

General-Purpose AC Servo

MELSERVO - J4

SSCNET III/H Interface Multi-axis AC Servo

MR-J4W2-_B MR-J4W3-_B MR-J4W2-0303B6

SERVO AMPLIFIER INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Safety Instructions

Please read the instructions carefully before using the equipment.

To use the equipment correctly, do not attempt to install, operate, maintain, or inspect the equipment until you have read through this Instruction Manual, Installation guide, and appended documents carefully. Do not use the equipment until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions. In this Instruction Manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".



Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.



Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury to personnel or may cause physical damage.

Note that the CAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Please follow the instructions of both levels because they are important to personnel safety. What must not be done and what must be done are indicated by the following diagrammatic symbols.



Indicates what must not be done. For example, "No Fire" is indicated by ().





Indicates what must be done. For example, grounding is indicated by 🕮 .



In this Instruction Manual, instructions at a lower level than the above, instructions for other functions, and so on are classified into "POINT".

After reading this Instruction Manual, keep it accessible to the operator.

1. To prevent electric shock, note the following

MARNING MARNING

- Before wiring and inspections, turn off the power and wait for 15 minutes or more until the charge lamp turns off. Then, confirm that the voltage between P+ and N- is safe with a voltage tester and others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.
- Ground the servo amplifier and servo motor securely.
- ●Any person who is involved in wiring and inspection should be fully competent to do the work.
- Do not attempt to wire the servo amplifier and servo motor until they have been installed. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
- Do not operate switches with wet hands. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
- ●The cables should not be damaged, stressed, loaded, or pinched. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
- To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (marked ⊕) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the cabinet.
- To avoid an electric shock, insulate the connections of the power supply terminals.

2. To prevent fire, note the following

A CAUTION

- ●Install the servo amplifier, servo motor, and regenerative resistor on incombustible material. Installing them directly or close to combustibles will lead to smoke or a fire.
- ◆Always connect a magnetic contactor between the power supply and the main circuit power supply (L1/L2/L3) of the servo amplifier, in order to configure a circuit that shuts down the power supply on the side of the servo amplifier's power supply. If a magnetic contactor is not connected, continuous flow of a large current may cause smoke or a fire when the servo amplifier malfunctions.
- ◆Always connect a molded-case circuit breaker, or a fuse to each servo amplifier between the power supply and the main circuit power supply (L1/L2/L3) of the servo amplifier (including converter unit), in order to configure a circuit that shuts down the power supply on the side of the servo amplifier's power supply. If a molded-case circuit breaker or fuse is not connected, continuous flow of a large current may cause smoke or a fire when the servo amplifier malfunctions.
- ●When using the regenerative resistor, switch power off with the alarm signal. Otherwise, a regenerative transistor malfunction or the like may overheat the regenerative resistor, causing smoke or a fire.
- Provide adequate protection to prevent screws and other conductive matter, oil and other combustible matter from entering the servo amplifier and servo motor.

3. To prevent injury, note the following

- ●Only the power/signal specified in the Instruction Manual should be applied to each terminal. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock, fire, injury, etc.
- Connect cables to the correct terminals. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc., may occur.
- ●Ensure that polarity (+/-) is correct. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc., may occur.
- The servo amplifier heat sink, regenerative resistor, servo motor, etc., may be hot while the power is on and for some time after power-off. Take safety measures such as providing covers to avoid accidentally touching them by hands and parts such as cables.

4. Additional instructions

The following instructions should also be fully noted. Incorrect handling may cause a malfunction, injury, electric shock, fire, etc.

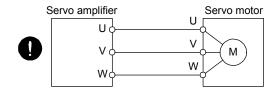
(1) Transportation and installation

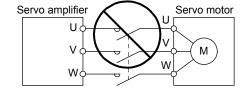
- Transport the products correctly according to their mass.
- Stacking in excess of the specified number of product packages is not allowed.
- Do not hold the cables or connectors when carrying the servo amplifier. Otherwise, it may drop.
- Install the servo amplifier and the servo motor in a load-bearing place in accordance with the Instruction Manual.
- ●Do not get on or put heavy load on the equipment. Otherwise, it may cause injury.
- The equipment must be installed in the specified direction.
- Maintain specified clearances between the servo amplifier and the inner surfaces of a control cabinet or other equipment.
- Do not install or operate the servo amplifier and servo motor which have been damaged or have any parts missing.
- Do not strike the connector. Otherwise, it may cause a connection failure, malfunction, etc.
- ●When you keep or use the equipment, please fulfill the following environment.

Item		Environment	
Ambient	Operation	0 °C to 55 °C (non-freezing)	
temperature	Storage	-20 °C to 65 °C (non-freezing)	
Ambient	Operation	5 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)	
humidity	Storage	5 %KH to 90 %KH (Horr-condensing)	
Ambience		Indoors (no direct sunlight), free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust, and dirt	
Altitude		2000 m or less above sea level (Contact your local sales office for the altitude for options.)	
Vibration resistance		5.9 m/s², at 10 Hz to 55 Hz (X, Y, Z axes)	

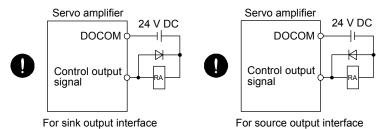
- •Do not block the intake and exhaust areas of the servo amplifier. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
- ■Do not drop or apply heavy impact on the servo amplifiers and the servo motors. Otherwise, it may cause injury, malfunction, etc.
- •When the product has been stored for an extended period of time, contact your local sales office.
- When handling the servo motor, be careful with the sharp edges of the servo motor.
- ■The servo amplifier must be installed in a metal cabinet.
- •When fumigants that contain halogen materials, such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine, are used for disinfecting and protecting wooden packaging from insects, they cause a malfunction when entering our products. Please take necessary precautions to ensure that remaining materials from fumigant do not enter our products, or treat packaging with methods other than fumigation, such as heat treatment. Additionally, disinfect and protect wood from insects before packing the products.
- To prevent a fire or injury in case of an earthquake or other natural disasters, securely install, mount, and wire the servo motor in accordance with the Instruction Manual.

- •Wire the equipment correctly and securely. Otherwise, the servo motor may operate unexpectedly.
- ■Make sure to connect the cables and connectors by using the fixing screws and the locking mechanism. Otherwise, the cables and connectors may be disconnected during operation.
- ●Do not install a power capacitor, surge killer, or radio noise filter (optional FR-BIF) on the servo amplifier output side.
- ●To avoid a malfunction, connect the wires to the correct phase terminals (U/V/W) of the servo amplifier and servo motor.
- Connect the servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) to the servo motor power input (U/V/W) directly. Do not connect a magnetic contactor and others between them. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.





- The connection diagrams in this Instruction Manual are shown for sink interfaces, unless stated otherwise.
- The surge absorbing diode installed to the DC relay for control output should be fitted in the specified direction. Otherwise, the converter unit and the drive unit will malfunction and will not output signals, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits.



- ●When the wires are not tightened enough to the terminal block, the wires or terminal block may generate heat because of the poor contact. Be sure to tighten the wires with specified torque.
- Connecting an encoder of wrong axis to the CN2A, CN2B, or CN2C connector may cause a malfunction.
- Connecting a servo motor of the wrong axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CN3C connector may cause a malfunction.
- Configure a circuit to turn off EM2 or EM1 when the main circuit power supply is turned off to prevent an unexpected restart of the servo amplifier.
- ●To prevent malfunction, avoid bundling power lines (input/output) and signal cables together or running them in parallel to each other. Separate the power lines from the signal cables.

(3) Test run and adjustment

⚠ CAUTION

- ■When executing a test run, follow the notice and procedures in this instruction manual. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction, damage to the machine, or injury.
- Before operation, check and adjust the parameter settings. Improper settings may cause some machines to operate unexpectedly.
- Never make a drastic adjustment or change to the parameter values as doing so will make the operation unstable.
- Do not get close to moving parts during the servo-on status.

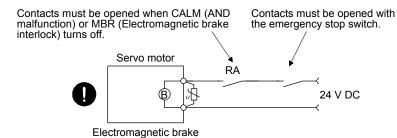
(4) Usage

- Provide an external emergency stop circuit to stop the operation and shut the power off immediately.
- For equipment in which the moving part of the machine may collide against the load side, install a limit switch or stopper to the end of the moving part. The machine may be damaged due to a collision.
- ●Do not disassemble, repair, or modify the product. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock, fire, injury, etc. Disassembled, repaired, and/or modified products are not covered under warranty.
- Before resetting an alarm, make sure that the run signal of the servo amplifier is off in order to prevent a sudden restart. Otherwise, it may cause an accident.
- ●Use a noise filter, etc., to minimize the influence of electromagnetic interference. Electromagnetic interference may affect the electronic equipment used near the servo amplifier.
- Do not burn or destroy the servo amplifier. Doing so may generate a toxic gas.
- ■Use the servo amplifier with the specified servo motor.
- ■Wire options and peripheral equipment, etc. correctly in the specified combination. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock, fire, injury, etc.
- ■The electromagnetic brake on the servo motor is designed to hold the motor shaft and should not be used for ordinary braking.
- For such reasons as incorrect wiring, service life, and mechanical structure (e.g. where a ball screw and the servo motor are coupled via a timing belt), the electromagnetic brake may not hold the motor shaft. To ensure safety, install a stopper on the machine side.
- If the dynamic brake is activated at power-off, alarm occurrence, etc., do not rotate the servo motor by an external force. Otherwise, it may cause a fire.

(5) Corrective actions

⚠ CAUTION

- ●Ensure safety by confirming the power off, etc. before performing corrective actions. Otherwise, it may cause an accident.
- If it is assumed that a power failure, machine stoppage, or product malfunction may result in a hazardous situation, use a servo motor with an electromagnetic brake or provide an external brake system for holding purpose to prevent such hazard.
- Configure an electromagnetic brake circuit which is interlocked with an external emergency stop switch.



- ●When an alarm occurs, eliminate its cause, ensure safety, and deactivate the alarm to restart operation.
- If the molded-case circuit breaker or fuse is activated, be sure to remove the cause and secure safety before switching the power on. If necessary, replace the servo amplifier and recheck the wiring. Otherwise, it may cause smoke, fire, or an electric shock.
- Provide an adequate protection to prevent unexpected restart after an instantaneous power failure.
- After an earthquake or other natural disasters, ensure safety by checking the conditions of the installation, mounting, wiring, and equipment before switching the power on to prevent an electric shock, injury, or fire.

(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement

⚠ CAUTION

- ■Make sure that the emergency stop circuit operates properly such that an operation can be stopped immediately and a power is shut off by the emergency stop switch.
- It is recommended that the servo amplifier be replaced every 10 years when it is used in general environment.
- •When using the servo amplifier that has not been energized for an extended period of time, contact your local sales office.

(7) General instruction

● To illustrate details, the equipment in the diagrams of this Instruction Manual may have been drawn without covers and safety guards. When the equipment is operated, the covers and safety guards must be installed as specified. Operation must be performed in accordance with this Instruction Manual.

◆ DISPOSAL OF WASTE ●

Please dispose a servo amplifier, battery (primary battery) and other options according to your local laws and regulations.



EEP-ROM life

The number of write times to the EEP-ROM, which stores parameter settings, etc., is limited to 100,000. If the total number of the following operations exceeds 100,000, the servo amplifier may malfunction when the EEP-ROM reaches the end of its useful life.

- Write to the EEP-ROM due to parameter setting changes
- Write to the EEP-ROM due to device changes

STO function of the servo amplifier

The servo amplifier complies with safety integrity level 3 (SIL 3) of the IEC 61508:2010 functional safety standard. Refer to app. 15 for schedule.

When using the STO function of the servo amplifier, refer to chapter 13.

For the MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit, refer to app. 5.

Compliance with global standards

For the compliance with global standards, refer to app. 4.

«About the manuals»

You must have this Instruction Manual and the following manuals to use this servo. Ensure to prepare them to use the servo safely.

When using an MR-J4W2-0303B6, refer to chapter 18.

Relevant manuals

Manual name	Manual No.
MELSERVO-J4 Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual (Troubleshooting)	SH(NA)030109ENG
MELSERVO Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3) (Note 1)	SH(NA)030113ENG
MELSERVO Linear Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Note 2)	SH(NA)030110ENG
MELSERVO Direct Drive Motor Instruction Manual (Note 3)	SH(NA)030112ENG
MELSERVO Linear Encoder Instruction Manual (Note 2, 4)	SH(NA)030111ENG
MELSERVO EMC Installation Guidelines	IB(NA)67310ENG

Note 1. It is necessary for using a rotary servo motor.

- 2. It is necessary for using a linear servo motor.
- 3. It is necessary for using a direct drive motor.
- 4. It is necessary for using a fully closed loop system.

«Wiring»

Wires mentioned in this Instruction Manual are selected based on the ambient temperature of 40 °C.

«U.S. customary units»

U.S. customary units are not shown in this manual. Convert the values if necessary according to the following table.

Quantity	SI (metric) unit	U.S. customary unit
Mass	1 [kg]	2.2046 [lb]
Length	1 [mm]	0.03937 [inch]
Torque	1 [N•m]	141.6 [oz•inch]
Moment of inertia	1 [(× 10 ⁻⁴ kg•m ²)]	5.4675 [oz•inch ²]
Load (thrust load/axial load)	1 [N]	0.2248 [lbf]
Temperature	N [°C] × 9/5 + 32	N [°F]

CONTENTS

1. FUNCTIONS AND CONFIGURATION	1- 1 to 1-14
1.1 Summary	1- 3 1- 4
1.3.1 Integrated 2-axis servo amplifier	
1.3.2 Integrated 3-axis servo amplifier.	
1.3.3 Combinations of servo amplifiers and servo motors	
1.5 Model designation	
1.6 Parts identification	
1.7 Configuration including auxiliary equipment	
2. INSTALLATION	2- 1 to 2- 8
2.1 Installation direction and clearances	2- 1
2.2 Keep out foreign materials	2- 3
2.3 Encoder cable stress	2- 3
2.4 SSCNET III cable laying	2- 3
2.5 Inspection items	2- 5
2.6 Parts having service life	2- 6
2.7 Restrictions when using this product at altitude exceeding 1000 m and up to 2000 m	
above sea level	2- 7
3. SIGNALS AND WIRING	3- 1 to 3-38
3.1 Input power supply circuit	
3.2 I/O signal connection example	
3.2.1 For sink I/O interface	
3.2.2 For source I/O interface	
3.3 Explanation of power supply system	
3.3.1 Signal explanations	
3.3.2 Power-on sequence	
3.3.3 Wiring CNP1, CNP2, and CNP3	
3.4 Connectors and pin assignment	
3.5 Signal (device) explanations	
3.5.1 Input device	
·	
3.5.3 Output signal	
3.6 Forced stop deceleration function	
3.6.1 Forced stop deceleration function	
3.6.2 Base circuit shut-off delay time function	
3.6.3 Vertical axis freefall prevention function	
3.6.4 Residual risks of the forced stop function (EM2)	
3.7 Alarm occurrence timing chart	
3.7.1 When you use the forced stop deceleration function	
3.7.2 When you do not use the forced stop deceleration function	
3.8 Interfaces	

3.8.1 Internal connection diagram	3-26
3.8.2 Detailed description of interfaces	3-27
3.8.3 Source I/O interfaces	
3.9 SSCNET III cable connection	
3.10 Servo motor with an electromagnetic brake	
3.10.1 Safety precautions	
3.10.2 Timing chart	
3.11 Grounding	
4. STARTUP	4- 1 to 4-20
4.1 Switching power on for the first time	4- 2
4.1.1 Startup procedure	
4.1.2 Wiring check	
4.1.3 Surrounding environment	
4.2 Startup	
4.3 Switch setting and display of the servo amplifier	
4.3.1 Switches	
4.3.2 Scrolling display	
4.3.3 Status display of an axis	
4.4 Test operation	
4.5 Test operation mode	
4.5.1 Test operation mode in MR Configurator2	
4.5.2 Motor-less operation in controller	
4.0.2 Wiotor-1033 operation in controller	
5. PARAMETERS	5- 1 to 5-56
5.1 Parameter list	5.2
5.1.1 Basic setting parameters ([Pr. PA])	
5.1.2 Gain/filter setting parameters ([Pr. PB_])	
5.1.3 Extension setting parameters ([Pr. PC_])	
5.1.4 I/O setting parameters ([Pr. PD_])	
5.1.5 Extension setting 2 parameters ([Pr. PE_])	
5.1.7 Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([Pr. PL_])	
5.1.7 Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([F1. FL])	
5.2.1 Basic setting parameters ([Pr. PA_])	
5.2.2 Gain/filter setting parameters ([Pr. PB_])	
5.2.4 I/O setting parameters ([Pr. PD_])	
5.2.5 Extension setting 2 parameters ([Pr. PE])	
5.2.6 Extension setting 3 parameters ([Pr. PF])	
5.2.7 Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([Pr. PL])	5-53
6. NORMAL GAIN ADJUSTMENT	6- 1 to 6-28
6.1 Different adjustment methods	6.4
6.1 Different adjustment methods	
6.1.1 Adjustment on a single servo amplifier	
6.1.2 Adjustment using MR Configurator2	
6.2 One-touch tuning	6- 5
6.2.1. One-touch tuning flowchart	

6.2.2 Display transition and operation procedure of one-touch tuning	6- 7
6.2.3 Caution for one-touch tuning	6-17
6.3 Auto tuning	6-18
6.3.1 Auto tuning mode	
6.3.2 Auto tuning mode basis	
6.3.3 Adjustment procedure by auto tuning	
6.3.4 Response level setting in auto tuning mode	
6.4 Manual mode	
6.5 2 gain adjustment mode	6-25
7. SPECIAL ADJUSTMENT FUNCTIONS	7- 1 to 7-32
7.1 Filter setting	7 1
7.1 Price: Setting	
7.1.2 Adaptive filter II	
7.1.2 Adaptive lifer life in the first state of the	
7.1.4 Low-pass filter	
7.1.5 Advanced vibration suppression control II	
7.1.6 Command notch filter	
7.2 Gain switching function	
7.2.1 Applications	
7.2.2 Function block diagram	
7.2.3 Parameter	
7.2.4 Gain switching procedure	
7.3 Tough drive function	
7.3.1 Vibration tough drive function	
7.3.2 Instantaneous power failure tough drive function	
7.4 Compliance with SEMI-F47 standard	
7.5 Model adaptive control disabled	
8. TROUBLESHOOTING	8- 1 to 8-16
8.1 Explanation for the lists	8- 1
8.2 Alarm list	8- 2
8.3 Warning list	8-12
8.4 Troubleshooting at power on	8-15
9. DIMENSIONS	9- 1 to 9- 6
9.1 Servo amplifier	
9.2 Connector	9- 4
10. CHARACTERISTICS	10- 1 to 10-10
10.1 Overload protection characteristics	
10.2 Power supply capacity and generated loss	
10.3 Dynamic brake characteristics	
10.3.1 Dynamic brake operation	
10.3.2 Permissible load to motor inertia when the dynamic brake is used	
10.4 Cable bending life	
10.5 Inrush currents at power-on of main circuit and control circuit	10- 9

11. OPTIONS AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT	11- 1 to 11-46
11.1 Cable/connector sets	11- 1
11.1.1 Combinations of cable/connector sets	
11.1.2 SSCNET III cable	
11.1.3 Battery cable/junction battery cable	
11.1.4 MR-D05UDL3M-B STO cable	
11.2 Regenerative options	
11.2.1 Combination and regenerative power	
11.2.2 Selection of regenerative option	
11.2.3 Parameter setting	11-10
11.2.4 Connection of regenerative option	11-11
11.2.5 Dimensions	11-12
11.3 Battery	11-13
11.3.1 Selection of battery	11-13
11.3.2 MR-BAT6V1SET-A battery	11-14
11.3.3 MR-BT6VCASE battery case	11-17
11.3.4 MR-BAT6V1 battery	11-23
11.4 MR Configurator2	11-24
11.4.1 Specifications	11-24
11.4.2 System configuration	11-25
11.4.3 Precautions for using USB communication function	11-26
11.5 Selection example of wires	11-27
11.6 Molded-case circuit breakers, fuses, magnetic contactors	11-29
11.7 Power factor improving AC reactors	11-31
11.8 Relays (recommended)	11-32
11.9 Noise reduction techniques	11-32
11.10 Earth-leakage current breaker	
11.11 EMC filter (recommended)	
11.12 Junction terminal block MR-TB26A	11-45
12. ABSOLUTE POSITION DETECTION SYSTEM	12- 1 to 12- 4
40.4.0	40.4
12.1 Summary	
12.1.1 Features	
12.1.2 Structure	
12.1.3 Parameter setting	
12.1.4 Commitmation of absolute position detection data	
12.2.1 Using MR-BAT6V1SET battery (only for MR-J4W2-0303B6)	
12.2.2 Using MR-BT6VCASE battery case	
12.2.2 Using Wit-BTOVOAGE battery case	12-4
13. USING STO FUNCTION	13- 1 to 13-14
13.1 Introduction	13_ 1
13.1.1 Summary	
13.1.2 Terms related to safety	
13.1.3 Cautions	
13.1.4 Residual risks of the STO function	
13.1.5 Specifications	
13.1.6 Maintenance	

13.2 STC) I/O signal connector (CN8) and signal layouts	13- 4
13.2.1	Signal layouts	13- 4
13.2.2	Signal (device) explanations	13- 5
13.2.3	How to pull out the STO cable	13- 5
13.3 Con	nection example	13- 6
13.3.1	Connection example for CN8 connector	13- 6
13.3.2	External I/O signal connection example using an MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit	13- 7
13.3.3	External I/O signal connection example using an external safety relay unit	13- 9
13.3.4	External I/O signal connection example using a motion controller	13-10
13.4 Deta	ailed description of interfaces	13-11
13.4.1	Sink I/O interface	13-11
13.4.2	Source I/O interface	13-12
14. USING	A LINEAR SERVO MOTOR	14- 1 to 14-32
1/1 Eup	ctions and configuration	1/ 1
	Summary	
	Servo system with auxiliary equipment	
	nals and wiring	
_	eration and functions	
•	Startup	
	Magnetic pole detection	
	Home position return	
	Test operation mode in MR Configurator2	
	Operation from controller	
	Function	
	Absolute position detection system	
	racteristics	
	Overload protection characteristics	
	Power supply capacity and generated loss	
	Dynamic brake characteristics	
	Permissible load to motor mass ratio when the dynamic brake is used	
17.7.7	Termissible load to motor mass ratio when the dynamic brake is dised	14-02
15. USING	A DIRECT DRIVE MOTOR	15- 1 to 15-24
15.1 Fund	ctions and configuration	15- 1
15.1.1	Summary	15- 1
15.1.2	Servo system with auxiliary equipment	15- 3
15.2 Sign	nals and wiring	15- 4
15.3 Ope	eration and functions	15- 5
15.3.1	Startup procedure	15- 6
	Magnetic pole detection	
	Operation from controller	15_15
15.3.3		10-10
	Function	
15.3.4	·	15-16
15.3.4 15.4 Cha	Function	15-16 15-18
15.3.4 15.4 Cha 15.4.1	Functionracteristics	15-16 15-18 15-18

16. FULLY CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM	16- 1 to 16-24
16.1 Functions and configuration	
16.1.1 Function block diagram	
16.1.2 Selecting procedure of control mode	
16.1.3 System configuration	
16.2.1 Linear encoder	
16.2.2 Rotary encoder	
16.2.3 Configuration diagram of encoder cable	
16.2.4 MR-J4FCCBL03M branch cable	
16.3 Operation and functions	
16.3.1 Startup	
16.3.2 Home position return	
16.3.3 Operation from controller	
16.3.4 Fully closed loop control error detection functions	16-19
16.3.5 Auto tuning function	16-20
16.3.6 Machine analyzer function	16-20
16.3.7 Test operation mode	16-20
16.3.8 Absolute position detection system under fully closed loop system	16-21
16.3.9 About MR Configurator2	16-22
17. APPLICATION OF FUNCTIONS	17- 1 to 17-72
17. AFFEIGATION OF FUNCTIONS	17-11017-12
17.1 J3 compatibility mode	17- 1
17.1.1 Outline of J3 compatibility mode	17- 1
17.1.2 Operation modes supported by J3 compatibility mode	17- 1
17.1.3 J3 compatibility mode supported function list	17- 2
17.1.4 How to switch J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode	17- 5
17.1.5 How to use the J3 compatibility mode	17- 6
17.1.6 Cautions for switching J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode	17- 7
17.1.7 Cautions for the J3 compatibility mode	
17.1.8 Change of specifications of "J3 compatibility mode" switching process	
17.1.9 J3 extension function	
17.2 Scale measurement function	
17.2.1 Functions and configuration	
17.2.2 Scale measurement encoder	
17.2.3 How to use scale measurement function	17-70
18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER	18- 1 to 18-54
18.1 Functions and configuration	
18.1.1 Summary	
18.1.2 Function block diagram	
18.1 3 Servo amplifier standard specifications	
18.1.4 Combinations of servo amplifiers and servo motors	
18.1.5 Function list	
18.1.6 Model definition	
18.1.7 Parts identification	
18.2 Installation	
	IU-IU

18.2.1 Installation direction and clearances	18-11
18.2.2 Installation by DIN rail	18-13
18.3 Signals and wiring	18-15
18.3.1 Input power supply circuit	18-16
18.3.2 Explanation of power supply system	18-18
18.3.3 Selection of main circuit power supply/control circuit power supply	
18.3.4 Power-on sequence	18-22
18.3.5 I/O Signal Connection Example	18-23
18.3.6 Connectors and pin assignment	18-26
18.3.7 Signal (device) explanations	18-27
18.3.8 Alarm occurrence timing chart	18-34
18.3.9 Interfaces	18-36
18.3.10 Grounding	18-39
18.4 Startup	18-40
18.4.1 Startup procedure	18-41
18.4.2 Troubleshooting when "24V ERROR" lamp turns on	18-42
18.4.3 Wiring check	18-42
18.4.4 Surrounding environment	18-43
18.5 Switch setting and display of the servo amplifier	18-44
18.6 Dimensions	18-45
18.7 Characteristics	18-46
18.7.1 Overload protection characteristics	18-46
18.7.2 Power supply capacity and generated loss	18-47
18.7.3 Dynamic brake characteristics	
18.7.4 Inrush currents at power-on of main circuit and control circuit	
18.8 Options and peripheral equipment	18-50
18.8.1 Cable/connector sets	18-51
18.8.2 Combinations of cable/connector sets	18-51
18.8.3 Selection example of wires	18-53
18.8.4 Circuit protector	18-54
APPENDIX	App 1 to App59
Ann A Annillana and an and an and factoring (factoring)	A 4
App. 1 Auxiliary equipment manufacturer (for reference)	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
App. 2 Handling of AC servo amplifier batteries for the United Nations Recomme	
Transport of Dangerous Goods	
App. 3 Symbol for the new EU Battery Directive	
App. 4 Compliance with global standards	
App. 5 MR-J3-D05 Safety logic unit	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
App. 6 EC declaration of conformity	• •
App. 7 How to replace servo amplifier without magnetic pole detection	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
App. 8 Two-wire type encoder cable for HG-MR/HG-KR	
	$Y \subseteq V \in \mathcal{L} $
App. 9 SSCNET III cable (SC-J3BUS_M-C) manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric	-
Service	App45
Service	App45 App45
Service	App45 App45 App46
Service	App45 App45 App46 App48
Service	App45App45App46App48App51
Service	

App. 16	6 Status of general-purpose AC servo products for compliance with the China RoHS	
	directiveApp)58

POINT

●In MELSERVO-J4 series, ultra-small capacity servo amplifiers compatible with 48 V DC and 24 V DC power supplies are available as MR-J4W2-0303B6. Refer to chapter 18 for details of MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.

1.1 Summary

The MELSERVO-J4 series of multi-axis servo amplifiers inherits the high performance, sophisticated functions, and usability of the MR-J4-B servo amplifiers, and ensures space saving, reduced wiring, and energy saving.

The MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier is connected to controllers, including a servo system controller, on the high-speed synchronous network, SSCNET III/H. The servo amplifier directly receives a command from a controller to drive a servo motor.

One MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier can drive two or three servo motors. The footprint of one MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier is considerably smaller than that of two or three MR-J4-B servo amplifiers. You can install MR-J4W_-B servo amplifiers without clearance between them. This makes your system more compact. The multi-axis structure enables multiple axes to share the SSCNET III cable, control circuit power supply cable, and main circuit power supply cable. This ensures reduced wiring.

For the MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier, the parameter settings allows you to use a rotary servo motor, linear servo motor, and direct drive motor for each axis. The axes can be connected to a rotary servo motor, linear servo motor, and direct drive motor, which have different capacity. Using a linear servo motor or direct drive motor simplifies the system, and using the MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier downsizes the equipment, enhances the equipment performance, and ensures space saving.

Using regenerative energy generated when a servo motor decelerates ensures energy saving.

Depending on the operating conditions, the regenerative option is not required.

As the MR-J4-B servo amplifier, the MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier supports the one-touch tuning and the real-time auto tuning. This enables you to easily adjust the servo gain according to the machine.

The tough drive function and the drive recorder function, which are well-received in the MELSERVO-JN series, have been improved. The MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier supports the improved functions. Additionally, the preventive maintenance support function detects an error in the machine parts. This function provides strong support for the machine maintenance and inspection.

On the SSCNET III/H network, the stations are connected with a maximum distance of 100 m between them. This allows you to create a large system.

The MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier supports the STO (Safe Torque Off) function. When the servo amplifier is connected to a SSCNET III/H-compatible servo system controller, in addition to the STO function, the servo amplifier also supports the SS1 (Safe Stop 1), SS2 (Safe Stop 2), SOS (Safe Operating Stop), SLS (Safely-Limited Speed), SBC (Safe Brake Control) and SSM (Safe Speed Monitor) functions.

The servo amplifier has a USB communication interface. Therefore, you can connect the servo amplifier to the personal computer with MR Configurator2 installed to perform the parameter setting, test operation, gain adjustment, and others.

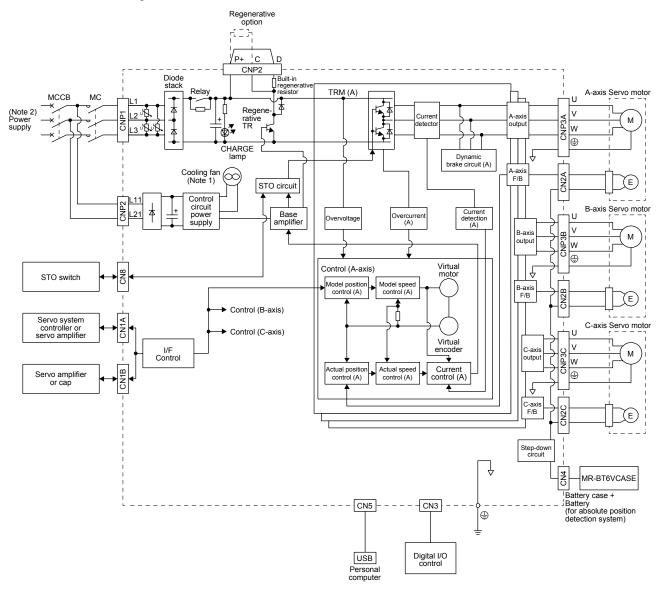
Table 1.1 Connectors to connect external encoders

Operation mode	External encoder communication method	Connector	
Operation mode		MR-J4W2B	MR-J4W3B
	Two-wire type	CN2A (Note 1)	CN2A (Note 1) CN2B (Note 1)
Linear servo motor system	Four-wire type	CN2B (Note 1)	CN2B (Note 1) CN2C (Note 1)
	A/B/Z-phase differential output method		
	Two-wire type	CN2A (Note 2, 3, 4)	
Fully closed loop system		CN2B (Note 2, 3, 4)	
Fully closed loop system	Four-wire type (Note 6)		
	A/B/Z-phase differential output method		
	Two-wire type	CN2A (Note 2, 3, 5)	
01	i wo-wire type	CN2B (Note 2, 3, 5)	
Scale measurement function	Four-wire type (Note 6)		
	A/B/Z-phase differential output method]	

- Note 1. The MR-J4THCBL03M branch cable is necessary.
 - 2. The MR-J4FCCBL03M branch cable is necessary.
 - 3. When the communication method of the servo motor encoder is four-wire type and A/B/Z-phase differential output method, MR-J4W2-_B cannot be used. Use an MR-J4-_B-RJ.
 - 4. This is used with servo amplifiers with software version A3 or later.
 - 5. This is used with servo amplifiers with software version A8 or later.
 - 6. The synchronous encoder Q171ENC-W8 cannot be used due to the four-wire type.

1.2 Function block diagram

The function block diagram of this servo is shown below.



Note 1. The MR-J4W2-22B has no cooling fan.

2. For 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, connect the power supply to L1 and L3. Leave L2 open. For the power supply specifications, refer to section 1.3.

1.3 Servo amplifier standard specifications

1.3.1 Integrated 2-axis servo amplifier

Model MR-J4V	V2-		22B	44B	77B	1010B	
Rated voltage			3-phase	170 V AC			
Output	Rated current (each axis) [A]		1.5	2.8	5.8	6.0	
	Voltage/Frequency		3-phase or 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz 3-phase 2 240 V AC,				
	Rated current (Note 11)	[A]	2.9	5.2	7.5	9.8	
Main circuit power supply	Permissible vo fluctuation	ltage	3-phase or 1-phase 170 V AC to 264 V AC 3-phase 170 V AC				
input	Permissible frequency fluct	uation	Within ±5%				
	Power supply capacity	[kVA]		Refer to se	ection 10.2.		
	Inrush current	[A]		Refer to se	ection 10.5.		
	Voltage/Freque	ency		1-phase 200 V AC to 2	240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz		
	Rated current	[A]		0	.4		
Control circuit	Permissible vo fluctuation	Itage		1-phase 170 V	AC to 264 V AC		
power supply input	Permissible frequency fluctuation		Within ±5%				
	Power consumption [W]		55				
Inrush current [A]			Refer to section 10.5.				
Interface	Voltage		24 V DC ± 10%				
power supply	Power supply capacity		0.35 A (Note 1)				
Control method		Sine-wave PWM control, current control method					
	Reusable rege energy (Note 2		17	21	44		
Capacitor	Moment of inertia J equivalent to the permissible charging amount (Note 3)		3.45	4.26	8	92	
regeneration	[× 10 ⁻⁴ kg • m ²] Mass LM-H3		3.8	4.7	9.8		
. ogoo.ao	equivalent to the		3.0	4.7	3		
	permissible charging amount (Note 4) [kg]	LM-K2 LM-U2	8.5	10.5	2:	2.0	
Built-in regene	rative resistance	[W]	2	20	1	00	
Dynamic brake				Bui	It-in		
SSCNET III/H command communication cycle (Note 9)			0.222 ms, 0.444 ms, 0.888 ms				
Communication function		USB: Connect a personal computer (MR Configurator2 compatible)					
Encoder output pulse		Compatible (A/B-phase pulse)					
Analog monitor		None					
Fully closed loop control			Compatible (Note 8)				
Scale measurement function			Compatible (Note 6) Compatible (Note 10)				
			Mitsuk	pishi Electric high-speed	, ,	Note 6)	
Load-side encoder interface Protective functions			Overcurrent shut-off, r servo motor overhe	egenerative overvoltage at protection, encoder el ion, instantaneous powe	shut-off, overload shut- ror protection, regenera	off (electronic thermal), ative error protection,	

Model MR-J4W2-			22B	44B	77B	1010B	
Functional safety			STO (IEC/EN 61800-5-2) (Note 7)				
	Standards certified by CB (Note 12)		EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e, IEC 61508 SIL 3, EN 62061 SIL CL3, EN 61800-5-2				
	Response performance		8 ms or less (STO input off → energy shut off)				
	Test pulse inpe (Note 5)	ut (STO)	Test pulse interval: 1 Hz to 25 Hz Test pulse off time: Up to 1 ms				
Safety performance	Mean time to dangerous failure (MTTFd)		MTTFd ≥ 100 [years] (314a)				
	Diagnosis converge (DC)		DC = Medium, 97.6 [%]				
	Average probability of dangerous failures per hour (PFH)		6.4 × 10 ⁻⁹ [1/h]				
0	CE marking		LVD: EN 61800-5-1				
Compliance with global			EMC: EN 61800-3				
standards			MD: EN ISO 13849-1, EN 61800-5-2, EN 62061				
	UL standard		UL 508C				
Structure (IP ra	ating)		Natural cooling, open (IP20)	F	orce cooling, open (IP20)		
Close mountin	g			Poss	sible		
	Ambient	Operation	0 °C to 55 °C (non-freezing)				
	temperature	Storage	-20 °C to 65 °C (non-freezing)				
	Ambient	Operation	F 0/ DLI to 00 0/ DLI (non condensing)				
Environment	humidity	Storage	5 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)				
	Ambience		Indoors (no direct sunlight), free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust, and dirt				
	Altitude		2000 m or less above sea level (Note 13)				
	Vibration		5.9 m/s ² or less at 10 Hz to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y and Z axes)				
Mass	•	[kg]	1.	5	2	.0	

- Note 1. 0.35 A is the value applicable when all I/O signals are used. The current capacity can be decreased by reducing the number of I/O points.
 - 2. Reusable regenerative energy corresponds to energy generated under the following conditions.

Rotary servo motor: Regenerative energy is generated when the machine, whose moment of inertia is equivalent to the permissible charging amount, decelerates from the rated speed to stop.

Linear servo motor: Regenerative energy is generated when the machine, whose mass is equivalent to the permissible charging amount, decelerates from the maximum speed to stop.

Direct drive motor: Regenerative energy is generated when the machine, whose moment of inertia is equivalent to the permissible charging amount, decelerates from the rated speed to stop.

- 3. Moment of inertia when the motor decelerates from the rated speed to stop
 - Moment of inertia for two axes when two motors decelerate simultaneously
 - Moment of inertia for each axis when multiple motors do not decelerate simultaneously
 - The values also apply to the direct drive motor.
- 4. Mass when the machine decelerates from the maximum speed to stop
 - The primary-side (coil) mass is included.
 - Mass for two axes when two motors decelerate simultaneously
 - Mass for each axis when multiple motors do not decelerate simultaneously
- 5. Test pulse is a signal which instantaneously turns off a signal to the servo amplifier at a constant period for external circuit to self-diagnose.
- 6. The load-side encoder is compatible only with two-wire type communication method. Not compatible with pulse train interface (A/B/Z-phase differential output type).
- 7. STO is common for all axes.
- 8. Fully closed loop control is compatible with the servo amplifiers with software version A3 or later. Check the software version of the servo amplifier using MR Configurator2.
- 9. The command communication cycle depends on the controller specifications and the number of axes connected.
- 10. The scale measurement function is available for the MR-J4W2-_B servo amplifiers of software version A8 or later. Check the software version of the servo amplifier with MR Configurator2.
- 11. This value is applicable when a 3-phase power supply is used.
- 12. The safety level depends on the setting value of [Pr. PF18 STO diagnosis error detection time] and whether STO input diagnosis by TOFB output is performed or not. For details, refer to the Function column of [Pr. PF18] in section 5.2.6.
- 13. Follow the restrictions in section 2.7 when using this product at altitude exceeding 1000 m and up to 2000 m above sea level.

1.3.2 Integrated 3-axis servo amplifier

Model MR-J4W	/3-		222B	444B		
Rated voltage			3-phase 2	170 V AC		
Output	Rated current		· ·			
	(each axis)	[A]	1.5	2.8		
	Power supply /Frequency		3-phase or 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz			
	Rated current (Note 9)	[A]	4.3	7.8		
Main circuit power supply	Permissible vol fluctuation		3-phase or 1-phase 170 V AC to 264 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz			
input	Permissible frequency fluctor	uation	Within ±5%			
	Power supply capacity	[kVA]	Refer to se	ction 10.2.		
	Inrush current	[A]	Refer to se	ction 10.5.		
	Power supply /Frequency		1-phase 200 V AC to 2	40 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz		
	Rated current	[A]	0.	4		
Control circuit	Permissible vol fluctuation	tage	1-phase 170 V /	AC to 264 V AC		
power supply input	Permissible frequency fluctor	uation	Within ±5%			
	Power consumption		55			
	[W]					
Inrush current [A]			Refer to section 10.5.			
Interface	Voltage/Frequency		24 V DC ± 10%			
power supply	Power supply capacity		0.45 A (Note 1)			
Control method			Sine-wave PWM control, current control method			
	Reusable regenerative		21	30		
	energy (Note 2) [J] Moment of inertia J					
	equivalent to th					
	permissible cha		4.26	6.08		
	amount (Note 3)		•	0.00		
Capacitor	[× 10 ⁻⁴ kg • m ²]					
regeneration	Mass	LM-H3	4.7	6.7		
	equivalent to the					
		LM-K2				
	charging	LM-U2	10.5	15.0		
	amount					
Built in regene	(Note 4) [kg] rative resistance	[/\/]	30	100		
Dynamic brake		[W]				
,			Built-in			
SSCNET III/H command communication cycle (Note 7)			0.222 ms (Note 8), 0.444 ms, 0.888 ms			
Communication function			USB: Connect a personal computer (MR Configurator2 compatible)			
Encoder output pulse			Not con			
Analog monitor			No			
Fully closed loc	Fully closed loop control		Not compatible			
Scale measurement function			Not con	npatible		
Protective functions			Overcurrent shut-off, regenerative overvoltage shut-off, overload shut-off (electronic thermal), servo motor overheat protection, encoder error protection, regenerative error protection, undervoltage protection, instantaneous power failure protection, overspeed protection, and error excessive protection			

Model MR-J4W3-			222B	444B		
Functional safety			STO (IEC/EN 61800-5-2) (Note 6)			
	Standards certified by CB (Note 10)		EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e, IEC 61508 SIL 3, EN 62061 SIL CL3, EN 61800-5-2			
	Response performance		8 ms or less (STO input off \rightarrow energy shut off)			
	Test pulse inp (Note 5)	ut (STO)	Test pulse interval: 1 Hz to 25 Hz Test pulse off time: Up to 1 ms			
Safety performance	Mean time to dangerous failure (MTTFd)		MTTFd ≥ 100 [years] (314a)			
	Diagnosis converge (DC)		DC = Medium, 97.6 [%]			
	Average probability of dangerous failures per hour (PFH)		6.4 × 10 ⁻⁹ [1/h]			
Camplianas	CE marking		LVD: EN 61800-5-1			
Compliance with global			EMC: EN 61800-3			
standards			MD: EN ISO 13849-1, EN 61800-5-2, EN 62061			
	UL standard		UL 508C			
Structure (IP ra	ating)		Force cooling, open (IP20)			
Close mountin	g		Poss			
	Ambient	bient Operation 0 °C to 55 °C (non-freez	non-freezing)			
	temperature	Storage	-20 °C to 65 °C	(non-freezing)		
	Ambient	Operation	5 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)			
Environment	humidity	Storage				
	Ambience		Indoors (no direct sunlight), free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust, and			
	Altitude		2000 m or less above sea level (Note 11)			
	Vibration		5.9 m/s ² or less at 10 Hz to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y and Z axes)			
Mass	ss [kg]		1.9			

Note 1. 0.45 A is the value applicable when all I/O signals are used. The current capacity can be decreased by reducing the number of I/O points.

2. Reusable regenerative energy corresponds to energy generated under the following conditions.

Rotary servo motor: Regenerative energy is generated when the machine, whose moment of inertia is equivalent to the permissible charging amount, decelerates from the rated speed to stop.

Linear servo motor: Regenerative energy is generated when the machine, whose mass is equivalent to the permissible charging amount, decelerates from the maximum speed to stop.

Direct drive motor: Regenerative energy is generated when the machine, whose moment of inertia is equivalent to the permissible charging amount, decelerates from the rated speed to stop.

3. Moment of inertia when the machine decelerates from the rated speed to stop

Moment of inertia for three axes when three motors decelerate simultaneously

Moment of inertia for each axis when multiple motors do not decelerate simultaneously

The values also apply to the direct drive motor.

4. Mass when the machine decelerates from the maximum speed to stop

The primary-side (coil) mass is included.

Mass for three axes when three motors decelerate simultaneously

Mass for each axis when multiple motors do not decelerate simultaneously

- 5. Test pulse is a signal which instantaneously turns off a signal to the servo amplifier at a constant period for external circuit to self-diagnose.
- 6. STO is common for all axes.
- 7. The command communication cycle depends on the controller specifications and the number of axes connected.
- 8. Servo amplifier with software version A3 or later is compatible with the command communication cycle of 0.222 ms. However, note that the following functions are not available when 0.222 ms is used: auto tuning (real time, one-touch, and vibration suppression control), adaptive filter II, vibration tough drive, and power monitoring.
- 9. This value is applicable when a 3-phase power supply is used.
- 10. The safety level depends on the setting value of [Pr. PF18 STO diagnosis error detection time] and whether STO input diagnosis by TOFB output is performed or not. For details, refer to the Function column of [Pr. PF18] in section 5.2.6.
- 11. Follow the restrictions in section 2.7 when using this product at altitude exceeding 1000 m and up to 2000 m above sea level.

1.3.3 Combinations of servo amplifiers and servo motors

(1) MR-J4W2-_B servo amplifier

Servo amplifier		Ro	otary servo mo	tor		Linear servo motor	Direct drive meter
Servo ampliner	HG-KR	HG-MR	HG-SR	HG-UR	HG-JR	(primary side)	Direct drive motor
MR-J4W2-22B	053 13 23	053 13 23				LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0 LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0	TM-RFM002C20 TM-RG2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RG2M004E30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M004E30 (Note 1)
MR-J4W2-44B	053 13 23 43	053 13 23 43				LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0 LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0 LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1 LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0 LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0 LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0 LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0	TM-RFM002C20 TM-RFM004C20 TM-RG2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RG2M004E30 (Note 1, 2) TM-RU2M004E30 (Note 1, 2) TM-RG2M009G30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M009G30 (Note 1)
MR-J4W2-77B	43 73	43 73	51 52	72	53 73	LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0 LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0 LM-H3P3B-24P-CSS0 LM-H3P7A-24P-ASS0 LM-H3P7A-24P-ASS0 LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1 LM-K2P2A-02M-1SS1 LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0 LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0 LM-U2PBD-15M-1SS0 LM-U2PBF-22M-1SS0	TM-RFM004C20 TM-RFM006C20 TM-RFM006E20 TM-RFM012E20 TM-RFM012G20 TM-RFM040J10
MR-J4W2-1010B	43 73	43 73	51 81 52 102	72	53 (Note 3) 73 103	LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0 LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0 LM-H3P3B-24P-CSS0 LM-H3P3C-36P-CSS0 LM-H3P7A-24P-ASS0 LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1 LM-K2P2A-02M-1SS1 LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0 LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0 LM-U2PBD-15M-1SS0 LM-U2PBF-22M-1SS0	TM-RFM004C20 TM-RFM006C20 TM-RFM006E20 TM-RFM012E20 TM-RFM018E20 TM-RFM012G20 TM-RFM040J10

Note 1. This is available with servo amplifiers with software version C8 or later.

^{2.} This combination increases the maximum torque of the servo motor to 400%.

^{3.} The combination increases the rated torque and the maximum torque.

(2) MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifier

Servo amplifier	Rotary se	rvo motor	Linear servo motor	Direct drive motor	
Servo ampililei	HG-KR	HG-MR	(primary side)	Direct drive motor	
MR-J4W3-222B	053 13 23	053 13 23	LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0 LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0	TM-RFM002C20 TM-RG2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RG2M004E30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M004E30 (Note 1)	
MR-J4W3-444B	053 13 23 43	053 13 23 43	LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0 LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0 LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1 LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0 LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0 LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0 LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0	TM-RFM002C20 TM-RFM004C20 TM-RG2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M002C30 (Note 1) TM-RG2M004E30 (Note 1, 2) TM-RU2M004E30 (Note 1, 2) TM-RU2M009G30 (Note 1) TM-RU2M009G30 (Note 1)	

Note $\,$ 1. This is available with servo amplifiers with software version C8 or later.

^{2.} This combination increases the maximum torque of the servo motor to 400%.

1.4 Function list

The following table lists the functions of this servo. For details of the functions, refer to the reference field.

Function	Description	Detailed explanation
Model adaptive control	This realizes a high response and stable control following the ideal model. The two-degrees-of-freedom-model model adaptive control enables you to set a response to the command and response to the disturbance separately. Additionally, this function can be disabled. Refer to section 7.5 for disabling this function. This is used by servo amplifiers with software version B4 or later. Check the software version with MR Configurator2.	
Position control mode	This servo amplifier is used as a position control servo.	
Speed control mode	This servo amplifier is used as a speed control servo.	
Torque control mode	This servo amplifier is used as a torque control servo.	
High-resolution encoder	High-resolution encoder of 4194304 pulses/rev is used as the encoder of the rotary servo motor compatible with the MELSERVO-J4 series.	
Absolute position detection system	Merely setting a home position once makes home position return unnecessary at every power-on.	Chapter 12
Gain switching function	Using an input device or gain switching conditions (including the servo motor speed) switches gains.	Section 7.2
Advanced vibration suppression control II	This function suppresses vibration at the arm end or residual vibration of the machine.	Section 7.1.5
Machine resonance suppression filter	The machine resonance suppression filter is a filter function (notch filter) which decreases the gain of the specific frequency to suppress the resonance of the mechanical system.	Section 7.1.1
Shaft resonance suppression filter	When a load is mounted to the servo motor shaft, resonance by shaft torsion during driving may generate a mechanical vibration at high frequency. The shaft resonance suppression filter suppresses the vibration.	Section 7.1.3
Adaptive filter II	Servo amplifier detects mechanical resonance and sets filter characteristics automatically to suppress mechanical vibration.	Section 7.1.2
Low-pass filter	Suppresses high-frequency resonance which occurs as servo system response is increased.	Section 7.1.4
Machine analyzer function	Analyzes the frequency characteristic of the mechanical system by simply connecting an MR Configurator2 installed personal computer and servo amplifier. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	
Robust filter	This function provides better disturbance response in case low response level that load to motor inertia ratio is high for such as roll send axes.	[Pr. PE41]
Slight vibration suppression control	Suppresses vibration of ±1 pulse produced at a servo motor stop.	[Pr. PB24]
Auto tuning	Automatically adjusts the gain to optimum value if load applied to the servo motor shaft varies.	Chapter 6
Regenerative option	Used when the built-in regenerative resistor of the servo amplifier does not have sufficient regenerative capability for the regenerative power generated.	Section 11.2
Alarm history clear	Alarm history is cleared.	[Pr. PC21]
Output signal selection (Device settings)	The pins that output the output devices, including ALM (Malfunction) and INP (Inposition), can be assigned to certain pins of the CN3 connectors.	[Pr. PD07] to [Pr. PD09]
Output signal (DO) forced output	Output signal can be forced on/off independently of the servo status. Use this function for output signal wiring check and others.	Section 4.5.1 (1) (d)
Test operation mode	Jog operation, positioning operation, motor-less operation, DO forced output, and	
MR Configurator2	Using a personal computer, you can perform the parameter setting, test operation, monitoring, and others.	Section 11.4
Linear servo system	Linear servo system can be configured using a linear servo motor and linear encoder.	Chapter 14
Direct drive servo system	Direct drive servo system can be configured to drive a direct drive motor.	Chapter 15
One-touch tuning	One click on a certain button on MR Configurator2 adjusts the gains of the servo amplifier. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	Section 6.2

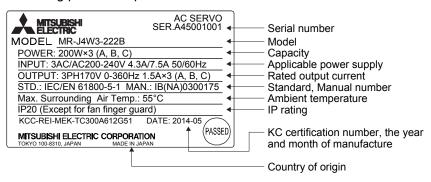
Function	Description	Detailed explanation	
SEMI-F47 function (Note)	Enables to avoid triggering [AL. 10 Undervoltage] using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in case that an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation. Use a 3-phase for the input power supply of the servo amplifier. Using a 1-phase 200 V AC for the input power supply will not comply with the SEMI-F47 standard.		
Tough drive function	This function makes the equipment continue operating even under the condition that an alarm occurs. The tough drive function includes two types: the vibration tough drive and the instantaneous power failure tough drive.	Section 7.3	
Drive recorder function	This function continuously monitors the servo status and records the status transition before and after an alarm for a fixed period of time. You can check the recorded data on the drive recorder window on MR Configurator2 by clicking the "Graph" button. However, the drive recorder will not operate on the following conditions. 1. You are using the graph function of MR Configurator2. 2. You are using the machine analyzer function. 3. [Pr. PF21] is set to "-1". 4. The controller is not connected (except the test operation mode). 5. An alarm related to the controller is occurring.	[Pr. PA23]	
STO function	This function is a functional safety that complies with IEC/EN 61800-5-2. You can create a safety system for the equipment easily.	Chapter 13	
Servo amplifier life diagnosis function	You can check the cumulative energization time and the number of on/off times of the inrush relay. Before the parts of the servo amplifier, including a capacitor and relay, malfunction, this function is useful for finding out the time for their replacement. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.		
Power monitoring function	This function calculates the power running and the regenerative power from the data, including the speed and current, in the servo amplifier. MR Configurator2 can display the data, including the power consumption. Since the servo amplifier sends data to a servo system controller, you can analyze the data and display the data on a display with the SSCNET III/H system.		
Machine diagnostic function	From the data in the servo amplifier, this function estimates the friction and vibrational component of the drive system in the equipment and recognizes an error in the machine parts, including a ball screw and bearing. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.		
Fully closed loop system	Fully closed system can be configured using the load-side encoder. (not available with the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifiers) This is used with servo amplifiers with software version A3 or later. Check the software version with MR Configurator2.	Chapter 16	
Scale measurement function	The function transmits position information of a scale measurement encoder to the controller by connecting the scale measurement encoder in semi closed loop control. Used by servo amplifiers with software version A8 or later. (not available with the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifiers)	Section 17.2	
J3 compatibility mode	This amplifier has "J3 compatibility mode" which compatible with the previous MR-J3-B series. Refer to section 17.1 for software versions.	Section 17.1	
Continuous operation to torque control mode	This enables to smoothly switch the mode from position control mode/speed control mode to torque control mode without stopping. This also enables to decrease load to the machine and high quality molding without rapid changes in speed or torque. For details of the continuous operation to torque control mode, refer to the manuals for servo system controllers.	[Pr. PB03] Servo system controller manuals	

Note. For servo system controllers which are available with this, contact your local sales office.

1.5 Model designation

(1) Rating plate

The following shows an example of rating plate for explanation of each item.



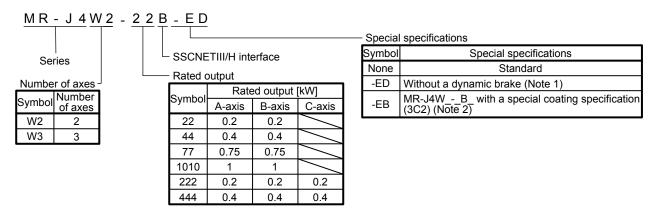
Note. Production year and month of the servo amplifier are indicated in a serial number on the rating plate.

The year and month of manufacture are indicated by the last one digit of the year and 1 to 9, X (10), Y (11), Z (12).

For September 2011, the Serial No. is like, "SERIAL: _ 19 _ _ _ _ ".

(2) Model

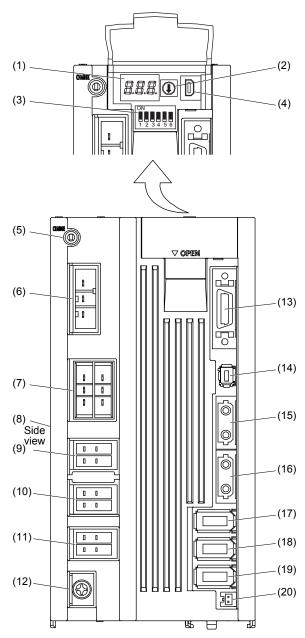
The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



Note 1. Refer to App. 12.1 for details.

2. Type with a specially-coated servo amplifier board (IEC 60721-3-3 Class 3C2). Refer to app. 12.2 for details.

1.6 Parts identification



No.	Name/Application	Detailed
		explanation
(1)	Display The 3-digit, 7-segment LED shows the servo status and the alarm number.	
(2)	Axis selection rotary switch (SW1) Used to set the axis No. of servo amplifier.	Section 4.3
(3)	Control axis setting switch (SW2) The test operation switch, the disabling control axis switch, and the auxiliary axis number setting switch are available.	
(4)	USB communication connector (CN5) Connect with the personal computer.	Section 11.4
(5)	Charge lamp Lit to indicate that the main circuit is charged. While this lamp is lit, do not reconnect the cables.	
(6)	Main circuit power connector (CNP1) Connect the input power supply.	Section 3.1
(7)	Control circuit power connector (CNP2) Connect the control circuit power supply or regenerative option.	Section 3.3
(8)	Rating plate	Section 1.5
(9)	A-axis servo motor power connector (CNP3A) Connect the A-axis servo motor.	
(10)	B-axis servo motor power connector (CNP3B) Connect the B-axis servo motor.	Section 3.1 Section 3.3
(11)	C-axis servo motor power connector (CNP3C) (Note 1) Connect the C-axis servo motor.	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
(12)	Protective earth (PE) terminal	Section 3.11
	I/O signal connector (CN3)	Section 3.2
(13)	Used to connect digital I/O signals.	Section 3.4
(14)	STO input signal connector (CN8) Used to connect MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit and external safety relay.	Chapter 13
(15)	SSCNET III cable connector (CN1A) Used to connect the servo system controller or the previous axis servo amplifier.	Section 3.2
(16)	SSCNET III cable connector (CN1B) Used to connect the next axis servo amplifier. For the final axis, put a cap.	Section 3.4
(17) (Note 2)	A-axis encoder connector (CN2A) Used to connect the A-axis servo motor encoder or external encoder.	Section 3.4 "Servo Motor Instruction
(18) (Note 2)	B-axis encoder connector (CN2B) Used to connect the B-axis servo motor encoder or external encoder.	Manual (Vol. 3)" "Linear
(19) (Note 2)	C-axis encoder connector (CN2C) (Note 1) Used to connect the C-axis servo motor encoder or linear encoder.	Encoder Instruction Manual"
(20)	Battery connector (CN4) Used to connect the battery unit for absolute position data backup.	Section 11.3 Chapter 12

Note 1. This figure shows the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier.

"External encoder" is a term for linear encoder used in the linear servo system, load-side encoder used in the fully closed loop system, and scale measurement encoder used with the scale measurement function in this manual.

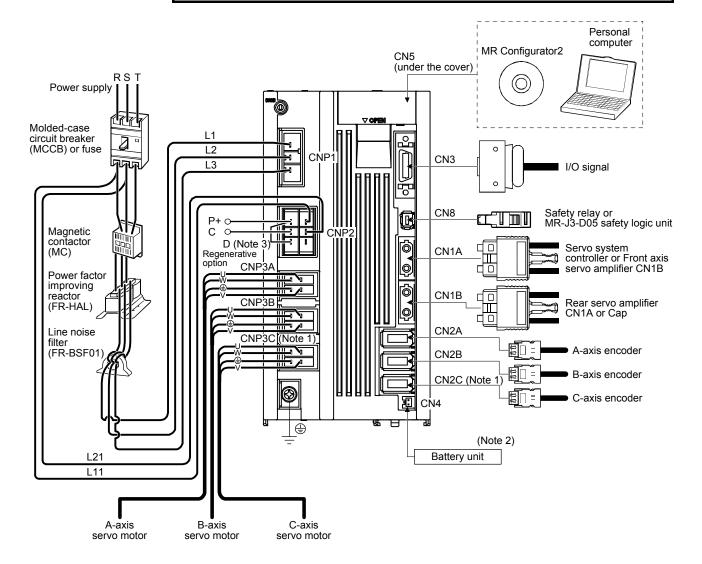
1.7 Configuration including auxiliary equipment

⚠CAUTION

Connecting a servo motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CNP3C connector may cause a malfunction.

POINT

Equipment other than the servo amplifier and servo motor are optional or recommended products.



Note 1. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier

- 2. The battery unit consists of an MR-BT6VCASE battery case and five MR-BAT6V1 batteries. The battery unit is used in the absolute position detection system. (Refer to chapter 12.)
- 3. Always connect P+ and D. When using the regenerative option, refer to section 11.2.

2. INSTALLATION

WARNING ●To prevent electric shock, ground each equipment securely.

- Stacking in excess of the specified number of product packages is not allowed.
- Do not hold the cables, or connectors when carrying the servo amplifier. Otherwise, it may drop.
- Install the equipment on incombustible material. Installing it directly or close to combustibles will lead to a fire.
- ●Install the servo amplifier and the servo motor in a load-bearing place in accordance with the Instruction Manual.
- ●Do not get on or put heavy load on the equipment. Otherwise, it may cause injury.
- ■Use the equipment within the specified environmental range. For the environment, refer to section 1.3.
- Provide an adequate protection to prevent screws and other conductive matter, oil and other combustible matter from entering the servo amplifier.
- Do not block the intake and exhaust areas of the servo amplifier. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.



- ●Do not drop or apply heavy impact on the servo amplifiers and the servo motors. Otherwise, injury, malfunction, etc. may occur.
- Do not install or operate the servo amplifier which have been damaged or have any parts missing.
- ■When the product has been stored for an extended period of time, contact your local sales office.
- ■When handling the servo amplifier, be careful about the edged parts such as corners of the servo amplifier.
- The servo amplifier must be installed in the metal cabinet.
- When fumigants that contain halogen materials such as fluorine, chlorine. bromine, and iodine are used for disinfecting and protecting wooden packaging from insects, they cause malfunction when entering our products. Please take necessary precautions to ensure that remaining materials from fumigant do not enter our products, or treat packaging with methods other than fumigation (heat method). Additionally, disinfect and protect wood from insects before packing products.

2.1 Installation direction and clearances



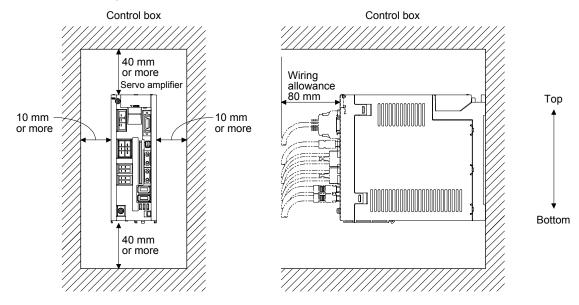
- The equipment must be installed in the specified direction. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
- CAUTION cause a manufiction.

 Leave specified clearances between the servo amplifier and the cabinet walls or other equipment. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.

When using heat generating equipment such as the regenerative option, install them with full consideration of heat generation so that the servo amplifier is not affected.

Install the servo amplifier on a perpendicular wall in the correct vertical direction.

(1) Installation of one servo amplifier

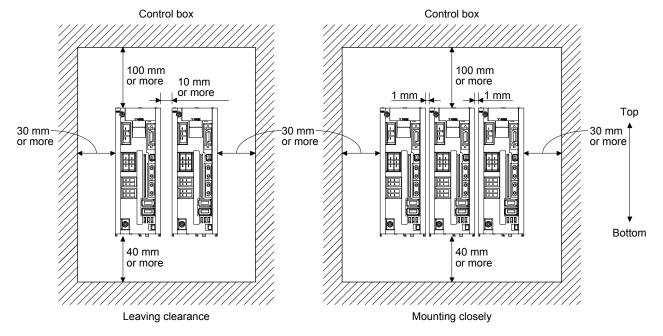


(2) Installation of two or more servo amplifiers



Leave a large clearance between the top of the servo amplifier and the cabinet walls, and install a cooling fan to prevent the internal temperature of the cabinet from exceeding the environment.

When mounting the servo amplifiers closely, leave a clearance of 1 mm between the adjacent servo amplifiers in consideration of mounting tolerances.



2.2 Keep out foreign materials

- (1) When drilling in the cabinet, prevent drill chips and wire fragments from entering the servo amplifier.
- (2) Prevent oil, water, metallic dust, etc. from entering the servo amplifier through openings in the cabinet or a cooling fan installed on the ceiling.
- (3) When installing the cabinet in a place where toxic gas, dirt and dust exist, conduct an air purge (force clean air into the cabinet from outside to make the internal pressure higher than the external pressure) to prevent such materials from entering the cabinet.

2.3 Encoder cable stress

- (1) The way of clamping the cable must be fully examined so that bending stress and cable's own weight stress are not applied to the cable connection.
- (2) For use in any application where the servo motor moves, fix the cables (for the encoder, power supply, and brake) with having some slack from the connector connection part of the servo motor to avoid putting stress on the connector connection part. Use the optional encoder cable within the bending life range. Use the power supply and brake wiring cables within the bending life of the cables.
- (3) Avoid any probability that the cable insulator might be cut by sharp chips, rubbed by a machine corner or stamped by workers or vehicles.
- (4) For the cable installation on a machine where the servo motor moves, the bending radius should be made as large as possible. Refer to section 10.4 for the bending life.

2.4 SSCNET III cable laying

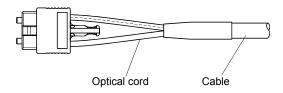
SSCNET III cable is made from optical fiber. If optical fiber is added a power such as a major shock, lateral pressure, haul, sudden bending or twist, its inside distorts or breaks, and optical transmission will not be available. Especially, as optical fiber for MR-J3BUS_M/MR-J3BUS_M-A is made of synthetic resin, it melts down if being left near the fire or high temperature. Therefore, do not make it touched the part, which can become hot, such as heat sink or regenerative option of servo amplifier. Read described item in this section carefully and handle it with caution.

(1) Minimum bend radius

Make sure to lay the cable with greater radius than the minimum bend radius. Do not press the cable to edges of equipment or others. For the SSCNET III cable, the appropriate length should be selected with due consideration for the dimensions and arrangement of the servo amplifier. When closing the door of cabinet, pay careful attention for avoiding the case that SSCNET III cable is held down by the door and the cable bend becomes smaller than the minimum bend radius. For the minimum bend radius, refer to section 11.1.2.

(2) Prohibition of vinyl tape use

Migrating plasticizer is used for vinyl tape. Keep the MR-J3BUS_M, and MR-J3BUS_M-A cables away from vinyl tape because the optical characteristic may be affected.



SSCNET III cable	Cord	Cable
MR-J3BUS_M	Δ	
MR-J3BUS_M-A	Δ	Δ
MR-J3BUS_M-B	0	0

- ∆: Phthalate ester plasticizer such as DBP and DOP may affect optical characteristic of cable.
- O: Cord and cable are not affected by plasticizer.

(3) Precautions for migrating plasticizer added materials

Generally, soft polyvinyl chloride (PVC), polyethylene resin (PE) and fluorine resin contain non-migrating plasticizer and they do not affect the optical characteristic of SSCNET III cable. However, some wire sheaths and cable ties, which contain migrating plasticizer (phthalate ester), may affect MR-J3BUS_M and MR-J3BUS M-A cables.

In addition, MR-J3BUS_M-B cable is not affected by plasticizer.

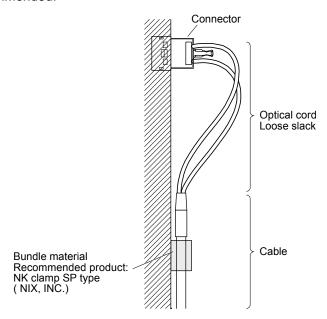
A chemical substance may affect its optical characteristic. Therefore, previously check that the cable is not affected by the environment.

(4) Bundle fixing

Fix the cable at the closest part to the connector with bundle material in order to prevent SSCNET III cable from putting its own weight on CN1A/CN1B connector of servo amplifier. Optical cord should be given loose slack to avoid from becoming smaller than the minimum bend radius, and it should not be twisted.

When bundling the cable, fix and hold it in position by using cushioning such as sponge or rubber which does not contain migratable plasticizers.

If adhesive tape for bundling the cable is used, fire resistant acetate cloth adhesive tape 570F (Teraoka Seisakusho Co., Ltd) is recommended.



(5) Tension

If tension is added on optical cable, the increase of transmission loss occurs because of external force which concentrates on the fixing part of optical fiber or the connecting part of optical connector. Doing so may cause the breakage of the optical fiber or damage of the optical connector. For cable laying, handle without putting forced tension. For the tension strength, refer to section 11.1.2.

(6) Lateral pressure

If lateral pressure is added on optical cable, the optical cable itself distorts, internal optical fiber gets stressed, and then transmission loss will increase. Doing so may cause the breakage of the optical cable. As the same condition also occurs at cable laying, do not tighten up optical cable with a thing such as nylon band (TY-RAP).

Do not trample it down or tuck it down with the door of cabinet or others.

(7) Twisting

If optical fiber is twisted, it will become the same stress added condition as when local lateral pressure or bend is added. Consequently, transmission loss increases, and the breakage of optical fiber may occur.

(8) Disposal

When incinerating optical cable (cord) used for SSCNET III, hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas which is corrosive and harmful may be generated. For disposal of optical fiber, request for specialized industrial waste disposal services who has incineration facility for disposing hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrogen chloride gas.

2.5 Inspection items



- ■Before starting maintenance and/or inspection, turn off the power and wait for 15 minutes or more until the charge lamp turns off. Then, confirm that the voltage between P+ and N- is safe with a voltage tester or others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.
- To avoid an electric shock, only qualified personnel should attempt inspections. For repair and parts replacement, contact your sales representative.



- ■Do not perform insulation resistance test on the servo amplifier. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
- Do not disassemble and/or repair the equipment on customer side.

It is recommended to make the following checks periodically.

- (1) Check for loose terminal block screws. Retighten any loose screws.
- (2) Check the cables and wires for scratches and cracks. Inspect them periodically according to operating conditions especially when the servo motor is movable.

2. INSTALLATION

- (3) Check that the connector is securely connected to the servo amplifier.
- (4) Check that the wires are not coming out from the connector.
- (5) Check for dust accumulation on the servo amplifier.
- (6) Check for unusual noise generated from the servo amplifier.
- (7) Make sure that the emergency stop circuit operates properly such that an operation can be stopped immediately and a power is shut off by the emergency stop switch.

2.6 Parts having service life

Service life of the following parts is listed below. However, the service life varies vary depending on operating methods and environmental conditions. If any fault is found in the parts, they must be replaced immediately regardless of their service life.

For parts replacement, please contact your sales representative.

Part name	Life guideline
Smoothing capacitor	10 years
Relay	Number of power-on, forced stop by EM1 (Forced stop 1), and controller forced stop times: 100,000 times Number of on and off for STO: 1,000,000 times
Cooling fan	50,000 hours to 70,000 hours (7 to 8 years)
Absolute position battery	Refer to section 12.2.

(1) Smoothing capacitor

Affected by ripple currents, etc. and deteriorates in characteristic. The life of the capacitor greatly depends on ambient temperature and operating conditions. The capacitor will reach the end of its life in 10 years of continuous operation in air-conditioned environment (ambient temperature of 40 °C or less).

(2) Relays

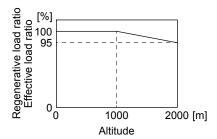
Contact faults will occur due to contact wear arisen from switching currents. Relays reach the end of their life when the power has been turned on, forced stop by EM1 (Forced stop 1) has occurred, and controller forced stop has occurred 100,000 times in total, or when the STO has been turned on and off 1,000,000 times while the servo motor is stopped under servo-off state. However, the life of relays may depend on the power supply capacity.

(3) Servo amplifier cooling fan

The cooling fan bearings reach the end of their life in 50,000 hours to 70,000 hours. Normally, therefore, the fan must be changed in seven or eight years of continuous operation as a guideline. If unusual noise or vibration is found during inspection, the cooling fan must also be replaced. The life is under the environment where a yearly average ambient temperature of 40 °C, free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt.

- 2.7 Restrictions when using this product at altitude exceeding 1000 m and up to 2000 m above sea level
- (1) Effective load ratio and regenerative load ratio

As heat dissipation effects decrease in proportion to the decrease in air density, use the product within the effective load ratio and regenerative load ratio shown in the following figure.



When closely mounting the servo amplifiers, operate them at the ambient temperature of 0 °C to 45 °C or at 75% or smaller effective load ratio. (Refer to section 2.1.)

(2) Input voltage

Generally, a withstand voltage decreases as increasing altitude; however, there is no restriction on the withstand voltage. Use in the same manner as in 1000 m or less. (Refer to section 1.3.)

- (3) Parts having service life
 - (a) Smoothing capacitor

The capacitor will reach the end of its life in 10 years of continuous operation in air-conditioned environment (ambient temperature of 30 °C or less).

(b) Relay

There is no restriction. Use in the same manner as in 1000 m or less. (Refer to section 2.6.)

(c) Servo amplifier cooling fan

There is no restriction. Use in the same manner as in 1000 m or less. (Refer to section 2.6.)

2. INSTALLATION

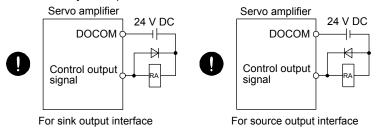
MEMO	

3. SIGNALS AND WIRING

- •Any person who is involved in wiring should be fully competent to do the work.
- ●Before wiring, turn off the power and wait for 15 minutes or more until the charge lamp turns off. Then, confirm that the voltage between P+ and N- is safe with a voltage tester and others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.

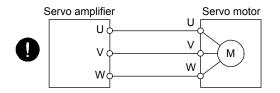


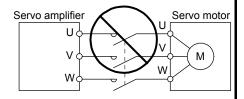
- Ground the servo amplifier and servo motor securely.
- Do not attempt to wire the servo amplifier and servo motor until they have been installed. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
- The cables should not be damaged, stressed, loaded, or pinched. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
- •Wire the equipment correctly and securely. Otherwise, the servo motor may operate unexpectedly, resulting in injury.
- Connect cables to the correct terminals. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- ●Ensure that polarity (+/-) is correct. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- ●The surge absorbing diode installed to the DC relay for control output should be fitted in the specified direction. Otherwise, the emergency stop and other protective circuits may not operate.



ACAUTION

- Use a noise filter, etc. to minimize the influence of electromagnetic interference. Electromagnetic interference may be given to the electronic equipment used near the servo amplifier.
- Do not install a power capacitor, surge killer or radio noise filter (FR-BIF option) with the power line of the servo motor.
- When using the regenerative resistor, switch power off with the alarm signal. Otherwise, a transistor fault or the like may overheat the regenerative resistor, causing a fire.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- ■Connect the servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) to the servo motor power input (U/V/W) directly. Do not let a magnetic contactor, etc. intervene. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.







- Connecting a servo motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CN3C connector may cause a malfunction.
- Before wiring, switch operation, etc., eliminate static electricity. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.

POINT

●When you use a linear servo motor, replace the following words in the left to the words in the right.

Load to motor inertia ratio → Load to motor mass ratio

Torque \rightarrow thrust

(Servo motor) Speed → (Linear servo motor) Speed

3.1 Input power supply circuit

- ●Always connect a magnetic contactor between the power supply and the main circuit power supply (L1/L2/L3) of the servo amplifier, in order to configure a circuit that shuts down the power supply on the side of the servo amplifier's power supply. If a magnetic contactor is not connected, continuous flow of a large current may cause a fire when the servo amplifier malfunctions.
- •When alarms are occurring in all axes of A, B, and C, shut off the main circuit power supply. Not doing so may cause a fire when a regenerative transistor malfunctions or the like may overheat the regenerative resistor.

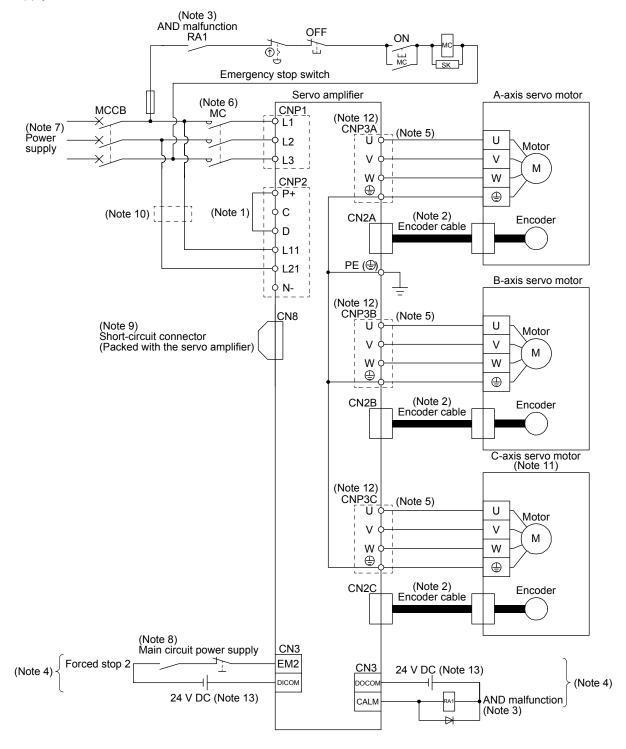


- Check the servo amplifier model, and then input proper voltage to the servo amplifier power supply. If input voltage exceeds the upper limit, the servo amplifier will break down.
- ■The servo amplifier has a built-in surge absorber (varistor) to reduce exogenous noise and to suppress lightning surge. Exogenous noise or lightning surge deteriorates the varistor characteristics, and the varistor may be damaged. To prevent a fire, use a molded-case circuit breaker or fuse for input power supply.
- Connecting a servo motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CN3C connector may cause a malfunction.
- ●The N- terminal is not a neutral point of the power supply. Incorrect wiring will cause a burst, damage, etc.

POINT

- ●Even if alarm has occurred, do not switch off the control circuit power supply. When the control circuit power supply has been switched off, optical module does not operate, and optical transmission of SSCNET III/H communication is interrupted. Therefore, the next axis servo amplifier displays "AA" at the indicator and turns into base circuit shut-off. The servo motor stops with starting dynamic brake.
- ●EM2 has the same device as EM1 in the torque control mode.
- Connect the 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC power supply to L1 and L3. One of the connecting destinations is different from MR-J3W Series Servo Amplifier. When using MR-J4W as a replacement for MR-J3W, be careful not to connect the power to L2.

Configure the wiring so that the main circuit power supply is shut off and the servo-on command turned off after deceleration to a stop due to an alarm occurring, an enabled servo forced stop, or an enabled controller forced stop. A molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) must be used with the input cables of the main circuit power supply.



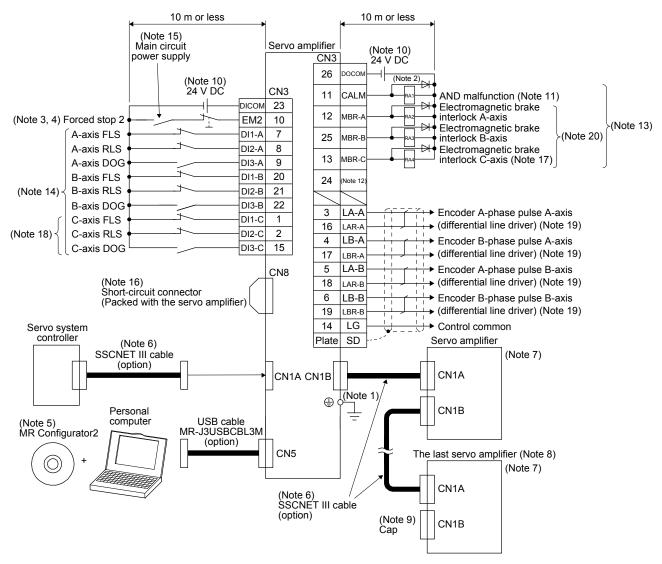
- Note 1. Between P+ and D is connected by default. When using the regenerative option, refer to section 11.2.
 - 2. For the encoder cable, use of the option cable is recommended. For selecting cables, refer to Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3).
 - 3. This circuit is an example of stopping all axes when an alarm occurs. If disabling CALM (AND malfunction) output with the parameter, configure up the power supply circuit which switches off the magnetic contactor after detection of alarm occurrence on the controller side.
 - 4. This diagram shows sink I/O interface. For source I/O interface, refer to section 3.8.3.
 - 5. For connecting servo motor power wires, refer to Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3).
 - 6. Use a magnetic contactor with an operation delay time (interval between current being applied to the coil until closure of contacts) of 80 ms or less. Depending on the main circuit voltage and operation pattern, bus voltage decreases, and that may cause the forced stop deceleration to shift to the dynamic brake deceleration. When dynamic brake deceleration is not required, slow the time to turn off the magnetic contactor.
 - 7. For 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, connect the power supply to L1 and L3. Leave L2 open. For power supply specifications, refer to section 1.3.
 - 8. Configure up a circuit to turn off EM2 when the main circuit power is turned off to prevent an unexpected restart of the servo amplifier.
 - 9. When not using the STO function, attach a short-circuit connector supplied with a servo amplifier.
 - 10. When wires used for L11 and L21 are thinner than wires used for L1, L2, and L3, use a molded-case circuit breaker. (Refer to section 11.10.)
 - 11. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier
 - 12. Connecting a servo motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CN3C connector may cause a malfunction.
 - 13. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one.

3.2 I/O signal connection example

POINT

●EM2 has the same device as EM1 in the torque control mode.

3.2.1 For sink I/O interface

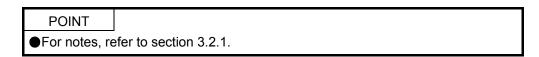


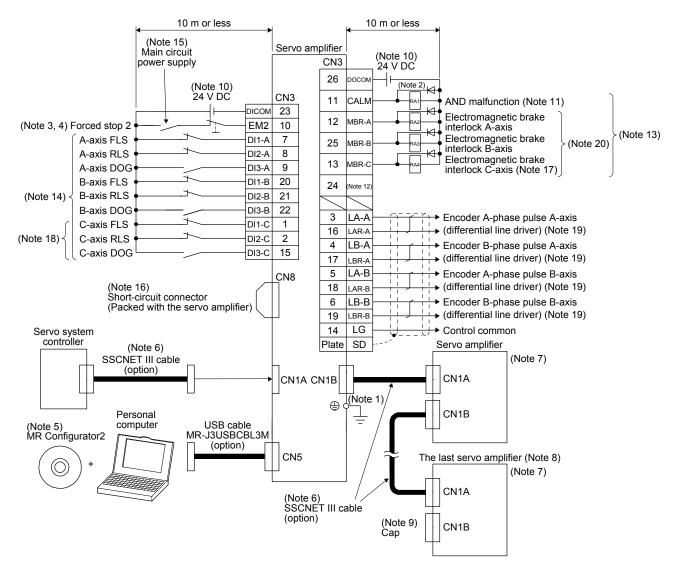
- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (marked 🕞) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the cabinet.
 - 2. Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will malfunction and will not output signals, disabling EM2 (Forced stop 2) and other protective circuits.
 - 3. If the controller does not have forced stop function, always install the forced stop 2 switch (Normally closed contact).
 - 4. When starting operation, always turn on EM2 (Forced stop 2). (Normally closed contact)
 - 5. Use SW1DNC-MRC2-_. (Refer to section 11.4.)
 - 6. Use SSCNET III cables listed in the following table.

Cable	Cable model	Cable length
Standard cord inside panel	MR-J3BUS_M	0.15 m to 3 m
Standard cable outside panel	MR-J3BUS_M-A	5 m to 20 m
Long-distance cable	MR-J3BUS_M-B	30 m to 50 m

- 7. The wiring after the second servo amplifier is omitted.
- 8. Up to 64 axes of servo amplifiers can be connected. The number of connectable axes depends on the controller you use. Refer to section 4.3 for setting of axis selection.
- 9. Make sure to cap the unused CN1B connector.
- 10. Supply 24 V DC ± 10% for interfaces from outside. Set the total current capacity to 350 mA for MR-J4W2-_B and to 450 mA for MR-J4W3-_B. The 24 V DC power supply can be used both for input signals and output signals. 350 mA and 450 mA are the values applicable when all I/O signals are used. The current capacity can be decreased by reducing the number of I/O points. Refer to section 3.8.2 (1) that gives the current value necessary for the interface. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one.
- 11. CALM (AND malfunction) turns on in normal alarm-free condition. (Normally closed contact)
- 12. In the initial setting, CINP (AND in-position) is assigned to the pin. You can change devices of the pin with [Pr. PD08].
- 13. You can change devices of these pins with [Pr. PD07] and [Pr. PD09].
- 14. Devices can be assigned for these devices with controller setting. For devices that can be assigned, refer to the controller instruction manual. These assigned devices are for R_MTCPU, Q17_DSCPU, RD77MS_, QD77MS_, and LD77MS_.
- 15. Configure up a circuit to turn off EM2 when the main circuit power is turned off to prevent an unexpected restart of the servo amplifier.
- 16. When not using the STO function, attach a short-circuit connector supplied with a servo amplifier.
- 17. The pin is not used for MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifiers.
- 18. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier
- 19. This signal cannot be used for MR-J4W3-_B.
- 20. When you use a linear servo motor or direct drive motor, use MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) for an external brake mechanism.

3.2.2 For source I/O interface



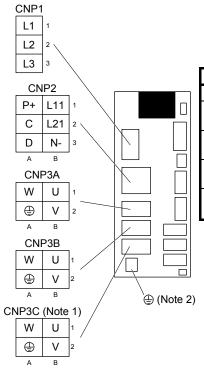


- 3.3 Explanation of power supply system
- 3.3.1 Signal explanations

POINT

•N- terminal is for manufacturer. Be sure to leave this terminal open.

(1) Pin assignment and connector applications



Connector	Name	Function and application
CNP1	Main circuit power connector	Input main circuit power supply.
CNP2	Control circuit power connector	Input control circuit power supply. Connect regenerative option.
CNP3A	A-axis servo motor power connector	Connect with the A-axis servo motor.
CNP3B	B-axis servo motor power connector	Connect with the B-axis servo motor.
CNP3C (Note 1)	C-axis servo motor power connector	Connect with the C-axis servo motor.

Note 1. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier

2. Connect to the protective earth (PE) of the cabinet to ground.

(2) Detailed explanation

Symbol	Connector	Connection destination (application)	Description		
			Supply the following power to L1, L2, and L3. For 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, connect the power supply to L1 and L3. Leave L2 open.		
L1/L2/L3	CNP1	Main circuit power supply	Servo amplifier MR-J4W2-22B MR-J4W2-44B MR-J4W2-77B MR-J4W2-1010B MR-J4W3-222B MR-J4W3-444B		
			3-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz		
				1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz	
P+/C/D		Regenerative option	When using a servo amplifier built-in regenerative resistor, connect P+ and D. (factory-wired) When using a regenerative option, connect the regenerative option to P+ and C. Refer to section 11.2 for details.		
N-		For manufacturer	N- terminal is for manufacturer. Be sure to leave this terminal open.		
L11/L21	CNP2	Control circuit power supply	Supply the following power to L11 and L21. Servo amplifier Power supply 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz MR-J4W2-22B to MR-J4W2-1010B MR-J4W3-222B to MR-J4W3-444B		
U/V/W	CNP3A CNP3B	Servo motor power output	Connect them to the servo motor power supply (U/V/W). Connect the servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) to the servo motor power input (U/V/W) directly. Do not let a magnetic contactor, etc. intervene. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.		
⊕ (Note 2)	CNP3C (Note 1)	Protective earth (PE)	Connect the grounding terminal of the servo motor.		
⊕ (Note 2)		Protective earth (PE)	Connect to the protective earth (PE) of the cabinet to ground.		

Note 1. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier

^{2.} Connect the grounding terminal of the servo motor to \oplus of CNP3A, CNP3B, and CNP3C. For grounding, connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (\oplus) of front lower part on the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) terminal on a cabinet.

3.3.2 Power-on sequence

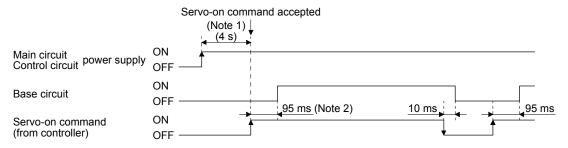
POINT

●An output signal, etc. may be irregular at power-on.

(1) Power-on procedure

- 1) Always wire the power supply as shown in above section 3.1 using the magnetic contactor with the main circuit power supply ((L1/L2/L3)). Configure up an external sequence to switch off the magnetic contactor as soon as an alarm occurs in all axes of A, B, and C.
- 2) Switch on the control circuit power supply (L11/L21) simultaneously with the main circuit power supply or before switching on the main circuit power supply. If the control circuit power supply is turned on with the main circuit power supply off, and then the servo-on command is transmitted, [AL. E9 Main circuit off warning] will occur. Turning on the main circuit power supply stops the warning and starts the normal operation.
- 3) The servo amplifier receives the servo-on command within 4 s after the main circuit power supply is switched on. (Refer to (2) in this section.)

(2) Timing chart



Note 1. This range will be approximately 6 s for the linear servo system and fully closed loop system.

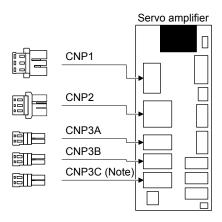
2. The time will be longer during the magnetic pole detection of a linear servo motor and direct drive motor.

3.3.3 Wiring CNP1, CNP2, and CNP3 $\,$

POINT

- For the wire sizes used for wiring, refer to section 11.5.
- ●When wiring, remove the power connectors from the servo amplifier.
- •Insert only one wire or ferrule to each wire insertion hole.

(1) Connector



Note. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier

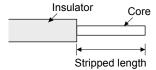
Table 3.1 Connector and applicable wire

Connector	Receptacle assembly	Applicable wire size	Stripped length [mm]	Open tool	Manufacturer
CNP1	03JFAT-SAXGFK-43	AWG 16 to 14	11.5	J-FAT-OT-EXL (big size side)	
CNP2	06JFAT-SAXYGG-F- KK	AWG 16 to 14	9	J-FAT-OT-EXL (small size side)	JST
CNP3A CNP3B CNP3C	04JFAT-SAGG-G-KK	AWG 18 to 14	9	J-FAT-OT-EXL (small size side)	

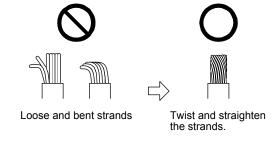
(2) Cable connection procedure

(a) Cable making

Refer to table 3.1 for stripped length of cable insulator. The appropriate stripped length of cables depends on their type, etc. Set the length considering their status.



Twist strands slightly and straighten them as follows.



You can also use a ferrule to connect with the connectors. When you use a ferrule, use the following ferrules and crimp terminal.

Wire size Ferrule mo		Phoenix contact)	Crimping tool
vviie size	For 1 wire	For 2 wires	(Phoenix contact)
AWG 16	AI1.5-10BK	AI-TWIN2×1.5-10BK	CRIMPFOX-ZA3
AWG 14	AI2.5-10BU		CRIMFFOX-ZAS

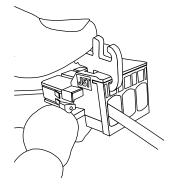
(b) Inserting wire

Insert only one wire or ferrule to each wire insertion hole.

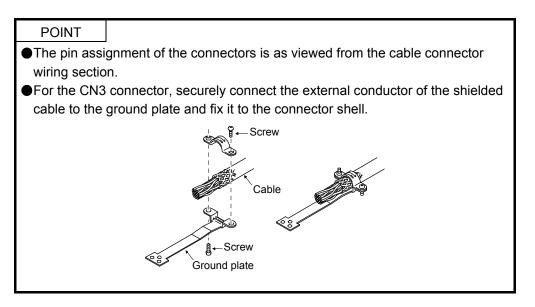
Insert the open tool as follows and push it down to open the spring. While the open tool is pushed down, insert the stripped wire into the wire insertion hole. Check the wire insertion depth, and make sure that the cable insulator will not be caught by the spring and that the conductive part of the stripped wire will not be exposed.

Release the open tool to fix the wire. Pull the wire lightly to confirm that the wire is surely connected. In addition, make sure that no conductor wire sticks out of the connector.

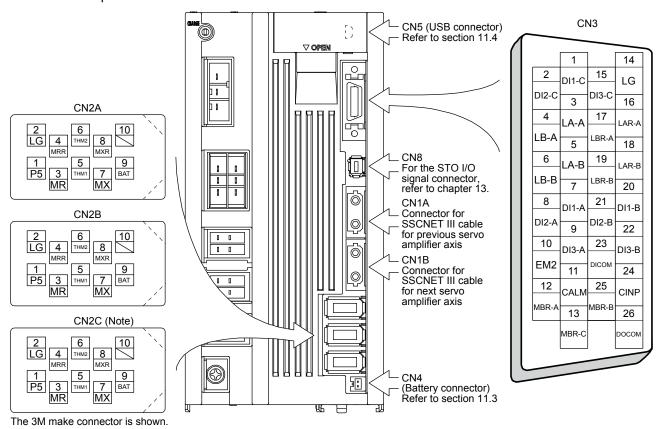
The following shows a connection example of the CNP1 connector.



3.4 Connectors and pin assignment



The frames of the CN2A, CN2B, CN2C and CN3 connectors are connected to the protective earth terminal in the servo amplifier.



Note. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier

3.5 Signal (device) explanations

For the I/O interfaces (symbols in I/O division column in the table), refer to section 3.8.

The pin numbers in the connector pin No. column are those in the initial status.

3.5.1 Input device

Device	Symbol	Connector pin No.	Function and application div		
			Turn off EM2 (open between commons) to decelerate the servo movith commands. Turn EM2 on (short between commons) in the forced stop state to state. Set [Pr. PA04] to "2 1" to disable EM2. The following shows the setting of [Pr. PA04].	·	
			[Pr. PA04] Deceleration method		
			setting EM2/EM1 EM2 or EM1 is off Alarm or	curred	
			MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off without the forced stop deceleration. MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off without the forced stop deceleration.	k) turns off	
Forced stop 2	EM2	(CN3-10)	BMBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off after the forced stop deceleration. MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off after the forced deceleration.	k) turns off	
			Not using EM2 and EM1 Not using EM2 and EM1 MBR (Electro brake interloc without the for deceleration.	k) turns off	
			Not using EM2 and EM1 Not using EM2 and EM1 Not using EM2 and EM1 MBR (Electro brake interloc after the force deceleration.	k) turns off	
		EM2 and EM1 are mutually exclusive. EM2 has the same device as EM1 in the torque control mode.			
Forced stop 1	EM1	(CN3-10)	When using EM1, set [Pr. PA04] to "0 0" to enable EM1. When EM1 is turned off (open between commons), the base circuit shuts off, and the dynamic brake operates to decelerate the servo motor to a stop. The forced stop will be reset when EM1 is turned on (short between commons). Set [Pr. PA04] to "0 1" to disable EM1.		
	DI1-A	CN3-7	Devices can be assigned for these devices with controller setting. I		
	DI2-A	CN3-8	hat can be assigned, refer to the controller instruction manual. You he following devices with MR-J4 series compatible controllers (R_	9 1 101 4	
	DI3-A	CN3-9	Q17_DSCPU, RD77MS_, and QD77MS_)	DI-1	
	DI1-B	CN3-20	DI1-A: FLS for A-axis (Upper stroke limit) DI2-A: RLS for A-axis (Lower stroke limit)	DI-1	
	DI2-B	CN3-21	DI3-A: DOG for A-axis (Proximity dog)	DI-1	
	DI3-B	CN3-22	DI1-B: FLS for B-axis (Upper stroke limit) DI2-B: RLS for B-axis (Lower stroke limit)	DI-1	
	DI1-C	CN3-1	DI3-B: DOG for B-axis (Proximity dog)	DI-1	
	DI2-C	CN3-2	DI1-C: FLS for C-axis (Upper stroke limit) DI2-C: RLS for C-axis (Lower stroke limit)	DI-1	
	DI3-C	CN3-15	DI3-C: DOG for C-axis (Proximity dog)		

3.5.2 Output device

(1) Output device pin

The following shows the output device pins and parameters for assigning devices.

Connector pin No		Parameter			I/O division	Remark
Connector pin No.	A-axis	B-axis	C-axis	Initial device	I/O division	Remark
CN3-12	[Pr. PD07]			MBR-A		For A-axis
CN3-25		[Pr. PD07]		MBR-B		For B-axis
CN3-13			[Pr. PD07]	MBR-C	DO-1	For C-axis (Note)
CN3-11	[Pr. PD09]	[Pr. PD09]	[Pr. PD09]	CALM		Common pin
CN3-24	[Pr. PD08]	[Pr. PD08]	[Pr. PD08]	CINP		Common pin

Note. The pin is not used for MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifiers.

(2) Output device explanations

POINT

●Initial letter and last letter with hyphen in device symbols mean target axis. Refer to the following table.

Symbol (Note)	Target axis	Description
C	A/B/C	When all axes of A, B, and C meet a condition, the device will be enabled (on or off).
x	A/B/C	When each axis of A, B, or C meet a condition, the device will be enabled (on or off).
A	A-axis	Device for A-axis
B	B-axis	Device for B-axis
C	C-axis	Device for C-axis

Note. _ _ _ differs depending on devices.

Device	Symbol	Function and application
AND electromagnetic brake interlock	CMBR	When using the device, set operation delay time of the electromagnetic brake in [Pr. PC02]. When a servo-off status or alarm occurs, MBR will turn off.
OR electromagnetic brake interlock	XMBR	
Electromagnetic brake interlock for A-axis	MBR-A	
Electromagnetic brake interlock for B-axis	MBR-B	
Electromagnetic brake interlock for C-axis	MBR-C	
AND malfunction	CALM	When the protective circuit is activated to shut off the base circuit, ALM will turn off.
OR malfunction	XALM	When an alarm does not occur, ALM will turn on about 3 s after power-on.
Malfunction for A-axis	ALM-A	
Malfunction for B-axis	ALM-B	
Malfunction for C-axis	ALM-C	
AND in-position	CINP	When the number of droop pulses is in the preset in-position range, INP will turn on. The in-
OR in-position	XINP	position range can be changed using [Pr. PA10]. When the in-position range is increased, INP may
In-position for A-axis	INP-A	be on during low-speed rotation.
In-position for B-axis	INP-B	The device cannot be used in the speed control mode, torque control mode, or continuous operation to torque control mode.
In-position for C-axis	INP-C	operation to torque control mode.

Device	Symbol	Function and application
AND ready	CRD	Enabling servo-on to make the servo amplifier ready to operate will turn on RD.
OR ready	XRD	
Common ready for A-	RD-A	
axis		
Common ready for B- axis	RD-B	
Common ready for C-axis	RD-C	
AND speed reached	CSA	SA will turn off during servo-off. When the servo motor speed reaches the following range, SA will
OR speed reached	XSA	turn on.
Speed reached for A- axis	SA-A	Set speed ± ((Set speed × 0.05) + 20) r/min When the preset speed is 20 r/min or less, SA always turns on. The device cannot be used in the position control mode and torque control mode.
Speed reached for B-axis	SA-B	
Speed reached for C-axis	SA-C	
AND limiting speed	CVLC	When the speed reaches the speed limit value in the torque control mode, VLC will turn on. When
OR limiting speed	XVLC	the servo is off, TLC will be turned off.
Limiting speed for A- axis	VLC-A	The device cannot be used in the position control mode and speed control mode.
Limiting speed for B- axis	VLC-B	
Limiting speed for C- axis	VLC-C	
AND zero speed	CZSP	ZSP turns on when the servo motor speed is zero speed (50 r/min) or less. Zero speed can be
detection	XZSP	changed with [Pr. PC07].
OR zero speed detection	AZSP	A 0551 \ 11 O
Zero speed detection for A-axis	ZSP-A	Forward rotation direction direction
Zero speed detection for B-axis	ZSP-B	50 r/min [Pr. PC07]
Zero speed detection for C-axis	ZSP-C	Reverse rotation direction OFF level -70 r/min OFF level -70 r/min OFF detection) OFF
		ZSP will turn on when the servo motor is decelerated to 50 r/min (at 1)), and will turn off when the servo motor is accelerated to 70 r/min again (at 2)). ZSP will turn on when the servo motor is decelerated again to 50 r/min (at 3)), and will turn off when the servo motor speed has reached -70 r/min (at 4)). The range from the point when the servo motor speed has reached on level, and ZSP turns on, to the point when it is accelerated again and has reached off level is called hysteresis width. Hysteresis width is 20 r/min for this servo amplifier. When you use a linear servo motor, [r/min] explained above will be [mm/s].
AND limiting torque	CTLC	When the torque reaches the torque limit value during torque generation, TLC will turn on. When
OR limiting torque	XTLC	the servo is off, TLC will be turned off.
Limiting torque for A-axis	TLC-A	This device cannot be used in the torque control mode.
Limiting torque for B- axis	TLC-B	
Limiting torque for C-axis	TLC-C	

Device	Symbol	Function and application
AND warning	CWNG	When warning has occurred, WNG turns on. When a warning is not occurring, WNG will turn off
OR warning	XWNG	about 3 s after power-on.
Warning for A-axis	WNG-A	
Warning for B-axis	WNG-B	
Warning for C-axis	WNG-B	
	CBWNG	BWNG turns on when [AL. 92 Battery cable disconnection warning] or [AL. 9F Battery warning] has
AND battery warning OR battery warning	XBWNG	occurred. When the battery warning is not occurring, BWNG will turn off about 3 s after power-on.
Battery warning for A-	BWNG-A	,
axis	DWING-A	
Battery warning for B-	BWNG-B	
axis	B0 B	
Battery warning for C-	BWNG-	
axis	C	
AND variable gain	CCDPS	CDPS will turn on during variable gain.
selection		
OR variable gain	XCDPS	
selection		
Variable gain	CDPS-A	
selection for A-axis		
Variable gain	CDPS-B	
selection for B-axis		
Variable gain	CDPS-C	
selection for C-axis		
AND absolute	CABSV	ABSV turns on when the absolute position is undetermined.
position		The device cannot be used in the speed control mode and torque control mode.
undetermined	VAROV	
OR absolute position undetermined	XABSV	
Absolute position	ABSV-A	
undetermined for A-	ADOV-M	
axis		
Absolute position	ABSV-B	
undetermined for B-	· · · · ·	
axis		
Absolute position	ABSV-C	
undetermined for C-		
axis		
AND during tough	CMTTR	When a tough drive is enabled in [Pr. PA20], activating the instantaneous power failure tough drive
drive	VMATTO	will turn on MTTR.
OR during tough drive	XMTTR	
Tough drive for A-axis	MTTR-A	
Tough drive for B-axis	MTTR-B	
Tough drive for C-axis	MTTR-C	
	CCLDS	CLDS turns on during fully algood loop control
AND during fully closed loop control	CCLDS	CLDS turns on during fully closed loop control.
OR during fully closed	XCLDS	
loop control	AOLDO	
During fully closed	CLDS-A	
loop control A-axis	5_50,1	
During fully closed	CLDS-B	
loop control B-axis		
During fully closed	CLDS-C	
loop control C-axis		

3.5.3 Output signal

Signal name	Symbol	Connector Pin No.	Function and application
Encoder A-phase pulse A (differential line driver)	LA-A LAR-A	CN3-3 CN3-16	The encoder output pulses set in [Pr. PA15] and [Pr. PA16] are output in differential line driver type. In CCW rotation of the servo motor, the encoder B-phase pulse lags the encoder A-phase pulse by a phase angle of $\pi/2$.
Encoder B-phase pulse A (differential line driver)	LB-A LBR-A	CN3-4 CN3-17	The relation between rotation direction and phase difference of the A-phase and B-phase pulses can be changed with [Pr. PC03]. Output pulse specification, dividing ratio setting, and electronic gear setting can be selected.
Encoder A-phase pulse B (differential line driver)	LA-B LAR-B	CN3-5 CN3-18	These signals cannot be used for MR-J4W3B.
Encoder B-phase pulse B (differential line driver)	LB-B LBR-B	CN3-6 CN3-19	

3.5.4 Power supply

Signal name	Symbol	Connector Pin No.	Function and application
Digital I/F power input	DICOM	CN3-23	Input 24 V DC (24 V DC ± 10% MR-J4W2B: 350 mA, MR-J4W3B: 450 mA) for I/O interface. The power supply capacity changes depending on the number of I/O interface points to be used. For sink interface, connect + of 24 V DC external power supply. For source interface, connect - of 24 V DC external power supply.
Digital I/F common	DOCOM	CN3-26	Common terminal for input device such as EM2 of the servo amplifier. This is separated from LG. For sink interface, connect - of 24 V DC external power supply. For source interface, connect + of 24 V DC external power supply.
Control common	LG	CN3-14	This is for encoder output pulses (differential line driver).
Shield	SD	Plate	Connect the external conductor of the shielded wire.

3.6 Forced stop deceleration function

POINT

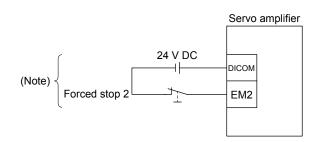
- ●When alarms not related to the forced stop function occur, control of motor deceleration cannot be guaranteed. (Refer to section 8.1.)
- ●When SSCNET III/H communication shut-off occurs, forced stop deceleration will operate. (Refer to section 3.7 (3).)
- In the torque control mode, the forced stop deceleration function is not available.
- ●Disable the forced stop deceleration function for a machine in which multiple axes are connected together, such as a tandem structure. If an alarm occurs with the forced stop deceleration function disabled, the servo motor will stop with the dynamic brake.

3.6.1 Forced stop deceleration function

When EM2 is turned off, dynamic brake will start to stop the servo motor after forced stop deceleration. During this sequence, the display shows [AL. E6 Servo forced stop warning].

During normal operation, do not use EM2 (Forced stop 2) to alternate stop and run. The servo amplifier life may be shortened.

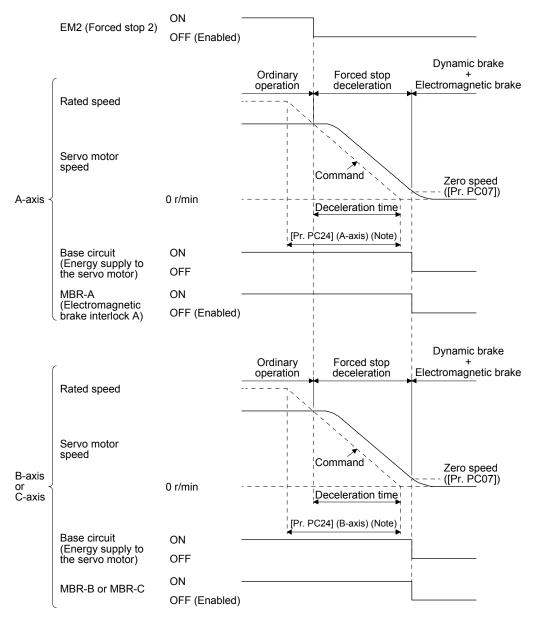
(1) Connection diagram



Note. This diagram shows sink I/O interface. For source I/O interface, refer to section 3.8.3.

(2) Timing chart

When EM2 (Forced stop 2) turns off, the motor will decelerate according to [Pr. PC24 Forced stop deceleration time constant]. Once the motor speed is below [Pr. PC07 Zero speed], base power is cut and the dynamic brake activates. For MR-J4W_-B servo amplifiers, forced stop deceleration operates for all axes.

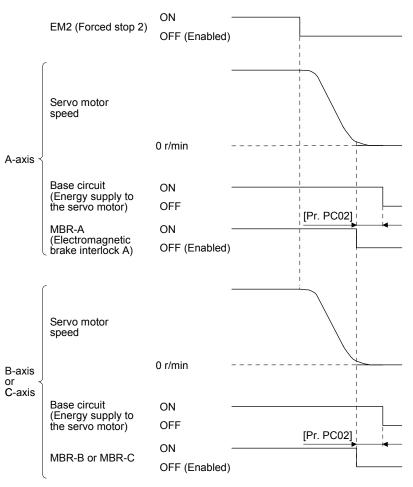


Note. To decelerate all axes of A, B, and C, set the same value to [Pr. PC24] for all axes.

3.6.2 Base circuit shut-off delay time function

The base circuit shut-off delay time function is used to prevent vertical axis from dropping at a forced stop (EM2 goes off), alarm occurrence, or SSCNET III/H communication shut-off due to delay time of the electromagnetic brake. Set the time from MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) off to base circuit shut-off with [Pr. PC02].

(1) Timing chart



When EM2 (Forced stop 2) turns off or an alarm occurs during driving, the servo motor will decelerate based on the deceleration time constant. MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) will turn off, and then after the delay time set in [Pr. PC02], the servo amplifier will be base circuit shut-off status.

(2) Adjustment

While the servo motor is stopped, turn off EM2 (Forced stop 2), adjust the base circuit shut-off delay time in [Pr. PC02], and set the value to approximately 1.5 times of the smallest delay time in which the servo motor shaft does not freefall.

3.6.3 Vertical axis freefall prevention function

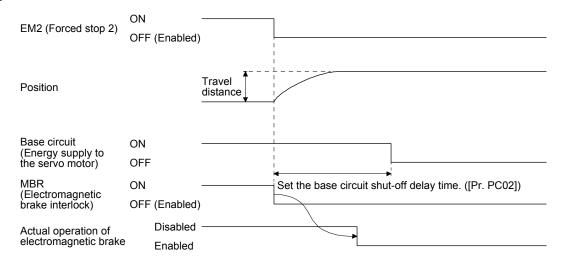
The vertical axis freefall prevention function avoids machine damage by pulling up the shaft slightly like the following case.

When the servo motor is used for operating vertical axis, the servo motor electromagnetic brake and the base circuit shut-off delay time function avoid dropping axis at forced stop. However, the functions may not avoid dropping axis a few µm due to the backlash of the servo motor electromagnetic brake.

The vertical axis freefall prevention function is enabled with the following conditions.

- Other than "0" is set to [Pr. PC31 Vertical axis freefall prevention compensation amount].
- EM2 (Forced stop 2) turned off, an alarm occurred, or SSCNETIII/H communication shut-off occurred while the servo motor speed is zero speed or less.
- The base circuit shut-off delay time function is enabled.

(1) Timing chart



(2) Adjustment

- Set the freefall prevention compensation amount in [Pr. PC31].
- While the servo motor is stopped, turn off the EM2 (Forced stop 2). Adjust the base circuit shut-off delay time in [Pr. PC02] in accordance with the travel distance ([Pr. PC31). Adjust it considering the freefall prevention compensation amount by checking the servo motor speed, torque ripple, etc.

3.6.4 Residual risks of the forced stop function (EM2)

- (1) The forced stop function is not available for alarms that activate the dynamic brake when the alarms occur.
- (2) When an alarm that activates the dynamic brake during forced stop deceleration occurs, the braking distance until the servo motor stops will be longer than that of normal forced stop deceleration without the dynamic brake.
- (3) If STO is turned off during forced stop deceleration, [AL. 63 STO timing error] will occur.

3.7 Alarm occurrence timing chart



- •When an alarm has occurred, remove its cause, make sure that the operation signal is not being input, ensure safety, and reset the alarm before restarting operation.
- When alarms are occurring in all axes of A, B, and C, shut off the main circuit power supply. Not doing so may cause a fire when a regenerative transistor malfunctions or the like may overheat the regenerative resistor.

POINT

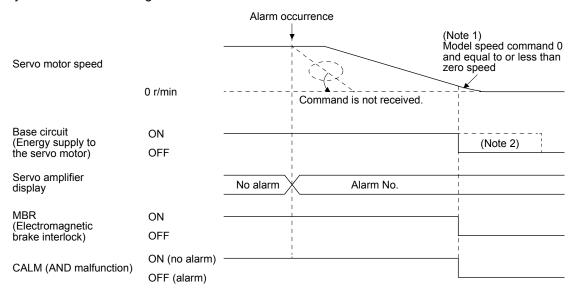
•In the torque control mode, the forced stop deceleration function is not available.

To deactivate the alarm, cycle the control circuit power or give the error reset or CPU reset command from the servo system controller. However, the alarm cannot be deactivated unless its cause is removed.

3.7.1 When you use the forced stop deceleration function

POINT

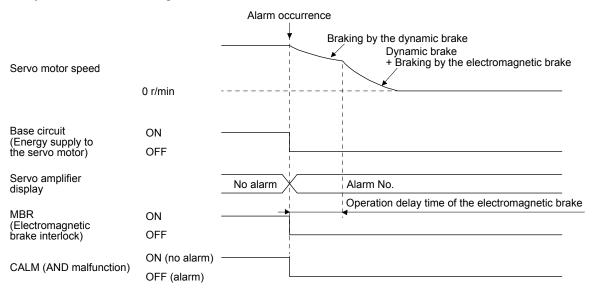
- ●To enable the function, set "2 _ _ _ (initial value)" in [Pr. PA04].
- ◆Disable the forced stop deceleration function for a machine in which multiple axes are connected together, such as a tandem structure. If an alarm occurs with the forced stop deceleration function disabled, the servo motor will stop with the dynamic brake.
- (1) When the forced stop deceleration function is enabled When an all-axis stop alarm occur, all axes will be the operation status below. When a corresponding axis stop alarm occurs, only the axis will be the operation status below. You can normally operate the axis that any alarm is not occurring.



- Note 1. The model speed command is a speed command generated in the servo amplifier for forced stop deceleration of the servo motor.
 - 2. This is for when the electronic dynamic brake is enabled with [Pr. PF06] while a certain servo motor is used. If the servo motor speed is 5 r/min or higher, the electronic dynamic brake will operate continuously for the time period set in [Pr. PF12].

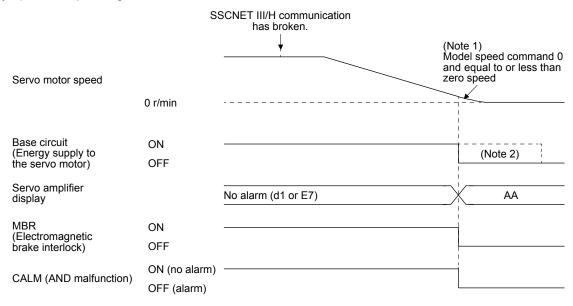
(2) When the forced stop deceleration function is not enabled

When an all-axis stop alarm occur, all axes will be the operation status below. When a corresponding axis stop alarm occurs, only the axis will be the operation status below. You can normally operate the axis that any alarm is not occurring.



(3) When SSCNET III/H communication shut-off occurs

When SSCNET III/H communication is broken, all axes will be the operation status below. The dynamic brake may operate depending on the communication shut-off status.



Note 1. The model speed command is a speed command generated in the servo amplifier for forced stop deceleration of the servo motor.

2. This is for when the electronic dynamic brake is enabled with [Pr. PF06] while a certain servo motor is used. If the servo motor speed is 5 r/min or higher, the electronic dynamic brake will operate continuously for the time period set in [Pr. PF12].

3.7.2 When you do not use the forced stop deceleration function

POINT					
●To disable the function, set "0" in [Pr. PA04].					

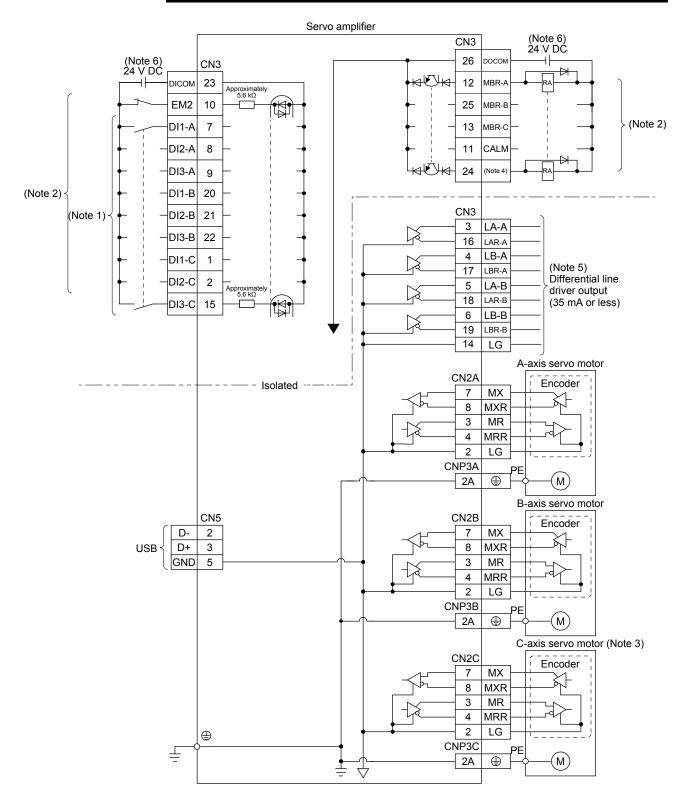
The timing chart that shows the servo motor condition when an alarm or SSCNETIII/H communication shut-off occurs is the same as section 3.7.1 (2).

3.8 Interfaces

3.8.1 Internal connection diagram

POINT

●Refer to section 13.3.1 for the CN8 connector.



Note 1. Signal can be assigned for these pins with the controller setting.

For contents of signals, refer to the instruction manual of the controller.

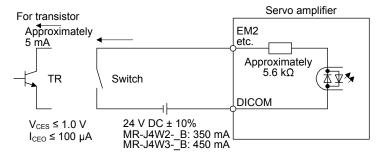
- 2. This diagram shows sink I/O interface. For source I/O interface, refer to section 3.8.3.
- 3. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier
- 4. In the initial setting, CINP (AND in-position) is assigned to the pin. You can change devices of the pin with [Pr. PD08].
- 5. This signal cannot be used for MR-J4W3-_B.
- 6. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one.

3.8.2 Detailed description of interfaces

This section provides the details of the I/O signal interfaces (refer to the I/O division in the table) given in section 3.5. Refer to this section and make connection with the external device.

(1) Digital input interface DI-1

This is an input circuit whose photocoupler cathode side is the input terminal. Transmit signals from sink (open-collector) type transistor output, relay switch, etc. The following is a connection diagram for sink input. Refer to section 3.8.3 for source input.



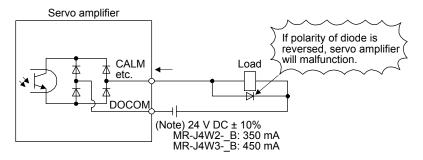
(2) Digital output interface DO-1

This is a circuit in which the collector of the output transistor is the output terminal. When the output transistor is turned on, the current will flow to the collector terminal.

A lamp, relay or photocoupler can be driven. Install a diode (D) for an inductive load, or install an inrush current suppressing resistor (R) for a lamp load.

(Rated current: 40 mA or less, maximum current: 50 mA or less, inrush current: 100 mA or less) A maximum of 2.6 V voltage drop occurs in the servo amplifier.

The following shows a connection diagram for sink output. Refer to section 3.8.3 for source output.

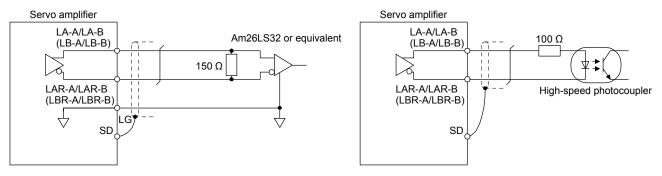


Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 2.6 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

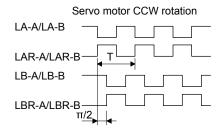
(3) Encoder output pulses DO-2 (differential line driver type)

(a) Interface

Maximum output current: 35 mA



(b) Output pulse



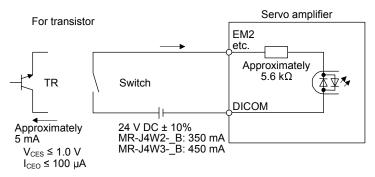
Time cycle (T) is determined by the settings of [Pr. PA15], [Pr. PA16] and [Pr. PC03].

3.8.3 Source I/O interfaces

In this servo amplifier, source type I/O interfaces can be used.

(1) Digital input interface DI-1

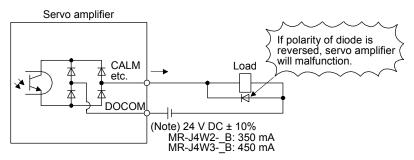
This is an input circuit whose photocoupler anode side is the input terminal. Transmit signals from source (open-collector) type transistor output, relay switch, etc.



(2) Digital output interface DO-1

This is a circuit in which the emitter of the output transistor is the output terminal. When the output transistor is turned on, the current will flow from the output terminal to a load.

A maximum of 2.6 V voltage drop occurs in the servo amplifier.



Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 2.6 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

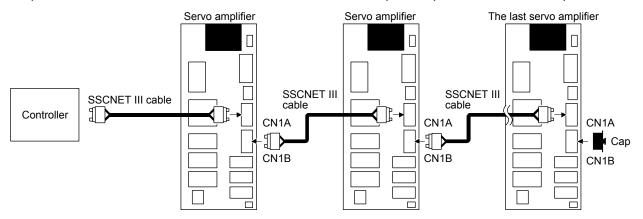
3.9 SSCNET III cable connection

POINT

■Do not look directly at the light generated from CN1A/CN1B connector of the servo amplifier or the end of SSCNET III cable. The light can be a discomfort when it enters the eye.

(1) SSCNET III cable connection

For the CN1A connector, connect the SSCNET III cable connected to a controller in host side or a servo amplifier of the previous axis. For CN1B connector, connect SSCNET III cable connected to servo amplifier of the next axis. For CN1B connector of the final axis, put a cap came with servo amplifier.



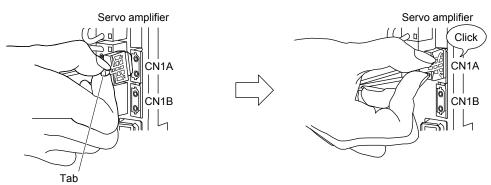
(2) How to connect/disconnect cable

POINT

- •CN1A and CN1B connector are capped to protect light device inside connector from dust. For this reason, do not remove the cap until just before connecting the SSCNET III cable. Then, when removing SSCNET III cable, make sure to put a cap.
- •Keep the cap for CN1A/CN1B connector and the tube for protecting optical cord end of SSCNET III cable in a plastic bag with a slide fastener of SSCNET III cable to prevent them from becoming dirty.
- ■When asking repair of servo amplifier for some malfunctions, make sure to cap CN1A and CN1B connector. When the connector is not put a cap, the light device may be damaged at the transit. In this case, replacing and repairing the light device is required.

(a) Connection

- 1) For SSCNET III cable in the shipping status, the tube for protect optical cord end is put on the end of connector. Remove this tube.
- 2) Remove the CN1A and CN1B connector caps of the servo amplifier.
- 3) With holding a tab of SSCNET III cable connector, make sure to insert it into the CN1A and CN1B connector of the servo amplifier until you hear the click. If the end face of optical cord tip is dirty, optical transmission is interrupted and it may cause malfunctions. If it becomes dirty, wipe with a bonded textile, etc. Do not use solvent such as alcohol.



(b) Disconnection

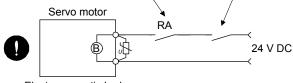
With holding a tab of SSCNET III cable connector, pull out the connector.

When pulling out the SSCNET III cable from servo amplifier, be sure to put the cap on the connector parts of servo amplifier to prevent it from becoming dirty. For SSCNET III cable, attach the tube for protection optical cord's end face on the end of connector.

- 3.10 Servo motor with an electromagnetic brake
- 3.10.1 Safety precautions
 - Configure an electromagnetic brake circuit which is interlocked with an external emergency stop switch.

Contacts must be opened when CALM (AND malfunction) or MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off.

Contacts must be opened with the emergency stop switch.



Electromagnetic brake



- ■The electromagnetic brake is provided for holding purpose and must not be used for ordinary braking.
- ■Before operating the servo motor, be sure to confirm that the electromagnetic brake operates properly.
- ■Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake. Always use the power supply designed exclusively for the electromagnetic brake. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
- •When using EM2 (Forced stop 2), use MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) for operating the electromagnetic brake. Operating the electromagnetic brake without using MBR during deceleration to a stop will saturate servo motor torques at the maximum value due to brake torques of the electromagnetic brake and can result in delay of the deceleration to a stop from a set value.

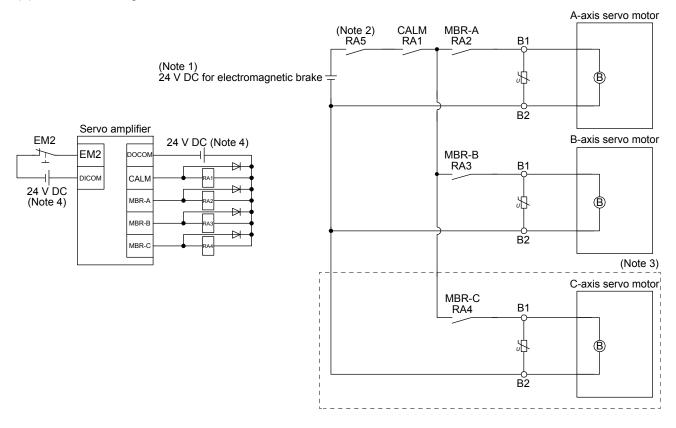
POINT

- Refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)" for specifications such as the power supply capacity and operation delay time of the electromagnetic brake.
- ■Refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)" or section 11.19 for the selection of a surge absorber for the electromagnetic brake.

Note the following when the servo motor with an electromagnetic brake is used.

- 1) The brake will operate when the power (24 V DC) turns off.
- 2) Turn off the servo-on command after the servo motor stopped.

(1) Connection diagram



Note 1. Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the electromagnetic brake.

- 2. Create the circuit in order to shut off by interlocking with the emergency stop switch.
- 3. This connection is for the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier.
- 4. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one.

(2) Setting

In [Pr. PC02 Electromagnetic brake sequence output], set the time delay (Tb) from MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) off to base circuit shut-off at a servo-off as in the timing chart in section 3.10.2.

3.10.2 Timing chart

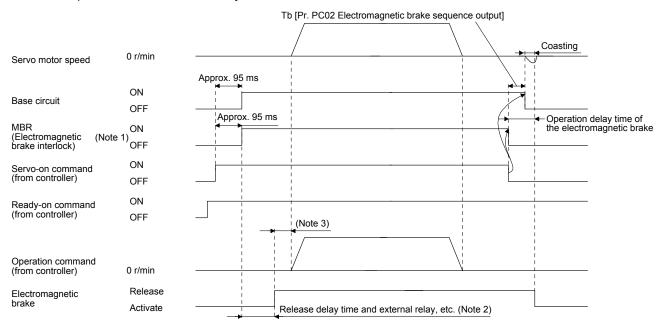
(1) When you use the forced stop deceleration function

POINT

■To enable the function, set "2 _ _ _ (initial value)" in [Pr. PA04].

(a) Servo-on command (from controller) on/off

When servo-on command is turned off, the servo lock will be released after Tb [ms], and the servo motor will coast. If the electromagnetic brake is enabled during servo-lock, the brake life may be shorter. Therefore, set Tb about 1.5 times of the minimum delay time where the moving part will not drop down for a vertical axis system, etc.



Note 1. ON: Electromagnetic brake is not activated.

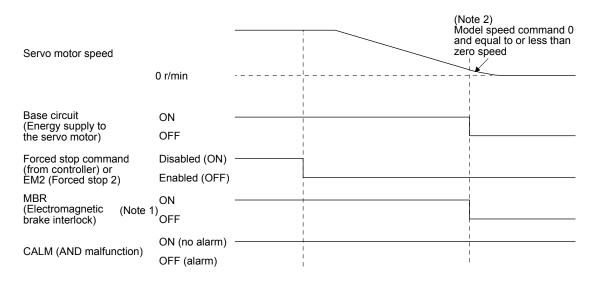
OFF: Electromagnetic brake is activated.

- 2. Electromagnetic brake is released after delaying for the release delay time of electromagnetic brake and operation time of external circuit relay. For the release delay time of electromagnetic brake, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".
- 3. Give the operation command from the controller after the electromagnetic brake is released.

(b) Off/on of the forced stop command (from controller) or EM2 (Forced stop 2) When EM2 is turned off, all axes will be the operation status below.

POINT

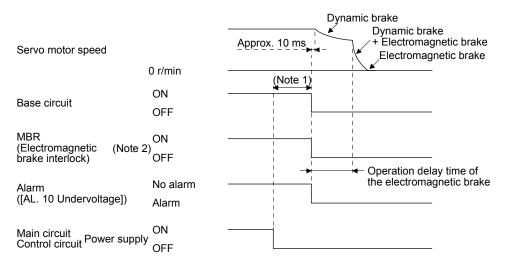
●In the torque control mode, the forced stop deceleration function is not available.



- Note 1. ON: Electromagnetic brake is not activated.
 - OFF: Electromagnetic brake is activated.
 - 2. The model speed command is a speed command generated in the servo amplifier for forced stop deceleration of the servo motor.
- (c) Alarm occurrence

The operation status during an alarm is the same as section 3.7.

(d) Both main and control circuit power supplies off When both main and control circuit power supplies are turned off, all axes will be the operation status below.

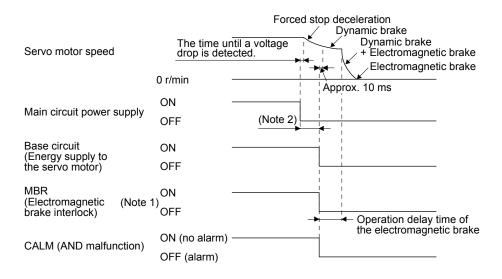


- Note 1. Variable according to the operation status.
 - ON: Electromagnetic brake is not activated. OFF: Electromagnetic brake is activated.

(e) Main circuit power supply off during control circuit power supply on When the main circuit power supply is turned off, all axes will be the operation status below.

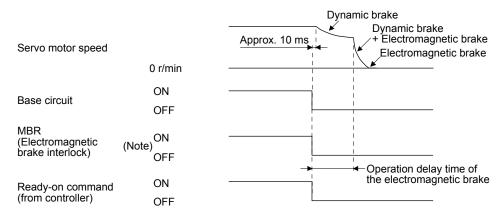
POINT

In the torque control mode, the forced stop deceleration function is not available.



- Note 1. ON : Electromagnetic brake is not activated.

 OFF: Electromagnetic brake is activated.
 - 2. Variable according to the operation status.
- (f) Ready-off command from controllerWhen ready-off is received, all axes will be the operation status below.



Note. ON: Electromagnetic brake is not activated.

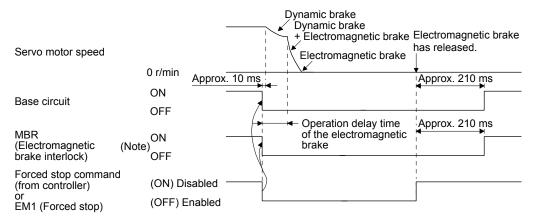
OFF: Electromagnetic brake is activated.

(2) When you do not use the forced stop deceleration function

POINT

●To disable the function, set "0 _ _ _" in [Pr. PA04].

- (a) Servo-on command (from controller) on/off It is the same as (1) (a) in this section.
- (b) Off/on of the forced stop command (from controller) or EM1 (Forced stop)
 When the controller forced stop warning is received from a controller or EM1 is turned off, all axes will be the operation status below.



Note. ON: Electromagnetic brake is not activated.

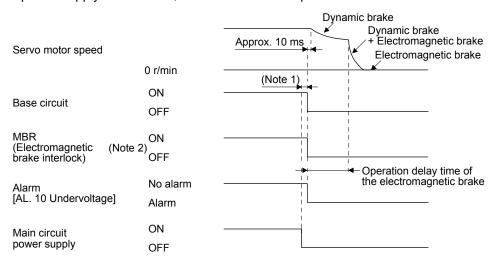
OFF: Electromagnetic brake is activated.

(c) Alarm occurrence

The operation status during an alarm is the same as section 3.7.

(d) Both main and control circuit power supplies off It is the same as (1) (d) in this section.

(e) Main circuit power supply off during control circuit power supply on When the main circuit power supply is turned off, all axes will be the operation status below.

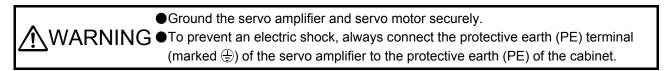


Note 1. Variable according to the operation status.

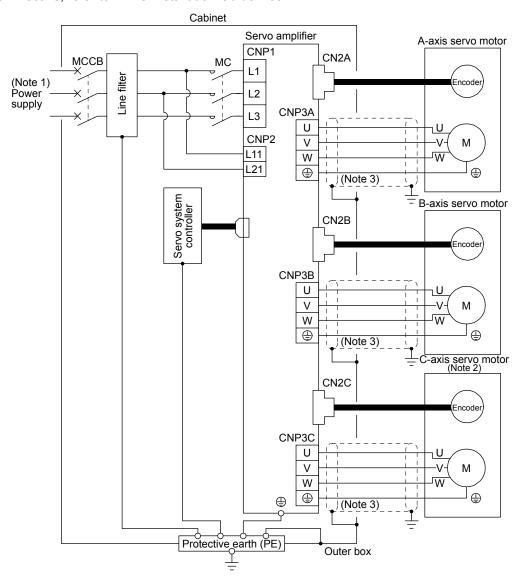
ON : Electromagnetic brake is not activated. OFF: Electromagnetic brake is activated.

(f) Ready-off command from controller It is the same as (1) (f) in this section.

3.11 Grounding



The servo amplifier switches the power transistor on-off to supply power to the servo motor. Depending on the wiring and ground cable routing, the servo amplifier may be affected by the switching noise (due to di/dt and dv/dt) of the transistor. To prevent such a fault, refer to the following diagram and always ground. To conform to the EMC Directive, refer to "EMC Installation Guidelines".



Note 1. For power supply specifications, refer to section 1.3.

- 2. For the MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier
- 3. Be sure to connect it to \oplus of CNP3A, CNP3B, and CNP3C. Do not connect the wire directly to the protective earth of the cabinet.

4. STARTUP

!CAUTION

●When executing a test run, follow the notice and procedures in this instruction manual. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction, damage to the machine, or injury.

MARNING ●Do not operate the switches with wet hands. Otherwise, it may cause an electric

- ●Before starting operation, check the parameters. Improper settings may cause some machines to operate unexpectedly.
- The servo amplifier heat sink, regenerative resistor, servo motor, etc., may be hot while the power is on and for some time after power-off. Take safety measures such as providing covers to avoid accidentally touching them by hands and parts such as cables.
- During operation, never touch the rotor of the servo motor. Otherwise, it may cause injury.
- Before wiring, switch operation, etc., eliminate static electricity. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.

POINT

●When you use a linear servo motor, replace the following words in the left to the words in the right.

Load to motor inertia ratio → Load to motor mass ratio

Torque \rightarrow Thrust

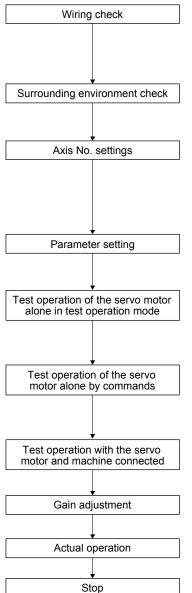
(Servo motor) speed → (Linear servo motor) speed

4 - 1

4.1 Switching power on for the first time

When switching power on for the first time, follow this section to make a startup.

4.1.1 Startup procedure



Check whether the servo amplifier and servo motor are wired correctly using visual inspection, DO forced output function (section 4.5.1), etc. (Refer to section 4.1.2.)

Check the surrounding environment of the servo amplifier and servo motor. (Refer to section 4.1.3.)

Confirm that the control axis No. set with the auxiliary axis number setting switches (SW2-5 and SW2-6) and with the axis selection rotary switch (SW1) match the control axis No. set with the servo system controller. (Refer to section 4.3.1 (3).)

Set the parameters as necessary, such as the used operation mode and regenerative option selection. (Refer to chapter 5.)

For the test operation, with the servo motor disconnected from the machine and operated at the speed as low as possible, check whether the servo motor rotates correctly. (Refer to section 4.5.)

For the test operation with the servo motor disconnected from the machine and operated at the speed as low as possible, give commands to the servo amplifier and check whether the servo motor rotates correctly.

After connecting the servo motor with the machine, check machine motions with sending operation commands from the servo system controller.

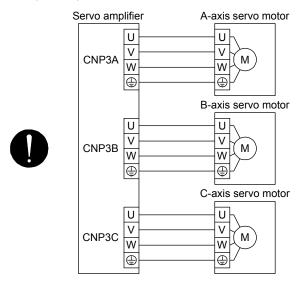
Make gain adjustment to optimize the machine motions. (Refer to chapter 6.)

Stop giving commands and stop operation.

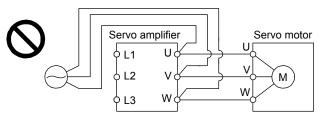
4.1.2 Wiring check

- Power supply system wiring
 Before switching on the main circuit and control circuit power supplies, check the following items.
 - (a) Power supply system wiring

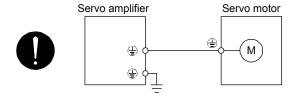
 The power supplied to the power input terminals (L1/L2/L3/L11/L21) of the servo amplifier should satisfy the defined specifications. (Refer to section 1.3.)
 - (b) Connection of servo amplifier and servo motor
 - The CNP3A, CNP3B, or CNP3C connector should be connected to each A-axis, B-axis, or C-axis servo motor. The servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) should match in phase with the servo motor power input terminals (U/V/W).



2) The power supplied to the servo amplifier should not be connected to the power outputs (U/V/W). Otherwise, the servo amplifier and servo motor will fail.



3) The grounding terminal of the servo motor should be connected to the PE terminal of the CNP3_connector of the servo amplifier.



4) The CN2A, CN2B, or CN2C connector should be connected using encoder cables securely to each A-axis, B-axis, or C-axis encoder of the servo motors.

- (c) When you use an option and auxiliary equipment
 - When you use a regenerative option
 - The regenerative option wire should be connected between P+ terminal and C terminal.
 - Twisted wires should be used. (Refer to section 11.2.4.)

(2) I/O signal wiring

- (a) The I/O signals should be connected correctly.
 - Use DO forced output to forcibly turn on/off the pins of the CN3 connector. You can use this function to check the wiring. In this case, switch on the control circuit power supply only. Refer to section 3.2 for details of I/O signal connection.
- (b) 24 V DC or higher voltage is not applied to the pins of the CN3 connector.
- (c) Plate and DOCOM of the CN3 connector is not shorted.



4.1.3 Surrounding environment

- (1) Cable routing
 - (a) The wiring cables should not be stressed.
 - (b) The encoder cable should not be used in excess of its bending life. (Refer to section 10.4.)
 - (c) The connector of the servo motor should not be stressed.
- (2) Environment

Signal cables and power cables are not shorted by wire offcuts, metallic dust or the like.

4.2 Startup

POINT

■The controller recognizes MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifiers as two servo amplifiers and 3-axis servo amplifiers as three servo amplifiers. For this reason, select "MR-J4-B" for each of the A-axis, the B-axis, and the C-axis. The following table shows the servo amplifier settings in the controller when the MR-J4 multi-axis servo amplifier is used.

Compatible controller	Servo amplifier selection
Motion controller	Select "MR-J4-B" in the system setting screen.
(R_MTCPU/Q17_DSCPU)	
Simple motion module	Select "MR-J4-B" in "Servo series" [Pr. 100] of the servo
(RD77MS_/QD77MS_)	parameter.

Connect the servo motor with a machine after confirming that the servo motor operates properly alone.

4. STARTUP

(1) Power on

When the main and control circuit power supplies are turned on, "b01" (for the first axis) appears on the servo amplifier display.

When the absolute position detection system is used in a rotary servo motor, first power-on results in [AL. 25 Absolute position erased] and the servo-on cannot be ready. The alarm can be deactivated by then switching power off once and on again.

Also, if power is switched on at the servo motor speed of 3000 r/min or higher, position mismatch may occur due to external force or the like. Power must therefore be switched on when the servo motor is at a stop.

(2) Parameter setting

POINT

● The following encoder cables are of four-wire type. When using any of these encoder cables, set [Pr. PC04] to "1 _ _ _ " to select the four-wire type. Incorrect setting will result in [AL. 16 Encoder initial communication error 1].

MR-EKCBL30M-L

MR-EKCBL30M-H

MR-EKCBL40M-H

MR-EKCBL50M-H

Set the parameters according to the structure and specifications of the machine. Refer to chapter 5 for details.

After setting the above parameters, switch power off as necessary. Then switch power on again to enable the parameter values.

(3) Servo-on

Enable the servo-on with the following procedure.

- (a) Switch on main circuit power supply and control circuit power supply.
- (b) Transmit the servo-on command with the servo system controller.

When the servo-on status is enabled, the servo amplifier is ready to operate and the servo motor is locked.

(4) Home position return

Always perform home position return before starting positioning operation.

(5) Stop

Turn off the servo-on command after the servo motor has stopped, and then switch the power off. If any of the following situations occurs, the servo amplifier suspends the running of the servo motor and brings it to a stop.

Refer to section 3.10 for the servo motor with an electromagnetic brake.

	Operation/command	Stopping condition
	Servo-off command	The base circuit is shut off and the servo motor coasts.
Servo system controller	Ready-off command	The base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake operates to bring the servo motor to a stop.
CONTROLL	Forced stop command	The servo motor decelerates to a stop with the command. [AL. E7 Controller forced stop warning] occurs.
	Alarm occurrence	The servo motor decelerates to a stop with the command. With some alarms, however, the dynamic brake operates to bring the servo motor to a stop. (Refer to section 8. (Note))
Servo amplifier	EM2 (Forced stop 2) off	The servo motor decelerates to a stop with the command. [AL. E6 Servo forced stop warning] occurs. EM2 has the same device as EM1 in the torque control mode. Refer to section 3.5 for EM1.
	STO (STO1, STO2) off	The base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake operates to bring the servo motor to a stop.

Note. Only a list of alarms and warnings is listed in chapter 8. Refer to "MELSERVO-J4 Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual (Troubleshooting)" for details of alarms and warnings.

4.3 Switch setting and display of the servo amplifier

Switching to the test operation mode, deactivating control axes, and setting control axis No. are enabled with switches on the servo amplifier.

On the servo amplifier display (three-digit, seven-segment LED), check the status of communication with the servo system controller at power-on, and the axis number, and diagnose a malfunction at occurrence of an alarm.

4.3.1 Switches

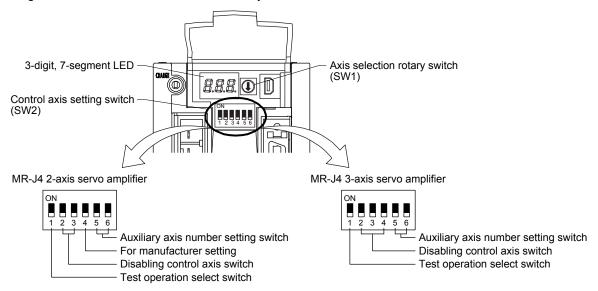


■When switching the axis selection rotary switch (SW1) and auxiliary axis number setting switch (SW2), use an insulated screw driver. Do not use a metal screw driver. Touching patterns on electronic boards, lead of electronic parts, etc. may cause an electric shock.

POINT

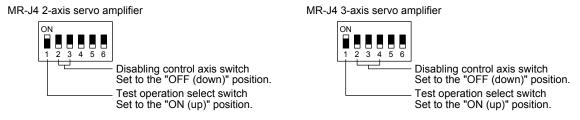
- ■Turning "ON (up)" all the control axis setting switches (SW2) enables an operation mode for manufacturer setting and displays "off". The mode is not available. Set the control axis setting switches (SW2) correctly according to this section.
- Cycling the main circuit power supply and control circuit power supply enables the setting of each switch.

The following explains the test operation select switch, the disabling control axis switches, auxiliary axis number setting switches, and the axis selection rotary switch.



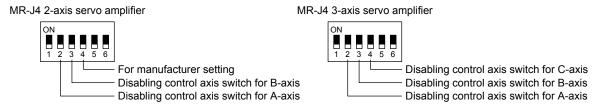
(1) Test operation select switch (SW2-1)

To use the test operation mode, turn "ON (up)" the switch. Turning "ON (up)" the switch enables the test operation mode for all axes. In the test operation mode, the functions such as JOG operation, positioning operation, and machine analyzer are available with MR Configurator2. Before turning "ON (up)" the test operation select switch, turn "OFF (down)" the disabling control axis switches.



(2) Disabling control axis switches (SW2-2, SW2-3, and SW2-4)

Turning "ON (up)" a disabling control axis switch disables the corresponding servo motor. The servo motor will be disabled-axis status and will not be recognized by the controller. The following shows the disabling control axis switches for each axis.



Disable the axis that you do not use. Set them from the last axis to the first axis in order. When only the first axis is disabled, [AL. 11 Switch setting error] occurs. The following lists show the enabled axes that the controller recognizes and the disabled axes that the controller do not recognize.

MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifier

MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier

Disabling control axis switch	A-axis	B-axis	Disabling control axis switch	A-axis	B-axis	C-axis	Disabling control axis switch	A-axis	B-axis	C-axis
ONr 7	Enabled	Enabled	ONr 3 1 2 3 4 5 6	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	ONr 3 1 2 3 4 5 6			
ONr 1	Enabled	Disabled	ON ₇ 3 1 2 3 4 5 6	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	ONr 7 1 2 3 4 5 6	[AL. 11]	occurs	
ONr 7 1 2 3 4 5 6	Disabled	Disabled	ONr 3 1 2 3 4 5 6	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	ONr 3 1 2 3 4 5 6	[/ LE. 11]	occurs.	
ONr 3 1 2 3 4 5 6	[AL. 11]	occurs.	ONr 3 1 2 3 4 5 6	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	ONr 3 1 2 3 4 5 6			

(3) Switches for setting control axis No.

POINT

- ■The control axis No. set to the auxiliary axis number setting switches (SW2-5 and SW2-6) and the axis selection rotary switch (SW1) should be the same as the one set to the servo system controller. The number of the axes you can set depends on the servo system controller.
- For setting the axis selection rotary switch, use a flat-blade screwdriver with the blade edge width of 2.1 mm to 2.3 mm and the blade edge thickness of 0.6 mm to 0.7 mm.
- When the test operation mode is selected with the test operation select switch (SW2-1), the SSCNET III/H communication for the servo amplifier in the test operation mode and the following servo amplifiers is blocked.

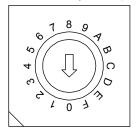
You can set the control axis No. between 1 and 64 by using auxiliary axis number setting switches with the axis selection rotary switch. (Refer to (3) (c) in this section.)

If the same numbers are set to different control axes in a single communication system, the system will not operate properly. The control axes may be set independently of the SSCNET III cable connection sequence. The following shows the description of each switch.

- (a) Auxiliary axis number setting switches (SW2-5 and SW2-6)
 Turning these switches "ON (up)" enables you to set the axis No. 17 or more.
- (b) Axis selection rotary switch (SW1)

You can set the control axis No. between 1 and 64 by using auxiliary axis number setting switches with the axis selection rotary switch. (Refer to (3) (c) in this section.)

Axis selection rotary switch (SW1)



(c) Switch combination list for the control axis No. setting

POINT

Set control axis Nos. for one system. For details of the control axis No., refer to the servo system controller user's manual.

The following lists show the setting combinations of the auxiliary axis number setting switches and the axis selection rotary switch.

MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifier
 The control axis No. of A-axis is set as 1 to 63 and B-axis is set as 2 to 64.

Auxiliary axis number	Axis selection	Control axis No.	
setting switch	rotary switch	A- axis	B- axis
	0	1	2
	1	2	3
	2	3	4
	3	4	5
	4	5	6
	5	6	7
	6	7	8
ON	7	8	9
1 2 3 4 5 6	8	9	10
1	9	10	11
	Α	11	12
	В	12	13
	С	13	14
	D	14	15
	E	15	16
	F	16	17

Auxiliary axis number	Axis selection	Control axis No.		
setting switch	rotary	A-	B-	
	switch	axis	axis	
	0	17	18	
	1	18	19	
	2	19	20	
	3	20	21	
	4	21	22	
	5	22	23	
	6	23	24	
ON	7	24	25	
1 2 3 4 5 6	8	25	26	
(9	26	27	
	Α	27	28	
	В	28	29	
	С	29	30	
	D	30	31	
	E	31	32	
	F	32	33	

Auxiliary axis number	Axis selection	Control axis No.	
setting switch	rotary switch	A- axis	B- axis
	0	33	34
	1	34	35
	2	35	36
	3	36	37
	4	37	38
	5	38	39
	6	39	40
ON	7	40	41
1 2 3 4 5 6	8	41	42
	9	42	43
	Α	43	44
	В	44	45
	С	45	46
	D	46	47
	E	47	48
	F	48	49

	Control axis	
rotary	A-	B-
SWILCTI	axıs	axis
0	49	50
1	50	51
2	51	52
3	52	53
4	53	54
5	54	55
6	55	56
7	56	57
8	57	58
9	58	59
Α	59	60
В	60	61
С	61	62
D	62	63
E	63	64
F	(Note)	
S 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C	witch	witch axis 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63

Note. When B-axis is set as disabled-axis, A-axis is used as 64 axes. When B-axis is not set as non-axis, [AL. 11 Switch setting error] occurs.

2) MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier

The control axis No. of A-axis is set as 1 to 62, B-axis is set as 2 to 63, and C-axis is set as 3 to 64.

Auxiliary axis number	Axis selection	Control axis No.			
setting switch	rotary switch	A- axis	B- axis	C- axis	
	0	1	2	3	
	1	2	3	4	
	2	3	4	5	
	3	4	5	6	
	4	5	6	7	
	5	6	7	8	
	6	7	8	9	
	7	8	9	10	
1 2 3 4 5 6	8	9	10	11	
	9	10	11	12	
	Α	11	12	13	
	В	12	13	14	
	С	13	14	15	
	D	14	15	16	
	Е	15	16	17	
	F	16	17	18	

Auxiliary axis number	Axis selection	Control	axis No).
setting switch	rotary	A- axis	B- axis	C- axis
	0	17	18	19
	1	18	19	20
	2	19	20	21
	3	20	21	22
	4	21	22	23
	5	22	23	24
	6	23	24	25
	7	24	25	26
1 2 3 4 5 6	8	25	26	27
L J	9	26	27	28
	Α	27	28	29
	В	28	29	30
	С	29	30	31
	D	30	31	32
	E	31	32	33
	F	32	33	34

	Axis	Contro	l axis No).
Auxiliary axis number setting switch	selection rotary switch	A- axis	B- axis	C- axis
	0	33	34	35
	1	34	35	36
	2	35	36	37
	3	36	37	38
	4	37	38	39
	5	38	39	40
	6	39	40	41
	7	40	41	42
1 2 3 4 5 6	8	41	42	43
	9	42	43	44
	Α	43	44	45
	В	44	45	46
	С	45	46	47
	D	46	47	48
	E	47	48	49
	F	48	49	50

	Axis	Control	axis No).
Auxiliary axis number setting switch	selection rotary switch	A- axis	B- axis	C- axis
	0	49	50	51
	1	50	51	52
	2	51	52	53
	3	52	53	54
	4	53	54	55
	5	54	55	56
	6	55	56	57
	7	56	57	58
1 2 3 4 5 6	8	57	58	59
	9	58	59	60
	Α	59	60	61
	В	60	61	62
	С	61	62	63
	D	62	63	64
	E	(Note 1)		
	F	(Note 2	2)	

Note 1. When C-axis is set as disabled-axis, A-axis is used as 63 axes and B-axis is used as 64-axes. When C-axis is not set as disabled-axis, [AL. 11 Switch setting error] occurs.

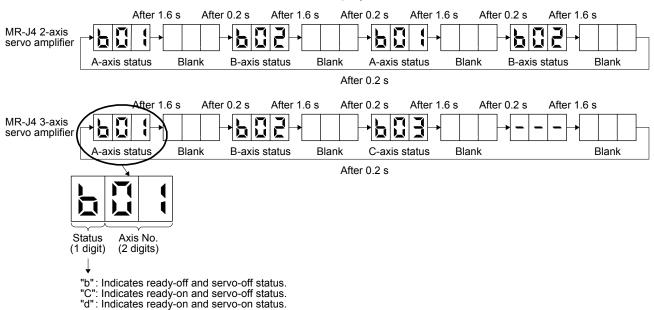
2. When B-axis and C-axis are set as disabled-axes, A-axis is used as 64 axes. When B-axis and C-axis are not set as disabled-axes, [AL. 11 Switch setting error] occurs.

4.3.2 Scrolling display

Displaying the status of each axis in rotation enables you to check the status of all axes.

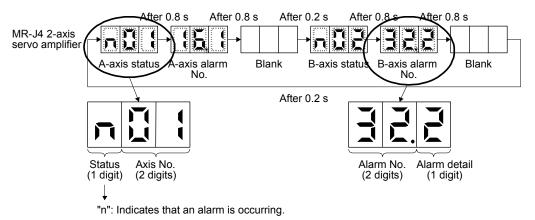
(1) Normal display

When there is no alarm, the status of all axes are displayed in rotation.



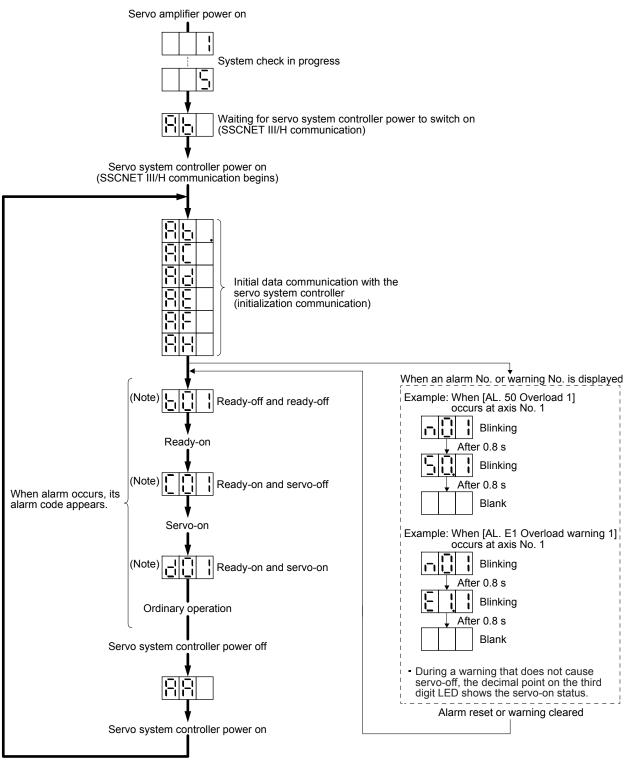
(2) Alarm display

When an alarm occurs, the alarm number (two digits) and the alarm detail (one digit) are displayed following the status display. For example, the following shows when [AL. 16 Encoder initial communication error 1] is occurring at the A-axis, and [AL. 32 Overcurrent] is occurring at the B-axis simultaneously.



4.3.3 Status display of an axis

(1) Display sequence



(2) Indication list

Indication	Status	Description
	Initializing	System check in progress
Ab	Initializing	 Power of the servo amplifier was switched on at the condition that the power of the servo system controller is off. The control axis No. set to the auxiliary axis number setting switches (SW2-5 and SW2-6) and the axis selection rotary switch (SW1) do not match the one set to the servo system controller. A servo amplifier malfunctioned, or communication error occurred with the servo system controller or the previous axis servo amplifier. In this case, the indication changes as follows. "Ab" → "AC" → "Ad" → "Ab" The servo system controller is malfunctioning.
Ab.	Initializing	During initial setting for communication specifications
AC	Initializing	Initial setting for communication specifications completed, and then it synchronized with servo system controller.
Ad	Initializing	During initial parameter setting communication with servo system controller
AE	Initializing	During the servo motor/encoder information and telecommunication with servo system controller
AF	Initializing	During initial signal data communication with servo system controller
АН	Initializing completion	The process for initial data communication with the servo system controller is completed.
AA	Initializing standby	The power supply of servo system controller is turned off during the power supply of servo amplifier is on.
(Note 1) b # #	Ready-off	The ready off signal from the servo system controller was received.
(Note 1) d # #	Servo-on	The ready off signal from the servo system controller was received.
(Note 1) C # #	Servo-off	The ready off signal from the servo system controller was received.
(Note 2) * * *	Alarm/warning	The alarm No. and the warning No. that occurred is displayed. (Refer to chapter 8. (Note 4))
888	CPU error	CPU watchdog error has occurred.
(Note 1) b # #. d # #. C # #.	(Note 3) Test operation mode	JOG operation, positioning operation, program operation, output signal (DO) forced output, or motor-less operation was set.

Note 1. The meanings of ## are listed below.

## Description				
01	Axis No. 1			
to	to			
64	Axis No. 64			

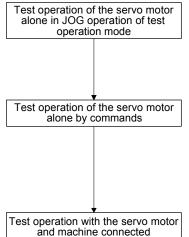
- 2. *** indicates the alarm No. and the warning No. "A" in the third digit indicates the A-axis, "B" indicates the B-axis, and "C" indicates the C-axis.
- 3. Only a list of alarms and warnings is listed in chapter 8. Refer to "MELSERVO-J4 Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual (Troubleshooting)" for details of alarms and warnings.

4.4 Test operation

Before starting actual operation, perform test operation to make sure that the machine operates normally. Refer to section 4.2 for the power on and off methods of the servo amplifier.

POINT

●If necessary, verify controller program by using motor-less operation. Refer to section 4.5.2 for the motor-less operation.



In this step, confirm that the servo amplifier and servo motor operate normally. With the servo motor disconnected from the machine, use the test operation mode and check whether the servo motor rotates correctly. Refer to section 4.5 for the test operation mode.

In this step, confirm that the servo motor rotates correctly under the commands from the controller.

Give a low speed command at first and check the rotation direction, etc. of the servo motor. If the machine does not operate in the intended direction, check the input signal.

In this step, connect the servo motor with the machine and confirm that the machine operates normally under the commands from the controller.

Give a low speed command at first and check the operation direction, etc. of the machine. If the machine does not operate in the intended direction, check the input signal.

Check any problems with the servo motor speed, load ratio, and other status display items with MR Configurator2.

Then, check automatic operation with the program of the controller.

4.5 Test operation mode



- ●The test operation mode is designed for checking servo operation. It is not for checking machine operation. Do not use this mode with the machine. Always use the servo motor alone.
- ●If the servo motor operates abnormally, use EM2 (Forced stop 2) to stop it.

POINT

The content described in this section indicates that the servo amplifier and a personal computer are directly connected.

By using a personal computer and MR Configurator2, you can execute jog operation, positioning operation, DO forced output program operation without connecting the servo system controller.

4.5.1 Test operation mode in MR Configurator2

POINT

- ●All axes will be in the test operation mode for the multi-axis servo amplifier. Although only one axis is active in the mode.
- When the test operation mode is selected with the test operation select switch (SW2-1), the SSCNET III/H communication for the servo amplifier in the test operation mode and the following servo amplifiers is blocked.

(1) Test operation mode

(a) Jog operation

Jog operation can be performed without using the servo system controller. Use this operation with the forced stop reset. This operation may be used independently of whether the servo is on or off and whether the servo system controller is connected or not.

Exercise control on the jog operation screen of MR Configurator2.

1) Operation pattern

Item	Default value	Setting range
Speed [r/min]	200	0 to max. speed
Acceleration/deceleration time constant [ms]	1000	0 to 50000

2) Operation method

 When the check box of "Rotation only while the CCW or CW button is being pushed." is checked.

Operation	Screen control
Forward rotation start	Keep pressing "Forward".
Reverse rotation start	Keep pressing "Reverse".
Stop	Release "Forward" or "Reverse".
Forced stop	Click "Forced stop".

 When the check box of "Rotation only while the CCW or CW button is being pushed." is not checked.

Operation	Screen control
Forward rotation start	Click "Forward".
Reverse rotation start	Click "Reverse".
Stop	Click "Stop".
Forced stop	Click "Forced stop".

(b) Positioning operation

Positioning operation can be performed without using the servo system controller. Use this operation with the forced stop reset. This operation may be used independently of whether the servo is on or off and whether the servo system controller is connected or not.

Exercise control on the positioning operation screen of MR Configurator2.

1) Operation pattern

Item	Default value	Setting range
Travel distance [pulse]	4000	0 to 9999999
Speed [r/min]	200	0 to max. speed
Acceleration/deceleration time constant [ms]	on 1000 0 to 50000	
Repeat pattern	Fwd. rot. (CCW) to rev. rot. (CW)	Fwd. rot. (CCW) to rev. rot. (CW) Fwd. rot. (CCW) to fwd. rot. (CCW) Rev. rot. (CW) to fwd. rot. (CCW) Rev. rot. (CW) to rev. rot. (CW)
Dwell time [s]	2.0	0.1 to 50.0
Number of repeats [time]	1	1 to 9999

2) Operation method

Operation	Screen control
Forward rotation start	Click "Forward".
Reverse rotation start	Click "Reverse".
Pause	Click "Pause".
Stop	Click "Stop".
Forced stop	Click "Forced stop".

(c) Program operation

Positioning operation can be performed in two or more operation patterns combined, without using the servo system controller. Use this operation with the forced stop reset. This operation may be used independently of whether the servo is on or off and whether the servo system controller is connected or not.

Exercise control on the program operation screen of MR Configurator2. For details, refer to Help of MR Configurator2.

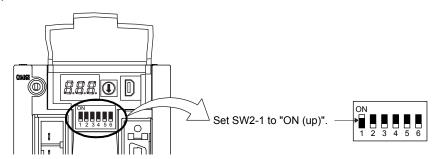
Operation	Screen control
Start	Click "Start".
Pause	Click "Pause".
Stop	Click "Stop".
Forced stop	Click "Forced stop".

(d) Output signal (DO) forced output

Output signals can be switched on/off forcibly independently of the servo status. Use this function for output signal wiring check, etc. Exercise control on the DO forced output screen of MR Configurator2.

(2) Operation procedure

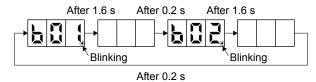
- 1) Turn off the power.
- 2) Turn "ON (up)" SW2-1.



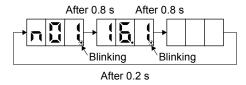
Turning "ON (up)" SW2-1 during power-on will not start the test operation mode.

Turn on the servo amplifier.
 When initialization is completed, the decimal point on the first digit will blink.

Example: MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifier



When an alarm or warning also occurs during the test operation, the decimal point will blink.



4) Start operation with the personal computer.

4.5.2 Motor-less operation in controller

POINT

- ■Use motor-less operation which is available by making the servo system controller parameter setting.
- Connect the servo amplifier with the servo system controller before the motor-less operation.
- The motor-less operation is not used in the fully closed loop control mode, linear servo motor control mode, and DD motor control mode.

(1) Motor-less operation

Without connecting a servo motor to servo amplifier, output signals or status displays can be provided in response to the servo system controller commands as if the servo motor is actually running. This operation may be used to check the servo system controller sequence. Use this operation with the forced stop reset. Use this operation with the servo amplifier connected to the servo system controller. To stop the motor-less operation, set the motor-less operation selection to "Disable" in the servo parameter setting of the servo system controller. When the power supply is turned on next time, motor-less operation will be disabled.

(a) Load conditions

Load item	Condition
Load torque	0
Load to motor inertia ratio	[Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio]

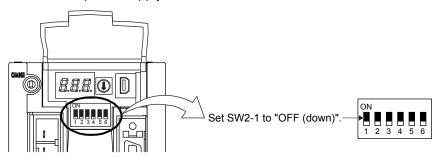
(b) Alarms

The following alarms and warning do not occur. However, the other alarms and warnings occur as when the servo motor is connected.

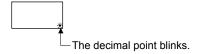
- [AL. 16 Encoder initial communication error 1]
- [AL. 1E Encoder initial communication error 2]
- [AL. 1F Encoder initial communication error 3]
- [AL. 20 Encoder normal communication error 1]
- [AL. 21 Encoder normal communication error 2]
- [AL. 25 Absolute position erased]
- [AL. 92 Battery cable disconnection warning]
- [AL. 9F Battery warning]

(2) Operation procedure

- 1) Set the servo amplifier to the servo-off status.
- 2) Set [Pr. PC05] to "_ _ _ 1", turn "OFF (down: normal condition side)" the test operation mode switch (SW2-1), and then turn on the power supply.



3) Start the motor-less operation with the servo system controller. The display shows the following screen.



MEMO		

5. PARAMETERS

<u>∕</u>•CAUTION

- Never make a drastic adjustment or change to the parameter values as doing so will make the operation unstable.
- Do not change the parameter settings as described below. Doing so may cause an unexpected condition, such as failing to start up the servo amplifier.
 - Changing the values of the parameters for manufacturer setting
 - Setting a value out of the range
 - Changing the fixed values in the digits of a parameter
- •When you write parameters with the controller, make sure that the control axis No. of the servo amplifier is set correctly. Otherwise, the parameter settings of another axis may be written, possibly causing the servo amplifier to be an unexpected condition.

POINT

- ■The following parameters are not available with 200 W or more MR-J4W_-_B servo amplifiers.
 - [Pr. PC09 Analog monitor 1 output]
 - [Pr. PC10 Analog monitor 2 output]
 - [Pr. PC11 Analog monitor 1 offset]
 - [Pr. PC12 Analog monitor 2 offset]
 - [Pr. PC13 Analog monitor Feedback position output standard data Low]
 - [Pr. PC14 Analog monitor Feedback position output standard data High]
- ■The following parameters are not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.
 - [Pr. PA02 Regenerative option]
 - [Pr. PA17 Servo motor series setting]
 - [Pr. PA18 Servo motor type setting]
 - [Pr. PA22 Position control composition selection]
 - [Pr. PC20 Function selection C-7]
 - [Pr. PC27 Function selection C-9]
 - [Pr. PE01 Fully closed loop function selection 1]
 - [Pr. PE03 Fully closed loop function selection 2]
 - [Pr. PE04 Fully closed loop control Feedback pulse electronic gear 1 -Numerator]
 - [Pr. PE05 Fully closed loop control Feedback pulse electronic gear 1 -Denominator]
 - [Pr. PE06 Fully closed loop control Speed deviation error detection level]
 - [Pr. PE07 Fully closed loop control Position deviation error detection level]
 - [Pr. PE08 Fully closed loop dual feedback filter]
 - [Pr. PE10 Fully closed loop function selection 3]
 - [Pr. PE34 Fully closed loop control Feedback pulse electronic gear 2 -Numerator]
 - [Pr. PE35 Fully closed loop control Feedback pulse electronic gear 2 -Denominator]
- ●Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([Pr. PL__]) cannot be used with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.
- ●When you connect the amplifier to a servo system controller, servo parameter values of the servo system controller will be written to each parameter.
- Setting may not be made to some parameters and their ranges depending on the servo system controller model, servo amplifier software version, and MR Configurator2 software version. For details, refer to the servo system controller user's manual.

5.1 Parameter list

POINT

- ●The parameter whose symbol is preceded by * is enabled with the following conditions:
 - *: After setting the parameter, cycle the power or reset the controller.
 - **: After setting the parameter, cycle the power.
- How to set parameters

Each: Set parameters for each axis of A, B, and C.

Common: Set parameters for common axis of A, B, and C. Be sure to set the same value to all axes.

- The same values are set as default for all axes.
- Abbreviations of operation modes indicate the followings.

Standard: Standard (semi closed loop system) use of the rotary servo motor

Full.: Fully closed loop system use of the rotary servo motor

Lin.: Linear servo motor use.

D.D.: Direct drive (D.D.) motor use.

For MR-J4W2-0306B6 servo amplifiers, the operation mode is available only in standard (semi closed loop system).

Setting an out of range value to each parameter will trigger [AL. 37 Parameter error].

5. PARAMETERS

5.1.1 Basic setting parameters ([Pr. PA_])

						C	per mo		า
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PA01	**STY	Operation mode	1000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PA02	**REG	Regenerative option	0000h		Common	0	0	0	0
PA03	*ABS	Absolute position detection system	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PA04	*AOP1	Function selection A-1	2000h		Common	0	0	0	0
PA05		For manufacturer setting	10000			\setminus	$\setminus \mid$	$\setminus \mid$	\setminus
PA06			1			\	\setminus		\setminus
PA07			1				\	\	_\
PA08	ATU	Auto tuning mode	0001h		Each	0	0	0	0
PA09	RSP	Auto tuning response	16		Each	0	0	0	0
PA10	INP	In-position range	1600	[pulse]	Each	0	0	0	0
PA11		For manufacturer setting	1000.0			\setminus	\setminus	$\setminus \mid$	\setminus
PA12			1000.0			\			\setminus
PA13			0000h			\	\	\	
PA14	*POL	Rotation direction selection/travel direction selection	0		Each	0	0	0	0
PA15	*ENR	Encoder output pulses	4000	[pulse/rev]	Each	0	0	0	0
PA16	*ENR2	Encoder output pulses 2	1		Each	0	0	0	0
PA17	**MSR	Servo motor series setting	0000h		Each	/		0	
PA18	**MTY	Servo motor type setting	0000h		Each	/		0	
PA19	*BLK	Parameter writing inhibit	00ABh		Each	0	0	0	0
PA20	*TDS	Tough drive setting	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PA21	*AOP3	Function selection A-3	0001h		Each	0	0	0	0
PA22	**PCS	Position control composition selection	0000h		Each	0			$\overline{\ }$
PA23	DRAT	Drive recorder arbitrary alarm trigger setting	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PA24	AOP4	Function selection A-4	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PA25	OTHOV	One-touch tuning - Overshoot permissible level	0	[%]	Each	0	0	0	0
PA26		For manufacturer setting	0000h		\				\
PA27			0000h		\	\	\	\	\
PA28			0000h		\	\	\	\setminus	.\
PA29			0000h		\	\	\		\
PA30			0000h	\	\	\	$ \ $	$ \cdot $	\
PA31	\		0000h		\	\	\	\	\
PA32			0000h	\	\	\	\	\	\setminus

5.1.2 Gain/filter setting parameters ([Pr. PB $_$])

						(•	atio	n
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PB01	FILT	Adaptive tuning mode (adaptive filter II)	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB02	VRFT	Vibration suppression control tuning mode (advanced vibration suppression control II)	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB03	TFBGN	Torque feedback loop gain	18000	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB04	FFC	Feed forward gain	0	[%]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB05	/	For manufacturer setting	500					$\overline{}$	
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	7.00	[Multiplier]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain	15.0	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	37.0	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	823	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	33.7	[ms]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB11	VDC	Speed differential compensation	980		Each	0	0	0	0
PB12	OVA	Overshoot amount compensation	0	[%]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB13	NH1	Machine resonance suppression filter 1	4500	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB14	NHQ1	Notch shape selection 1	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB15	NH2	Machine resonance suppression filter 2	4500	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB16	NHQ2	Notch shape selection 2	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB17	NHF	Shaft resonance suppression filter	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB18	LPF	Low-pass filter setting	3141	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	100.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	100.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	0.00	. ,	Each	0	0	0	0
PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	0.00		Each	0	0	0	0
PB23	VFBF	Low-pass filter selection	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB24	*MVS	Slight vibration suppression control	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB25	*BOP1	Function selection B-1	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB26	*CDP	Gain switching function	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB27	CDL	Gain switching condition	10	[kpulse/s]/ [pulse]/ [r/min]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant	1	[ms]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching	7.00	[Multiplier]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching	0.0	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB31	VG2B	Speed loop gain after gain switching	0	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB32	VICB	Speed integral compensation after gain switching	0.0	[ms]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB33	VRF11B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency after gain switching	0.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB34	VRF12B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	0.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB35	VRF13B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching	0.00		Each	0	0	0	0
PB36	VRF14B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching	0.00		Each	0	0	0	0
PB37 PB38 PB39		For manufacturer setting	1600 0.00 0.00						
PB40	\		0.00		\	\	\	\	$ \ $
PB41	\		0		\	\	\	\	\
PB42			0	\	\\	_\	_\		

5. PARAMETERS

						C	per mo		n
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PB43		For manufacturer setting	0000h					\setminus	abla
PB44			0.00						
PB45	CNHF	Command notch filter	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB46	NH3	Machine resonance suppression filter 3	4500	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB47	NHQ3	Notch shape selection 3	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB48	NH4	Machine resonance suppression filter 4	4500	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB49	NHQ4	Notch shape selection 4	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB50	NH5	Machine resonance suppression filter 5	4500	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB51	NHQ5	Notch shape selection 5	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PB52	VRF21	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	100.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB53	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	100.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB54	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	0.00		Each	0	0	0	0
PB55	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	0.00		Each	0	0	0	0
PB56	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching	0.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB57	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	0.0	[Hz]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB58	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching	0.00		Each	0	0	0	0
PB59	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching	0.00		Each	0	0	0	0
PB60	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching	0.0	[rad/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PB61		For manufacturer setting	0.0		$\overline{}$	\setminus	$\setminus \neg$	\	\setminus
PB62			0000h			\setminus	$ \cdot $	\	\setminus
PB63			0000h			\		\	$ \ $
PB64			0000h			\setminus	\	_\	$oxed{\setminus}$

5.1.3 Extension setting parameters ([Pr. PC $_$])

	No. Symbol		Initial value			C	1		
No.		Name		Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PC01	ERZ	Error excessive alarm level	0	[rev]/ [mm]	Each	0	0	0	0
PC02	MBR	Electromagnetic brake sequence output	0	[ms]	Each	0	0	0	0
PC03	*ENRS	Encoder output pulse selection	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PC04	**COP1	Function selection C-1	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PC05	**COP2	Function selection C-2	0000h		Each	0			abla
PC06	*COP3	Function selection C-3	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PC07	ZSP	Zero speed	50	[r/min]/ [mm/s]	Each	0	0	0	0
PC08	OSL	Overspeed alarm detection level	0	[r/min]/ [mm/s]	Each	0	0	0	0

						(Oper mo	atior de	n
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PC09	MOD1	Analog monitor 1 output	0000h		Common	0			
PC10	MOD2	Analog monitor 2 output	0001h		Common	0			
PC11	MO1	Analog monitor 1 offset	0	[mV]	Common	0		\triangle	
PC12	MO2	Analog monitor 2 offset	0	[mV]	Common	0			
PC13	MOSDL	Analog monitor - Feedback position output standard data - Low	0	[pulse]	Each	0			
PC14	MOSDH	Analog monitor - Feedback position output standard data - High	0	[10000 pulses]	Each	0			
PC15		For manufacturer setting	0				\setminus	\setminus	
PC16			0000h			$ _ $		ot	\Box
PC17	**COP4	Function selection C-4	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PC18	*COP5	Function selection C-5	0000h		Common	0	0	0	0
PC19	*0007	For manufacturer setting	0000h			_		\rightarrow	$\overline{}$
PC20	*COP7	Function selection C-7	0000h		Common	0	0	0	0
PC21	*BPS	Alarm history clear	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PC22		For manufacturer setting	0					$ \cdot $	
PC23	DODD	Formed atom developed on the consistent	0000h		I		$\overline{}$	\overline{A}	\Box
PC24	RSBR	Forced stop deceleration time constant	100	[ms]	Each	0	0	0	\circ
PC25		For manufacturer setting	0					$ \cdot $	
PC26 PC27	**COP9	Function selection C-9	0000h 0000h		Each	$\stackrel{\sim}{\rightarrow}$	$\overline{}$		\vdash
PG21	COF9	Function Selection C-9	000011		Eacii	(Note)	0	0	
PC28		For manufacturer setting	0000h			(1000)			abla
PC29	*COPB	Function selection C-B	0000h		Each	$\overline{\circ}$		0	0
PC30		For manufacturer setting	0						
PC31	RSUP1	Vertical axis freefall prevention compensation amount	0	[0.0001	Each	0	0	0	0
				rev]/ [0.01 mm]					
PC32		For manufacturer setting	0000h	(0.01 11111)		\			
PC33		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0			\	\	_I \	\setminus
PC34			100			\	$ \setminus $	$ \setminus $	\setminus
PC35			0000h			\	$ \ $	$ \setminus $	$ \ $
PC36			0000h			\	$ \ $	$ \cdot $	$ \ $
PC37	\		0000h	\		\	\	. \	$ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$
PC38	ERW	Error excessive warning level	0	[rev]/[mm]	Each	0	0	0	0
PC39	\	For manufacturer setting	0000h	\	\				
PC40	\		0000h	\	\				
PC41	\		0000h	\	\	1			1
PC42	\		0000h	\	\			1	$ \cdot $
PC43	\		0000h	\	\			$ \cdot $	
PC44	\		0000h	\	\		$ \setminus $		$ \cdot $
PC45	\		0000h	\	\		$ \setminus $	$ \cdot $	
PC46	\		0000h	\	\		$ \ $	$ \cdot $	
PC47	\		0000h	\	\ \	١		$ \cdot $	
PC48	\		0000h	\			$ \ \ $	$ \ \ $	
PC49	\		0000h	\	\			$ \cdot $	
PC50	\		0000h	\	\			$ \cdot $	$ \ $
PC51	\		0000h	\				,	
PC52 PC53	\		0000h 0000h	\	\			, N	
PC53	\		0000h	\	\			,	
PC54 PC55	\		0000h	\	\			. \	
1 000			000011	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	\				

Note. It is available when the scale measurement function is enabled ([Pr. PA22] is "1 $_$ " or "2 $_$ ").

5. PARAMETERS

						(Oper mc		n
No.	Symbol	Name For manufacturer setting	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PC56	\	For manufacturer setting	0000h	\	\	\			
PC57	\		0000h		\	\	1	\	\
PC58			0000h		\	1	1	1	\
PC59	\		0000h		\			\	\
PC60	\		0000h	\	\		1	1	\
PC61	\		0000h	\	\		1	1	\
PC62	\		0000h	\	\		1	١ ١	\
PC63			0000h		\	I \	1	\	
PC64	\		0000h	\	\				\

5.1.4 I/O setting parameters ([Pr. PD $_$])

						C	Oper mo		า
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PD01		For manufacturer setting	0000h					\subseteq	abla
PD02	*DIA2	Input signal automatic on selection 2	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PD03		For manufacturer setting	0020h			\	\setminus	\setminus	\setminus
PD04			0021h			\	$ \setminus $	$\setminus \setminus$	\setminus
PD05			0022h			\	$ \setminus $	$\setminus \setminus$	$\setminus \setminus$
PD06			0000h			\	ΙV	. \	ı V
PD07	*DO1	Output device selection 1	0005h		Each	0	0	0	0
PD08	*DO2	Output device selection 2	0004h		Common	0	0	0	0
PD09	*DO3	Output device selection 3	0003h		Common	0	0	0	0
PD10		For manufacturer setting	0000h						
PD11	*DIF	Input filter setting (Note)	0004h		Common	0	0	0	0
PD12	*DOP1	Function selection D-1	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PD13		For manufacturer setting	0000h						
PD14	*DOP3	Function selection D-3	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PD15	\	For manufacturer setting	0000h	Λ	\				Á
PD16	\		0000h]\	\		1		
PD17	\		0000h] \	\				ı
PD18	\		0000h] \	\	1		1	ıl
PD19	\		0000h] \	\		$ \setminus $.\
PD20	\		0] \	\				ıll
PD21	\		0] \	\		$ \ $	\setminus	ı \
PD22	\		0	\	\	1	$ \ \ $		ı \
PD23	\		0	\	\	1			ı \
PD24	\		0000h] \	\		$ \ \ $		
PD25	\		0000h] \	\	١	$ \ $. \
PD26	\		0000h	\	\				$ \ \ $
PD27	\		0000h	\	\		$ \ $		$ \cdot $
PD28	\		0000h	\	\				$ \cdot $
PD29	\		0000h] \	\				
PD30	\		0	\	\				

						(Oper mo		n
No. Symbol	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PD31		For manufacturer setting	0		\				
PD32	\		0	\	\				
PD33	\		0000h		[]				
PD34] \		0000h	\	\			1	
PD35			0000h	\	l \				
PD36	\		0000h		\				
PD37	\		0000h	\	\			١	
PD38	\ \		0000h	\	\			1	
PD39	\		0000h	\	\			1	
PD40	\ \		0000h	\	\				
PD41	\		0000h	\					
PD42	\		0000h	\	\			1	
PD43	\		0000h	\	\			1	
PD44	\		0000h	\	\	١		1	
PD45	\		0000h	\	\				
PD46	\		0000h	\	\				
PD47	\		0000h	\	\			1	
PD48	\		0000h	\	l \				١ ١

Note. Refer to the servo system controller instruction manual for the setting.

5.1.5 Extension setting 2 parameters ([Pr. PE $_$])

						C	per mo	atior de	1
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PE01	**FCT1	Fully closed loop function selection 1	0000h		Each		0		abla
PE02		For manufacturer setting	0000h						eg
PE03	*FCT2	Fully closed loop function selection 2	0003h		Each		0		$\overline{\ }$
PE04	**FBN	Fully closed loop control - Feedback pulse electronic gear 1 - Numerator	1		Each		0		
PE05	**FBD	Fully closed loop control - Feedback pulse electronic gear 1 - Denominator	1		Each		0		
PE06	BC1	Fully closed loop control - Speed deviation error detection level	400	[r/min]	Each		0		eg
PE07	BC2	Fully closed loop control - Position deviation error detection level	100	[kpulse]	Each		0		
PE08	DUF	Fully closed loop dual feedback filter	10	[rad/s]	Each		0		
PE09		For manufacturer setting	0000h						
PE10	FCT3	Fully closed loop function selection 3	0000h		Each	0	0		
PE11	\	For manufacturer setting	0000h	Λ	Λ				١l
PE12			0000h	\	\	\	\		\
PE13	\		0000h	\	\	\	1	\	\
PE14	\		0111h	\	\	\	\setminus	\	\
PE15	\		20	\	\	\	$ \cdot $	\	\
PE16	\		0000h	\	\				\setminus
PE17	\		0000h	\	\	\	$ \cdot $		1
PE18	\		0000h	\	\	\	$ \cdot $	\	\
PE19	\		0000h	\	\	\	\	\	\I
PE20 PE21			0000h 0000h	\	\	\			

						C	per mo		١
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PE22	\setminus	For manufacturer setting	0000h	\	\				\Box
PE23]\		0000h	\	\	\			۱ ا
PE24] \		0000h	\	\	1		\	\
PE25] \		0000h		\	1			\
PE26] \		0000h	\	\	1	\setminus		\
PE27			0000h	\	\	1	\setminus		1
PE28	\		0000h	\	\	1	$ \cdot $	$ \cdot $	1
PE29	\		0000h	\	\	1	$ \cdot $	$ \cdot $	1
PE30	\		0000h	\	\	1	$ \cdot $	-\	
PE31	\		0000h	\	\	1		-\	\setminus
PE32	\		0000h	\	\	1		I	N
PE33	\		0000h	\	\				
PE34	**FBN2	Fully closed loop control - Feedback pulse electronic gear 2 - Numerator	1		Each		0		
PE35	**FBD2	Fully closed loop control - Feedback pulse electronic gear 2 - Denominator	1		Each	\setminus	0	\setminus	
PE36		For manufacturer setting	0.0						$\overline{}$
PE37			0.00			\	\setminus	$\setminus \mid$	\
PE38			0.00			\	\setminus	\setminus	\
PE39			20			\			\setminus
PE40			0000h			_\	\	\	\
PE41	EOP3	Function selection E-3	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PE42	\setminus	For manufacturer setting	0			\	\ [\ [\
PE43			0.0			\	\setminus	\setminus	\
PE44			0			\	\setminus	\setminus	\setminus
PE45			0			\	\		
PE46			0	\		_\	_\	\square	\square
PE47	TOF	Torque offset	0	[0.01%]	Each	0	0		\triangle
PE48	{ \	For manufacturer setting	0000h	\	\				1
PE49	\		0	\	\				١
PE50	. \		0	\	\	1			
PE51			0000h	\	\				
PE52	. \		0000h	\	\				
PE53	. \		0000h	\	\				
PE54	. \		0000h	\	\				
PE55	\		0000h	\	\				
PE56 PE57	\		0000h 0000h	\					
PE57 PE58	\		0000h	\		1			
	\			\	\				
PE59 PE60			0000h	\	\				
	\		0000h	\	\				
PE61 PE62	\		0.00	\	\				
PE62	\		0.00	\	\				
PE63	\		0.00	\	\				
F E 04	l \		0.00	\	\				

5.1.6 Extension setting 3 parameters ([Pr. PF_])

						C	per mo		ı
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PF01		For manufacturer setting	0000h						eg
PF02	*FOP2	Function selection F-2	0000h		Common	$\overline{\circ}$	0	0	\circ
PF03	. 5. 2	For manufacturer setting	0000h		\	$\overline{}$	\mathcal{C}	$\overline{}$	\mathcal{C}
PF04		To manadata of county	0			\	\setminus	\setminus	\setminus
PF05			0000h			\			\
PF06	*FOP5	Function selection F-5	0000h		Each	$\overline{}$	\circ	egraphism	eg
PF07	\ \	For manufacturer setting	0000h		\	$\widetilde{}$	$\tilde{}$	\Box	\Box
PF08		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0000h			\	\	\	\
PF09			0			\	\setminus	\setminus	\setminus
PF10			0			\	\setminus		\
PF11			0			\	\	\	\
PF12	DBT	Electronic dynamic brake operating time	2000	[ms]	Each	$\overline{}$	0	eg	eg
PF13	\	For manufacturer setting	0000h	[]	\	$\overline{}$	$\check{}$	\Box	\Box
PF14		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10			\	\	\	\
PF15			0000h			\	\setminus	\setminus	\setminus
PF16			0000h			\	\setminus		\
PF17			0000h			\	\	\	\setminus
PF18	**STOD	STO diagnosis error detection time	0	[s]	Common	\circ	0	0	0
PF19	\ \ \	o ro diagnosis error detestion time	0000h	[5]	0011111011	$\overline{}$	abla	$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$
PF20			0000h						
PF21	DRT	Drive recorder switching time setting	0	[s]	Common	0	0	0	0
PF22		For manufacturer setting	200	[6]		$\stackrel{\smile}{\sim}$	\leq	\leq	\preceq
PF23	OSCL1	Vibration tough drive - Oscillation detection level	50	[%]	Each	0	0	0	0
PF24	*OSCL2	Vibration tough drive function selection	0000h		Each	0	0	0	0
PF25	CVAT	SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time	200	[ms]	Common	0	0	0	0
PF26	\	For manufacturer setting	0	[]	\	$\overline{}$	Ĭ	$\overline{}$	
PF27		3	0			\	\	\	\
PF28			0			\	\setminus	\setminus	\setminus
PF29			0000h			\	\setminus	$ \cdot $	\
PF30			0			\	\setminus	\	\
PF31	FRIC	Machine diagnosis function - Friction judgment speed	0	[r/min]/	Each	0	0	0	0
				[mm/s])			
PF32	\	For manufacturer setting	50	\	\				
PF33	\		0000h	\	\				
PF34			0000h	\	\				
PF35	\		0000h	\	\				\
PF36	\		0000h	\	\				\
PF37			0000h	\	\			1	
PF38	\		0000h	\	\	1			11
PF39	\		0000h	\	\				1
PF40	\		0000h	\	\	١			
PF41	\		0000h	\					
PF42	\		0000h	\					
PF43	\		0000h	\					
PF44	\		0	\					
PF45	\		0000h	\	\				
PF46	\		0000h	\	\			\	
PF47	\		0000h	\	\			1	I
PF48	\		0000h	\	\				

5.1.7 Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([Pr. PL_ $_$])

						C	per mo		n
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PL01	**LIT1	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 1	0301h		Each	\angle		0	0
PL02	**LIM	Linear encoder resolution - Numerator	1000	[µm]	Each			0	
PL03	**LID	Linear encoder resolution - Denominator	1000	[µm]	Each	$\overline{}$		0	
PL04	*LIT2	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 2	0003h		Each	\angle		0	0
PL05	LB1	Position deviation error detection level	0	[mm]/ [0.01 rev]	Each			0	0
PL06	LB2	Speed deviation error detection level	0	[r/min]/ [mm/s]	Each			0	0
PL07	LB3	Torque/thrust deviation error detection level	100	[%]	Each			0	0
PL08	*LIT3	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 3	0010h		Each	\leq		0	0
PL09	LPWM	Magnetic pole detection voltage level	30	[%]	Each			0	0
PL10		For manufacturer setting	5		\	\			\setminus
PL11			100			\	\	\	\
PL12			500		\	1	\	\	\
PL13			0000h		\	\	\	\	\
PL14			0		\	\	\	\	\
PL15			20		\	\	\	\	. ∖!
PL16	\		0	\	\	_\	\	\	
PL17	LTSTS	Magnetic pole detection - Minute position detection method - Function selection	0000h		Each			0	0
PL18	IDLV	Magnetic pole detection - Minute position detection method - Identification signal amplitude	0	[%]	Each			0	0
PL19	\	For manufacturer setting	0	\	\				
PL20	\		0	\	\	1			1
PL21			0	\	\				1
PL22	\		0	\					
PL23			0000h	\	\				
PL24] \		0	\	\				
PL25	\		0000h	\	\	1	1		
PL26	\		0000h	\					
PL27	\		0000h	\					
PL28	\		0000h	\					
PL29	1 \		0000h	\		1	1		
PL30	\		0000h	\		1			
PL31	\		0000h	\		1			
PL32	\		0000h	\	\	1			
PL33	\		0000h	\	\				
PL34	\		0000h	\	\				
PL35	<u> </u>		0000h	\	<u> </u>				

						(Oper mo	atio	n
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	D.D.
PL36	\	For manufacturer setting	0000h	\	\				
PL37	\		0000h	\	\	1	١	1	\
PL38	\		0000h	\	\	\	1	1	\
PL39			0000h	\	\	1	$ \rangle$	I)	$ \cdot $
PL40	\		0000h	\	\	1	I \	11	$ \cdot $
PL41	\		0000h	\	\		1	١١	
PL42	\		0000h	\	\		$ \ $		$ \ $
PL43	\		0000h	\	\			١١	
PL44	\		0000h	\	\		1	1 \	
PL45	\		0000h	\	\		1	1	$ \cdot $
PL46	\		0000h	\	\				
PL47	\		0000h	\	\		1		
PL48	l \		0000h	\	\				\

5.2 Detailed list of parameters

POINT

•"x" in the "Setting digit" columns means which digit to set a value.

5.2.1 Basic setting parameters ([Pr. PA_])

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA01	**STY	Operation mode Select an operation mode.	المنافا	Refer to I and funct column.		Each
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x For manufacturer setting	0h			
		Operation mode selection 0: Standard control mode 1: Fully closed loop control mode 4. Linear servo motor control mode 6: DD motor control mode Setting other than above will result in [AL. 37 error]. The fully closed loop system is availab J4W2B servo amplifiers of which software to rater. It will not be available with MR-J4W3 amplifiers. For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, this cused other than the initial value. For manufacturer setting x Compatibility mode selection To change this digit, use an application softw. J4(W)-B mode selection". When you change application, [AL. 3E Operation mode error] wi Set the digit as common setting. 0: J3 compatibility mode 1: J4 mode	le for the MR- version is A3B servo digit cannot be Oh 1h are "MR- it without the			
PA02	**REG	Regenerative option Select a regenerative option. Incorrect setting may cause the regenerative option to burn. If a selected regenerative option is not for use with the servo Parameter error] occurs.	amplifier, [AL. 37	Refer to I and funct column.		Common
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		Regenerative option selection 00: Regenerative option is not used. (Built-in resistor is used.) 0B: MR-RB3N 0D: MR-RB14 0E: MR-RB34 For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, this of used other than the initial value.				

No.	Symbol			Name and function			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA03	*ABS	Set this pa		n system using the absolute position de ed control mode and torque o		parameter	Refer to I and funct column.		Each
		Setting digit	9	Explanation		Initial value			
		>	0: Disable	osition detection system seled (used in incremental system) (used in absolute position d	n)	0h			
		x							
PA04	*AOP1		election A-1 prced stop input	and forced stop deceleration	function.		Refer to I and funct column.		Common
		Setting digit	9	Explanation		Initial value			
		>	For manuf	acturer setting		0h			
		x_	_			0h			
		_x	0: Enabled 1: Disabled used.)	ed stop selection I (The forced stop input EM2 I (The forced stop input EM2 I (The forced stop input EM2 I (The for details.	•	0h			
		x	0: Forced :	p deceleration function selectory deceleration function dis stop deceleration function en ble 5.1 for details.	sabled (EM1)	2h			
			T	able 5.1 Deceleration n	nethod				
		Setting Deceleration method							
		value	EM2/EM1	EM2 or EM1 is off	Alarm occur	red			
		00	EM1	MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off without the forced stop deceleration.	MBR (Electromagr brake interlock) tur without the forced deceleration.	ns off			
	2 0 EM2 MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off after the forced stop deceleration.			MBR (Electromagr brake interlock) tur after the forced sto deceleration.	ns off				
		01	Not using EM2 and EM1		MBR (Electromagr brake interlock) tur without the forced deceleration.				
		21	Not using EM2 and EM1		MBR (Electromagr brake interlock) tur after the forced sto deceleration.	ns off			

No.	Symbol		Nar	ne and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA08	ATU	Auto tuning mo	ode adjustment mode.			Refer to Nand funct column.		Each
		Setting digit		Explanation	Initial value			
		x	0: 2 gain adjustment m 1: Auto tuning mode 1 2: Auto tuning mode 2 3: Manual mode	Auto tuning mode 2				
			4: 2 gain adjustment m Refer to table 5.2 for d					
		x	For manufacturer setti	ng	0h 0h 0h			
			Table 5.2 Gain a					
		Setting value	Gain adjustment mode	Automatically adjusted parame	eter			
		0	2 gain adjustment mode 1 (interpolation mode)	[Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/motor mass ratio] [Pr. PB08 Position loop gain] [Pr. PB09 Speed loop gain] [Pr. PB10 Speed integral compensat				
	[Pr. PB10 Speed integral compensation] 1 Auto tuning mode 1 [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio] [Pr. PB07 Model loop gain] [Pr. PB08 Position loop gain] [Pr. PB09 Speed loop gain]							
		2	[Pr. PB10 Speed integral compensation] 2 Auto tuning mode 2 [Pr. PB07 Model loop gain] [Pr. PB08 Position loop gain] [Pr. PB09 Speed loop gain] [Pr. PB10 Speed integral compensation]					
		3 Manual mode						
	4 2 gain adjustment mode 2 [Pr. PB08 Position loop gain] [Pr. PB09 Speed loop gain] [Pr. PB10 Speed integral compensation]							

No.	Symbol			Name a	ınd	function				Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA09	RSP		g response onse of the	auto tuning.						16	1 to 40	Each
			Machin	e characteristic	ı		Ma	achin	e characteristic			
		Setting value	Response	Guideline for machine resonance frequency [Hz]		Setting value	Respo		Guideline for machine resonance frequency [Hz]			
		1	Low	2.7		21	Mido	dle	67.1			
		2	response	3.6		22	respo		75.6			
		3] 1	4.9		23] ↑		85.2			
		4		6.6		24			95.9			
		5		10.0		25			108.0			
		6		11.3		26			121.7			
		7		12.7		27			137.1			
		8		14.3		28			154.4			
		9		16.1		29			173.9			
		10		18.1		30			195.9			
		11		20.4		31			220.6			
		12		23.0		32			248.5			
		13		25.9		33			279.9			
		14		29.2		34			315.3			
		15		32.9		35			355.1			
		16		37.0		36			400.0			
		17		41.7		37			446.6			
		18]	47.0		38	\rfloor		501.2			
		19	Middle	52.9		39	Hig	h	571.5			
		20	response	59.6		40	respo	nse	642.7			
PA10	INP	In-position Set an in-	-	ge per command pu	lse	·				1600 [pulse]	0 to 65535	Each

No.	Symbol		Name and fu	nction	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA14	*POL	Select comma	tion selection/travel direction sele and input pulses of the rotation di ator, the linear servo motor and	rection or the travel direction of the	0	0 to 1	Each
		Setting	Servo motor rotation direction/	inear servo motor travel direction			
		value	Positioning address increase	Positioning address decrease			
		0	CCW or positive direction	CW or negative direction			
		1	CW or negative direction	CCW or positive direction			
		Negative direction	Primary side Primary side Negative dire		iide		
PA15	*ENR	Encoder output		LIVI-IVE SELIES	4000	1 to	Each
		Set the encode pulses per revese set a numerate electronic gear PC03].	or output pulses from the servo a colution, dividing ratio, or electron or of the electronic gear, for whe r setting (3 _)" of "Encoder or	Implifier by using the number of output ic gear ratio. (after multiplication by 4) in selecting "A-phase/B-phase pulse utput pulse setting selection" in [Pr. /s. Set the parameter within this range	[pulse/ rev]	65535	
PA16	*ENR2	denominator o	nator of the electronic gear for the of the electronic gear, for when se		1	1 to 65535	Each

No.	Symbol		Name and function	on		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA17	**MSR	[Pr. PA18]. Set this and Refer to the following to	rvo motor, select any linear I [Pr. PA18] at a time.			0000h	Refer to Name and function column.	Each
				Para	meter			
		Linear servo motor series	Linear servo motor (primary side)	[Pr. PA17] setting	[Pr. PA18] setting			
			LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0		2101h			
			LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0		3101h			
			LM-H3P3B-24P-CSS0		3201h			
			LM-H3P3C-36P-CSS0		3301h			
		LM-H3	LM-H3P3D-48P-CSS0	00BBh	3401h			
			LM-H3P7A-24P-ASS0		7101h			
			LM-H3P7B-48P-ASS0		7201h			
			LM-H3P7C-72P-ASS0		7301h			
			LM-H3P7D-96P-ASS0		7401h			
			LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0		A201h			
			LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0		A401h			
			LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0		A601h			
			LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0		B201h			
		LM-U2	LM-U2PBD-15M-1SS0	00B4h	B401h			
			LM-U2PBF-22M-1SS0		2601h			
			LM-U2P2B-40M-2SS0		2201h			
			LM-U2P2C-60M-2SS0		2301h			
			LM-U2P2D-80M-2SS0		2401h			
			LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1		1101h			
			LM-K2P1C-03M-2SS1		1301h			
			LM-K2P2A-02M-1SS1		2101h			
		LM-K2	LM-K2P2C-07M-1SS1	00B8h	2301h			
			LM-K2P2E-12M-1SS1		2501h			
			LM-K2P3C-14M-1SS1		3301h			
			LM-K2P3E-24M-1SS1		3501h			
PA18	**MTY	Servo motor type settin	a			0000h	Refer to	Each
		When using a linear se [Pr. PA18]. Set this and Refer to the table of [Pr	rvo motor, select any linear I [Pr. PA17] at a time.			333311	Name and function column of [Pr. PA17].	

PA19	*BLK	Select a refe Refer to tab Linear serve MR-J4W2-0	erence ran le 5.3 for s o motor/DE 303B6 ser e 5.3 [Pr Setting	ge and wrettings. motor servo amplifi	etting para ers.	meters ([ot be use	d with	00ABh	Refer to Name and function column.	Each
			-	ĺ	Parameter writing inhibit Select a reference range and writing range of the parameter. Refer to table 5.3 for settings. Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([Pr. PL]) cannot be used with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers. Table 5.3 [Pr. PA19] setting value and reading/writing range								
		Other than	operation	PA	РВ	PC	PD	PE	PF	PL			
				0					\geq				
		below	Writing	0									
		000Ah	Reading	Only 19									
			Writing	Only 19					$\overline{}$				
		000Bh	Reading Writing	0	0	0							
			Reading	0	0	0	0	//	$\overline{}$				
		000Ch	Writing	0	0	0	0	$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$				
		00051	Reading	0	0	0	0	0		0			
		000Fh	Writing	0	0	0	0	0		0			
		00AAh	Reading	0	0	0	0	0	0				
		UUAAII	Writing	0	0	0	0	0	0				
		00ABh	Reading	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
		(initial value)	Writing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
		,	Reading	0									
		100Bh	Writing	Only 19									
		100Ch	Reading	0	0	0	0						
		10001	Writing	Only 19									
		100Fh	Reading	0	0	0	0	0		0			
		100111	Writing	Only 19									
		10AAh	Reading	0	$^{\circ}$	0	0	$^{\circ}$	0				
			Writing	Only 19									
		10ABh	Reading	Only 10	$^{\circ}$	$^{\circ}$	0		$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$			
			Writing	Only 19									

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA20	*TDS	Tough drive setting Alarms may not be avoided with the tough drive function depending on the softhe power supply and load fluctuation. You can assign MTTR (During tough drive) to pins CN3-11 to CN3-13, CN3 CN3-25 with [Pr. PD07] to [Pr. PD09]. For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplified (during tough drive) cannot be assigned.	-24, and	Refer to and function column.		Each
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x_ Vibration tough drive selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0h			
		Selecting "1" enables to suppress vibrations by automatically changing setting values of [Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppression filter 1] and [Pr. PB15 Machine resonance suppression filter 2] in case that the vibration exceed the value of the oscillation level set in [Pr. PF23]. Refer to section 7.3 for details.				
	***	x SEMI-F47 function selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Selecting "1" enables to avoid generating [AL. 10 Undervoltage] using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in case that an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation. Set the time of until [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] occurs in [Pr. PF25 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time]. A specified axis cannot be enabled for the instantaneous power failure tough drive function. For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, this digit cannot be used other than the initial value. x For manufacturer setting	0h			
PA21	*AOP3	Function selection A-3		Refer to		Each
		Setting Explanation	Initial value	and functions	tion	
		One-touch tuning function selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When the digit is "0", the one-touch tuning with MR Configurator2 will be disabled.	1h			
		x_ For manufacturer setting x	Oh Oh Oh			

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA22	**PCS	Position contro	ol composition selection		Refer to N		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value	and funct column.	ion	
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x_		0h			
		x		0h			
		x	Scale measurement function selection	0h			
			0: Disabled				
			1: Used in absolute position detection system				
			2: Used in incremental system				
			The setting of this digit is enabled with software version A8 or later.				
			The absolute position detection system cannot be used				
			while an incremental type encoder is used. Enabling				
			absolute position detection system will trigger [AL. 37 Parameter error].				
			Additionally, the setting is enabled only in the standard				
			control mode. Setting other than "0" in other operation				
			modes triggers [AL. 37 Parameter error].				
			For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, this digit cannot be				
			used other than the initial value.				
PA23	DRAT	Drive recorder	arbitrary alarm trigger setting		Refer to N	Name	Common
		0.445.5	T	1 141 - 1	and funct	ion	
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value	column.		
		x x	Alarm detail No. setting	00h			
		^^	Set the digits when you execute the trigger with arbitrary	0011			
			alarm detail No. for the drive recorder function.				
			When these digits are "0 0", the drive recorder will operate				
			with any alarm No. regardless of detail numbers.				
		x x	Alarm No. setting	00h			
			Set the digits when you execute the trigger with arbitrary alarm No. for the drive recorder function.				
			When "0 0" are set, arbitrary alarm trigger of the drive				
			recorder will be disabled.				
		Setting examp	ole:				
			e drive recorder when [AL. 50 Overload 1] occurs, set "5 0 0 0"				
			e drive recorder when [AL. 50.3 Thermal overload error 4 during set "5.0.0.3"	ng			
		operation occ	urs, set "5 0 0 3".				

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PA24	AOP4	Function selec	tion A-4		Refer to N		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value	and funct column.	ion	
		x	Vibration suppression mode selection 0: Standard mode 1: 3 inertia mode 2: Low response mode When two low resonance frequencies are generated, select "3 inertia mode (1)". When the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the recommended load to motor inertia ratio select "Low response mode (2)". When you select the standard mode or low response mode, "Vibration suppression control 2" is not available. When you select the 3 inertia mode, the feed forward gain is not available. Before changing the control mode with the controller during the 3 inertia mode or low response mode, stop the motor.	Oh			
		x	For manufacturer setting	Oh Oh			
		^		OII			
PA25	OTHOV	Set a permissi the in-position	ing - Overshoot permissible level ble value of overshoot amount for one-touch tuning as a perce range. ng "0" will be 50%.	entage of	0 [%]	0 to 100	Each

5.2.2 Gain/filter setting parameters ([Pr. PB $_$])

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB01	FILT	Set the adaptive	g mode (adaptive filter II) ve tuning. vt be simultaneously enabled for this function. Set for each axi	s to use.	Refer to Nand funct column.		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x	Filter tuning mode selection Select the adjustment mode of the machine resonance suppression filter 1. Refer to section 7.1.2 for details. 0: Disabled 1: Automatic setting 2: Manual setting	0h			
		x_	For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x	Tuning accuracy selection 0: Standard 1: High accuracy The frequency is estimated more accurately in the high accuracy mode compared to the standard mode. However, the tuning sound may be larger in the high accuracy mode. This digit is available with servo amplifier with software version C5 or later.	0h 0h			
PB02	VRFT	This is used to details.	ression control tuning mode (advanced vibration suppression set the vibration suppression control tuning. Refer to section	7.1.5 for	Refer to Nand funct column.		Each
			t be simultaneously enabled for this function. Set for each axi				
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x	Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection Select the tuning mode of the vibration suppression control 1. 0: Disabled 1: Automatic setting 2: Manual setting	0h			
		x_	Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection Select the tuning mode of the vibration suppression control 2. To enable the digit, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PA24 Function selection A-4]. 0: Disabled 1: Automatic setting 2: Manual setting For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h			
PB03	TFBGN	Torque feedba	ack loop gain		18000	0 to	Each
1 003	II DON	Set a torque for Decreasing the operation to to	eedback loop gain in the continuous operation to torque controlled setting value will also decrease a collision load during continuate controlled. Eless than 6 rad/s will be 6 rad/s.		[rad/s]	18000	Lacii
PB04	FFC	Feed forward of Set the feed for When the setti nearly zero. He As a guideline	gain	ershoot.	0 [%]	0 to 100	Each

No.	Symbol	Name and function			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio Set a load to motor inertia ratio or load to motor mass ratio. considerably different from the actual load moment of inertia an unexpected operation such as an overshoot. The setting of the parameter will be the automatic setting or on the [Pr. PA08] setting. Refer to the following table for det is automatic setting, the value will vary between 0.00 and 10	a or load mas manual setti tails. When th	s may cause	7.00 [Multiplier]	0.00 to 300.00	Each
		Pr. PA08 This para	ameter				
		0 (2 gain adjustment mode 1 Automatic (interpolation mode))	setting				
		1 (Auto tuning mode 1) 2 (Auto tuning mode 2) 3 (Manual mode) 4 (2 gain adjustment mode 2)	setting				
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain Set the response gain up to the target position. Increasing the setting value will also increase the response command but will be liable to generate vibration and noise. For the vibration suppression control tuning mode, the settir limited. Refer to section 7.1.5 (4) for details. The setting of the parameter will be the automatic setting or on the [Pr. PA08] setting. Refer to the following table for details.	ng range of [F manual settin	Pr. PB07] is	15.0 [rad/s]	1.0 to 2000.0	Each
		Pr. PA08 This para	ameter				
		0 (2 gain adjustment mode 1 Manual s (interpolation mode))	setting				
		1 (Auto tuning mode 1) Automatic 2 (Auto tuning mode 2)					
		3 (Manual mode) Manual : 4 (2 gain adjustment mode 2)	setting				
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain Set a gain of the position loop. Set this parameter to increase the position response to leve Increasing the setting value will also increase the response disturbance but will be liable to generate vibration and noise The setting of the parameter will be the automatic setting or on the [Pr. PA08] setting. Refer to the following table for det	level to the lo e. manual setti	ad	37.0 [rad/s]	1.0 to 2000.0	Each
		Pr. PA08 This para	ameter				
		0 (2 gain adjustment mode 1 Automatic (interpolation mode)) 1 (Auto tuning mode 1) 2 (Auto tuning mode 2)	setting				
		3 (Manual mode) Manual	setting				
		4 (2 gain adjustment mode 2) Automatic					
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain Set a gain of the speed loop. Set this parameter when vibration occurs on machines of lo backlash. Increasing the setting value will also increase the liable to generate vibration and noise. The setting of the parameter will be the automatic setting or on the [Pr. PA08] setting. Refer to the table of [Pr. PB08] for	response lev	el but will be	823 [rad/s]	20 to 65535	Each

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation Set an integral time constant of the speed loop. Decreasing the setting value will increase the response level but will be liable to generate vibration and noise. The setting of the parameter will be the automatic setting or manual setting depending on the [Pr. PA08] setting. Refer to the table of [Pr. PB08] for details.	33.7 [ms]	0.1 to 1000.0	Each
PB11	VDC	Speed differential compensation Set a differential compensation. To enable the parameter, select "Continuous PID control enabled (3 _)" of "PI-PID switching control selection" in [Pr. PB24].	980	0 to 1000	Each
PB12	OVA	Overshoot amount compensation Set a viscous friction torque in percentage to the rated torque at servo motor rated speed. Or, set a percentage of viscous friction force against the continuous thrust at linear servo motor rated speed. When the response level is low or when the torque/thrust is limited, the efficiency of the parameter may be lower.	0 [%]	0 to 100	Each
PB13	NH1	Machine resonance suppression filter 1 Set the notch frequency of the machine resonance suppression filter 1. When "Filter tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1)" in [Pr. PB01], this parameter will be adjusted automatically by adaptive tuning. When "Filter tuning mode selection" is set to "Manual setting (2)" in [Pr. PB01], the setting value will be enabled.	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each
PB14	NHQ1	Notch shape selection 1 Set the shape of the machine resonance suppression filter 1. When "Filter tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1)" in [Pr. PB01], this parameter will be adjusted automatically by adaptive tuning. To enable the setting value, select the manual setting.	Refer to l and funct column.		Each
		Setting Explanation Initial value			
		x For manufacturer setting 0hx Notch depth selection 0h 0: -40 dB 1: -14 dB 2: -8 dB 3: -4 dB			
		x For manufacturer setting 0h			
PB15	NH2	Machine resonance suppression filter 2 Set the notch frequency of the machine resonance suppression filter 2. To enable the setting value, select "Enabled (1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 2 selection" in [Pr. PB16].	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each

No.	Symbol		Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common	
PB16	NHQ2	Notch shape s Set the shape	selection 2 of the machine resonance suppression filter 2.		Refer to I and funct column.		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x	Machine resonance suppression filter 2 selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0h			
		x_	Notch depth selection 0: -40 dB 1: -14 dB 2: -8 dB 3: -4 dB	0h			
		_x	Notch width selection 0: $\alpha = 2$ 1: $\alpha = 3$ 2: $\alpha = 4$ 3: $\alpha = 5$	Oh			
		х	For manufacturer setting	0h			

No.	Symbol		Nar	ne a	and function			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common	
PB17	NHF	Set a shaft results to sup When you sele selection" in [P motor you use linear servo mothe parameter When "Shaft re PB23], the sett When you sele	press a low-frequency ct "Automatic setting (r. PB23], the value will and load to motor inertotor. When "Manual se is used. esonance suppressioning value of this paramet "Enabled (1)" of the setting value of the paramet "Enabled (1)" of the setting value of the paramet "Enabled (1)" of the setting value of the paramet "Enabled (1)" of the setting value of the s	nance suppression filter. ress a low-frequency machine vibration. "Automatic setting (0)" of "Shaft resonance suppression filter PB23], the value will be calculated automatically from the servo and load to motor inertia ratio. It will not automatically calculated for the bor. When "Manual setting (1)" is selected, the setting written to							
		Setting digit		Ε	xplanation		Initial value				
			Shaft resonance supp selection This is used for setting filter. Refer to table 5.4 for s Set the value closest t	the	e shaft resonar ngs.	nce suppression	00h				
		_x	Set the value closest to the frequency you need. Notch depth selection 0: -40 dB 1: -14 dB 2: -8 dB 3: -4 dB								
		x	For manufacturer setti	ng			0h				
		Table	5.4 Shaft resonan frequenc		suppressior selection	n filter setting					
		Setting value	Frequency [Hz]		Setting value	Frequency [Hz]					
		00	Disabled		10	562					
		01	Disabled		11	529					
		02	4500		12	500					
		03	3000		13	473					
		04	2250		14	450					
		05	1800		15	428					
		06	1500		16	409					
		07	1285		17	391					
		08	1125		18	375	_				
		09	1000		19	360	_				
		0 A	900		1 A	346	4				
		0B	818		1B	333	_				
		0 C	750		1 C	321	_				
		0D	692		1 D	310	_				
		0E	642		1E	300	_				
		0F	600		1F	290					

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB18	LPF	Low-pass filter setting Set the low-pass filter. The following shows a relation of a required parameter to this parameter.	3141 [rad/s]	100 to 18000	Each
		[Pr. PB23] [Pr. PB18] 0_(Initial value) Automatic setting 1_ Setting value enabled2_ Setting value disabled			
PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency Set the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 1 to suppress low- frequency machine vibration. When "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1)" in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manua setting (2)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. The setting range of this parameter varies, depending on the value in [Pr. PB07]. If a value out of the range is set, the vibration suppression control will be disabled. Refer to section 7.1.5 for details.		0.1 to 300.0	Each
PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency Set the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 1 to suppress low- frequency machine vibration. When "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1)" in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manua setting (2)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. The setting range of this parameter varies, depending on the value in [Pr. PB07]. If a value out of the range is set, the vibration suppression control will be disabled. Refer to section 7.1.5 for details.		0.1 to 300.0	Each
PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping Set a damping of the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 1 to suppress low-frequency machine vibration. When "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1)" in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manua setting (2)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. Refer to section 7.1.5 for details.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each
PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping Set a damping of the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 1 to suppress low-frequency machine vibration. When "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1)" in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manua setting (2)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. Refer to section 7.1.5 for details.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each
PB23	VFBF	Low-pass filter selection Select the shaft resonance suppression filter and low-pass filter.	Refer to and func column.		Each
		Setting digit Explanation Initial value x Shaft resonance suppression filter selection 0: Automatic setting 1: Manual setting 2: Disabled When you select "Enabled (1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 4 selection" in [Pr. PB49], the shaft resonance suppression filter is not available. x_ Low-pass filter selection 0: Automatic setting 1: Manual setting 2: Disabled x For manufacturer setting 0h 0h			

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB24	*MVS	Slight vibration suppression control Select the slight vibration suppression control and PI-PID switching control.		Refer to Nand function		Each
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x Slight vibration suppression control selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled To enable the slight vibration suppression control, select "Manual mode (3)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08]. Slight vibration suppression control cannot be used in the speed control mode.	0h			
		PI-PID switching control selection 0: PI control enabled (Switching to PID control is possible with commands of servo system controller.) 3: Continuous PID control enabled If the servo motor at a stop is rotated even for a pulse due to any external factor, it generates torque to compensate for a position shift. When the servo motor shaft is to be locked mechanically after positioning completion (stop), enabling PID control and completing positioning simultaneously will suppress the unnecessary torque generated to compensate for a position shift. _x For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x	0h			
PB25	*BOP1	Function selection B-1 Select enabled/disabled of model adaptive control. This parameter is supported with software version B4 or later.		Refer to N and functi column.		Each
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x Model adaptive control selection 0: Enabled (model adaptive control) 2: Disabled (PID control)	0h			
		x_ For manufacturer setting x	0h 0h 0h			

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB26	*CDP	Gain switching function Select the gain switching condition. Set conditions to enable the gain switching values set in [Pr. PB29] to [Pr. PB56] to [Pr. PB60].	336] and	Refer to N and functi column.		Each
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x Gain switching selection 0: Disabled 1: Control command from controller is enabled 2: Command frequency 3: Droop pulses 4: Servo motor speed/linear servo motor speed	Oh			
		x_ Gain switching condition selection 0: Gain after switching is enabled with gain switching condition or more 1: Gain after switching is enabled with gain switching condition or less	0h			
		_ x Gain switching time constant disabling condition selection 0: Switching time constant enabled 1: Switching time constant disabled 2: Return time constant disabled Refer to section 7.2.4 for details. This parameter is used by servo amplifier with software version B4 or later. x For manufacturer setting	0h 0h			
PB27	CDL	Gain switching condition Set a value of gain switching (command frequency, droop pulses, and servo speed/linear servo motor speed) selected in [Pr. PB26]. The set value unit differs depending on the switching condition item. (Refer to 7.2.3) The unit "r/min" will be "mm/s" for linear servo motors.		10 [kpulse/s] /[pulse] /[r/min]	0 to 65535	Each
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant Set the time constant until the gains switch in response to the conditions set PB26] and [Pr. PB27].	1 [ms]	0 to 100	Each	
PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching Set a load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio for when gain switch enabled. This parameter is enabled only when you select "Manual mode (3)" of 'adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08].	· ·	7.00 [Multiplier]	0.00 to 300.00	Each

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching Set the position loop gain when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 1.0 rad/s, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB08]. This parameter is enabled only when you select "Manual mode (3)" of "Gain	[unit] 0.0 [rad/s]	0.0 to 2000.0	Each
PB31	VG2B	adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08]. Speed loop gain after gain switching Set the speed loop gain when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 20 rad/s, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB09]. This parameter is enabled only when you select "Manual mode (3)" of "Gain	0 [rad/s]	0 to 65535	Each
PB32	VICB	adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08]. Speed integral compensation after gain switching Set the speed integral compensation when the gain changing is enabled. When you set a value less than 0.1 ms, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB10]. This parameter is enabled only when you select "Manual mode (3)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08].	0.0 [ms]	0.0 to 5000.0	Each
PB33	VRF11B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency after gain switching Set the vibration frequency of the vibration suppression control 1 for when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 0.1 Hz, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB19]. This parameter is enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (2)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.0 [Hz]	0.0 to 300.0	Each
PB34	VRF12B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency after gain switching Set the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 1 when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 0.1 Hz, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB20]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (2)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.0 [Hz]	0.0 to 300.0	Each
PB35	VRF13B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching Set a damping of the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 1 when the gain switching is enabled. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (2)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each
PB36	VRF14B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching Set a damping of the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 1 when the gain switching is enabled. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (2)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each

No.	Symbol			Name	and function				Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB45	CNHF	Command n Set the com	otch filter mand notch filte	er.					Refer to and func column.		Each
		Setting digit		E	Explanation			Initial value			
		x x	Refer to tabl		tting frequency relation of setti			00h			
		_x	Notch depth	selection le 5.6 for deta	oile			0h			
		x		cturer setting	alis.			0h			
		Table	5.5 Comma	and notch	filter setting	fre	quency s	election			
		Setting	Frequency	Setting	Frequency		Setting	Frequency			
		value 0 0	[Hz] Disabled	value 2 0	[Hz] 70		value 4 0	[Hz] 17.6			
		01	2250	21	66		4 1	16.5			
		02	1125	22	62		42	15.6			
		03	750	23	59		43	14.8			
		04	562	24	56		44	14.1			
		05	450	25	53		45	13.4			
		06	375	26	51		46	12.8			
		07	321	27	48		47	12.2			
		08 09	281 250	28 29	46 45		48 49	11.7 11.3			
		0 A	225	29 2A	43		4 A	10.8			
		0 B	204	2 B	41		4 B	10.4			
		0C	187	2C	40		4 C	10			
		0D	173	2D	38		4 D	9.7			
		0E	160	2E	37		4E	9.4			
		0F	150	2F	36		4 F	9.1			
		10	140	30	35.2		50	8.8			
		11	132	31	33.1		51	8.3			
		12	125	32	31.3		52	7.8			
		13	118	33	29.6		53	7.4			
		14	112	34	28.1		54	7.0			
		15	107	35	26.8		55	6.7			
		16 17	102 97	36	25.6		56	6.4			
		18	93	38	24.5 23.4		57 58	6.1 5.9			
		19	90	39	22.5		5 9	5.6			
		1 A	86	3 A	21.6		5A	5.4			
		1 B	83	3B	20.8		5 B	5.2			
		1C	80	3C	20.1		5C	5.0			
		1D	77	3 D	19.4		5D	4.9			
		1E	75	3E	18.8		5E	4.7			
		1F	72	3 F	18.2		5 F	4.5			
						-					

No.	Symbol		Nam	e and function			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB45	CNHF		Table 5.6 Not	ch depth selection	١		Refer to N		Each
		Setting value	Depth [dB]	Setting value	Depth [dB]		and funct column.	ion	
		_ 0	-40.0	_8	-6.0				
		_1	-24.1	_9	-5.0				
		_2	-18.1	_A	-4.1				
		_3	-14.5	_B	-3.3				
		_4	-12.0	_C	-2.5				
		_5	-10.1	_D	-1.8				
		_6	-8.5	_E	-1.2				
		_7	-7.2	_F	-0.6				
PB46	NH3	Set the notch free To enable the se suppression filter	nce suppression filter equency of the machine etting value, select "En er 3 selection" in [Pr. Pl	e resonance suppress abled (1)" of "Ma		e	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each
PB47	NHQ3		ection 3 f the machine resonan	ce suppression filter 3			Refer to Nand funct column.		Each
		Setting digit		Explanation		Initial value			
		 	x Machine resonance suppression filter 3 selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled						
			Notch depth selection D: -40 dB I: -14 dB 2: -8 dB B: -4 dB			0h			
		0 1 2 3	Notch width selection 1: $\alpha = 2$ 1: $\alpha = 3$ 2: $\alpha = 4$ 3: $\alpha = 5$ For manufacturer settin	ng		0h 0h			
PB48	NH4	Set the notch fre	nce suppression filter equency of the machine etting value, select "En	e resonance suppress		<u> </u>	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each
			er 4 selection" in [Pr. Pl		2510 10001101101	-			

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB49	NHQ4	Notch shape s Set the shape	election 4 of the machine resonance suppression filter 4.		Refer to I and funct column.		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x	Machine resonance suppression filter 4 selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When you select "Enabled" of this digit, [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] is not available.	0h			
		x_	Notch depth selection 0: -40 dB 1: -14 dB 2: -8 dB 3: -4 dB	Oh			
		_x	Notch width selection 0: $\alpha = 2$ 1: $\alpha = 3$ 2: $\alpha = 4$ 3: $\alpha = 5$	Oh			
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h			
PB50	NH5	Set the notch to enable the	nance suppression filter 5 frequency of the machine resonance suppression filter 5. setting value, select "Enabled (1)" of "Machine resonater 5 selection" in [Pr. PB51].	nce	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each
PB51	NHQ5	When you sele	of the machine resonance suppression filter 5. ect "Enabled (1)" of "Robust filter selection" in [Pr. PE4 nance suppression filter 5 is not available.	1], the	Refer to I and funct column.		Each
		digit	Explanation	value			
		x	Machine resonance suppression filter 5 selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0h			
		x_	Notch depth selection 0: -40 dB 1: -14 dB 2: -8 dB 3: -4 dB	Oh			
		_x	Notch width selection 0: $\alpha = 2$ 1: $\alpha = 3$ 2: $\alpha = 4$ 3: $\alpha = 5$	Oh			
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h			
PB52	VRF21	Set the vibration frequency made To enable the mode (1) When "Vibration setting (1 _ 1 _ setting (2 _ The setting range)	setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to "in [Pr. PA24]. "in [Pr. PA24]. "in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. Wh.)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. age of this parameter varies, depending on the value in [Pr. Interpretation of the parameter will be disable to the parameter varies.	"3 inertia atomatic nen "Manual PB07]. If a	100.0 [Hz]	0.1 to 300.0	Each

			Initial	Cotti	
No.	Symbol	Name and function	value	Setting range	Each/ Common
			[unit]		
PB53	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency Set the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 2 to suppress low- frequency machine vibration.	100.0 [Hz]	0.1 to 300.0	Each
		To enable the setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to "3 inertia mode (1)" in [Pr. PA24].			
		When "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1 _)" in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manual setting (2 _)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. The setting range of this parameter varies, depending on the value in [Pr. PB07]. If a			
DD 5.4	\/DE00	value out of the range is set, the vibration suppression control will be disabled. Refer to section 7.1.5 for details.		0.001	
PB54	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping Set a damping of the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 2 to	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each
		suppress low-frequency machine vibration.		0.00	
		To enable the setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to "3 inertia mode (1)" in [Pr. PA24].			
		When "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic			
		setting (_ 1 _)" in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manual setting (_ 2 _)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. Refer to			
	\/5504	section 7.1.5 for details.		0.001	
PB55	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping Set a damping of the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 2 to suppress low-frequency machine vibration.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each
		To enable the setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to "3 inertia mode (1)" in [Pr. PA24].			
		When "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" is set to "Automatic setting (1 _)" in [Pr. PB02], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manual			
		setting (2_)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter is used. Refer to section 7.1.5 for details.			
PB56	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching Set the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled.	0.0 [Hz]	0.0 to 300.0	Each
		When you set a value less than 0.1 Hz, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB52]. To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PA24].			
		This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled.			
		- "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)".			
		 "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (_ 2 _)". 			
		"Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is			
		enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.			
PB57	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	0.0	0.0 to	Each
		Set the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled.	[Hz]	300.0	
		When you set a value less than 0.1 Hz, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB53].			
		To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PA24].			
		This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled.			
		- "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)".			
		 "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (_ 2 _)". 			
		"Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is			
		enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.			

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PB58	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching Set a damping of the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled. To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PA24]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. • "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". • "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (2 _)". • "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each
PB59	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching Set a damping of the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled. To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PA24]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. • "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". • "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] is "Manual setting (2)". • "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each
PB60	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching Set the model loop gain when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 1.0 rad/s, the value will be the same as [Pr. PB07]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.0 [rad/s]	0.0 to 2000.0	Each

5.2.3 Extension setting parameters ([Pr. PC__])

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PC01	ERZ	Error excessive alarm level Set an error excessive alarm level. Set this per rev. for rotary servo motors and direct drive motors. Setting "0" will be 3 rev. Setting over 200 rev will be clamped with 200 rev. Set this per mm for linear servo motors. Setting "0" will be 100 mm. Note. Setting can be changed in [Pr. PC06].		0 [rev]/ [mm] (Note)	0 to 1000	Each
PC02	MBR	Electromagnetic brake sequence output Set a delay time between MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) and the base driving circuit is shut-off.	е	0 [ms]	0 to 1000	Each
PC03	*ENRS	Encoder output pulse selection Select an encoder pulse direction and encoder output pulse setting. This paramete not available with C-axis.	r is a	Refer to Nand function		Each
		Setting Explanation Initia				
		Encoder output pulse phase selection 0: Increasing A-phase 90° in CCW or positive direction 1: Increasing A-phase 90° in CW or negative direction				
		Setting Servo motor rotation direction/ linear servo motor travel direction value CCW or positive CW or negative direction direction				
		A-phase A-phas				
		B-phase B-phase B-phase				
		x_ Encoder output pulse setting selection 0: Output pulse setting When "_ 1 0 _" is set to this parameter, [AL. 37 Parameter error] will occur. 1: Division ratio setting 3: A/B-phase pulse electronic gear setting For linear servo motors, selecting "0" will output as division ratio setting because the output pulse setting is not available.				
		_ x Selection of the encoders for encoder output pulse Select an encoder used the encoder output pulses which the servo amplifier outputs. 0: Servo motor encoder 1: Load-side encoder When "_ 1 0 _" is set to this parameter, [AL. 37 Parameter error] will occur. Use [Pr. PA16] only in the fully closed loop system. Selecting "1" in other than fully closed loop system or standard control system (scale measurement function: enabled) triggers [AL. 37 Parameter error].				
		x For manufacturer setting 0h	\Box			

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PC04	**COP1	Function select Select the end	ction C-1 oder cable communication method selection.		Refer to land function		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value	column.		
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x_		0h			
		x		0h			
		x	Encoder cable communication method selection 0: Two-wire type 1: Four-wire type Incorrect setting will result in [AL. 16 Encoder initial communication error 1]. Or [AL. 20 Encoder initial communication error 1] will occur. Setting "1" will trigger [AL. 37] while "Fully closed loop control mode (1 _)" is	0h			
			selected in [Pr. PA01].				
			For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, this digit cannot be used other than the initial value.				
			acca curer triair tric mittal value.				
PC05	**COP2	Function select Set the motor- excessive war control mode,		Refer to land function		Each	
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x	Motor-less operation selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0h			
		x_	For manufacturer setting	0h			
			Main circuit power supply selection Select a voltage to be connected to the main circuit power supply with an MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier. 0: 48 V DC 1: 24 V DC When using 24 V DC for the main circuit power supply, set "1" to this digit. The setting of this digit in the J3 compatibility mode is the same as the MR-J3W-0303BN6 servo amplifier. Set it with [Pr. Po04]. For details, refer to "MR-J3W-0303BN6 MR-J3W-B Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual". This digit is not available with MR-J4WB 200 W or more servo amplifiers. The characteristics of the servo motor vary depending on whether 48 V DC or 24 V DC is used. For details, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".	Oh			
		×	[AL. 9B Error excessive warning] selection 0: [AL. 9B Error excessive warning] is disabled. 1: [AL. 9B Error excessive warning] is enabled. The setting of this digit is used by servo amplifier with software version B4 or later.	0h			

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PC06	*COP3	Function selection C-3 Select units for error excessive alarm level setting with [Pr. PC01] and for excessive warning level setting with [Pr. PC38]. The parameter is not availal speed control mode and torque control mode.		Refer to N and funct column.		Each
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x_	0h			
		_x	0h			
		x Error excessive alarm/error excessive warning level unit selection 0: Per rev or mm 1: Per 0.1 rev or 0.1 mm 2: Per 0.01 rev or 0.01 mm 3: Per 0.001 rev or 0.001 mm	0h			
PC07	ZSP	Zero speed Set an output range of ZSP (Zero speed detection).		50 [r/min]/	0 to 10000	Each
		ZSP (Zero speed detection) has hysteresis of 20 r/min or 20 mm/s.		[mm/s]	10000	
PC08	OSL	Overspeed alarm detection level Set an overspeed alarm detection level. When you set a value more than "(linear) servo motor maximum speed × 12 set value will be clamped. When you set "0", the value of "(linear) servo motor maximum speed × 120 set.	•	0 [r/min]/ [mm/s]	0 to 20000	Each

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PC09	MOD1	detection poin	r 1 output I to output to MO1 (Analog monitor 1). Refer to section 18.3.7 t of output selection. r is available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.	(6) (c) for	Refer to t and funct column.	he Name ion	Common
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x x	Analog monitor 1 output selection Refer to table 5.7 for settings.	00h			
		_x	0h				
	Analog monitor 1 output axis selection Select an output axis of Analog monitor 1. 0: A-axis 1: B-axis						
			Table 5.7 Analog monitor setting value				
			rque (10 V + 4 V/max. torque) rrent command (10 V ± 4 V/max. current command)				
			eed command (10 V ± 4 V/max. speed) rvo motor-side droop pulses (10 V ± 5 V/100 pulses) (Note)				
			rvo motor-side droop pulses (10 V ± 5 V/1000 pulses) (Note)				
			rvo motor-side droop pulses (10 V ± 5 V/10000 pulses) (Note)			
		09 Se	rvo motor-side droop pulses (10 V ± 5 V/100000 pulses) (Not	e)			
		0 A Fee	edback position (10 V ± 5 V/1 Mpulse) (Note)				
		0B Fee	edback position (10 V ± 5 V/10 Mpulses) (Note)				
		0 C Fee	edback position (10 V ± 5 V/100 Mpulses) (Note)				
			s voltage (10 V + 5 V/100 V)				
			eed command 2 (10 V ± 4 V/max. speed)				
		17 Inte	ernal temperature of encoder (10 V ± 5 V/±128 °C)				
		Note. Encode	r pulse unit				
PC10	MOD2	detection poin	or 2 output I to output to MO2 (Analog monitor 2). Refer to section 18.3.7 t of output selection. r is available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.	(6) (c) for	Refer to t and funct column.	he Name ion	Common
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		xx	Analog monitor 2 output selection Refer to [Pr. PC09] for settings.	01h			
		_x	For manufacturer setting	0h			
		x	Analog monitor 2 output axis selection				
			Select an output axis of Analog monitor 2.	0h			
			0: A-axis 1: B-axis				
PC11	MO1	Analog monito			0	-9999	Common
			voltage of MO1 (Analog monitor 1). r is available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.		[mV]	to 9999	

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common	
PC12	MO2	Analog monito	or 2 offset		0	-9999	Common	
		_	voltage of MO2 (Analog monitor 2).		[mV]	to		
			r is available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.			9999		
PC13	MOSDL		or - Feedback position output standard data - Low		0	-9999	Each	
		_	output standard position (lower 4 digits) for the feedback posit	ion for	[pulse]	to		
		when selecting	g "Feedback position" for MO1 (Analog monitor 1) and MO2 (A	Analog		9999		
		monitor 2).						
			t standard position = [Pr. PC14] setting × 10000 + [Pr. PC13] s	setting				
			r is available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.					
PC14	MOSDH		or - Feedback position output standard data - High		0	-9999	Each	
			output standard position (higher 4 digits) for the feedback pos		[10000	to		
			g "Feedback position" for MO1 (Analog monitor 1) and MO2 (A	Analog	pulses]	9999		
		monitor 2).	t atandard maritim = IDs DC441 author v 40000 v IDs DC421	-44:				
			t standard position = [Pr. PC14] setting × 10000 + [Pr. PC13] s	setting				
DC47	****		r is available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.		Refer to t	ha Nama	Гаар	
PC17	**COP4	Function select			Each			
		Select a home position setting condition. and function column.						
		Setting		Initial	00.0			
		digit	Explanation	value				
		x	Selection of home position setting condition	0h				
		^	0: Need to pass servo motor Z-phase after power on	0				
			1: Not need to pass servo motor Z-phase after power on					
		x_	Linear scale multipoint Z-phase input function selection	0h				
			When two or more reference marks exist during the full					
			stroke of the linear encoder, set "1".					
			0: Disabled					
			1: Enabled					
			This parameter setting is used by servo amplifiers with					
			software version A5 or later.					
			For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, this digit cannot be					
			used other than the initial value.					
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h				
		x		0h				
PC18	*COP5	Function selec			Refer to N		Common	
		Select an occu	urring condition of [AL. E9 Main circuit off warning].		and funct	ion		
		Setting		Initial	column.			
		digit	Explanation	value				
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h				
		x_	Ĭ	0h				
				0h				
		x	[AL. E9 Main circuit off warning] selection	0h				
			0: Detection with ready-on and servo-on command					
			1: Detection with servo-on command					
					•			

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common	
PC20	*COP7	Function selection C-7 Select the detection method of [AL. 10 Undervoltage].		Refer to I and funct column.		Common	
		Setting Explanation	Initial value	Column.			
		For manufacturer setting	0h 0h				
		_ x Undervoltage alarm selection Select the alarm/alarm and warning for when the bus voltage drops to the undervoltage alarm level. 0: [AL. 10] regardless of servo motor speed 1: [AL. E9] at servo motor speed 50 r/min (50 mm/s) or less, [AL. 10] at over 50 r/min (50 mm/s)	0h				
		x For manufacturer setting	0h				
PC21	*BPS	Alarm history clear Used to clear the alarm history.		Refer to I and funct column.		Each	
		Setting Explanation	Initial value	Column			
		Alarm history clear selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When "Enabled" is set, the alarm history will be cleared at the next power-on. Once the alarm history is cleared, the	0h				
		setting becomes disabled automatically. x_ For manufacturer setting	0h				
		x x	0h 0h				
PC24	RSBR	Forced stop deceleration time constant Set a deceleration time constant when you use the forced stop deceleration Set the time per ms from the rated speed to 0 r/min or 0 mm/s. Setting "0" wi ms.		100 [ms]	0 to 20000	Each	
		Rated speed - Forced stop deceleration Dynamic	c brake				
		Servo motor speed (Linear servo motor speed)					
		0 r/min (0 mm/s) [Pr. PC24]					

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value	Setting	Each/
					[unit]	range	Common
PC27	**COP9	Function selec			Refer to I		Each
		_	ity of the linear encoder or load-side encoder.		and funct column.	ion	
			er is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.	T	Columni		
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		X	Selection of encoder pulse count polarity	0h			
			Encoder pulse increasing direction in the servo motor				
			CCW or positive direction				
			Encoder pulse decreasing direction in the servo motor CCW or positive direction				
		x_	For manufacturer setting	0h			
		_x		0h			
		x		0h			
PC29	*COPB	Function select			Refer to I		Each
			L reflection at torque control.		and funct column.	ion	
		Setting	Explanation	Initial			
		digit	For manufacturer setting	value 0h			
		x_	To mandacturer setting	0h			
		_x		0h			
		x	POL reflection selection at torque control	0h			
			0: Enabled				
			1: Disabled				
PC31	RSUP1	Vortical axis fr	reefall prevention compensation amount		0	-25000	Each
1 031	1301 1		ensation amount of the vertical axis freefall prevention function	n.	[0.0001	to	Lacii
		Set it per serv	rev]/	25000			
			ve value is set, compensation is performed to the address inc		[0.01 mm]		
		decreasing dir	en a negative value is set, compensation is performed to the a	address			
		_	xis freefall prevention function is performed when all of the fo	llowing			
		conditions are	met.	-			
		1) Position co					
		· ·	of the parameter is other than "0". stop deceleration function is enabled.				
		*	rs or EM2 turns off when the (linear) servo motor speed is ze	ro speed or			
		less.					
			tromagnetic brake interlock) was enabled in [Pr. PD07] to [Pr. se circuit shut-off delay time was set in [Pr. PC02].	PD09],			
PC38	ERW		ve warning level		0	0	Each
			xcessive warning level.		[rev]/ [mm]	to 1000	
			parameter, select "Enabled (1)" of "[AL. 9B Error excestion" in [Pr. PC05].	ssive	[,,,,,,	1000	
		You can chan	ge the setting unit with "Error excessive alarm/error excessive ction" in [Pr. PC06].	e warning			
			v. for rotary servo motors and direct drive motors. Set this pe	r mm for			
		linear servo m		_##!			
			l be "1 rev" for rotary servo motors and direct drive motors. See clamped with 200 rev. It will be "50 mm" for linear servo mo				
			r reaches the set value, [AL. 9B Error excessive warning] will				
	When the error decreases lower than the set value, the warning will be canceled automatically. The minimum pulse width of the warning signal is 100 [ms].						
		-	.: [Pr. PC38 Error excessive warning level] < [Pr. PC01 Error	excessive			
		alarm level] W	/hen you set as follows, [AL. 52 Error excessive] will occur ea	rlier than			
		the warning.: alarm level]	[Pr. PC38 Error excessive warning level] ≥ [Pr. PC01 Error ex	cessive			
		_	er is used by servo amplifier with software version B4 or later.				

5.2.4 I/O setting parameters ([Pr. PD $_$])

No.	Symbol			Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PD02	*DIA2	Input signal au		election 2		Refer to I		Each
		Settin HEX.	g digit BIN.	Explanation	Initial value	column.		
		x	x	FLS (Upper stroke limit) selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0h			
			x_	RLS (Lower stroke limit) selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled				
			_x	For manufacturer setting				
		x		For manufacturer setting	0h 0h 0h			
		-	o hexadecimal as follows.					
				Signal name FLS (Upper stroke limit) selection RLS (Lower stroke limit) selection BIN 0: Disabled (Use for an external in BIN 1: Automatic on	Initial value BIN HEX 0 0 0 0 0 out signal.)			
		and RLS (Low	er stroke limit	c pole detection without using FLS (Upper str), you can disable FLS and RLS by setting [P or function selection 3] to "_ 1".				

No.	Symbol			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common	
PD07	*DO1	setting, the fo CN3-12 pin: N CN3-13 pin: N	e selection 1 gn any output device to pins CN3-12, CN3-13, and CN3-25. bllowing devices are assigned to the pins. MBR-A (Electromagnetic brake interlock for A-axis) MBR-C (Electromagnetic brake interlock for C-axis) MBR-B (Electromagnetic brake interlock for B-axis)	In the initial	Refer to and function column.		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		xx	Device selection Refer to table 5.8 for settings.	05h			
		_ x	For manufacturer setting	0h 0h			
		Та	able 5.8 Selectable output devices				
		Setting value	Output device				
		00	Always off				
		02	RD (Ready)				
		03	ALM (Malfunction)				
		04	INP (In-position)				
		05	MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock)				
		07	TLC (Limiting torque)				
		08	WNG (Warning)				
		09	BWNG (Battery warning)				
		0 A	SA (Speed reached)				
		0 C	ZSP (Zero speed detection)				
		0F	CDPS (Variable gain selection)				
		10	CLDS (During fully closed loop control)				
		11	ABSV (Absolute position undetermined)				
		17	MTTR (During tough drive)				
PD08	*DO2	position) is as The devices t PD07].	e selection 2 gn any output device to the CN3-24 pin for each axis. CINP ssigned to all the axes in the initial setting. that can be assigned and the setting method are the same a	s in [Pr.	Refer to and func column.		Common
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x x	Device selection	04h			
			Refer to table 5.8 in [Pr. PD07] for settings.				
		_x	All-axis output condition selection 0: AND output	0h			
			When all axes of A, B, and C meet a condition, the device will be enabled (on or off).				
			1: OR output				
			When each axis of A, B, or C meet a condition, the				
			device will be enabled (on or off).				
			The digit will be enabled when "All axes (0)" is				
			selected.				
		x	Output axis selection	0h			
ĺ			0: All axes				
			1: A-axis 2: B-axis				
			3: C-axis				

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PD09	*DO3	malfunction) is	selection 3 n any output device to the CN3-11 pin for each axis. CALM (As assigned to all the axes in the initial setting. nat can be assigned and the setting method are the same as i		Refer to I and funct column.		Common
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value			
		x x	Device selection Refer to table 5.8 in [Pr. PD07] for settings.	03h			
		_x	All-axis output condition selection 0: AND output When all axes of A, B, and C meet a condition, the device will be enabled (on or off). 1: OR output When each axis of A, B, or C meet a condition, the device will be enabled (on or off). The digit will be enabled when "All axes (0)" is selected.	Oh			
		x	Output axis selection 0: All axes 1: A-axis 2: B-axis 3: C-axis	0h			
PD11	*DIF	Input filter sett	ing		Refer to I	Name	Common
		Select the inpo		Initial	and funct column.	ion	
		x	Input signal filter selection Refer to the servo system controller instruction manual for the setting. If external input signal causes chattering due to noise, etc., input filter is used to suppress it. 0: None 1: 0.888 [ms] 2: 1.777 [ms] 3: 2.666 [ms] 4: 3.555 [ms] For manufacturer setting	value 4h Oh Oh Oh			
PD12	*DOP1	Function selec	ction D-1		Refer to I		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value	column.	ЮП	
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h 0h 0h			
		x	Servo motor or linear servo motor thermistor enabled/ disabled selection (Supported by servo amplifiers with software version A5 or later.) 0: Enabled 1: Disabled For servo motors or linear servo motor without thermistor, the setting will be disabled.	0h			

No.	Symbol			Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PD14	*DOP3	Function selec	tion D-3			Refer to I		Each
		Setting digit		Explanation	Initial value	and funct column.	ion	
		x For manufacturer setting 0h						
		x_	Select WN	of output device at warning occurrence G (Warning) and ALM (Malfunction) output rarning occurrence.	0h			
			Servo amp	olifier output				
			Setting value	(Note 1) Device status				
			0	WNG 0 ALM 0 Warning occurrence				
			1	WNG 0 ALM 1 Warning occurrence (Note 2)				
			2	0: Off 1: On Although ALM is turned off upon occurrence of the warning, the forced stop deceleration is performed.				
		_x		acturer setting	0h			
		x			0h			

5.2.5 Extension setting 2 parameters ([Pr. PE $_$])

No.	Symbol		Name and		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common	
PE01	**FCT1	-	oop function selection 1 er is not available with MR-J4W	2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.		Refer to Name and function column.		Each
		Setting digit	Expla	nation	Initial value	Column.		
	x Fully clo		Fully closed loop function sele					
			Switching with the control contro	ommand of controller				
			Switching with the control command of controller	Control system				
			Off	Semi closed loop control				
			On	Fully closed loop control				
			To enable the digit, select "Fu (_ 1 _)" of "operation mode					
	When "Absolute position detection system" is "Enabled (1)" in [Pr. PA03], setting "1" will trigger [AL. 37 Parameter error].							
		x_	For manufacturer setting		0h			
		x						
	x				0h			
DEGG	*50.70	- · · · · ·				D ()		
PE03	*FCT2	This paramete	oop function selection 2 er is not available with MR-J4W	2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.		Refer to I and funct column.		Each
		Setting digit	Explanation Initial value					
		x	Fully closed loop control error	detection function selection	3h			
			0: Disabled 1: Speed deviation error detection	otion				
			2: Position deviation error det					
			3: Speed deviation error/posit	ion deviation error detection				
		x_	Position deviation error detect	-	0h			
			O: Continuous detection syste 1: Detection system at stop (d "0")					
		_x	For manufacturer setting		0h			
		х	Fully closed loop control error		0h			
			0: Reset disabled (reset by po	owering on/on enabled)				
			•					
PE04	**FBN	-	oop control - Feedback pulse ele tor of electronic gear for the ser ontrol.	_	fully	1	1 to 65535	Each
			onic gear so that the number of evolution is converted to the res					
L		•	er is not available with MR-J4W	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		<u> </u>		
PE05	**FBD	Set a denominator of electronic gear for the servo motor encoder pulse at the fully				1	1 to 65535	Each
		closed loop co						
			=	nic gear so that the number of servo motor encoder pulses for one volution is converted to the resolution of the load-side encoder.				
		-	eter is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.					
PE06	BC1	-	oop control - Speed deviation er			400	1 to	Each
		_	Fully closed loop control error bed deviation between the servo		encoder	[r/min]	50000	
			er than the setting value, the ala		STICOU C I			
		_	er is not available with MR-J4W					

No.	Symbol	Name a	and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PE07	BC2	Fully closed loop control - Position deviat Set [AL. 42.8 Fully closed loop control en loop control error detection. When the position deviation between the becomes larger than the setting value, th This parameter is not available with MR-x	or by position deviation] of the fully servo motor encoder and load-side alarm will occur.		100 [kpulse]	1 to 20000	Each
PE08	DUF	Fully closed loop dual feedback filter Set a dual feedback filter band. Refer to section 16.3.1 (6) for details. This parameter is not available with MR-			[rad/s]	0 to 4500	Each
PE10	FCT3	Fully closed loop function selection 3 This parameter is not available with MR- Setting	·	Initial	Refer to Nand funct column.		Each
		digit	xplanation	value			
		x For manufacturer setting		0h			
		x_ Fully closed loop control - level - Unit selection 0: 1 kpulse unit	Position deviation error detection	0h			
		1: 1 pulse unit _ x Droop pulse monitor select 0: Servo motor encoder 1: Load-side encoder		0h			
		display 0: Servo motor encoder 1: Load-side encoder The setting of this digit is	es monitor selection for controller used for the fully closed loop	Oh			
		system and scale measur	ement function.				
PE34	**FBN2	Fully closed loop control - Feedback puls Set a numerator of electronic gear for the closed loop control. Set the electronic gear so that the numbe servo motor revolution is converted to the Refer to section 16.3.1 (4) for details. This parameter is not available with MR-v	er of servo motor encoder pulse at the er of servo motor encoder pulses for eresolution of the load-side encode	r one	1	1 to 65535	Each
PE35	**FBD2	Fully closed loop control - Feedback puls			1	1 to	Each
		Set a denominator of electronic gear for t closed loop control. Set the electronic gear so that the numbe servo motor revolution is converted to the Refer to section 16.3.1 (4) for details. This parameter is not available with MR-v	rone		65535		
PE41	EOP3	Function selection E-3			Refer to N		Each
		aigit	xplanation	Initial value	and funct column.	ion	
			d" of this digit, the machine ter 5 set in [Pr. PB51] is not	0h 0h 0h 0h			

5. PARAMETERS

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PE47	TOF	Torque offset Set this when canceling unbalanced torque of vertical axis. Set this assuming the rated torque of the servo motor as 100%. The torque offset does not need to be set for a machine not generating unbalanced torque. The torque offset cannot be used for linear servo motors and direct drive motors. Set 0.00%. The torque offset set with this parameter will be enabled in the position control mode, speed control mode, and torque control mode. Input commands assuming torque offset for the torque control mode. This parameter is supported with software version B4 or later.	0 [0.01%]	-10000 to 10000	Each

5.2.6 Extension setting 3 parameters ([Pr. PF $_$])

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PF02	*FOP2	Function selection F-2 Set targets of [AL. EB The other axis error warning].		Refer to N		Common
		I I ⊢ynlanation	nitial alue	column.		
		Select target alarms of the other axis error warning. 0: [AL. 24 Main circuit error] and [AL. 32 Overcurrent] 1: All alarms For alarms occurring at all axes, [AL. EB The other axis error warning] will not occur regardless of alarm No.	Select target alarms of the other axis error warning. 0: [AL. 24 Main circuit error] and [AL. 32 Overcurrent] 1: All alarms For alarms occurring at all axes, [AL. EB The other axis error warning] will not occur regardless of alarm No.			
			0h 0h			
			Oh			
PF06	*FOP5	Function selection F-5		Refer to Name and function		Each
		Explanation	nitial alue	column.		
		Electronic dynamic brake selection 0: Automatic (enabled only for specified servo motors) 2: Disabled Refer to the following table for the specified servo motors.	0h			
		Series Servo motor				
		HG-KR HG-KR053/HG-KR13/HG-KR23/HG- KR43				
		HG-MR HG-MR053/HG-MR13/HG-MR23/HG- MR43				
		HG-SR HG-SR51/HG-SR52				
		HG-AK HG-AK0136/HG-AK0236/HG-AK0336				
		 	For manufacturer setting 0h 0h			
			0h			
PF12	DBT	Electronic dynamic brake operating time Set an operating time for the electronic dynamic brake.		2000 [ms]	0 to 10000	Each

No.	Symbol		Name		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common	
PF18	**STOD	Set the time fr detection of [A When 0 s is se performed.	AL. 68.1 Mismatched STC et, the detection of [AL. 66	in the STO input signal or STO circu signal error]. 8.1 Mismatched STO signal error] is a e time of parameter setting.		0 [s]	0 to 60	Common
		Setting value	STO input diagnosis by TOFB output	Safety level				
		0	Execute	EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d, II	EC			
		O .	Not execute	61508 SIL 2, and EN 62061 SIL CL				
		1 to 60	Execute	EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e, II 61508 SIL 3, and EN 62061 SIL CL				
	Not execute EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d, IEC 61508 SIL 2, and EN 62061 SIL CL2							
		parameter.		nected to the CN8 connector, set "0"				
PF21	DRT	Drive recorder Set a drive rec When a USB of changed to the When a value However, whe When "-1" is s	on will be	0 [s]	-1 to 32767	Common		
PF23	OSCL1	Vibration toug Set a filter rea 1] and [Pr. PB drive is enable However, sett Example: Whe	h drive - Oscillation detection discontinuous discontinuous detection discontinuous di	ction level Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppres uppression filter 2] while the vibration ameter, the filter will be readjusted at	tough	50 [%]	0 to 100	Each
PF24	*OSCL2		h drive function selection	· · · ·		Refer to I	l Name	Each
		Setting digit		Explanation	Initial value	and funct column.	ion	
		x x x	detection. 1: [AL. F3.1 Oscillation oscillation detection. 2: Oscillation detection to Select alarm or warning filter readjustment sensitives.	tection] will occur at oscillation detection warning] will occur at function disabled when a oscillation continues at a tivity level of [Pr. PF23]. y enabled regardless of the vibration].	Oh Oh Oh Oh			

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PF25	CVAT	SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time Set the time of the [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] occurrence. This parameter setting range differs depending on the software version of the servo amplifier as follows. • Software version C0 or later: Setting range 30 ms to 200 ms • Software version C1 or earlier: Setting range 30 ms to 500 ms To comply with SEMI-F47 standard, it is unnecessary to change the initial value (200 ms). However, when the instantaneous power failure time exceeds 200 ms, and the instantaneous power failure voltage is less than 70% of the rated input voltage, the power may be normally turned off even if a value larger than 200 ms is set in the parameter. To disable the parameter, select "Disabled (_ 0)" of "SEMI-F47 function selection" in [Pr. PA20]. This parameter is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.	200 [ms]	30 to 500	Common
PF31	FRIC	Machine diagnosis function - Friction judgment speed Set a (linear) servo motor speed that divides a friction estimation area into high and low during the friction estimation process of the machine diagnosis. However, setting "0" will be the value half of the rated speed. When your operation pattern is under rated speed, we recommend that you set half value to the maximum speed with this. Maximum speed in operation Forward rotation direction Servo motor 0 r/min speed (0 mm/s) Reverse rotation direction Operation pattern	0 [r/min]/ [mm/s]	0 to permis- sible speed	Each

5.2.7 Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([Pr. PL_ _])

POINT

●Linear servo motor/DD motor setting parameters ([Pr. PL_ _]) cannot be used with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PL01	**LIT1	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 1 Select a magnetic pole detection timing of the linear servo motor/DD motor and stop interval of the home position returning.	Refer to and function		Each
		Setting Explanation Initial value]		
		Linear servo motor/DD motor magnetic pole detection selection The setting value "0" will be enabled only with absolute position linear encoders. 0: Magnetic pole detection disabled 1: Magnetic pole detection at first servo-on 5: Magnetic pole detection at every servo-on			
		x_ For manufacturer setting 0h			
		Stop interval selection at the home position return Set a stop interval of the home position returning. The digit is enabled only for linear servo motors. 0: 2¹³ (= 8192) pulses 1: 2¹² (= 131072) pulses 2: 2¹8 (= 262144) pulses 3: 2²⁰ (= 1048576) pulses 4: 2²² (= 4194304) pulses 5: 2²⁴ (= 16777216) pulses 6: 2²⁶ (= 67108864) pulses x For manufacturer setting 0h			
PL02	**LIM	Linear encoder resolution - Numerator Set a linear encoder resolution in [Pr. PL02] and [Pr. PL03]. Set the numerator in [Pr. PL02]. This is enabled only for linear servo motors.	1000 [µm]	1 to 65535	Each
PL03	**LID	Linear encoder resolution - Denominator Set a linear encoder resolution in [Pr. PL02] and [Pr. PL03]. Set the denominator in [Pr. PL03]. This is enabled only for linear servo motors.	1000 [µm]	1 to 65535	Each

No.	Symbol			Name ar	nd function			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common				
PL04	*LIT2			tor function sele and detection c		ondition of [AL. 42	2 Servo	Refer to Name and function column.		Each				
		Setting digit		Exp	olanation		Initial value							
			_	vo control error] e following table.		on selection	3h							
			Setting value	Torque/thrust deviation error (Note)	Speed deviation error (Note)	Position deviation error (Note)								
			0	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled Enabled								
			3	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled Enabled								
			5 6	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled Enabled Disabled								
			7		Enabled	Enabled								
							devi	r to chapter 14 a	and 15 for detail	s of each				
		_x		ecturer setting			0h 0h							
			reset condi	vo control error] tion selection sabled (reset by labled			0h							
PL05	LB1	When the devia	leviation erration between	or detection level en a model feed	back position an	ontrol error detect		0 [mm]/ [0.01 rev]	0 to 1000	Each				
		is larger than the setting value, [AL. 42 Servo control error] will occur. However, when "0" is set, the level vary depending on the operation mode in [Pr. PA01]. Linear servo motor: 50 mm												
PL06	LB2	When the devia	n error dete viation erro ation betwee	ction level r detection level en a model feed	back speed and	ntrol error detection		0 [mm/s]/ [r/min]	0 to 5000	Each				
		larger than the setting value, [AL. 42 Servo control error] will occur. However, when "0" is set, the level vary depending on the operation mode in [Pr. PA01]. Linear servo motor: 1000 mm/s												
PL07	LB3	Set a torque/the When the devia	eviation err rust deviation ation betwee	or detection leve on error detection on a current com	n level of the se nmand and curre	rvo control error dent feedback is lar	ger than	100 [%]	0 to 1000	Each				

5. PARAMETERS

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PL08	*LIT3	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 3		Refer to I		Each
		Setting digit Explanation Initial value			ion	
		x Magnetic pole detection method selection 0h 0: Position detection method 4: Minute position detection method				
		x_ For manufacturer setting				
		x_ For manufacturer setting 1h _x Magnetic pole detection - Stroke limit enabled/disabled 0h selection 0: Enabled 1: Disabled				
		x For manufacturer setting	0h			
	. =				1	<u> </u>
PL09	LPWM	Magnetic pole detection voltage level Set a direct current exciting voltage level during the magnetic pole detectio If [AL. 32 Overcurrent], [AL. 50 Overload 1], or [AL. 51 Overload 2] occurs of magnetic pole detection, decrease the setting value. If [AL. 27 Initial magnetic pole detection error] occurs during the magnetic p detection, increase the setting value.	30 [%]	0 to 100	Each	

No.	Symbol		Name an	d function			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ Common
PL17	LTSTS		ction - Minute position of meter, select "Minute po				Refer to l and function		Each
		Setting digit	Ехр	olanation		Initial value			
		Set Who dete	esponse selection et a response of the minute position detection method. hen reducing a travel distance at the magnetic pole etection, increase the setting value. Refer to table 5.9 for etitings. and to motor mass ratio/load to motor inertia ratio election elect a load to mass of the linear servo motor primary-side tio or load to mass of the direct drive motor inertia ratio ed at the minute position detection method. Set a closest elect to table 5.10 for settings.						
		sele Sele ratic use valu							
			manufacturer setting			0h			
		x				0h			
		Table 5.9	able 5.9 Response of minute position detection method at magnetic pole detection						
	Setting value Response Setting value Response				nse				
		0123	Low response	8 9 A B	Middle re	sponse			
		4 5 6		C D E					
		7	Middle response	F	High res	ponse			
		Table 5.10	Load to motor mass	s ratio/load to mo	tor inertia	ratio			
		Setting value	Load to motor mass ratio/load to motor inertia ratio	Setting value	Load to mass ratio motor iner	/load to			
		0_	10 times or less	8_	80 tin				
		1_	10 times 20 times	9_ A_	90 tin 100 tii				
		3_	30 times	B_	110 tii				
		4_	40 times	C_	120 tii				
		5_	50 times	D_	130 tii	mes			
		6_	60 times	E_	140 tii				
		7_	70 times	F_	150 times	or more			
PL18	IDLV	amplitude Set an identification This parameter is e	ction - Minute position on signal amplitude used enabled only when the managed	in the minute position	n detection n	nethod.	0 [%]	0 to 100	Each
		position detection r However, setting "0	nethod.)" will be 100% amplitud	e.					

6. NORMAL GAIN ADJUSTMENT

POINT

- In the torque control mode, you do not need to make gain adjustment.
- ■Before making gain adjustment, check that your machine is not being operated at maximum torque of the servo motor. If operated over maximum torque, the machine may vibrate and may operate unexpectedly. In addition, make gain adjustment with a safety margin considering characteristic differences of each machine. It is recommended that generated torque during operation is under 90% of the maximum torque of the servo motor.
- ■When you use a linear servo motor, replace the following words in the left to the words in the right.

Load to motor inertia ratio \rightarrow Load to motor mass ratio

Torque \rightarrow Thrust

(Servo motor) speed \rightarrow (Linear servo motor) speed

● For the vibration suppression control tuning mode, the setting range of [Pr. PB07] is limited. For the vibration suppression control tuning mode, the setting range of [Pr. PB07] is limited. Refer to section 7.1.5 (4) for details.

6.1 Different adjustment methods

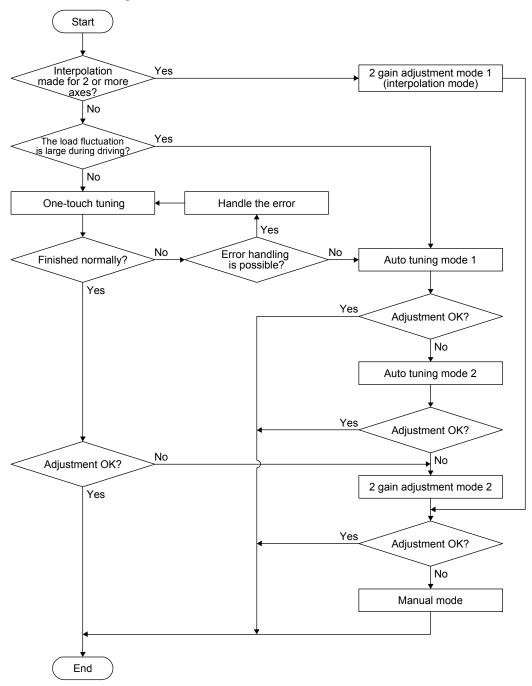
6.1.1 Adjustment on a single servo amplifier

The following table shows the gain adjustment modes that can be set on a single servo amplifier. For gain adjustment, first execute "Auto tuning mode 1". If you are not satisfied with the result of the adjustment, execute "Auto tuning mode 2" and "Manual mode" in this order.

(1) Gain adjustment mode explanation

Gain adjustment mode	[Pr. PA08] setting	Estimation of load to motor inertia ratio	Automatically set parameters	Manually set parameters
Auto tuning mode 1 (initial value)	1	Always estimated	GD2 ([Pr. PB06]) PG1 ([Pr. PB07]) PG2 ([Pr. PB08]) VG2 ([Pr. PB09]) VIC ([Pr. PB10])	RSP ([Pr. PA09])
Auto tuning mode 2	2	Fixed to [Pr. PB06] value	PG1 ([Pr. PB07]) PG2 ([Pr. PB08]) VG2 ([Pr. PB09]) VIC ([Pr. PB10])	GD2 ([Pr. PB06]) RSP ([Pr. PA09])
Manual mode	3			GD2 ([Pr. PB06]) PG1 ([Pr. PB07]) PG2 ([Pr. PB08]) VG2 ([Pr. PB09]) VIC ([Pr. PB10])
2 gain adjustment mode 1 (interpolation mode)	0	Always estimated	GD2 ([Pr. PB06]) PG2 ([Pr. PB08]) VG2 ([Pr. PB09]) VIC ([Pr. PB10])	PG1 ([Pr. PB07]) RSP ([Pr. PA09])
2 gain adjustment mode 2	4	Fixed to [Pr. PB06] value	PG2 ([Pr. PB08]) VG2 ([Pr. PB09]) VIC ([Pr. PB10])	GD2 ([Pr. PB06]) PG1 ([Pr. PB07]) RSP ([Pr. PA09])

(2) Adjustment sequence and mode usage



6.1.2 Adjustment using MR Configurator2

This section explains the functions and adjustment using the servo amplifier with MR Configurator2.

Function	Description	Adjustment
Machine analyzer	With the machine and servo motor coupled, the characteristic of the mechanical system can be measured by giving a random vibration command from a personal computer to the servo and measuring the machine response.	You can grasp the machine resonance frequency and determine the notch frequency of the machine resonance suppression filter.

6.2 One-touch tuning

POINT

- After the one-touch tuning is completed, "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] will be set to "2 gain adjustment mode 2 (_ _ _ 4)". To estimate [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio], set "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] to "Auto tuning mode 1 (_ _ _ 1)".
- ■When executing the one-touch tuning, check the [Pr. PA21 One-touch tuning function selection] is "___1" (initial value).
- At start of the one-touch tuning, only when "Auto tuning mode 1 (___ 1)" or "2 gain adjustment mode 1 (interpolation mode) (___ 0)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" is selected in [Pr. PA08], [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio] will be estimated.
- Execute the one-touch tuning while the servo system controller and the servo amplifier are connected.
- •When executing the one-touch tuning in the test operation mode (SW2-1 is on), write the tuning result to servo parameters of the servo system controller, and then connect the servo system controller and the servo amplifier.
- ●The amplifier command method can be used with the servo amplifier with software version C1 or later and MR Configurator2 with software version 1.45X or later.
- ■When the one-touch tuning is executed, MR Configurator2 is required.
- ●For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier, one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method will be available in the future.

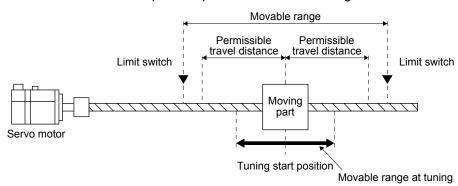
The one-touch tuning includes two methods: the user command method and the amplifier command method.

(1) User command method

The user command method performs one-touch tuning by inputting commands from outside the servo amplifier.

(2) Amplifier command method

In the amplifier command method, when you simply input a travel distance (permissible travel distance) that collision against the equipment does not occur during servo motor driving, a command for the optimum tuning will be generated inside the servo amplifier to perform one-touch tuning.



The following parameters are set automatically with one-touch tuning. Also, "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] will be "2 gain adjustment mode 2 (_ _ _ 4)" automatically. Other parameters will be set to an optimum value depending on the setting of [Pr. PA09 Auto tuning response].

Table 6.1 List of parameters automatically set with one-touch tuning

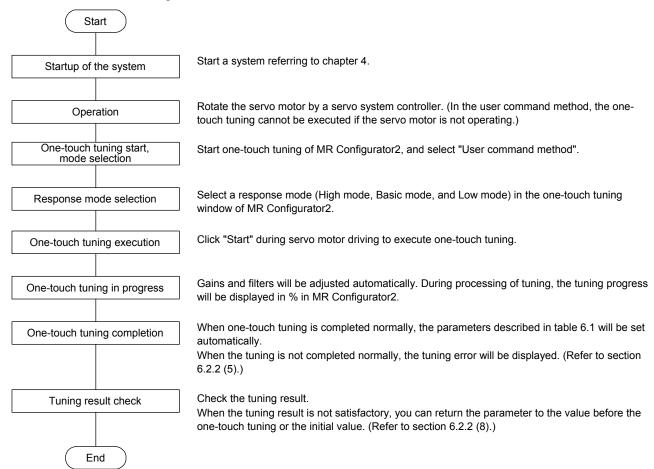
Parameter	Symbol	Name
PA08	ATU	Auto tuning mode
PA09	RSP	Auto tuning response
PB01	FILT	Adaptive tuning mode (adaptive filter II)
PB02	VRFT	Vibration suppression control tuning mode (advanced vibration suppression control II)
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation
PB12	OVA	Overshoot amount compensation
PB13	NH1	Machine resonance suppression filter 1
PB14	NHQ1	Notch shape selection 1
PB15	NH2	Machine resonance suppression filter 2
PB16	NHQ2	Notch shape selection 2
PB17	NHF	Shaft resonance suppression filter

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB18	LPF	Low-pass filter setting
PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency
PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency
PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping
PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping
PB23	VFBF	Low-pass filter selection
PB46	NH3	Machine resonance suppression filter 3
PB47	NHQ3	Notch shape selection 3
PB48	NH4	Machine resonance suppression filter 4
PB49	NHQ4	Notch shape selection 4
PB51	NHQ5	Notch shape selection 5
PE41	EOP3	Function selection E-3

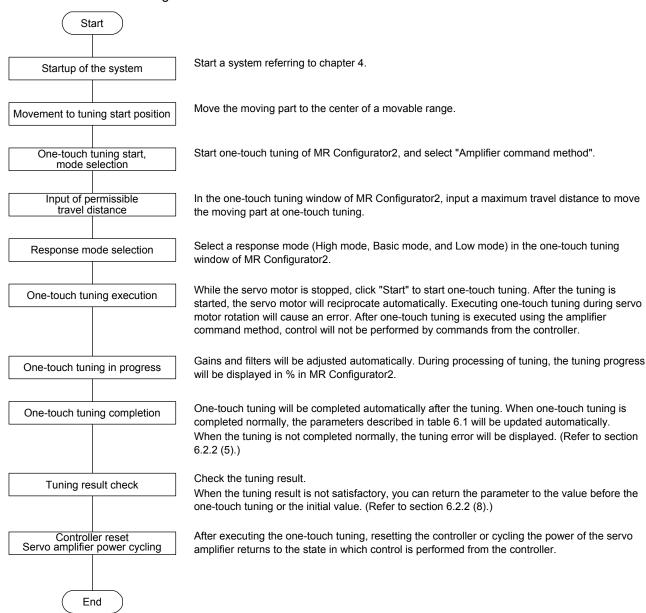
6.2.1 One-touch tuning flowchart

(1) User command method

Make one-touch tuning as follows.



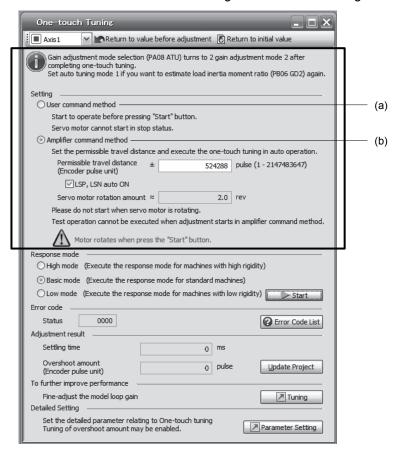
(2) Amplifier command method Make one-touch tuning as follows.



6.2.2 Display transition and operation procedure of one-touch tuning

(1) Command method selection

Select a command method from two methods in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2.



(a) User command method

It is recommended to input commands meeting the following conditions to the servo amplifier. If one-touch tuning is executed while commands which do not meet the conditions are inputted to the servo amplifier, the one-touch tuning error may occur.

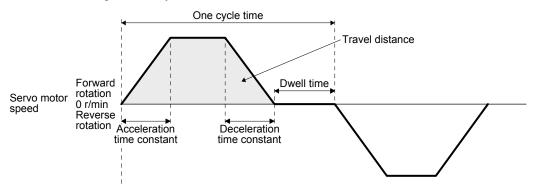
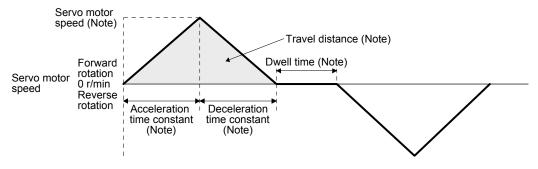


Fig. 6.1 Recommended command for one-touch tuning in the user command method

Item	Description
Travel distance	Set 100 pulses or more in encoder unit. Setting less than 100 pulses will cause the one-touch tuning error "C004".
Servo motor speed	Set 150 r/min (mm/s) or higher. Setting less than 150 r/min (mm/s) may cause the one-touch tuning error "C005".
Acceleration time constant Deceleration time constant	Set the time to reach 2000 r/min (mm/s) to 5 s or less. Set an acceleration time constant/deceleration time constant so that the acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or more of the rated torque. The estimation accuracy of the load to motor inertia ratio is more improved as the acceleration/deceleration torque is larger, and the one-touch tuning result will be closer to the optimum value.
Dwell time	Set 200 ms or more. Setting a smaller value may cause the one-touch tuning error "C004".
One cycle time	Set 30 s or less. Setting over 30 s will cause the one-touch tuning error "C004".

(b) Amplifier command method

Input a permissible travel distance. Input it in the load-side resolution unit for the fully closed loop control mode, and in the servo motor-side resolution unit for other control modes. In the amplifier command method, the servo motor will be operated in a range between "current value \pm permissible travel distance". Input the permissible travel distance as large as possible within a range that the movable part does not collide against the machine. Inputting a small permissible travel distance decreases the possibility that the moving part will collide against the machine. However, the estimation accuracy of the load to motor inertia ratio may be lower, resulting in improper tuning. Also, executing the one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method will generate a command for the following optimum tuning inside the servo amplifier to start the tuning.



Note. It will be automatically generated in the servo amplifier.

Fig. 6.2 Command generated by one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method

Item	Description
Travel distance	An optimum travel distance will be automatically set in the range not exceeding the user-inputted permissible travel distance with MR Configurator2.
Servo motor speed	A speed not exceeding 1/2 of the rated speed and overspeed alarm detection level ([Pr. PC08]) will be automatically set.
Acceleration time constant Deceleration time constant	An acceleration time constant/deceleration time constant will be automatically set so as not to exceed 60% of the rated torque and the torque limit value set at the start of one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method.
Dwell time	A dwell time in which the one-touch tuning error "C004" does not occur will be automatically set.

(2) Response mode selection
Select a response mode from 3 modes in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2.

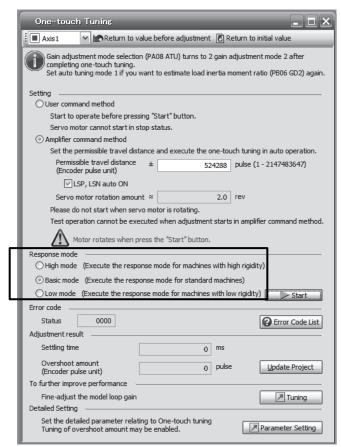


Table 6.2 Response mode explanations

Response mode	Explanation
High mode	This mode is for high-rigid system.
Basic mode	This mode is for standard system.
Low mode	This mode is for low-rigid system.

Refer to the following table for selecting a response mode.

Response mode Machine characteristic Response Low mode Basic mode High mode Guideline of corresponding machine Low response Arm robot General machine tool conveyor Precision working Inserter Mounter Bonder High response

Table 6.3 Guideline for response mode

(3) One-touch tuning execution

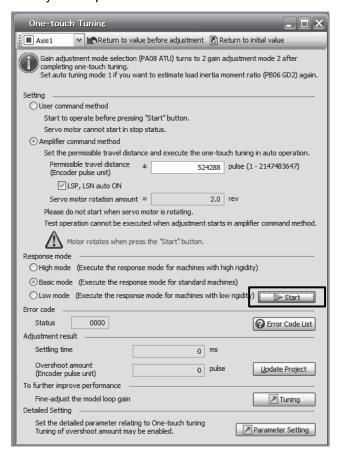
POINT

- For equipment in which overshoot during one-touch tuning is in the permissible level of the in-position range, changing the value of [Pr. PA25 One-touch tuning overshoot permissible level] will shorten the settling time and improve the response.
- ■When executing one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method, turn on EM2. When you turn off EM2 during one-touch tuning, "C008" will be displayed at status in error code, and the one-touch tuning will be canceled.
- When executing the one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method, FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit) will be disabled. Thus, set a permissible travel distance within a range where moving part collision never occurs, or execute the one-touch tuning in a state in which the servo motor can immediately stop in emergency.
- •When one-touch tuning is executed in the amplifier command method while magnetic pole detection is not being performed, magnetic pole detection will be performed, and then one-touch tuning will start after the magnetic pole detection is completed.

After the response mode is selected in (2) in this section, clicking "Start" will start one-touch tuning. If "Start" is clicked while the servo motor stops, "C002" or "C004" will be displayed at status in error code. (Refer to (5) in this section for error codes.)

Click "Start" with the amplifier command method selected in the servo-off, the servo-on will be automatically enabled, and the one-touch tuning will start. In the one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method, an optimum tuning command will be generated in the servo amplifier after servo-on. Then, the servo motor will reciprocate, and the one-touch tuning will be executed. After the tuning is completed or canceled, the servo amplifier will be the servo-off status. When the servo-on command is inputted from outside, the amplifier will be the servo-on status.

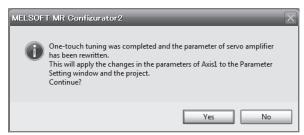
After one-touch tuning is executed using the amplifier command method, control will not be performed by commands from the controller. To return to the state in which control is performed by commands from the controller, reset the controller or cycle the power.



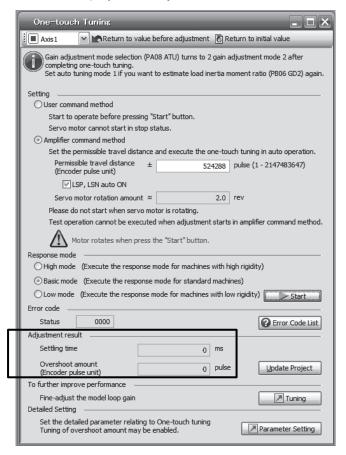
During processing of one-touch tuning, the progress will be displayed as follows. Tuning will be completed at 100%.



Completing the one-touch tuning will start writing tuning parameters to the servo amplifier, and the following window will be displayed. Select whether or not to reflect the tuning result in the project.



After the one-touch tuning is completed, "0000" will be displayed at status in error code. In addition, settling time and overshoot amount will be displayed in "Adjustment result".



(4) Stop of one-touch tuning

When "Stop" is clicked during one-touch tuning, the tuning will be stopped. At this time, "C000" will be displayed at status in error code. When the one-touch tuning is stopped, the parameter setting will be returned to the values at the start of the one-touch tuning. Stop the servo motor before executing the one-touch tuning again. In addition, execute it after the moving part is returned to the tuning start position.

(5) If an error occurs

If a tuning error occurs during tuning, one-touch tuning will be stopped. With that, the following error code will be displayed in status. Check the cause of tuning error. When executing one-touch tuning again, stop the servo motor once. In addition, after returning the moving part to the tuning start position, execute it.

Display	Name	Error detail	Corrective action example
C000	Tuning canceled	"Stop" was clicked during one-touch tuning.	
C001	Overshoot exceeded	Overshoot amount is a value larger than the one set in [Pr. PA10 In-position range] and [Pr. PA25 One-touch tuning - Overshoot permissible level].	Increase the in-position range or overshoot permissible level.
C002	Servo-off during tuning	The one-touch tuning was attempted in the user command method during servo-off. The servo amplifier will be servo-off status during one-touch tuning.	When executing one-touch tuning in the user command method, turn to servo-on, and then execute it. Prevent the servo amplifier from being the servo-off status during one-touch tuning.
C003	Control mode error	The one-touch tuning was attempted while the torque control mode was selected in the control modes. During one-touch tuning, the control mode was attempted to change from the position control mode to the speed control mode.	Select the position control mode or speed control mode for the control mode from the controller, and then execute one-touch tuning. Do not change the control mode during the one-touch tuning.
C004	Time-out	One cycle time during the operation has been over 30 s.	Set one cycle time during the operation (time from the command start to the next command start) to 30 s or less.
		The command speed is slow. The operation interval of the continuous	Set the servo motor speed to 100 r/min or higher. Error is less likely to occur as the setting speed is higher. When one-touch tuning by the amplifier command is used, set a permissible travel distance so that the servo motor speed is 100 r/min or higher. Set a permissible travel distance to two or more revolutions as a guide value to set the servo motor speed to 100 r/min. Set the stop interval during operation to 200
0005		operation is short.	ms or more. Error is less likely to occur as the setting time is longer.
C005	Load to motor inertia ratio misestimated	The estimation of the load to motor inertia ratio at one-touch tuning was a failure.	 Drive the motor with meeting conditions as follows. The acceleration time constant/deceleration time constant to reach 2000 r/min (mm/s) is 5 s or less. Speed is 150 r/min (mm/s) or higher. The load to servo motor (mass of linear servo motor's primary side or direct drive motor) inertia ratio is 100 times or less. The acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or more of the rated torque.
		The load to motor inertia ratio was not estimated due to an oscillation or other influences.	Set to the auto tuning mode that does not estimate the load to motor inertia ratio as follows, and then execute the one-touch tuning. Select "Auto tuning mode 2 (2)", "Manual mode (3)", or "2 gain adjustment mode 2 (4)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08]. Manually set [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio] properly.

Display	Name	Error detail	Corrective action example
C006	Amplifier command start error	One-touch tuning was attempted to start in the amplifier command method under the following speed condition. Servo motor speed of one axis.: 20 r/min or higher	Execute the one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method while the servo motor is stopped.
C007	Amplifier command generation error	1. One-touch tuning was executed in the amplifier command method when the permissible travel distance is set to 100 pulses or less in the encoder pulse unit, or the distance is set not to increase the servo motor speed to 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or higher at the time of load to motor inertia ratio estimation.	Set a permissible travel distance to 100 pulses or more in the encoder pulse unit, or a distance so as to increase the servo motor speed to 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or higher at the time of load to motor inertia ratio estimation, and then execute the one-touch tuning. Set a permissible travel distance to four or more revolutions as a guide value. Load to motor inertia ratio will be estimated when "0000" or "0001" is set in [Pr. PA08 Auto tuning mode] at the start of one-touch tuning. If the permissible travel distance is short and the servo motor speed cannot be increased to 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or higher, select "Auto tuning mode 2 (2)", "Manual mode (3)", or "2 gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08].
		An overspeed alarm detection level is set so that the servo motor speed becomes 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or less at the time of load to motor inertia ratio estimation.	When estimating the load to motor inertia ratio, set the overspeed alarm detection level so that the speed becomes 150 r/min or more.
		3. The torque limit has been set to 0.	Set the torque limit value to greater than 0.
C008	Stop signal	EM2 was turned off during one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method.	Review the one-touch tuning start position and permissible travel distance for the amplifier command method. After ensuring safety, turn on EM2.
C009	Parameter	Parameters for manufacturer setting have been changed.	Return the parameters for manufacturer setting to the initial values.
C00A	Alarm	One-touch tuning was attempted to start in the amplifier command method during alarm or warning. Alarm or warning occurred during one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method.	Start one-touch tuning when no alarm or warning occurs. Prevent alarm or warning from occurring during one-touch tuning.
C00F	One-touch tuning disabled	"One-touch tuning function selection" in [Pr. PA21] is "Disabled ($_$ _0)".	Select "Enabled (1)".

(6) If an alarm occurs

If an alarm occurs during the one-touch tuning, the tuning will be forcibly terminated. Remove the cause of the alarm and execute one-touch tuning again. When executing one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method again, return the moving part to the tuning start position.

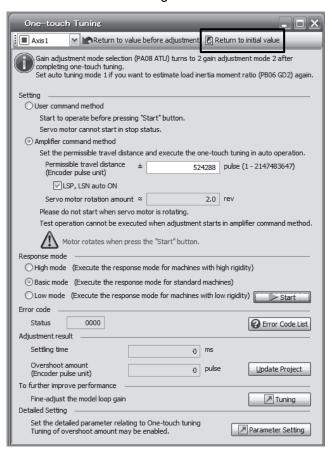
(7) If a warning occurs

If a warning which continues the motor driving occurs during one-touch tuning by the user command method, the tuning will be continued. If a warning which does not continue the motor driving occurs during the tuning, one-touch tuning will be stopped.

One-touch tuning will be stopped when warning occurs during one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method regardless of the warning type. Remove the cause of the warning, and return the moving part to the tuning start position. Then, execute the tuning again.

(8) Initializing one-touch tuning

Clicking "Return to initial value" in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2 enables to return the parameter to the initial value. Refer to table 6.1 for the parameters which you can initialize. Clicking "Return to value before adjustment" in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2 enables to return the parameter to the value before clicking "Start".



When the initialization of one-touch tuning is completed, the following window will be displayed. (returning to initial value)



6.2.3 Caution for one-touch tuning

- (1) Caution common for user command method and amplifier command method
 - (a) The tuning is not available in the torque control mode.
 - (b) The one-touch tuning cannot be executed while an alarm or warning which does not continue the motor driving is occurring.
 - (c) The one-touch tuning cannot be executed during the following test operation mode.
 - 1) Output signal (DO) forced output
 - 2) Motor-less operation
 - (d) If one-touch tuning is performed when the gain switching function is enabled, vibration and/or unusual noise may occur during the tuning.
- (2) Caution for amplifier command method
 - (a) Starting one-touch tuning while the servo motor is rotating displays "C006" at status in error code, and the one-touch tuning cannot be executed.
 - (b) Start one-touch tuning when all connected servo motors are at a stop.
 - (c) One-touch tuning is not available during the test operation mode. The following test operation modes cannot be executed during one-touch tuning.
 - 1) Positioning operation
 - 2) JOG operation
 - 3) Program operation
 - 4) Machine analyzer operation
 - (d) After one-touch tuning is executed, control will not be performed by commands from the servo system controller. To return to the state in which control is performed from the servo system controller, reset the controller or cycle the power of the servo amplifier.
 - (e) During one-touch tuning, the permissible travel distance may be exceeded due to overshoot, set a value sufficient to prevent machine collision.
 - (f) When Auto tuning mode 2, Manual mode, or 2 gain adjustment mode 2 is selected in [Pr. PA08 Auto tuning mode], the load to motor inertia ratio will not be estimated. An optimum acceleration/deceleration command will be generated by [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio] at the start of one-touch tuning. When the load to motor inertia ratio is incorrect, the optimum acceleration/deceleration command may not be generated, causing the tuning to fail.
 - (g) When one-touch tuning is started by using USB communication, if the USB communication is interrupted during the tuning, the servo motor will stop, and the tuning will also stop. The parameter will return to the one at the start of the one-touch tuning.
 - (h) When one-touch tuning is started via the controller, if communication between the controller and the servo amplifier or personal computer is shut-off during the tuning, the servo motor will stop, and the tuning will also stop. The parameter will return to the one at the start of the one-touch tuning.
 - (i) When one-touch tuning is started during the speed control mode, the mode will be switched to the position control mode automatically. The tuning result may differ from the one obtained by executing tuning by using the speed command.

6.3 Auto tuning

6.3.1 Auto tuning mode

The servo amplifier has a real-time auto tuning function which estimates the machine characteristic (load to motor inertia ratio) in real time and automatically sets the optimum gains according to that value. This function permits ease of gain adjustment of the servo amplifier.

(1) Auto tuning mode 1

The servo amplifier is factory-set to the auto tuning mode 1.

In this mode, the load to motor inertia ratio of a machine is always estimated to set the optimum gains automatically.

The following parameters are automatically adjusted in the auto tuning mode 1.

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation

POINT

- ●The auto tuning mode 1 may not be performed properly if all of the following conditions are not satisfied.
 - The time until the acceleration/deceleration time constant reach 2000 r/min (mm/s) is 5 s or less.
 - Speed is 150 r/min (mm/s) or higher.
 - The load to servo motor (mass of linear servo motor's primary side or direct drive motor) inertia ratio is 100 times or less.
 - The acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or more of the rated torque.
- •Under operating conditions which will impose sudden disturbance torque during acceleration/deceleration or on a machine which is extremely loose, auto tuning may not function properly, either. In such cases, use the auto tuning mode 2 or manual mode to make gain adjustment.

(2) Auto tuning mode 2

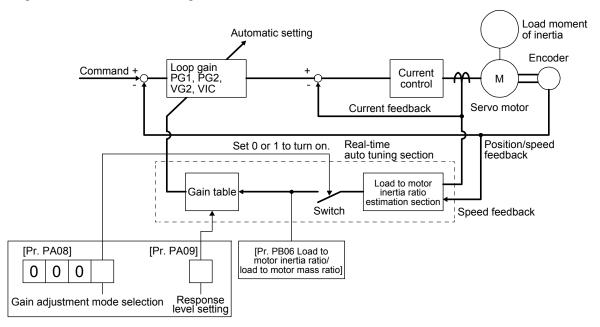
Use the auto tuning mode 2 when proper gain adjustment cannot be made by auto tuning mode 1. Since the load to motor inertia ratio is not estimated in this mode, set the value of a correct load to motor inertia ratio in [Pr. PB06].

The following parameters are automatically adjusted in the auto tuning mode 2.

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation

6.3.2 Auto tuning mode basis

The block diagram of real-time auto tuning is shown below.



When a servo motor is accelerated/decelerated, the load to motor inertia ratio estimation section always estimates the load to motor inertia ratio from the current and speed of the servo motor. The results of estimation are written to [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio]. These results can be confirmed on the status display screen of the MR Configurator2.

If you have already known the value of the load to motor inertia ratio or failed to estimate, set "Gain adjustment mode selection" to "Auto tuning mode 2 (_ _ _ 2)" in [Pr. PA08] to stop the estimation (turning off the switch in above diagram), and set the load to motor inertia ratio or load to motor mass ratio ([Pr. PB06]) manually.

From the preset load to motor inertia ratio ([Pr. PB06]) value and response ([Pr. PA09]), the optimum loop gains are automatically set on the basis of the internal gain table.

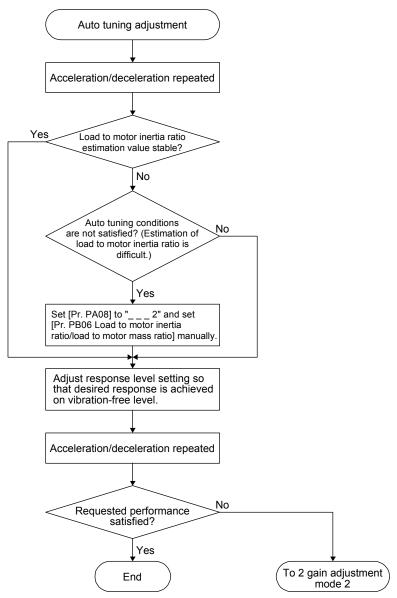
The auto tuning results are saved in the EEP-ROM of the servo amplifier every 60 minutes since power-on. At power-on, auto tuning is performed with the value of each loop gain saved in the EEP-ROM being used as an initial value.

POINT

- ●If sudden disturbance torque is imposed during operation, the load to motor inertia ratio may be misestimated temporarily. In such a case, set "Gain adjustment mode selection" to "Auto tuning mode 2 (___2)" in [Pr. PA08] and then set the correct load to motor inertia ratio in [Pr. PB06].
- ■When any of the auto tuning mode 1 and auto tuning mode settings is changed to the manual mode 2 setting, the current loop gains and load to motor inertia ratio estimation value are saved in the EEP-ROM.

6.3.3 Adjustment procedure by auto tuning

Since auto tuning is enabled before shipment from the factory, simply running the servo motor automatically sets the optimum gains that match the machine. Merely changing the response level setting value as required completes the adjustment. The adjustment procedure is as follows.



6.3.4 Response level setting in auto tuning mode

Set the response of the whole servo system by [Pr. PA09]. As the response level setting is increased, the trackability to a command improves and settling time decreases, but setting the response level too high will generate vibration. Set a value to obtain the desired response level within the vibration-free range. If the response level setting cannot be increased up to the desired response because of machine resonance beyond 100 Hz, filter tuning mode selection in [Pr. PB01] or machine resonance suppression filter in [Pr. PB13] to [Pr. PB16], [Pr. PB46] to [Pr. PB51] may be used to suppress machine resonance. Suppressing machine resonance may allow the response level setting to increase. Refer to section 7.2 and 7.3 for settings of the adaptive tuning mode and machine resonance suppression filter.

[Pr. PA09]

	Mach	ine characteristic	Reference
Setting value	Response	Guideline for machine resonance frequency [Hz]	(setting value of MR-J3 and MR-J3W)
1	Low	2.7	
2	response	3.6	
3	↑	4.9	
4		6.6	
5		10.0	1
6		11.3	2
7		12.7	3
8		14.3	4
9		16.1	5
10		18.1	6
11		20.4	7
12		23.0	8
13		25.9	9
14		29.2	10
15		32.9	11
16		37.0	12
17		41.7	13
18]	47.0	14
19	Middle	52.9	15
20	response	59.6	16

	Mach	ine characteristic	Reference
Setting value	Response	Guideline for machine resonance frequency [Hz]	(setting value of MR-J3 and MR-J3W)
21	Middle	67.1	17
22	response	75.6	18
23	↑	85.2	19
24		95.9	20
25		108.0	21
26		121.7	22
27		137.1	23
28		154.4	24
29		173.9	25
30		195.9	26
31		220.6	27
32		248.5	28
33		279.9	29
34		315.3	30
35		355.1	31
36		400.0	32
37		446.6	
38]	501.2	
39	High	571.5	
40	response	642.7	

6.4 Manual mode

If you are not satisfied with the adjustment of auto tuning, you can adjust all gains manually.

POINT

●If machine resonance occurs, filter tuning mode selection in [Pr. PB01] or machine resonance suppression filter in [Pr. PB13] to [Pr. PB16] and [Pr. PB46] to [Pr. PB51] may be used to suppress machine resonance. (Refer to section 7.2 to 7.3.)

(1) For speed control

(a) Parameter

The following parameters are used for gain adjustment.

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation

(b) Adjustment procedure

Step	Operation	Description
1	Brief-adjust with auto tuning. Refer to section 6.2.3.	
2	Change the setting of auto tuning to the manual mode ([Pr. PA08]: 3).	
3	Set the estimated value to the load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio. (If the estimate value with auto tuning is correct, setting change is not required.)	
4	Set a small value to the model loop gain. Set a large value to the speed integral compensation.	
5	Increase the speed loop gain within the vibration- and unusual noise-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place.	Increase the speed loop gain.
6	Decrease the speed integral compensation within the vibration-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place.	Decrease the time constant of the speed integral compensation.
7	Increase the model loop gain, and return slightly if overshoot takes place.	Increase the model loop gain.
8	If the gains cannot be increased due to mechanical system resonance or the like and the desired response cannot be achieved, response may be increased by suppressing resonance with the adaptive tuning mode or machine resonance suppression filter and then executing steps 3 to 7.	Suppression of machine resonance Refer to section 7.2 and 7.3.
9	While checking the motor status, fine-adjust each gain.	Fine adjustment

(c) Parameter adjustment

1) [Pr. PB09 Speed loop gain]

This parameter determines the response level of the speed control loop. Increasing this value enhances response but a too high value will make the mechanical system liable to vibrate. The actual response frequency of the speed loop is as indicated in the following expression.

Speed loop response frequency [Hz] =
$$\frac{\text{Speed loop gain}}{(1 + \text{Load to motor inertia ratio}) \times 2\pi}$$

2) [Pr. PB10 Speed integral compensation]

To eliminate stationary deviation against a command, the speed control loop is under proportional integral control. For the speed integral compensation, set the time constant of this integral control. Increasing the setting lowers the response level. However, if the load to motor inertia ratio is large or the mechanical system has any vibratory element, the mechanical system is liable to vibrate unless the setting is increased to some degree. The guideline is as indicated in the following expression.

3) [Pr. PB07 Model loop gain]

This parameter determines the response level to a speed command. Increasing the value improves trackability to a speed command, but a too high value will make overshoot liable to occur at settling.

Model loop gain guideline
$$\leq \frac{\text{Speed loop gain}}{(1 + \text{Load to motor inertia ratio})} \times \left(\frac{1}{4} \text{ to } \frac{1}{8}\right)$$

(2) For position control

(a) Parameter

The following parameters are used for gain adjustment.

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation

(b) Adjustment procedure

Step	Operation	Description
1	Brief-adjust with auto tuning. Refer to section 6.2.3.	
2	Change the setting of auto tuning to the manual mode ([Pr. PA08]: 3).	
3	Set the estimated value to the load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio. (If the estimate value with auto tuning is correct, setting change is not required.)	
4	Set a small value to the model loop gain and the position loop gain. Set a large value to the speed integral compensation.	
5	Increase the speed loop gain within the vibration- and unusual noise-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place.	Increase the speed loop gain.
6	Decrease the speed integral compensation within the vibration-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place.	Decrease the time constant of the speed integral compensation.
7	Increase the position loop gain, and return slightly if vibration takes place.	Increase the position loop gain.
8	Increase the model loop gain, and return slightly if overshoot takes place.	Increase the model loop gain.
9	If the gains cannot be increased due to mechanical system resonance or the like and the desired response cannot be achieved, response may be increased by suppressing resonance with the adaptive tuning mode or machine resonance suppression filter and then executing steps 3 to 8.	Suppression of machine resonance Refer to section 7.2 and 7.3.
10	While checking the settling characteristic and motor status, fine-adjust each gain.	Fine adjustment

(c) Parameter adjustment

1) [Pr. PB09 Speed loop gain]

This parameter determines the response level of the speed control loop. Increasing this value enhances response but a too high value will make the mechanical system liable to vibrate. The actual response frequency of the speed loop is as indicated in the following expression.

Speed loop response frequency [Hz] =
$$\frac{\text{Speed loop gain}}{(1 + \text{Load to motor inertia ratio}) \times 2\pi}$$

2) [Pr. PB10 Speed integral compensation]

To eliminate stationary deviation against a command, the speed control loop is under proportional integral control. For the speed integral compensation, set the time constant of this integral control. Increasing the setting lowers the response level. However, if the load to motor inertia ratio is large or the mechanical system has any vibratory element, the mechanical system is liable to vibrate unless the setting is increased to some degree. The guideline is as indicated in the following expression.

Speed integral compensation setting [ms]

2000 to 3000

≥ Speed loop gain/(1 + Load to motor inertia ratio)

3) [Pr. PB08 Position loop gain]

This parameter determines the response level to a disturbance to the position control loop. Increasing the value increases the response level to the disturbance, but a too high value will increase vibration of the mechanical system.

Position loop gain guideline
$$\leq \frac{\text{Speed loop gain}}{(1 + \text{Load to motor inertia ratio})} \times \left(\frac{1}{4} \text{ to } \frac{1}{8}\right)$$

4) [Pr. PB07 Model loop gain]

This parameter determines the response level to a position command. Increasing the value improves trackability to a position command, but a too high value will make overshoot liable to occur at settling.

Model loop gain guideline
$$\leq \frac{\text{Speed loop gain}}{(1 + \text{Load to motor inertia ratio})} \times \left(\frac{1}{4} \text{ to } \frac{1}{8}\right)$$

6.5 2 gain adjustment mode

The 2 gain adjustment mode is used to match the position loop gains of the axes when performing the interpolation operation of servo motors of two or more axes for an X-Y table or the like. In this mode, manually set the model loop gain that determines command trackability. Other parameters for gain adjustment are set automatically.

(1) 2 gain adjustment mode 1 (interpolation mode)

The 2 gain adjustment mode 1 manually set the model loop gain that determines command trackability. The mode constantly estimates the load to motor inertia ratio, and automatically set other parameters for gain adjustment to optimum gains using auto tuning response.

The following parameters are used for 2 gain adjustment mode 1.

(a) Automatically adjusted parameter

The following parameters are automatically adjusted by auto tuning.

Parameter	Symbol	Name	
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	

(b) Manually adjusted parameter

The following parameters are adjustable manually.

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PA09	RSP	Auto tuning response
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain

(2) 2 gain adjustment mode 2

Use 2 gain adjustment mode 2 when proper gain adjustment cannot be made with 2 gain adjustment mode 1. Since the load to motor inertia ratio is not estimated in this mode, set the value of a proper load to motor inertia ratio in [Pr. PB06].

The following parameters are used for 2 gain adjustment mode 2.

(a) Automatically adjusted parameter

The following parameters are automatically adjusted by auto tuning.

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation

(b) Manually adjusted parameter

The following parameters are adjustable manually.

Parameter	Symbol	Name	
PA09	RSP	Auto tuning response	
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain	

(3) Adjustment procedure of 2 gain adjustment mode

POINT

● Set the same value in [Pr. PB07 Model loop gain] for the axis used in 2 gain adjustment mode.

Step	Operation	Description
1	Set to the auto tuning mode.	Select the auto tuning mode 1.
2	During operation, increase the response level setting value in [Pr. PA09], and return the setting if vibration occurs.	Adjustment in auto tuning mode 1.
3	Check value of the model loop gain and the load to motor inertia ratio in advance.	Check the upper setting limits.
4	Set the 2 gain adjustment mode 1 ([Pr. PA08]: 0).	Select the 2 gain adjustment mode 1 (interpolation mode).
5	When the load to motor inertia ratio is different from the design value, select the 2 gain adjustment mode 2 ([Pr. PA08]: 4) and then set the load to motor inertia ratio manually in [Pr. PB06].	Check the load to motor inertia ratio.
6	Set the model loop gain of all the axes to be interpolated to the same value. At that time, adjust to the setting value of the axis, which has the smallest model loop gain.	Set model loop gain.
7	Considering the interpolation characteristic and motor status, fine-adjust the model loop gain and response level setting.	Fine adjustment

6. NORMAL GAIN ADJUSTMENT

(4) Parameter adjustment

[Pr. PB07 Model loop gain]

This parameter determines the response level of the position control loop. Increasing the value improves trackability to a position command, but a too high value will make overshoot liable to occur at settling. Number of droop pulses is determined by the following expression.

Number of droop pulses [pulse] =
$$\frac{\text{Position command frequency [pulse/s]}}{\text{Model loop gain setting}}$$

Position command frequency differs depending on the operation mode.

Rotary servo motor and direct drive motor:

Position command frequency =
$$\frac{\text{Speed [r/min]}}{60} \times \text{Encoder resolution (number of pulses per servo motor revolution)}$$

Linear servo motor:

Position command frequency = Speed [mm/s] ÷ Encoder resolution (travel distance per pulse)

MEMO	

POINT

- ■The functions given in this chapter need not be used normally. Use them if you are not satisfied with the machine status after making adjustment in the methods in chapter 6.
- ■When you use a linear servo motor, replace the following words in the left to the words in the right.

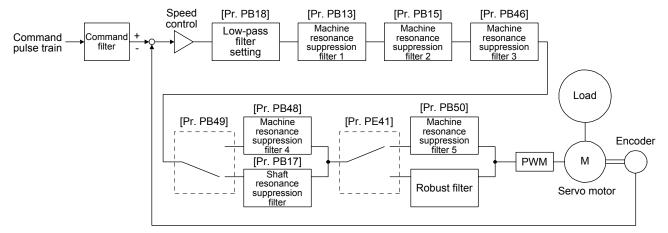
Load to motor inertia ratio \rightarrow Load to motor mass ratio

Torque \rightarrow Thrust

(Servo motor) speed → (Linear servo motor) speed

7.1 Filter setting

The following filters are available with MR-J4 servo amplifiers.



7.1.1 Machine resonance suppression filter

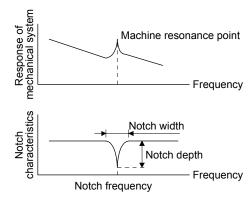
POINT

- ●The machine resonance suppression filter is a delay factor for the servo system. Therefore, vibration may increase if you set an incorrect resonance frequency or set notch characteristics too deep or too wide.
- ●If the frequency of machine resonance is unknown, decrease the notch frequency from higher to lower ones in order. The optimum notch frequency is set at the point where vibration is minimal.
- A deeper notch has a higher effect on machine resonance suppression but increases a phase delay and may increase vibration.
- A wider notch has a higher effect on machine resonance suppression but increases a phase delay and may increase vibration.
- ■The machine characteristic can be grasped beforehand by the machine analyzer on MR Configurator2. This allows the required notch frequency and notch characteristics to be determined.

If a mechanical system has a unique resonance point, increasing the servo system response level may cause resonance (vibration or unusual noise) in the mechanical system at that resonance frequency. Using the machine resonance suppression filter and adaptive tuning can suppress the resonance of the mechanical system. The setting range is 10 Hz to 4500 Hz.

(1) Function

The machine resonance suppression filter is a filter function (notch filter) which decreases the gain of the specific frequency to suppress the resonance of the mechanical system. You can set the gain decreasing frequency (notch frequency), gain decreasing depth and width.



You can set five machine resonance suppression filters at most.

Filter	Setting parameter	Precaution	Parameter that is reset with vibration tough drive function	Parameter automatically adjusted with one- touch tuning
Machine resonance suppression filter 1	PB01/PB13/PB14	The filter can be set automatically with "Filter tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB01].	PB13	PB01/PB13/PB14
Machine resonance suppression filter 2	PB15/PB16		PB15	PB15/PB16
Machine resonance suppression filter 3	PB46/PB47			PB47
Machine resonance suppression filter 4	PB48/PB49	Enabling the machine resonance suppression filter 4 disables the shaft resonance suppression filter. Using the shaft resonance suppression filter is recommended because it is adjusted properly depending on the usage situation. The shaft resonance suppression filter is enabled for the initial setting.		PB48/PB49
Machine resonance suppression filter 5	PB50/PB51	Enabling the robust filter disables the machine resonance suppression filter 5. The robust filter is disabled for the initial setting.		PB51

(2) Parameter

(a) Machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14])

Set the notch frequency, notch depth and notch width of the machine resonance suppression filter 1
([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14])

When you select "Manual setting (___2)" of "Filter tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB01], the setting of the machine resonance suppression filter 1 is enabled.

(b) Machine resonance suppression filter 2 ([Pr. PB15] and [Pr. PB16]) To use this filter, select "Enabled (___ 1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 2 selection" in [Pr. PB16]. How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 2 ([Pr. PB15] and [Pr. PB16]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

(c) Machine resonance suppression filter 3 ([Pr. PB46] and [Pr. PB47])
 To use this filter, select "Enabled (_ _ _ 1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 3 selection" in [Pr. PB47].
 How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 3 ([Pr. PB46] and [Pr. PB47]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

(d) Machine resonance suppression filter 4 ([Pr. PB48] and [Pr. PB49])
To use this filter, select "Enabled (_ _ _ 1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 4 selection" in [Pr. PB49]. However, enabling the machine resonance suppression filter 4 disables the shaft resonance suppression filter.
How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 4 ([Pr. PB48] and [Pr. PB49]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

(e) Machine resonance suppression filter 5 ([Pr. PB50] and [Pr. PB51])

To use this filter, select "Enabled (___1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 5 selection" in [Pr. PB51]. However, enabling the robust filter ([Pr. PE41: ___1]) disables the machine resonance suppression filter 5.

How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 5 ([Pr. PB50] and [Pr. PB51]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

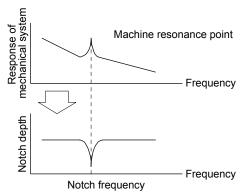
7.1.2 Adaptive filter II

POINT

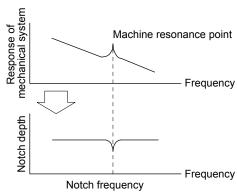
- ■The machine resonance frequency which adaptive filter II (adaptive tuning) can respond to is about 100 Hz to 2.25 kHz. As for the resonance frequency out of the range, set manually.
- ●When adaptive tuning is executed, vibration sound increases as an excitation signal is forcibly applied for several seconds.
- •When adaptive tuning is executed, machine resonance is detected for a maximum of 10 seconds and a filter is generated. After filter generation, the adaptive tuning mode automatically shifts to the manual setting.
- •Adaptive tuning generates the optimum filter with the currently set control gains. If vibration occurs when the response setting is increased, execute adaptive tuning again.
- During adaptive tuning, a filter having the best notch depth at the set control gain is generated. To allow a filter margin against machine resonance, increase the notch depth in the manual setting.
- Adaptive vibration suppression control may provide no effect on a mechanical system which has complex resonance characteristics.
- ●Adaptive tuning in the high accuracy mode is available with servo amplifiers with software version C5 or later. The frequency is estimated more accurately in the high accuracy mode compared to the standard mode. However, the tuning sound may be larger in the high accuracy mode.

(1) Function

Adaptive filter II (adaptive tuning) is a function in which the servo amplifier detects machine vibration for a predetermined period of time and sets the filter characteristics automatically to suppress mechanical system vibration. Since the filter characteristics (frequency, depth) are set automatically, you need not be conscious of the resonance frequency of a mechanical system.



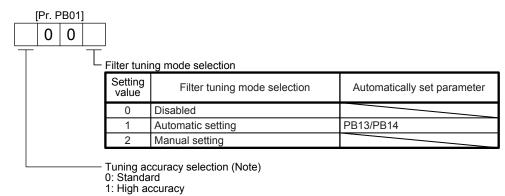
When machine resonance is large and frequency is low



When machine resonance is small and frequency is high

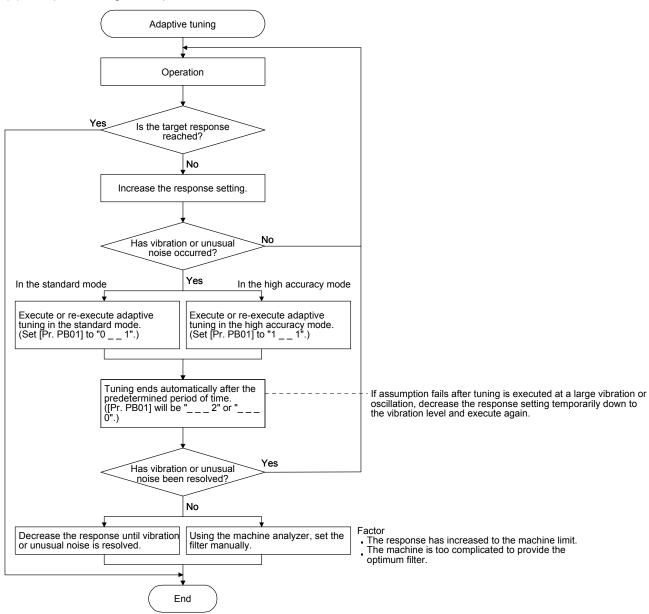
(2) Parameter

Select how to set the filter tuning in [Pr. PB01 Adaptive tuning mode (adaptive filter II)].



Note. This digit is available with servo amplifier with software version C5 or later.

(3) Adaptive tuning mode procedure



7.1.3 Shaft resonance suppression filter

POINT

●This filter is set properly by default according to servo motor you use and load moment of inertia. It is recommended that [Pr. PB23] be set to "____0" (automatic setting) because changing "Shaft resonance suppression filter selection" in [Pr. PB23] or [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] may lower the performance.

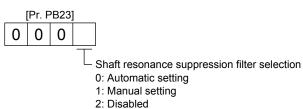
(1) Function

When a load is mounted to the servo motor shaft, resonance by shaft torsion during driving may generate a mechanical vibration at high frequency. The shaft resonance suppression filter suppresses the vibration.

When you select "Automatic setting", the filter will be set automatically on the basis of the servo motor you use and the load to motor inertia ratio. The disabled setting increases the response of the servo amplifier for high resonance frequency.

(2) Parameter

Set "Shaft resonance suppression filter selection" in [Pr. PB23].



To set [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] automatically, select "Automatic setting". To set [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] manually, select "Manual setting". The setting values are as follows.

Shaft resonance suppression filter setting frequency selection

Setting value	Frequency [Hz]
00	Disabled
01	Disabled
02	4500
03	3000
04	2250
05	1800
06	1500
07	1285
08	1125
09	1000
0 A	900
0B	818
0C	750
0D	692
0E	642
0F	600

Setting value	Frequency [Hz]
10	562
11	529
12	500
13	473
14	450
15	428
16	409
17	391
18	375
19	360
1 A	346
1B	333
1 C	321
1 D	310
1E	300
1F	290
	<u> </u>

7.1.4 Low-pass filter

(1) Function

When a ball screw or the like is used, resonance of high frequency may occur as the response level of the servo system is increased. To prevent this, the low-pass filter is enabled for a torque command as a default. The filter frequency of the low-pass filter is automatically adjusted to the value in the following equation.

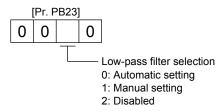
Filter frequency ([rad/s]) =
$$\frac{\text{VG2}}{1 + \text{GD2}} \times 10$$

However, when an automatically adjusted value is smaller than VG2, the filter frequency will be the VG2 value.

To set [Pr. PB18] manually, select "Manual setting (1)" of "Low-pass filter selection" in [Pr. PB23].

(2) Parameter

Set "Low-pass filter selection" in [Pr. PB23].



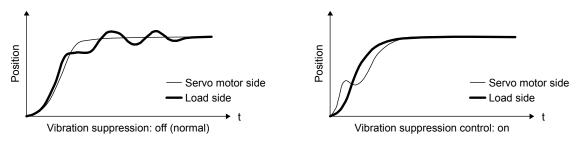
7.1.5 Advanced vibration suppression control II

POINT

- The function is enabled when "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Auto tuning mode 2 (_ _ 2)", "Manual mode (_ _ 3)", or "2 gain adjustment mode 2 (_ _ 4)".
- ●The machine resonance frequency supported in the vibration suppression control tuning mode is 1.0 Hz to 100.0 Hz. As for the vibration out of the range, set manually.
- Stop the servo motor before changing the vibration suppression control-related parameters. Otherwise, it may cause an unexpected operation.
- For positioning operation during execution of vibration suppression control tuning, provide a stop time to ensure a stop after vibration damping.
- Vibration suppression control tuning may not make normal estimation if the residual vibration at the servo motor side is small.
- Vibration suppression control tuning sets the optimum parameter with the currently set control gains. When the response setting is increased, set vibration suppression control tuning again.
- ●When using the vibration suppression control 2, set "___ 1" in [Pr. PA24].

(1) Function

Vibration suppression control is used to further suppress load-side vibration, such as work-side vibration and base shake. The servo motor-side operation is adjusted for positioning so that the machine does not vibrate.

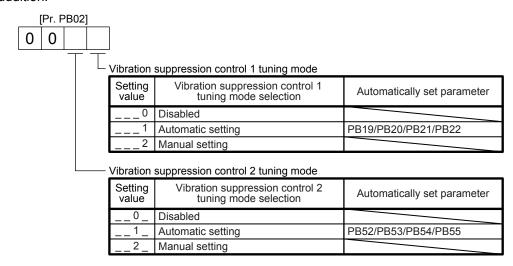


When the advanced vibration suppression control II ([Pr. PB02 Vibration suppression control tuning mode]) is executed, the vibration frequency at load side is automatically estimated to suppress machine side vibration two times at most.

In the vibration suppression control tuning mode, this mode shifts to the manual setting after the positioning operation is performed the predetermined number of times. For manual setting, adjust the vibration suppression control 1 with [Pr. PB19] to [Pr. PB22] and vibration suppression control 2 with [Pr. PB52] to [Pr. PB55].

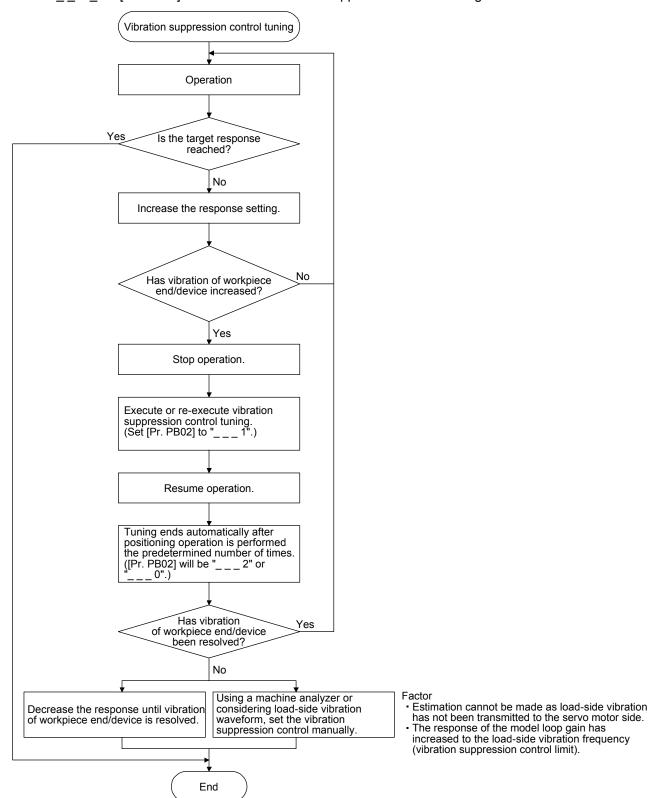
(2) Parameter

Set [Pr. PB02 Vibration suppression control tuning mode (advanced vibration suppression control II)]. When you use a vibration suppression control, set "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection". When you use two vibration suppression controls, set "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in addition.



(3) Vibration suppression control tuning procedure

The following flow chart is for the vibration suppression control 1. For the vibration suppression control 2, set "_ _ 1 _" in [Pr. PB02] to execute the vibration suppression control tuning.



(4) Vibration suppression control manual mode

POINT

- ■When load-side vibration does not show up in servo motor-side vibration, the setting of the servo motor-side vibration frequency does not produce an effect.
- ●When the anti-resonance frequency and resonance frequency can be confirmed using the machine analyzer or external equipment, do not set the same value but set different values to improve the vibration suppression performance.
- ●The setting range of [Pr. PB19], [Pr. PB20], [Pr. PB52], and [Pr. PB53] varies, depending on the value in [Pr. PB07]. If a value out of the range is set, the vibration suppression control will be disabled.

Measure work-side vibration and device shake with the machine analyzer or external measuring instrument, and set the following parameters to adjust vibration suppression control manually.

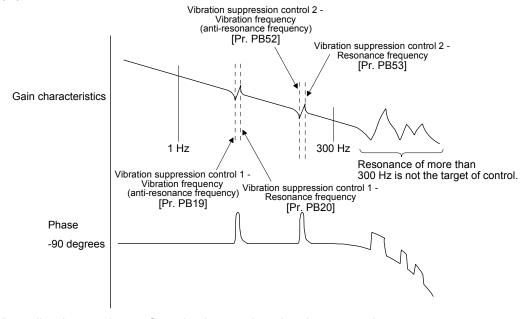
Setting item	Vibration suppression control 1	Vibration suppression control 2
Vibration suppression control - Vibration frequency	[Pr. PB19]	[Pr. PB52]
Vibration suppression control - Resonance frequency	[Pr. PB20]	[Pr. PB53]
Vibration suppression control - Vibration frequency damping	[Pr. PB21]	[Pr. PB54]
Vibration suppression control - Resonance frequency damping	[Pr. PB22]	[Pr. PB55]

- Step 1 Select "Manual setting (_ _ _ 2)" of "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" or "Manual setting (_ _ 2 _)" of "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02].
- Step 2 Set "Vibration suppression control Vibration frequency" and "Vibration suppression control Resonance frequency" as follows.

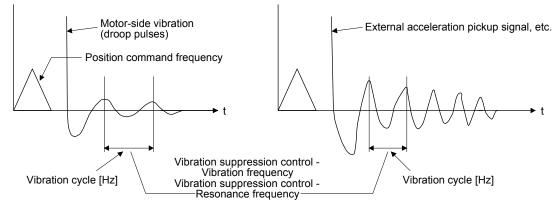
However, the value of [Pr. PB07 Model loop gain], vibration frequency, and resonance frequency have the following usable range and recommended range.

Vibration suppression control	Usable range	Recommended setting range
Vibration suppression control 1	[Pr. PB19] > 1/2π × (0.9 × [Pr. PB07]) [Pr. PB20] > 1/2π × (0.9 × [Pr. PB07])	[Pr. PB19] > 1/2π × (1.5 × [Pr. PB07]) [Pr. PB20] > 1/2π × (1.5 × [Pr. PB07])
Vibration suppression control 2	When [Pr. PB19] < [Pr. PB52], [Pr. PB52] > (5.0 + 0.1 × [Pr. PB07]) [Pr. PB53] > (5.0 + 0.1 × [Pr. PB07]) 1.1 < [Pr. PB52]/[Pr. PB19] < 5.5 [Pr. PB07] < 2π (0.3 × [Pr. PB19] + 1/8 × [Pr. PB52])	When [Pr. PB19] < [Pr. PB52], [Pr. PB52], [Pr. PB53] > 6.25 Hz 1.1 < [Pr. PB52]/[Pr. PB19] < 4 [Pr. PB07] < 1/3 × (4 × [Pr. PB19] + 2 × [Pr. PB52])

(a) When a vibration peak can be confirmed with machine analyzer using MR Configurator2, or external equipment.



(b) When vibration can be confirmed using monitor signal or external sensor



Set the same value.

Step 3 Fine-adjust "Vibration suppression control - Vibration frequency damping" and "Vibration suppression control - Resonance frequency damping".

7.1.6 Command notch filter

POINT

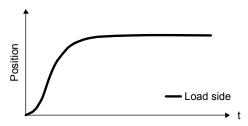
- By using the advanced vibration suppression control II and the command notch filter, the load-side vibration of three frequencies can be suppressed.
- ●The frequency range of machine vibration, which can be supported by the command notch filter, is between 4.5 Hz and 2250 Hz. Set a frequency close to the machine vibration frequency and within the range.
- •When [Pr. PB45 Command notch filter] is changed during the positioning operation, the changed setting is not reflected. The setting is reflected approximately 150 ms after the servo motor stops (after servo-lock).

(1) Function

Command notch filter has a function that lowers the gain of the specified frequency contained in a position command. By lowering the gain, load-side vibration, such as work-side vibration and base shake, can be suppressed. Which frequency to lower the gain and how deep to lower the gain can be set.



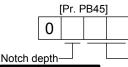




Command notch filter: enabled

(2) Parameter

Set [Pr. PB45 Command notch filter] as shown below. For the command notch filter setting frequency, set the closest value to the vibration frequency [Hz] at the load side.



Notch depth—					
Setting value	Depth [dB]				
0	-40.0				
1	-24.1				
2	-18.1				
3	-14.5				
4	-12.0				
5	-10.1				
6	-8.5				
7	-7.2				
8	-6.0				
9	-5.0				
Α	-4.1				
В	-3.3				
С	-2.5				
D	-1.8				
E	-1.2				
F	-0.6				

Comma	Command notch filter setting frequency							
Setting value	Frequency [Hz]	Setting value	Frequency [Hz]	Setting value	Frequency [Hz]			
00	Disabled	20	70	40	17.6			
01	2250	21	66	41	16.5			
02	1125	22	62	42	15.6			
03	750	23	59	43	14.8			
04	562	24	56	44	14.1			
05	450	25	53	45	13.4			
06	375	26	51	46	12.8			
07	321	27	48	47	12.2			
08	281	28	46	48	11.7			
09	250	29	45	49	11.3			
0A	225	2A	43	4A	10.8			
0B	204	2B	41	4B	10.4			
0C	187	2C	40	4C	10.0			
0D	173	2D	38	4D	9.7			
0E	160	2E	37	4E	9.4			
0F	150	2F	36	4F	9.1			
10	140	30	35.2	50	8.8			
11	132	31	33.1	51	8.3			
12	125	32	31.3	52	7.8			
13	118	33	29.6	53	7.4			
14	112	34	28.1	54	7.0			
15	107	35	26.8	55	6.7			
16	102	36	25.6	56	6.4			
17	97	37	24.5	57	6.1			
18	93	38	23.4	58	5.9			
19	90	39	22.5	59	5.6			
1A	86	3A	21.6	5A	5.4			
1B	83	3B	20.8	5B	5.2			
1C	80	3C	20.1	5C	5.0			
1D	77	3D	19.4	5D	4.9			
1E	75	3E	18.8	5E	4.7			
1F	72	3F	18.2	5F	4.5			

7.2 Gain switching function

You can switch gains with the function. You can switch gains during rotation and during stop, and can use a control command from a controller to switch gains during operation.

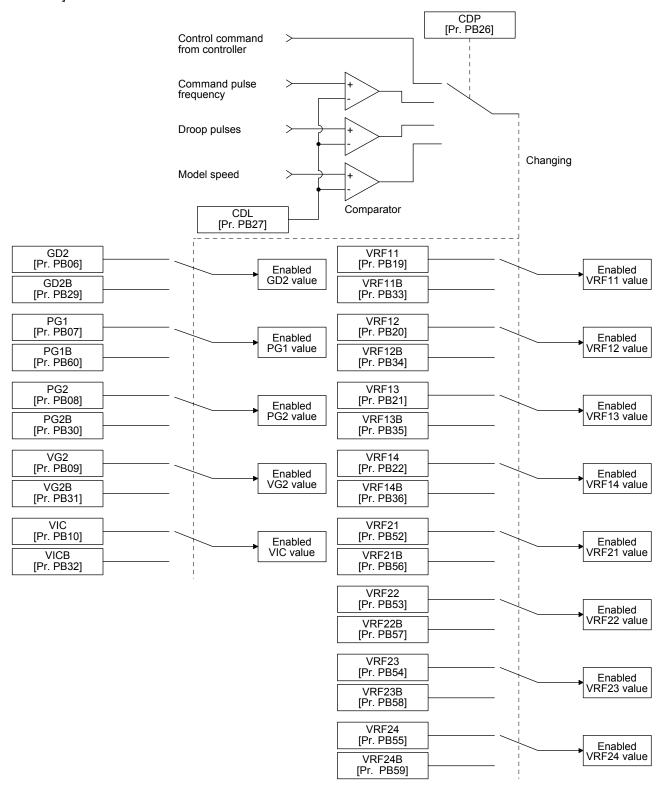
7.2.1 Applications

The following shows when you use the function.

- (1) You want to increase the gains during servo-lock but decrease the gains to reduce noise during rotation.
- (2) You want to increase the gains during settling to shorten the stop settling time.
- (3) You want to change the gains using a control command from a controller to ensure stability of the servo system since the load to motor inertia ratio varies greatly during a stop (e.g. a large load is mounted on a carrier).

7.2.2 Function block diagram

The control gains, load to motor inertia ratio, and vibration suppression control settings are changed according to the conditions selected by [Pr. PB26 Gain switching function] and [Pr. PB27 Gain switching condition].



7.2.3 Parameter

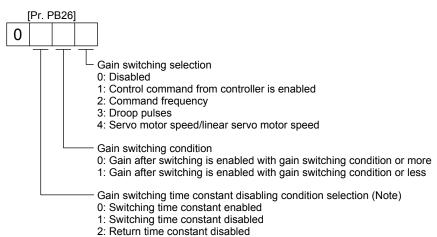
When using the gain switching function, always select "Manual mode (___3)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08 Auto tuning mode]. The gain switching function cannot be used in the auto tuning mode.

(1) Parameter for setting gain switching condition

Parameter	Symbol	Name	Unit	Description
PB26	CDP	ain switching function		Select a switching condition.
PB27	CDL	Gain switching condition	[kpulse/s] Set a switching condition values.	
			/[pulse]	
			/[r/min]	
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant	[ms]	Set the filter time constant for a gain switch at switching.

(a) [Pr. PB26 Gain switching function]

Set gain switching conditions. Select the switching condition in the first to third digits.



Note. This digit is available with servo amplifier with software version B4 or later.

(b) [Pr. PB27 Gain switching condition]

Set a level to switch gains with [Pr. PB27] after you select "Command frequency", "Droop pulses", or "Servo motor speed/linear servo motor speed" with the gain switching selection in [Pr. PB26 Gain switching function].

The setting unit is as follows.

Gain switching condition	Unit
Command frequency	[kpulse/s]
Droop pulses	[pulse]
Servo motor speed/linear servo motor speed	[r/min]/[mm/s]

(c) [Pr. PB28 Gain switching time constant]

You can set the primary delay filter to each gain at gain switching. Use this parameter to suppress shock given to the machine if the gain difference is large at gain switching, for example.

(2) Switchable gain parameter

Loon rain	Before switching		After switching			
Loop gain	Parameter	Symbol	Name	Parameter	Symbol	Name
Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching
Model loop gain	PB07	PG1	Model loop gain	PB60	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching
Position loop gain	PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching
Speed loop gain	PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	PB31	VG2B	Speed loop gain after gain switching
Speed integral compensation	PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	PB32	VICB	Speed integral compensation after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	PB33	VRF11B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	PB34	VRF12B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	PB35	VRF13B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	PB36	VRF14B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	PB52	VRF21	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	PB56	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	PB53	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	PB57	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	PB54	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	PB58	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	PB55	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	PB59	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching

(a) [Pr. PB06] to [Pr. PB10]

These parameters are the same as in ordinary manual adjustment. Gain switching allows the values of load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio, position loop gain, model loop gain, speed loop gain, and speed integral compensation to be switched.

(b) [Pr. PB19] to [Pr. PB22]/[Pr. PB52] to [Pr. PB55]

These parameters are the same as in ordinary manual adjustment. Executing gain switching while the servo motor stops, You can change vibration frequency, resonance frequency, vibration frequency damping, and resonance frequency damping.

- (c) [Pr. PB29 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching] Set the load to motor inertia ratio or load to motor mass ratio after gain switching. If the load to motor inertia ratio does not change, set it to the same value as [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio].
- (d) [Pr. PB30 Position loop gain after gain switching], [Pr. PB31 Speed loop gain after gain switching], and [Pr. PB32 Speed integral compensation after gain switching] Set the values of after switching position loop gain, speed loop gain and speed integral compensation.
- (e) Vibration suppression control after gain switching ([Pr. PB33] to [Pr. PB36]/[Pr. PB56] to [Pr. PB59]), and [Pr. PB60 Model loop gain after gain switching]
 - The gain switching vibration suppression control and gain switching model loop gain are used only with control command from the controller.
 - You can switch the vibration frequency, resonance frequency, vibration frequency damping, resonance frequency damping, and model loop gain of the vibration suppression control 1 and vibration suppression control 2.

7.2.4 Gain switching procedure

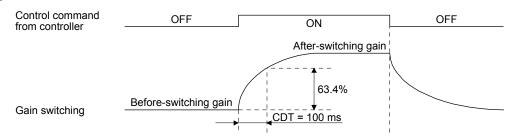
This operation will be described by way of setting examples.

(1) When you choose switching by control command from the controller $% \left(1\right) =\left\{ 1\right\}$

(a) Setting example

Parameter	Symbol	Name	Setting value	Unit
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	4.00	[Multiplier]
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain	100	[rad/s]
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	120	[rad/s]
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	3000	[rad/s]
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	20	[ms]
PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	50	[Hz]
PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	50	[Hz]
PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	0.20	
PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	0.20	
PB52	VRF21	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	20	[Hz]
PB53	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	20	[Hz]
PB54	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	0.10	
PB55	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	0.10	
PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching	10.00	[Multiplier]
PB60	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching	50	[rad/s]
PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching	84	[rad/s]
PB31	VG2B	Speed loop gain after gain switching	4000	[rad/s]
PB32	VICB	Speed integral compensation after gain switching	50	[ms]
PB26	CDP	Gain switching function	0001	
			(Switch by control command from the controller.)	
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant	100	[ms]
PB33	VRF11B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency after gain switching	60	[Hz]
PB34	VRF12B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	60	[Hz]
PB35	VRF13B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching	0.15	
PB36	VRF14B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching	0.15	
PB56	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching	30	[Hz]
PB57	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	30	[Hz]
PB58	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching	0.05	
PB59	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching	0.05	

(b) Switching timing chart



Model loop gain	100	\rightarrow	50	\rightarrow	100
Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	4.00	\rightarrow	10.00	\rightarrow	4.00
Position loop gain	120	\rightarrow	84	\rightarrow	120
Speed loop gain	3000	\rightarrow	4000	\rightarrow	3000
Speed integral compensation	20	\rightarrow	50	\rightarrow	20
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	50	\rightarrow	60	\rightarrow	50
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	50	\rightarrow	60	\rightarrow	50
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	0.20	\rightarrow	0.15	\rightarrow	0.20
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	0.20	\rightarrow	0.15	\rightarrow	0.20
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	20	\rightarrow	30	\rightarrow	20
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	20	\rightarrow	30	→	20
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	0.10	\rightarrow	0.05	\rightarrow	0.10
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	0.10	\rightarrow	0.05	\rightarrow	0.10

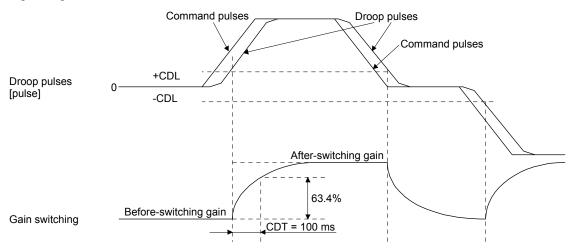
(2) When you choose switching by droop pulses

The vibration suppression control after gain switching and model loop gain after gain switching cannot be used.

(a) Setting example

Parameter	Symbol	Name	Setting value	Unit
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	4.00	[Multiplier]
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	120	[rad/s]
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	3000	[rad/s]
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	20	[ms]
PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching	10.00	[Multiplier]
PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching	84	[rad/s]
PB31	VG2B	Speed loop gain after gain switching	4000	[rad/s]
PB32	VICB	Speed integral compensation after gain switching	50	[ms]
PB26	CDP	Gain switching selection	0003 (switching by droop pulses)	
PB27	CDL	Gain switching condition	50	[pulse]
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant	100	[ms]

(b) Switching timing chart

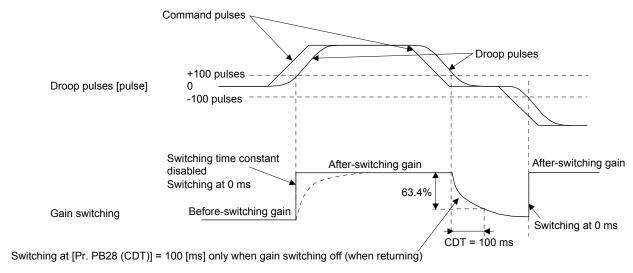


Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	4.00	\rightarrow	10.00	\rightarrow	4.00	\rightarrow	10.00
Position loop gain	120	\rightarrow	84	\rightarrow	120	\rightarrow	84
Speed loop gain	3000	\rightarrow	4000	\rightarrow	3000	\rightarrow	4000
Speed integral compensation	20	\rightarrow	50	\rightarrow	20	\rightarrow	50

(3) When the gain switching time constant is disabled

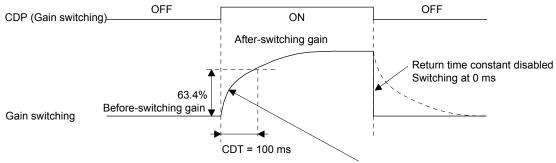
(a) Switching time constant disabled was selected.

The gain switching time constant is disabled. The time constant is enabled at gain return. The following example shows for [Pr. PB26 (CDP)] = 0103, [Pr. PB27 (CDL)] = 100 [pulse], and [Pr. PB28 (CDT)] = 100 [ms].



(b) Return time constant disabled was selected.

The gain switching time constant is enabled. The time constant is disabled at gain return. The following example shows for [Pr. PB26 (CDP)] = 0201, [Pr. PB27 (CDL)] = 0, and [Pr. PB28 (CDT)] = 100 [ms].



Switching at [Pr. PB28 (CDT)] = 100 [ms] only when gain switching on (when switching)

7.3 Tough drive function

POINT

● Set enable/disable of the tough drive function with [Pr. PA20 Tough drive setting]. (Refer to section 5.2.1.)

This function makes the equipment continue operating even under the condition that an alarm occurs. The tough drive functions are the vibration tough drive and the instantaneous power failure tough drive.

7.3.1 Vibration tough drive function

This function prevents vibration by resetting a filter instantaneously when machine resonance occurs due to varied machine resonance frequency caused by machine aging.

To reset the machine resonance suppression filters with the function, [Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppression filter 1] and [Pr. PB15 Machine resonance suppression filter 2] should be set in advance. Set [Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB15] as follows.

- (1) One-touch tuning execution (section 6.1)
- (2) Manual setting (section 4.2.2)

The vibration tough drive function operates when a detected machine resonance frequency is within ±30% for a value set in [Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppression filter 1] or [Pr. PB15 Machine resonance suppression filter 2].

To set a detection level of the function, set sensitivity in [Pr. PF23 Vibration tough drive - Oscillation detection level].

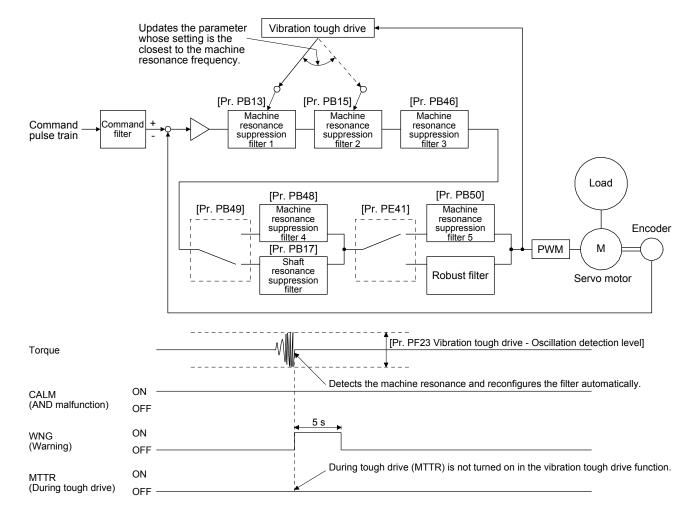
POINT

- Resetting [Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB15] by the vibration tough drive function is performed constantly. However, the number of write times to the EEPROM is limited to once per hour.
- The vibration tough drive function does not reset [Pr. PB46 Machine resonance suppression filter 3], [Pr. PB48 Machine resonance suppression filter 4], and [Pr. PB50 Machine resonance suppression filter 5].
- The vibration tough drive function does not detect a vibration of 100 Hz or less.

The following shows the function block diagram of the vibration tough drive function.

The function detects machine resonance frequency and compare it with [Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB15], and reset a machine resonance frequency of a parameter whose set value is closer.

Filter	Setting parameter	ting parameter Precaution		
Machine resonance suppression filter 1	PB01/PB13/PB14	The filter can be set automatically with "Filter tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB01].	PB13	
Machine resonance suppression filter 2	PB15/PB16		PB15	
Machine resonance suppression filter 3	PB46/PB47			
Machine resonance suppression filter 4	PB48/PB49	Enabling the machine resonance suppression filter 4 disables the shaft resonance suppression filter. Using the shaft resonance suppression filter is recommended because it is adjusted properly depending on the usage situation. The shaft resonance suppression filter is enabled for the initial setting.		
Machine resonance suppression filter 5	PB50/PB51	Enabling the robust filter disables the machine resonance suppression filter 5. The robust filter is disabled for the initial setting.		



7.3.2 Instantaneous power failure tough drive function

The instantaneous power failure tough drive function avoids [AL. 10 Undervoltage] even when an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation. When the instantaneous power failure tough drive activates, the function will increase the tolerance against instantaneous power failures using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in the servo amplifier and will change an alarm level of [AL. 10 Undervoltage] simultaneously. The [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] detection time for the control circuit power supply can be changed by [Pr. PF25 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time]. In addition, [AL. 10.2 Voltage drop in the main circuit power] detection level for the bus voltage is changed automatically.

POINT

- ■MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) will not turn off during the instantaneous power failure tough drive.
- ■When the load of instantaneous power failure is large, [AL. 10.2] caused by the bus voltage drop may occur regardless of the set value of [Pr. PF25 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time].
- •MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with instantaneous power failure tough drive.
- ●The setting range of [Pr. PF25 SEMI-F47 function Instantaneous power failure detection time] differs depending on the software version of the servo amplifier as follows.
 - Software version C0 or later: Setting range 30 ms to 200 ms
 - Software version C1 or earlier: Setting range 30 ms to 500 ms

To comply with SEMI-F47 standard, it is unnecessary to change the initial value (200 ms).

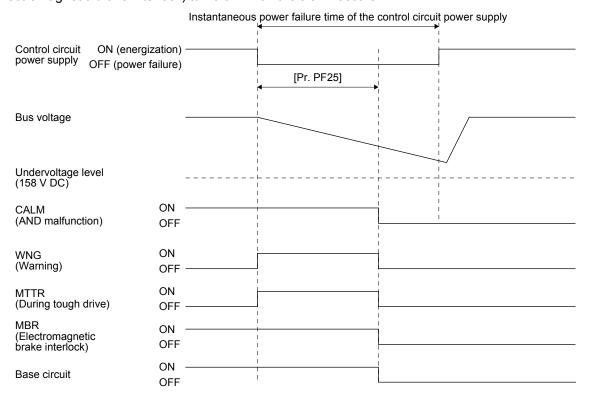
However, when the instantaneous power failure time exceeds 200 ms, and the instantaneous power failure voltage is less than 70% of the rated input voltage, the power may be normally turned off even if a value larger than 200 ms is set in the parameter.

(1) Instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply > [Pr. PF25 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time]

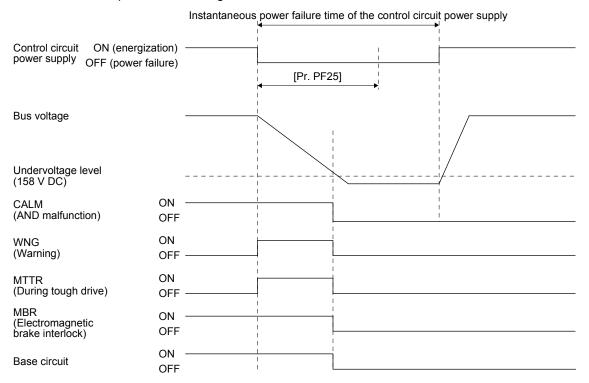
The alarm occurs when the instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply exceeds [Pr. PF25 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time].

MTTR (During tough drive) turns on after detecting the instantaneous power failure.

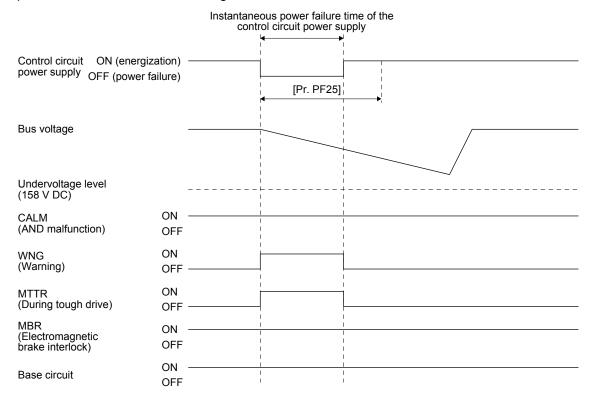
MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off when the alarm occurs.



- (2) Instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply < [Pr. PF25 SEMI-F47 function Instantaneous power failure detection time]
 - Operation status differs depending on how bus voltage decrease.
 - (a) When the bus voltage decrease lower than 158 V DC within the instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply
 - [AL. 10 Undervoltage] occurs when the bus voltage decrease lower than 158 V DC regardless of the enabled instantaneous power failure tough drive.



(b) When the bus voltage does not decrease lower than 158 V DC within the instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply The operation continues without alarming.



7.4 Compliance with SEMI-F47 standard

POINT

- ■The control circuit power supply of the MR-J4W_-_B 200 W or more servo amplifier can comply with SEMI-F47 standard. However, a back-up capacitor may be necessary for instantaneous power failure in the main circuit power supply depending on the power supply impedance and operating situation. Be sure to check them by testing the entire equipment using actual machines.
- ●Use a 3-phase for the input power supply of the servo amplifier. Using a 1-phase 200 V AC for the input power supply will not comply with SEMI-F47 standard.
- ■The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with SEMI-F47 standard.

The following explains the compliance with "SEMI-F47 semiconductor process equipment voltage sag immunity test" of MR-J4 series.

This function enables to avoid triggering [AL. 10 Undervoltage] using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in case that an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation.

(1) Parameter setting

Setting [Pr. PA20] and [Pr. PF25] as follows will enable SEMI-F47 function.

Parameter	Setting value	Description
PA20	_1	Enable SEMI-F47 function selection.
PF25	200	Set the time [ms] of the [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] occurrence.

Enabling SEMI-F47 function will change operation as follows.

- (a) The voltage will drop in the control circuit power at "Rated voltage × 50% or less". After 200 ms, [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] will occur.
- (b) [AL. 10.2 Voltage drop in the main circuit power] will occur with 158 V DC or less in bus voltage.
- (c) MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) will turn off when [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] occurs.

(2) Requirement of SEMI-F47 standard

Table 7.1 shows the permissible time of instantaneous power failure for instantaneous power failure of SEMI-F47 standard.

Table 7.1 Requirement of SEMI-F47 standard

Instantaneous power failure voltage	Permissible time of instantaneous power failure [s]
Rated voltage × 80%	1
Rated voltage × 70%	0.5
Rated voltage × 50%	0.2

(3) Calculation of tolerance against instantaneous power failure

Table 7.2 shows tolerance against instantaneous power failure when instantaneous power failure voltage is "rated voltage × 50%" and instantaneous power failure time is 200 ms.

Table 7.2 Tolerance against instantaneous power failure (instantaneous power failure voltage = rated voltage × 50%, instantaneous power failure time = 200 ms)

Servo amplifier	Instantaneous maximum output [W]	Tolerance against instantaneous power failure [W] (Voltage drop between lines)
MR-J4W2-22B	1400 (700 × 2)	790
MR-J4W2-44B	2800 (1400 × 2)	1190
MR-J4W2-77B	5250 (2625 × 2)	2300
MR-J4W2-1010B	6000 (3000 × 2)	2400
MR-J4W3-222B	2100 (700 × 3)	970
MR-J4W3-444B	4200 (1400 × 3)	1700

Instantaneous maximum output means power which servo amplifier can output in maximum torque at rated speed. You can examine margins to compare the values of following conditions and instantaneous maximum output.

Even if driving at maximum torque with low speed in actual operation, the motor will not drive with the maximum output. This can be handled as a margin.

The following shows the conditions of tolerance against instantaneous power failure.

(a) Delta connection

For 3-phase (L1/L2/L3) delta connection, an instantaneous power failure will be applied to a voltage between lines (e.g. between L1 and L2) from three pairs of voltages between lines (between L1 and L2, L2 and L3, or L3 and L1).

(b) Star connection

For 3-phase (L1/L2/L3/neutral point N) star connection, an instantaneous power failure will be applied to a voltage between lines (e.g. between L1 and N) from six pairs of voltages between lines (between L1 and L2, L2 and L3, or L3 and L1) and between line and neutral point (between L1 and N, L2 and N, or L3 and N).

7.5 Model adaptive control disabled

POINT

- ●Change the parameters while the servo motor stops.
- ■When setting auto tuning response ([Pr. PA09]), change the setting value one by one to adjust with checking operation status of the servo motor.
- This is used by servo amplifiers with software version B4 or later. Check the software version with MR Configurator2.

(1) Summary

The servo amplifier has a model adaptive control. The servo amplifier has a virtual motor model and drives the servo motor following the output of the motor model in the model adaptive control. At model adaptive control disabled, the servo amplifier drives motor with PID control without using the model adaptive control.

The following parameters are available at model adaptive control disabled.

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation

(2) Parameter setting Set [Pr. PB25] to "_ _ 2".

(3) Restrictions

The following functions are not available at model adaptive control disabled.

Function	Explanation
Forced stop deceleration function ([Pr. PA04])	Disabling the model adaptive control while the forced stop deceleration function is enabled, [AL. 37] will occur. The forced stop deceleration function is enabled at factory setting. Set [Pr. PA04] to "0 " (forced stop deceleration function disabled).
Vibration suppression control 1 ([Pr. PB02]/[Pr. PB19]/[Pr. PB20]) Vibration suppression control 2 ([Pr. PB02]/[Pr. PB52]/[Pr. PB53])	The vibration suppression control uses the model adaptive control. Disabling the model adaptive control will also disable the vibration suppression control.
Overshoot amount compensation ([Pr. PB12])	The overshoot amount compensation uses data used by the model adaptive control. Disabling the model adaptive control will also disable the overshoot amount compensation.

8. TROUBLESHOOTING

POINT

- Refer to "MELSERVO-J4 Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual (Troubleshooting)" for details of alarms and warnings.
- If an alarm which indicates each axis in the stop method column occurs, the axis without the alarm operates the servo motor as per normal.
- As soon as an alarm occurs, make the Servo-off status and interrupt the main circuit power.
- ●[AL. 37 Parameter error] and warnings (except [AL. F0 Tough drive warning]) are not recorded in the alarm history.

When an error occurs during operation, the corresponding alarm or warning is displayed. When an alarm or warning is displayed, refer to "MELSERVO-J4 Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual (Troubleshooting)" to remove the failure. When an alarm occurs, ALM (Malfunction) will turn off.

8.1 Explanation for the lists

(1) No./Name/Detail No./Detail name

Indicates each No./Name/Detail No./Detail name of alarms or warnings.

(2) Processing system

Processing system of alarms is as follows.

Each axis: Alarm is detected for each axis.

Common: Alarm is detected as the whole servo amplifier.

(3) Stop system

This means target axis to stop when the alarm occurs.

Each axis: Only alarming axis will stop.

All axes: All axes will stop.

(4) Stop method

For the alarms and warnings in which "SD" is written in the stop method column, the servo motor stops with the dynamic brake after forced stop deceleration. For the alarms and warnings in which "DB" or "EDB" is written in the stop method column, the servo motor stops with the dynamic brake without forced stop deceleration.

(5) Alarm deactivation

After the cause of the alarm has been removed, the alarm can be deactivated by any of the methods marked \bigcirc in the alarm deactivation column. Warnings are automatically canceled after the cause of occurrence is removed. Alarms are deactivated with alarm reset, CPU reset, or cycling the power.

Alarm deactivation	Explanation
Alarm reset	Error reset command from controller
	Pushing "Occurring Alarm Reset" in the "Alarm Display" window of MR Configurator2
CPU reset	Resetting the controller itself
Cycling the power	Turning the power off and then turning it on again.

8.2 Alarm list

\					Stop	Δlarr	n deactiv	ation	Process-	
\setminus			Detail		method	Alan		Cycling	ing	Stop
	No.	Name	No.	Detail name	(Note	Alarm	CPU	the	system	system
$ \ $					2, 3)	reset	reset	power	(Note 8)	(Note 8)
Alarm			10.1	Voltage drop in the control circuit power	EDB	0	0	0	Common	All axes
₹	10	Undervoltage	10.2	Voltage drop in the main circuit power	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
			11.1	Axis number setting error/ Station number setting error	DB			0	Common	All axes
	11	Switch setting error	11.2	Disabling control axis setting error	DB			0	Common	All axes
			12.1	RAM error 1	DB	/		0	Common	All axes
			12.2	RAM error 2	DB	//		0	Common	
		Memory error 1	12.3	RAM error 3	DB	/		0	Common	
	12	(RAM)	12.4	RAM error 4	DB	$\overline{}$		0	Common	All axes
		,	12.5	RAM error 5	DB	/		0	Common	All axes
			12.6	RAM error 6	DB	//		0	0011111011	7 til 0x00
			13.1	Clock error 1	DB	//		0	Common	All axes
	13	Clock error	13.2	Clock error 2	DB	//		0	Common	_
			14.1	Control process error 1	DB	/		0	Common	
			14.2	Control process error 2	DB	/		0	Common	
			14.3	Control process error 3	DB	//		0	Common	
			14.4	Control process error 4	DB	//		0	Common	
			14.5	Control process error 5	DB	//		0	Common	
	14	Control process	14.6	Control process error 6	DB	//		0	Common	
		error	14.7	Control process error 7	DB	//		0	Common	
			14.8	Control process error 8	DB	//		0	Common	
			14.9	Control process error 9	DB	//		0	Common	
			14.A	Control process error 10	DB	/		0	Common	
			14.B	Control process error 11	DB	/		0		\ \ \ \
	15	Memory error 2 (EEP-ROM)	15.1	EEP-ROM error at power on	DB	//		0	Common	All axes
			15.2	EEP-ROM error during operation	DB			0	Common	
			15.4	Home position information read error	DB			0		
			16.1	Encoder initial communication - Receive data error 1	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.2	Encoder initial communication - Receive data error 2	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.3	Encoder initial communication - Receive data error 3	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.4	Encoder initial communication - Encoder malfunction (Note 6)	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.5	Encoder initial communication - Transmission data error 1	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.6	Encoder initial communication - Transmission data error 2	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
	16	Encoder initial communication	16.7	Encoder initial communication - Transmission data error 3	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
	10	error 1	16.8	Encoder initial communication - Incompatible encoder (Note 6)	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.A	Encoder initial communication - Process error 1	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.B	Encoder initial communication - Process error 2	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.C	Encoder initial communication - Process error 3	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.D	Encoder initial communication - Process error 4	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.E	Encoder initial communication - Process error 5	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			16.F	Encoder initial communication - Process error 6	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis

					Stop	Δları	n deactiv	ation	Process-			
\setminus			Detail		method	Alaii	1	Cycling	ing	Stop		
	No.	Name	No.	Detail name	(Note	Alarm	CPU	the	system	system		
					2, 3)	reset	reset	power	(Note 8)	(Note 8)		
Ε			17.1	Board error 1	DB			0	Common	All axes		
Alarm			17.3	Board error 2	DB			0	Common	All axes		
_			17.4	Board error 3	DB			0	Common	All axes		
	47	Beerleen	17.5	Board error 4	DB			0	Common	All axes		
	17	Board error	17.6	Board error 5	DB			0	Common	All axes		
			17.7	Board error 7	DB			0				
			17.8	Board error 6 (Note 6)	EDB			0	Common	All axes		
			17.9	Board error 8	DB			0				
			19.1	Flash-ROM error 1	DB			0	Common	All axes		
	19	Memory error 3	19.2	Flash-ROM error 2	DB			0	Common	All axes		
		(Flash-ROM)	19.3	Flash-ROM error 3	DB			0				
			1A.1	Servo motor combination error	DB				Each	Each		
			IA.I	1	DB			0	axis	axis		
	1A	Servo motor	1A.2	Servo motor control mode	DB			0	Each	Each		
	., .	combination error	.,	combination error					axis	axis		
			1A.4	Servo motor combination error	DB			0	Each	Each		
	4D	Canyartar arrar	1D 1	Convertor unit arres	DB				axis	axis		
	1B	Converter error	1B.1	Converter unit error	DB			0	Fast	East		
		Encoder initial	1E.1	Encoder malfunction	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis		
	1E	communication							Each	Each		
		error 2	1E.2	Load-side encoder malfunction	DB			0	axis	axis		
			45.4			_	/	_	Each	Each		
	1F	Encoder initial	1F.1	Incompatible encoder	DB			0	axis	axis		
	IF	communication error 3	1F.2	Incompatible load-side encoder	DB				Each	Each		
		01101 0	CHOLO	enor 5	11 .2	incompatible load-side encoder	00			0	axis	axis
				Encoder normal					Each	Each		
			20.1	communication - Receive data error 1	EDB			0	axis	axis		
				Encoder normal								
			20.2	communication - Receive data	EDB			0	Each	Each		
				error 2					axis	axis		
				Encoder normal					Each	Each		
			20.3	communication - Receive data	EDB			0	axis	axis		
				error 3					u,,,,,	a, ao		
			20.5	Encoder normal	EDB				Each	Each		
		Encoder normal	20.5	communication - Transmission data error 1	EDB			0	axis	axis		
	20	communication		Encoder normal		(\ 					
		error 1	20.6	communication - Transmission	EDB			0	Each	Each		
				data error 2					axis	axis		
				Encoder normal		<u> </u>	\setminus		Each	Each		
			20.7	communication - Transmission	EDB			0	axis	axis		
				data error 3								
			20.9	Encoder normal communication - Receive data	EDB			0	Each	Each		
			0.9	error 4					axis	axis		
				Encoder normal		<u> </u>	Γ,		F	F		
			20.A	communication - Receive data	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis		
				error 5					axis	avis		
			21.1	Encoder data error 1	EDB			0	Each	Each		
					L			<u> </u>	axis	axis		
			21.2	Encoder data update error	EDB			0	Each	Each		
					-				axis Each	axis Each		
			21.3	Encoder data waveform error	EDB			0	axis	axis		
		Encoder normal	64 :	E. d. d. d. d.			$\overline{}$	_	Each	Each		
	21	communication error 2	21.4	Encoder non-signal error	EDB	\		0	axis	axis		
		GHUI Z	21.5	Encoder hardware error 1	EDB			_	Each	Each		
			21.0	LITOUGH HAIUWAIE EITOF I	LDB			0	axis	axis		
			21.6	Encoder hardware error 2	EDB			0	Each	Each		
					 				axis	axis		
			21.9	Encoder data error 2	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis		
Щ			1					<u> </u>	anis	avis		

			I		01	A 1	rm deactivation		I_	
\setminus			Detail		Stop method			Cycling	Process- ing	Stop
	No.	Name	No.	Detail name	(Note	Alarm	CPU	the	system	system (Note 8)
					2, 3)	reset	reset	power	(Note 8)	(Note o)
Alarm		Material Street	24.1	Ground fault detected by hardware detection circuit	DB			0	Each axis	All axes
4	24	Main circuit error	24.2	Ground fault detected by software detection function	DB	0	0	0	Each axis	All axes
		Absolute position	25.1	Servo motor encoder - Absolute position erased	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
	25	erased	0	Scale measurement encoder -				_	Each	Each
			25.2	Absolute position erased	DB			0	axis	axis
			27.1	Initial magnetic pole detection - Abnormal termination	DB	0		0	Each axis	Each axis
			27.2	Initial magnetic pole detection - Time out error	DB	0		0	Each axis	Each axis
			27.3	Initial magnetic pole detection - Limit switch error	DB	0		0	Each axis	Each axis
	27	Initial magnetic pole detection error	27.4	Initial magnetic pole detection - Estimated error	DB	0		0	Each axis	Each axis
		F	27.5	Initial magnetic pole detection - Position deviation error	DB	0		0	Each axis	Each
			27.6	Initial magnetic pole detection - Speed deviation error	DB	0		0	Each axis	Each axis
			27.7	Initial magnetic pole detection - Current error	DB	0		0	Each	Each
	28	Linear encoder	28.1	Linear encoder - Environment	EDB			0	axis Each	axis Each
	28 2A	error 2	2A.1	Linear encoder error 1-1	EDB			0	axis Each	axis Each
			2A.2	Linear encoder error 1-2	EDB			0	axis Each	axis Each
			2A.3	Linear encoder error 1-3	EDB				axis Each	axis Each
	2A		2A.3	Linear encoder enor 1-3	LDB			0	axis	axis
		Linear encoder	2A.4	Linear encoder error 1-4	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
	_, .	error 1	2A.5	Linear encoder error 1-5	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			2A.6	Linear encoder error 1-6	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			2A.7	Linear encoder error 1-7	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			2A.8	Linear encoder error 1-8	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
		Encoder counter	2B.1	Encoder counter error 1	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
	2B	error	2B.2	Encoder counter error 2	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			30.1	Regeneration heat error	DB	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	Common	All axes
	2A.6 Linear encoder error 1-5 EDB O 2A.6 Linear encoder error 1-6 EDB O 2A.7 Linear encoder error 1-7 EDB O 2A.8 Linear encoder error 1-8 EDB O 2A.8 Linear encoder error 1-8 EDB O 2B.1 Encoder counter error 1 EDB O 2B.2 Encoder counter error 2 EDB O 30.1 Regeneration heat error DB O 30.1 Regeneration heat error DB O 30.2 Regeneration signal error DB O 30.3 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.4 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.5 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.6 Note 1) (Note 1) (Note 1) (Note 1) Co 30.7 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.8 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.9 O 30.0 O 30.0 O 30.1 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.2 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.3 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.4 Regeneration feedback signal error DB O 30.5 O 30.6 Note 1) (Note 1)	Common	All axes							
			30.3		DB	0	0	0	Common	All axes
	31	Overspeed	31.1		SD	,	,	,	Each	Each
				Overcurrent detected at					axis	axis
			32.1	hardware detection circuit (during operation)	DB			0	Each axis	All axes
	20	0.15	32.2	Overcurrent detected at software detection function (during operation)	DB	0	0	0	Each axis	All axes
	32	Overcurrent	32.3	Overcurrent detected at hardware detection circuit (during a stop)	DB			0	Each axis	All axes
			32.4	Overcurrent detected at software detection function (during a stop)	DB	0	0	0	Each axis	All axes
	33 Overvoltage 33.1 Main circuit voltage error				EDB	0	0	0	Common	All axes

\					Stop	Alarr	n deactiv	ation	Process-	01
\setminus	No.	Name	Detail	Detail name	method	Alarm	CPU	Cycling	ing	Stop system
			No.		(Note 2, 3)	reset	reset	the power	system (Note 8)	(Note 8)
Ε							0		, ,	
Alarm			34.1	SSCNET receive data error	SD	0	(Note 5)	0	Common	All axes
_			34.2	SSCNET connector connection error	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
	34	SSCNET receive	34.3	SSCNET communication data error	SD	0	0	0	Each axis	Each axis
	04	error 1	34.4	Hardware error signal detection	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
			34.5	SSCNET receive data error (safety observation function)	SD	0	0	0		
			34.6	SSCNET communication data error (safety observation function)	SD	0	0	0		
	35	Command frequency error	35.1	Command frequency error	SD	0	0	0	Each axis	Each axis
		SSCNET receive	36.1	Continuous communication data error	SD	0	0	0	Each axis	Each axis
	36 error 2 37 Parameter err		36.2	Continuous communication data error (safety observation function)	SD	0	0	0		
			37.1	Parameter setting range error	DB		0	0	Each axis	Each axis
	37	Parameter error	37.2	Parameter combination error	DB		0	0	Each axis	Each axis
			37.3	Point table setting error	DB			0		
			39.1	Program error	DB			0		axis Each axis
	39	Program error	39.2	Instruction argument external error	DB			0	Each Each axis Each Each Each	
	39	i regiani enei	39.3	Register No. error	DB			0		
			39.4	Non-correspondence instruction error	DB			0	Common	
	3A	Inrush current suppression circuit error	3A.1	Inrush current suppression circuit error	EDB			0	Common	All axes
	3D	Parameter setting error for driver	3D.1	Parameter combination error for driver communication on slave	DB			0		
	30	communication	3D.2	Parameter combination error for driver communication on master	DB			0		
	3E	Operation mode	3E.1	Operation mode error	DB		0	0	Each axis	Each axis
1		error	3E.6	Operation mode switch error	DB			0		
		Servo control error	42.1	Servo control error by position deviation	EDB	(Note 4)	(Note 4)	0	Each axis	Each axis
		(for linear servo motor and direct	42.2	Servo control error by speed deviation	EDB	(Note 4)	(Note 4)	0	Each axis	Each axis
		drive motor)	42.3	Servo control error by torque/thrust deviation	EDB	(Note 4)	(Note 4)	0	Each axis	Each axis
	42	E II decide	42.8	Fully closed loop control error by position deviation	EDB	(Note 4)	(Note 4)	0	Each axis	Each axis
		Fully closed loop control error	42.9	Fully closed loop control error by speed deviation	EDB	(Note 4)	(Note 4)	0	Each axis	Each axis
		(for fully closed loop control)	42.A	Fully closed loop control error by position deviation during command stop	EDB	(Note 4)	(Note 4)	0	Each axis	Each axis
	45	Main circuit device	45.1	Main circuit device overheat error 1	SD	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	Common	All axes
	70	overheat	45.2	Main circuit device overheat error 2	SD	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	Common	All axes

\					Stop			ation	Process-	
$ \setminus $	No.	Name	Detail	Detail name	method		CPU	Cycling	ing	Stop system
$ \ $	INO.	Name	No.	Detail Hame	(Note	Alarm reset	reset	the	system	(Note 8)
Н					2, 3)	_	_	power	(Note 8)	` .
Alarm			46.1	Abnormal temperature of servo motor 1	SD	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	Each axis	Each axis
A				Abnormal temperature of servo		0	0	(NOIC 1)	Each	Each
			46.2	motor 2	SD			(Note 1)	1	axis
			46.3	Thermistor disconnected error	SD	0	0	0	Each	Each
	46	Servo motor	10.0	Thomason disconnected error	OB	,		(Note 1)		axis
		overheat	46.4	Thermistor circuit error	SD	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	O (Note 1)	Each axis	Each axis
				Abnormal temperature of servo		0	0	0	Each	Each
			46.5	motor 3	DB	_	_	(Note 1)		axis
			46.6	Abnormal temperature of servo	DB	0	0	0	Each	Each
				motor 4		(Note 1)	(Note 1)	(Note 1)		axis
	47	Cooling fan error	47.1	Cooling fan stop error Cooling fan speed reduction	SD			0	Common	All axes
	71	Cooling lan circl	47.2	error	SD			0	Common	All axes
			50.1	Thermal overload error 1	SD	0	0	0	Each	Each
			30.1	during operation	SD	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	(Note 1)		axis
			50.2	Thermal overload error 2 during operation	SD	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	O (Note 1)	Each axis	Each axis
				Thermal overload error 4		(Note 1)	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	Each	Each
	F0	Overload 1	50.3	during operation	SD			(Note 1)		axis
	50	Overload i	50.4	Thermal overload error 1	SD	0	0	0	Each	Each
				during a stop				(Note 1)		axis
			50.5	Thermal overload error 2 during a stop	SD	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	Each axis	Each axis
			50.0	Thermal overload error 4	0.0	0	0	0	Each	Each
			50.6	during a stop	SD	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	(Note 1)	axis	axis
		51.1	Thermal overload error 3	DB	0	. 0	0	Each	Each	
	51	Overload 2		during operation Thermal overload error 3				(Note 1)	axis Each	axis Each
			51.2	during a stop	DB	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)	O (Note 1)		axis
			52.1	Excess droop pulse 1	SD				Each	Each
			JZ. 1	Excess droop pulse 1	SD	0	0	0	axis	axis
			52.3	Excess droop pulse 2	SD	0	0	0	Each axis	Each axis
	52	Error excessive		Error excessive during 0 torque					Each	Each
			52.4	limit	SD	0	0	0	axis	axis
			52.5	Excess droop pulse 3	EDB	0	0	0	Each	Each
		Oscillation		' '					axis	axis
	54	Oscillation detection	54.1	Oscillation detection error	EDB	0	0	0	Each axis	Each axis
			E6 2	Over apped during forced star	EDD				Each	Each
	56.2 Forced stop error 56.3		50.2	Over speed during forced stop	EDB	0	0	0	axis	axis
			56.3	Estimated distance over during	EDB	0	0	0	Each	Each
	61	Operation error	forced stop Operation error 61.1 Point table setting range error		DB	0		0	axis	axis
		570.0001101101	63.1	STO1 off	DB	0	0	0	Common	All axes
	63	STO timing error	63.2	STO2 off	DB	0	0	0	Common	All axes
			63.5	STO by functional safety unit	DB	0	0	0		
			64.1	STO input error	DB			0		
	64	Functional safety unit setting error	64.2	Compatibility mode setting error	DB			0		
L			64.3	Operation mode setting error	DB			0		

\					Stop	Alarm deactivation			Process-					
\setminus	No.	Name	Detail	Detail name	method	Alarm	CPU	Cycling	ing	Stop system				
$ \ $			No.		(Note 2, 3)	reset	reset	the power	system (Note 8)	(Note 8)				
E			65.1	Functional safety unit	SD			'						
Alarm			03.1	communication error 1	30			0						
			65.2	Functional safety unit communication error 2	SD			0						
			65.3	Functional safety unit communication error 3	SD			0						
			65.4	Functional safety unit	SD			0						
	65	Functional safety unit connection	65.5	communication error 4 Functional safety unit	SD			0						
		error	65.6	communication error 5 Functional safety unit	SD									
				communication error 6 Functional safety unit				0						
			65.7	communication error 7	SD			0						
			65.8	Functional safety unit shut-off signal error 1	DB			0						
			65.9	Functional safety unit shut-off signal error 2	DB			0						
			66.1	Encoder initial communication - Receive data error 1 (safety	DB			0						
				observation function)				Ŭ						
			66.2	Encoder initial communication - Receive data error 2 (safety	DB			0						
		Encoder initial communication		observation function) Encoder initial communication -										
	66	error (safety observation	66.3	Receive data error 3 (safety observation function)	DB			0						
		function)	66.7	Encoder initial communication - Transmission data error 1	DB									
			00.7	(safety observation function)	БВ			0						
			66.9	Encoder initial communication - Process error 1 (safety	DB			0						
				observation function) Encoder normal				0						
			67.1	communication - Receive data error 1 (safety observation	DB			0						
		67					function)							
			67.2	Encoder normal communication - Receive data	DB									
			07.2	error 2 (safety observation function)	DB			0						
		Encoder normal communication		Encoder normal communication - Receive data										
	67	error 1	error 1	error 1	error 1		67.3	error 3 (safety observation	DB			0		
		function)		function) Encoder normal										
			67.4	communication - Receive data error 4 (safety observation	DB			0						
				function)										
				Encoder normal communication - Transmission										
				data error 1 (safety observation function)	DB			0						
	68	STO diagnosis	68.1	Mismatched STO signal error	DB		_	0	Common	Common				
		error		Forward rotation-side software										
			69.1	limit detection - Command excess error	SD	0	0	0						
			69.2	Reverse rotation-side software limit detection - Command	SD	0	0	0						
			00.2	excess error										
	69	Command error	69.3	Forward rotation stroke end detection - Command excess	SD	0	0	0						
	JJ	Communic Cito		error Reverse rotation stroke end										
			69.4	detection - Command excess error	SD	0	0	0						
			69.5	Upper stroke limit detection -	SD	0	0	0						
			69.6	Command excess error Lower stroke limit detection -										
			09.6	Command excess error	SD	0	0	0						

\					Stop	Alarr	n deactiv	ation	Process-	0.
$ \rangle$	No.	Name	Detail	Detail name	method	Alarm	CPU	Cycling	ing	Stop system
$ \cdot $			No.		(Note 2, 3)	reset	reset	the power	system (Note 8)	(Note 8)
Alarm			70.1	Load-side encoder initial communication - Receive data error 1	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.2	Load-side encoder initial communication - Receive data error 2	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.3	Load-side encoder initial communication - Receive data error 3	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.4	Load-side encoder initial communication - Encoder malfunction (Note 6)	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.5	Load-side encoder initial communication - Transmission data error 1	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.6	Load-side encoder initial communication - Transmission data error 2	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
	70	Load-side encoder initial	70.7	Load-side encoder initial communication - Transmission data error 3	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
		communication error 1	70.8	Load-side encoder initial communication - Incompatible encoder (Note 6)	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.A	Load-side encoder initial communication - Process error 1	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.B	Load-side encoder initial communication - Process error 2	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.C	Load-side encoder initial communication - Process error 3	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.D	Load-side encoder initial communication - Process error 4	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.E	Load-side encoder initial communication - Process error 5	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			70.F	Load-side encoder initial communication - Process error 6	DB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			71.1	Load-side encoder normal communication - Receive data error 1	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			71.2	Load-side encoder normal communication - Receive data error 2	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			71.3	Load-side encoder normal communication - Receive data error 3	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
	71	Load-side encoder normal	71.5	Load-side encoder normal communication - Transmission data error 1	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
		communication error 1	71.6	Load-side encoder normal communication - Transmission data error 2	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			71.7	Load-side encoder normal communication - Transmission data error 3	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			71.9	Load-side encoder normal communication - Receive data error 4	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			71.A	Load-side encoder normal communication - Receive data error 5	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis

					Stop	Alarm deactivation		ation	Process-	
\setminus	No	Name	Detail	Datail name	method			Cycling	ing	Stop
$ \ $	No.	Name	No.	Detail name	(Note	Alarm reset	CPU reset	the	system	system (Note 8)
\Box					2, 3)	16361	16361	power	(Note 8)	` ′
Alarm			72.1	Load-side encoder data error 1	EDB			0	Each	Each
Ala				Total State and design and the					axis	axis
			72.2	Load-side encoder data update error	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
				Load-side encoder data					Each	Each
		Load-side encoder	72.3	waveform error	EDB			0	axis	axis
	70	72 normal		Load-side encoder non-signal	EDD		$\overline{}$		Each	Each
	12	communication	72.4	error	EDB			0	axis	axis
		error 2	72.5	Load-side encoder hardware error 1	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
				Load-side encoder hardware					Each	Each
			72.6	error 2	EDB			0	axis	axis
			72.9	Load-side encoder data error 2	EDB			0	Each axis	Each axis
			74.1	Option card error 1	DB			0		
			74.2	Option card error 2	DB			0		
	74	Option card error 1	74.3	Option card error 3	DB			0		
			74.4	Option card error 4	DB			0		
			74.5	Option card error 5	DB			0		
	75	Ontion og -d	75.3	Option card connection error	EDB			0		
	75	Option card error 2	75.4	Option card disconnected	DB			0		
			70.4	Functional safety unit power	D.D.	0				
			79.1	voltage error	DB	(Note 7)		0		
			79.2	Functional safety unit internal	DB			0		
				error						
	79	Functional safety	79.3	Abnormal temperature of functional safety unit	SD	O (Note 7)		0		
	13	unit diagnosis error	79.4	Servo amplifier error	SD	(10.0.7)	$\overline{}$	0	/	
			79.5	Input device error	SD	$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$	0	/	
			79.6	Output device error	SD	$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$	0	/	
			79.7	Mismatched input signal error	SD		$\overline{}$	0	/	
			79.8	Position feedback fixing error	DB		$\overline{}$	0	/	
				Parameter verification error		$\overline{}$	$\overline{}$	0	$\overline{}$	
			7A.1	(safety observation function)	DB			0		
		Parameter setting	7A.2	Parameter setting range error	DB			0		
	7A	error		(safety observation function)					$\overline{}$	
	/ A	(safety observation function)	7A.3	Parameter combination error (safety observation function)	DB			0		
		idilodoff)		Functional safety unit		$\overline{}$				
			7A.4	combination error (safety	DB			0		
				observation function)						
			7B.1	Encoder diagnosis error 1 (safety observation function)	DB			0		
		Encoder diagnosis		Encoder diagnosis error 2			$\overline{}$			
	70	error	7B.2	(safety observation function)	DB			0		
	7B	(safety observation	7B.3	Encoder diagnosis error 3	DB			0		
		function)		(safety observation function)	<u> </u>					
			7B.4	Encoder diagnosis error 4 (safety observation function)	DB			0		
				Functional safety unit						
		Functional safety	7C.1	communication setting error	SD	O (Note 7)	0	0		
	7C	unit communication diagnosis error		(safety observation function)	<u></u>	(Note 7)				
	, 0	(safety observation		Functional safety unit		0			\	\setminus
		function)	7C.2	communication data error	SD	(Note 7)	0	0		
		•		(safety observation function)	<u> </u>	` ′				\longrightarrow
		Onfoto de la companya	7D.1	Stop observation error	DB	(Note 2)		0		\
	7D	Safety observation			 	(Note 3)	$\overline{}$			
		error	7D.2	Speed observation error	DB	O (Note 7)		0		
	82	Master-slave	82.1	Master-slave operation error 1	EDB	,	$\overline{}$			
	82 operation error 1		UZ. I	ויומטנטו־טומיט טאָכומנוטוו כווטו ו		0	0	0	_	_

\setminus					Stop	Aları	m deactiv	ation	Process-	Ston
$ \setminus $	No.	Name	Detail	Detail name	method	Alarm	CPU	Cycling	ing	Stop system
$ \cdot $			No.		(Note 2, 3)	reset	reset	the power	,	(Note 8)
				Network module undetected	2, 3)			power	(11010 0)	
Alarm			84.1	error	DB			0		
A	84	Network module initialization error	84.2	Network module initialization error 1	DB			0		
		iriitialization enoi		Network module initialization						
			84.3	error 2	DB			0		
		Natural, madula	85.1	Network module error 1	SD			0		
	85	Network module error	85.2	Network module error 2	SD			0		
		01101	85.3	Network module error 3	SD			0		
		Network	86.1	Network communication error 1	SD	0		0		
	86	communication	86.2	Network communication error 2	SD	0		0		
		error	86.3	Network communication error 3	SD	0		0		
	8A	USB communication time-out error/ serial communication time-out error/	8A.1	USB communication time-out error/serial communication time-out error	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
	OA .	Modbus RTU communication time-out error	8A.2	Modbus RTU communication time-out error	SD	0	0	0		
			8D.1	CC-Link IE communication error 1	SD	0		0		
			8D.2	CC-Link IE communication error 2	SD	0		0		system
	8D		8D.3	Master station setting error 1	DB	0		0		
		0011115	8D.5	Master station setting error 2	DB			0		
		CC-Link IE communication error	8D.6	CC-Link IE communication error 3	SD	0		0		
		enoi	8D.7	CC-Link IE communication error 4	SD	0		0		
			8D.8	CC-Link IE communication error 5	SD	0		0		
			8D.9	Synchronization error 1	SD			0		
			8D.A	Synchronization error 2	SD			0		
			8E.1	USB communication receive error/serial communication receive error	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
			8E.2	USB communication checksum error/serial communication checksum error	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
	USB communication		8E.3	USB communication character error/serial communication character error	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
	8E	error/ serial communication error/	8E.4	USB communication command error/serial communication command error	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
		Modbus RTU communication error	8E.5	USB communication data number error/serial communication data number error	SD	0	0	0	Common	All axes
			8E.6	Modbus RTU communication receive error	SD	0	0	0		
			8E.7	Modbus RTU communication message frame error	SD	0	0	0		
			8E.8	Modbus RTU communication CRC error	SD	0	0	0		
L	88888	Watchdog	8888	Watchdog	DB			0	Common	All axes

- Note 1. After resolving the source of trouble, cool the equipment for approximately 30 minutes.
 - 2. The following shows three stop methods of DB, EDB, and SD.
 - DB: Stops with dynamic brake. (Coasts for the servo amplifier without dynamic brake.)

 $Coasts \ for \ MR-J4-03A6(-RJ) \ and \ MR-J4W2-0303B6. \ Note \ that \ EDB \ is \ applied \ when \ an \ alarm \ below \ occurs;$

[AL. 30.1], [AL. 32.2], [AL. 32.4], [AL. 51.1], [AL. 51.2], [AL. 888]

EDB: Electronic dynamic brake stop (available with specified servo motors)

Refer to the following table for the specified servo motors. The stop method for other than the specified servo motors will be DB.

Series	Servo motor
HG-KR	HG-KR053/HG-KR13/HG-KR23/HG-KR43
HG-MR	HG-MR053/HG-MR13/HG-MR23/HG-MR43
HG-SR	HG-SR51/HG-SR52
HG-AK	HG-AK0136/HG-AK0236/HG-AK0336

SD: Forced stop deceleration

- 3. This is applicable when [Pr. PA04] is set to the initial value. The stop system of SD can be changed to DB using [Pr. PA04].
- 4. The alarm can be canceled by setting as follows:

For the fully closed loop control: set [Pr. PE03] to "1 _ _ _".

When a linear servo motor or direct drive motor is used: set [Pr. PL04] to "1 _ _ _".

- 5. In some controller communication status, the alarm factor may not be removed.
- 6. This alarm will occur only in the J3 compatibility mode.
- 7. Reset this while all the safety observation functions are stopped.
- 8. The processing and stop systems are applicable only for the multi-axis servo amplifiers (MR-J4W_-_B_). Refer to section 8.1 for details.

8.3 Warning list

\setminus	No.	Name	Detail No.	Detail name	Stop method (Note 2, 3)	Process- ing system (Note 5)	Stop system (Note 5)
пg			90.1	Home position return incomplete			
Warning	90	Home position return incomplete warning	90.2	Home position return abnormal termination			
		warmig	90.5	Z-phase unpassed			
	91	Servo amplifier overheat warning (Note 1)	91.1	Main circuit device overheat warning		Common	
	92	Battery cable disconnection	92.1	Encoder battery cable disconnection warning		Each axis	
		warning	92.3	Battery degradation		Each axis	
	93	ABS data transfer warning	93.1	ABS data transfer requirement warning during magnetic pole detection			
			95.1	STO1 off detection	DB	Common	All axes
			95.2	STO2 off detection	DB	Common	All axes
	95	STO warning	95.3	STO warning 1 (safety observation function)	DB		
	00	or o warming	95.4	STO warning 2 (safety observation function)	DB		
			95.5	STO warning 3 (safety observation function)	DB		
			96.1	In-position warning at home positioning		Common Common Each axis Each axis DB Common All axes DB Commo	
	96	Home position	96.2	Command input warning at home positioning			ommon All axes
	90	setting warning	96.3	Servo off warning at home positioning		Common Each axis Each axis B Common All axes B Common All axes B B Each axis Each axis Each axis Each axis Each	
			96.4	Home positioning warning during magnetic pole detection			Each axis
	97	Positioning specification	97.1	Program operation disabled warning			
		warning	97.2	Next station position warning			
	00	Software limit	98.1	Forward rotation-side software stroke limit reached			
	98	warning	98.2	Reverse rotation-side software stroke limit reached			
			99.1	Forward rotation stroke end off	(Note 4, 7)		
	00	0	99.2	Reverse rotation stroke end off	(Note 4, 7)		
	99	Stroke limit warning	99.4	Upper stroke limit off	(Note 7)		
			99.5	Lower stroke limit off	(Note 7)		
1	۵۸	Optional unit input	9A.1	Optional unit input data sign error			
98.1 stroke limit reached 98.2 Reverse rotation-side software stroke limit reached 99.1 Forward rotation stroke end off 99.2 Reverse rotation stroke end off 99.2 Reverse rotation stroke end off 99.4 Upper stroke limit off 99.5 Lower stroke limit off 99.5 Lower stroke limit off 99.6 Optional unit input data error warning 98.1 Excess droop pulse 1 warning 98.1 Excess droop pulse 2 warning 98.2 Stroke limit reached 99.3 (Note 4, 7) 99.4 Upper stroke end off 99.5 Lower stroke limit off 99.6 (Note 7) 99.7 East of the pulse o							
			9B.1	Excess droop pulse 1 warning			
	9B		9B.3	Excess droop pulse 2 warning			
			9B.4	Error excessive warning during 0 torque limit			
	9C	Converter error	9C.1	Converter unit error			
			9D.1	Station number switch change warning			
		CC Link IE warning	9D.2	Master station setting warning			
	9D	CC-Link IE warning 1	9D.3	Overlapping station number warning			
			9D.4	Mismatched station number warning			
-				-			

	Detail					Droope		
\setminus			Detail				Stop	
\	No.	Name	No.	Detail name	(Note 2,	system	system	
\					3)	(Note 5)	(Note 5)	
Б	9E	CC-Link IE warning	OE 1	CC Link IE communication warning				
Warning	9E	2	9E.1	CC-Link IE communication warning	method (Note 2, system (Note 5)) munication warning eration warning eration warning d warning 1 during d warning 2 during d warning 3 during d warning 4 during d error 1 during a d error 2 during a d error 3 during a d error 4 during a d error 4 during a preparature warning counter travel warning n counter travel warning n counter EEP-quency warning e positioning g range error munication warning Each axis System (Note 5) Each axis Each axis			
Ma			9F 1	Low hattery		Each	/	
	9F	Battery warning	31 . 1	Low Battery		axis		
	01	Dattery Warring	9F.2	Battery degradation warning				
ŀ				, 5		axis		
	E0	Excessive regeneration	E0 1	Excessive regeneration warning		Common		
	LU	warning	LU. 1	Excessive regeneration warning		Common		
i				Thermal overload warning 1 during		Each		
			E1.1	operation		axis		
			E1 2	Thermal overload warning 2 during		Each		
			L1.2	operation	axis Each axis			
			E1.3	operation 2 Thermal overload warning 2 during operation 3 Thermal overload warning 3 during operation 4 Thermal overload warning 4 during operation 5 Thermal overload error 1 during a stop 6 Thermal overload error 2 during a stop 7 Thermal overload error 3 during a stop 8 Thermal overload error 4 during a stop 8 Thermal overload error 4 during a stop 1 Servo motor temperature warning 1 Multi-revolution counter travel distance excess warning 1 Absolute positioning counter EEP-				
E1.3 operation E1.4 Thermal overload warning 4 during operation E1.5 Thermal overload error 1 during a stop E1.6 Thermal overload error 2 during a stop E1.7 Thermal overload error 3 during a								
			E1.4	9				
	E1	Overload warning 1		•				
			E1.5	o				
			E1.6	9		axis		
			E1 7	Thermal overload error 3 during a		Each		
			□1.7	stop		axis		
				E1.8	o			
ŀ		Servo motor		stop				
	E2		arning 9E.1 CC-Link IE community 9F.2 Battery degradation e on E0.1 Excessive regener E1.1 Thermal overload operation E1.2 Thermal overload operation E1.3 Thermal overload operation E1.4 Thermal overload operation E1.5 Thermal overload operation E1.6 Stop E1.7 Thermal overload stop E1.8 Thermal overload stop E1.9 Servo motor temporal stop E1.1 Servo motor temporal stop E1.2 Absolute position of distance excess we e	Servo motor temperature warning				
ŀ		overneat warning		Multi revolution counter travel		system (Note 5) Each axis		
			E3.1					
				,		Each		
E3.1 Multi-revolution counter travidistance excess warning E3.2 Absolute position counter warning E3.4 Absolute position counter warning counter ROM writing frequency warning E3.5 Encoder absolute positioning	Absolute position counter warning							
	E3	· ·	F2.4	Absolute positioning counter EEP-		axis Common Each axis Common All axe Common All axe Common All axe Common All axe		
			⊏3.4	ROM writing frequency warning				
			F3.5	Encoder absolute positioning				
	E4	Parameter warning	E4.1	Parameter setting range error				
ŀ			FE 1			axis		
	E 6	ABS time-out		,				
	⊑ 3	warning		ABSM off during ABS data transfer				
-				SON off during ABS data transfer	6D	Common	All avec	
			∟U. I	SS1 forced stop warning 1 (safety	30	5011111011	All axes	
	E6	Servo forced stop	E6.2	observation function)	SD			
		warning	-c -	SS1 forced stop warning 2 (safety		$\overline{}$		
			∟ 6.3	observation function)	SD	\		
	E7	Controller forced stop	F7 1	Controller forced stop warning	SD.	Common	All aves	
		warning	<u>-/.1</u>	-	35	Johnnoll	, iii aves	
		Cooling fan speed	E8.1	Decreased cooling fan speed		Common		
	E8	reduction warning						
			∟ 8.2	<u> </u>	\vdash	Common		
			E9.1	Servo-on signal on during main circuit off	DB	Common	All axes	
				Bus voltage drop during low speed	 			
	E9	Main circuit off	E9.2		DB	SD SD Common All at Common DB Common All at DB Common All at DB Common All at Common A	All axes	
	_0	warning	F0.0	Ready-on signal on during main		axis Each axis DB Common All at		
			⊑ 9.3	, ,	DR	Common	All axes	
			E9.4	Converter unit forced stop	DB			
	E^	ABS servo-on	E / 1	ABS convo on warning				
	EA	warning	EA.T	ADS SELVO-OII WAITHING				
	EB	The other axis error	FR 1	The other axis error warning	DB	Each	(Note 6)	
	בט	warning	LD. 1	THE OTHER DAYS CITOL WAITING	200	axis	(11018 0)	
	EC	Overload warning 2	EC.1	Overload warning 2				
	-	. 5-		5		axis		

	No.	Name	Detail No.	Detail name	Stop method (Note 2, 3)	Process- ing system (Note 5)	Stop system (Note 5)
Warning	ED	Output watt excess warning	ED.1	Output watt excess warning		Each axis	
Wa	F0	Tough drive warning	F0.1	Instantaneous power failure tough drive warning		Each axis	
	ΓŪ	rough drive warning	F0.3	Vibration tough drive warning		Each axis	
	F2	Drive recorder -	F2.1	Drive recorder - Area writing time- out warning		Common	
	FΖ	Miswriting warning	F2.2	Drive recorder - Data miswriting warning		Common	
	F3	Oscillation detection warning	F3.1	Oscillation detection warning		Each axis	
			F4.4	Target position setting range error warning			
F4.6 Acceleration time constant setting range error warning							
	F 4	Fositioning warning	F4.7	Deceleration time constant setting range error warning			
			F4.9	Home position return type error warning			
	F5	Simple cam function - Cam data	F5.1	Cam data - Area writing time-out warning			
	F5	miswriting warning	F5.2	Cam data - Area miswriting warning			
		mowning warning	F5.3	Cam data checksum error			
			F6.1	Cam axis one cycle current value restoration failed			
		Simple cam	F6.2	Cam axis feed current value restoration failed			
	F6	function - Cam	F6.3	Cam unregistered error			
		control warning	F6.4	Cam control data setting range error			
			F6.5	Cam No. external error			
1			F6.6	Cam control inactive			
			F7.1	Vibration failure prediction warning		Each axis	
	F7	Machine diagnosis warning	F7.2	Friction failure prediction warning		Each axis	
		Ğ	F7.3	Total travel distance failure prediction warning		Each axis	

- Note 1. After resolving the source of trouble, cool the equipment for approximately 30 minutes.
 - 2. The following shows two stop methods of DB and SD.
 - DB: Stops with dynamic brake. (Coasts for the servo amplifier without dynamic brake.) Coasts for MR-J4-03A6(-RJ) and MR-J4W2-0303B6.
 - SD: Forced stop deceleration
 - 3. This is applicable when [Pr. PA04] is set to the initial value. The stop system of SD can be changed to DB using [Pr. PA04].
 - 4. For MR-J4-_A_ servo amplifier, quick stop or slow stop can be selected using [Pr. PD30].
 - 5. The processing and stop systems are applicable only for the multi-axis servo amplifiers (MR-J4W_-_B_). Refer to section 1.1 for details.
 - 6. As the initial value, it is applicable only for [AL. 24] and [AL. 32]. All-axis stop can be selected using [Pr. PF02].
 - 7. For MR-J4-_GF_ servo amplifier, quick stop or slow stop can be selected using [Pr. PD12]. (I/O mode only)

8.4 Troubleshooting at power on

When the servo system does not boot and system error occurs at power on of the servo system controller, improper boot of the servo amplifier might be the cause. Check the display of the servo amplifier, and take actions according to this section.

Display	Description	Cause	Checkpoint	Action
AA	Communication with the servo system controller has disconnected.	The power of the servo system controller was turned off.	Check the power of the servo system controller.	Switch on the power of the servo system controller.
		SSCNET III cable was disconnected.	"AA" is displayed in the corresponding axis and following axes.	Replace the SSCNET III cable of the corresponding axis.
			Check if the connectors (CNIA, CNIB) are unplugged.	Connect correctly.
		The power of the servo amplifier was turned off.	"AA" is displayed in the corresponding axis and following	Check the power of the servo amplifier.
			axes.	Replace the servo amplifier of the corresponding axis.
Ab	Initialization communication with the servo system controller	All axes are in a state of disabling control axis.	Check if the disabling control axis switches (SW2-2, 2-3, and 2-4) are on.	Turn off the disabling control axis switches (SW2-2, 2-3, and 2-4).
	has not completed.	Axis No. is set incorrectly.	Check that the other servo amplifier is not assigned to the same axis No.	Set it correctly.
		Axis No. does not match with the axis No. set to the servo system controller.	Check the setting and axis No. of the servo system controller.	Set it correctly.
		Information about the servo series has not set in the simple motion module.	Check the value set in Servo series (Pr. 100) in the simple motion module.	Set it correctly.
		Communication cycle does not match.	Check the communication cycle at the servo system controller side. When using 8 axes or less: 0.222 ms When using 16 axes or less:	Set it correctly.
			0.444 ms When using 32 axes or less: 0.888 ms	
		Connection to MR-J4W3- _B with software version A2 or earlier was attempted in 0.222 ms communication cycle.	Check if the communication cycle on servo system controller side is 0.222 ms.	Use them with 0.444 ms or more communication cycle.
		SSCNET III cable was disconnected.	"Ab" is displayed in the corresponding axis and following axes.	Replace the SSCNET III cable of the corresponding axis.
			Check if the connectors (CNIA, CNIB) are unplugged.	Connect correctly.
		The power of the servo amplifier was turned off.	"Ab" is displayed in an axis and the following axes.	Check the power of the servo amplifier.
		The servo amplifier is malfunctioning.	"Ab" is displayed in an axis and the following axes.	Replace the servo amplifier of the corresponding axis.

8. TROUBLESHOOTING

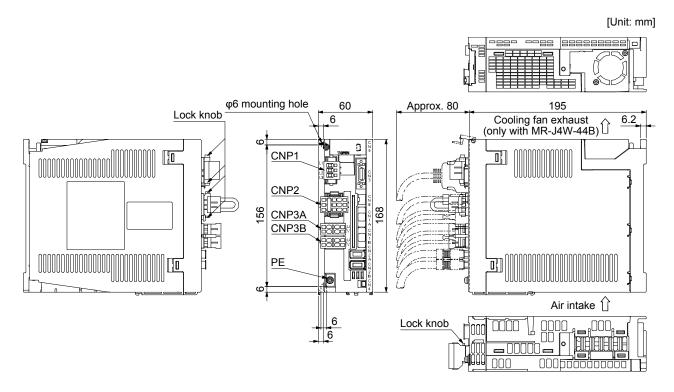
Display	Description	Cause	Checkpoint	Action
Ab AC or Ab AC Ad	Communication between servo system controller and servo amplifier are repeating connection and shut-off.	An MR-J4B(4)(-RJ) servo amplifier or MR- J4WB servo amplifier which is set to J3 compatibility mode is connected to the SSCNET III/H network.	Check if "J3 compatibility mode" is set using "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection" which came with MR Configurator2.	Select "J4 mode" with "MR- J4(W)-B mode selection".
b##. (Note)	The system has been in the test operation mode.	Test operation mode has been active.	Test operation setting switch (SW2-1) is turned on.	Turn off the test operation setting switch (SW2-1).
off	Operation mode for manufacturer setting is set.	Operation mode for manufacturer setting is enabled.	Check if all of the control axis setting switches (SW2) are on.	Set the control axis setting switches (SW2) correctly.

Note. ## indicates axis No.

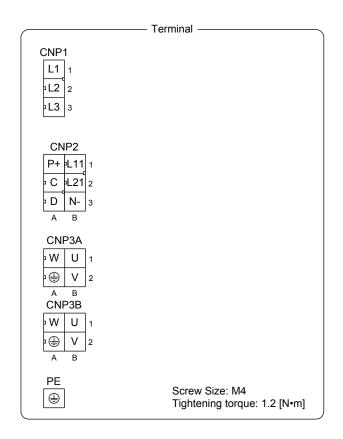
9. DIMENSIONS

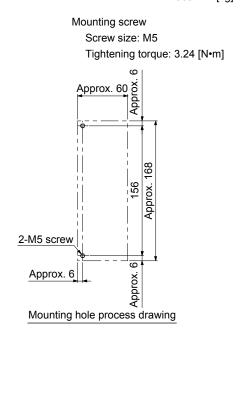
9.1 Servo amplifier

(1) MR-J4W2-22B/MR-J4W2-44B

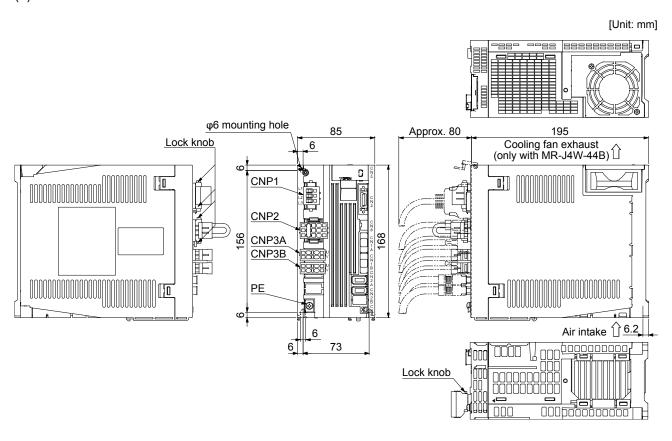


Mass: 1.4 [kg]

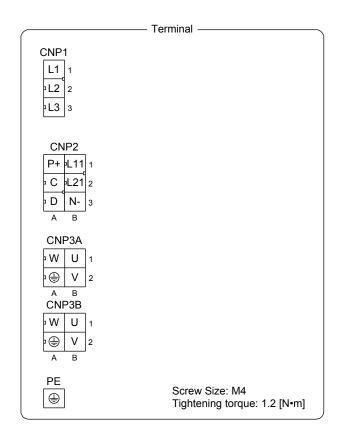


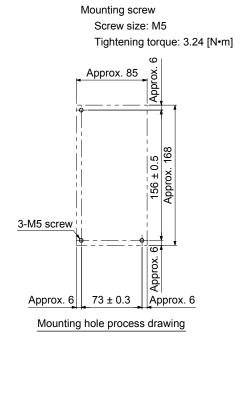


(2) MR-J4W2-77B/MR-J4W2-1010B

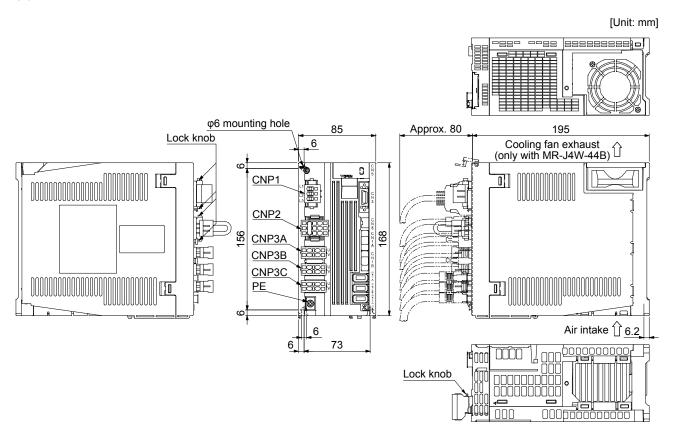


Mass: 2.3 [kg]

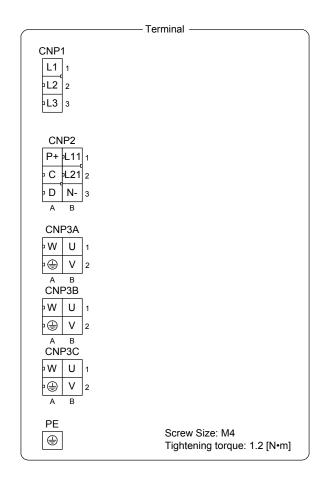


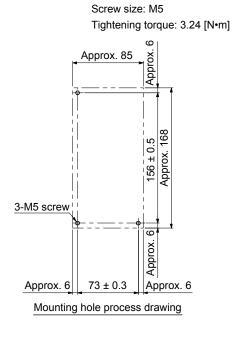


(3) MR-J4W3-222B/MR-J4W3-444B



Mass: 2.3 [kg]





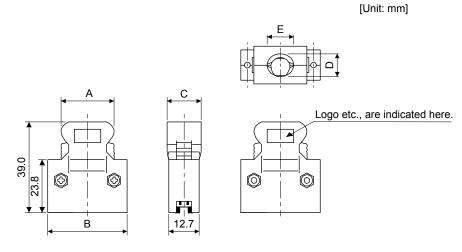
Mounting screw

9.2 Connector

(1) CN1A/CN1B connector

[Unit: mm] F0-PF2D103 F0-PF2D103-S 13.4 13.4 1.7 1.7 15 5 2.3 2.3 6.7 6.7 17.6 ± 0.2 17.6 ± 0.2 20.9 ± 0.2 20.9 ± 0.2

- (2) Miniature delta ribbon (MDR) system (3M)
 - (a) One-touch lock type



Connector	Shall kit	Each type of dimension				
Connector	Shell kit	Α	В	С	D	Е
10120-3000PE	10320-52F0-008	22.0	33.3	14.0	10.0	12.0

(b) Jack screw M2.6 type
This is not available as option.

[Unit: mm]

A

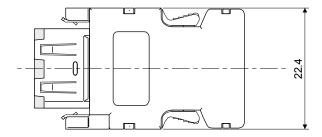
C

Logo etc., are indicated here.

Connector	Shall kit	ector Shell kit Each type of dimension					
Connector	Sileli kit	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
10120-3000PE	10320-52F0-008	22.0	33.3	14.0	10.0	12.0	27.4

(3) SCR connector system (3M) Receptacle: 36210-0100PL Shell kit: 36310-3200-008

> 39.5 34.8



MEMO	

10. CHARACTERISTICS

POINT

● For the characteristics of the linear servo motor and the direct drive motor, refer to sections 14.4 and 15.4.

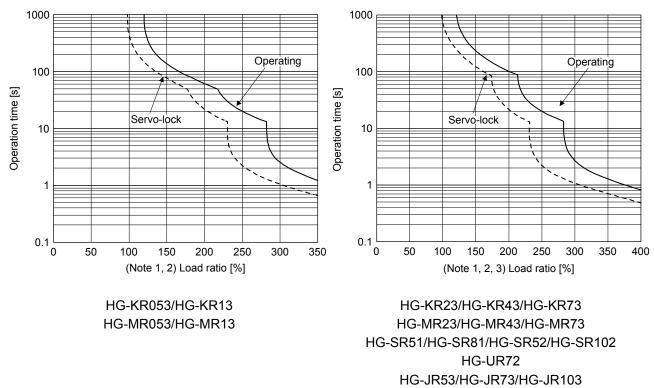
10.1 Overload protection characteristics

An electronic thermal is built in the servo amplifier to protect the servo motor, servo amplifier and servo motor power wires from overloads.

[AL. 50 Overload 1] occurs if overload operation performed is above the electronic thermal protection curve shown in fig. 10.1 [AL. 51 Overload 2] occurs if the maximum current is applied continuously for several seconds due to machine collision, etc. Use the equipment on the left-hand side area of the continuous or broken line in the graph.

For the system where the unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque of the machine should be kept at 70% or less of the rated torque.

This servo amplifier has solid-state servo motor overload protection for each axis. (The servo motor overload current (full load current) is set on the basis of 120% rated current of the servo amplifier.)



Note 1. If operation that generates torque more than 100% of the rating is performed with an abnormally high frequency in a servo motor stop status (servo-lock status) or in a 50 r/min or less low-speed operation status, the servo amplifier may malfunction regardless of the electronic thermal protection.

- 2. The load ratio ranging from 300% to 350% applies to the HG-KR series servo motor.
- 3. The load ratio ranging from 350% to 400% applies to the HG-JR53 servo motor.

Fig. 10.1 Electronic thermal protection characteristics

10.2 Power supply capacity and generated loss

Calculate the generated loss and the power supply capacity of the servo amplifier under rated load from (1) and (2) in this section. The calculated value will vary depending on the number of connected servo motors and the capacities of the servo motors. For thermal design of an enclosed type cabinet, use the values calculated in consideration for the worst operating conditions. The actual amount of generated heat will be intermediate between values at rated torque and servo-off according to the duty used during operation. When the servo motor is run at less than the rated speed, the power supply capacity will be smaller than the calculated value, but the servo amplifier's generated heat will not change.

(1) Calculation method of power supply capacity

Calculate the power supply capacity for one servo amplifier from tables 10.1 and 10.2.

Table 10.1 Power supply capacity for one servo amplifier at rated output

Servo amplifier	(Note) Power supply capacity [kVA]
MR-J4W2-22B	
MR-J4W2-44B	Total power supply
MR-J4W2-77B	capacity of connected
MR-J4W2-1010B	servo motors ((A) in
MR-J4W3-222B	table 10.2)
MR-J4W3-444B	

Note. The power supply capacity will vary according to the power supply impedance. This value is applicable when the power factor improving reactor is not used.

Table 10.2 Servo amplifier power supply capacity for one servo motor

Servo motor	Power supply capacity [kVA] (A)
HG-KR053	0.3
HG-KR13	0.3
HG-KR23	0.5
HG-KR43	0.9
HG-KR73	1.3
HG-MR053	0.3
HG-MR13	0.3
HG-MR23	0.5
HG-MR43	0.9
HG-MR73	1.3
HG-SR51	1.0
HG-SR81	1.5
HG-SR52	1.0
HG-SR102	1.7
HG-UR72	1.3
HG-JR53	1.0
HG-JR73	1.3
HG-JR103	1.7

Calculate the power supply capacity with equation 10.1 below.

Power supply capacity [kVA] = Sum of power supply capacity (A) of the connected servo motors ·· (10.1)

For example, when a HG-KR43, HG-KR23, and HG-KR053 are connected to an MR-J4W3-444B servo amplifier, according to table 10.1, the power supply capacity of each servo motor is as follows: HG-KR43 = 0.9 [kVA], HG-KR23 = 0.5 [kVA], HG-KR053 = 0.3 [kVA]. Calculate the values with equation 10.1.

Power supply capacity [kVA] = 0.9 + 0.5 + 0.3 = 1.7

Under the above conditions, the power supply capacity of the servo amplifier is 1.7 [kVA].

(2) Calculation method of the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier Calculate the amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier from tables 10.3 and 10.4.

Table 10.3 Amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier at rated output

Servo amplifier	(Note) Servo amplifier-generated heat [W]		
	At rated output	With servo-off (C)	
MR-J4W2-22B	Sum of the total amount of	20	
MR-J4W2-44B	heat generated by the servo	20	
MR-J4W2-77B	amplifier for each servo motor ((B) in table 10.4) and the	20	
MR-J4W2-1010B	amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier with servo-	20	
MR-J4W3-222B		25	
MR-J4W3-444B	off (C)	25	

Note. Heat generated during regeneration is not included in the servo amplifiergenerated heat. To calculate heat generated by the regenerative option, refer to section 11.2.

Table 10.4 Amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier for one servo motor

Servo motor	Servo amplifier- generated heat [W] (B)
HG-KR053	10
HG-KR13	10
HG-KR23	10
HG-KR43	20
HG-KR73	35
HG-MR053	10
HG-MR13	10
HG-MR23	10
HG-MR43	20
HG-MR73	35
HG-SR51	25
HG-SR81	35
HG-SR52	25
HG-SR102	35
HG-UR72	35
HG-JR53	25
HG-JR73	35
HG-JR103	35

Calculate the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier with equation 10.2 below.

Servo amplifier-generated heat at rated output [W]

= Sum of servo amplifier-generated heat (B) + Servo amplifier-generated heat with servo-off (C) ·· (10.2)

Under the conditions in (1) in this section, according to table 10.3, the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier for each servo motor is as follows: HG-KR43 = 20 [W], HG-KR23 = 10 [W], HG-KR053 = 10 [W]. According to table 10.4, the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier with servo-off is 25 [W]. Calculate the values with equation 10.2.

Servo amplifier-generated heat at rated output [W] = (20 + 10 + 10) + 25 = 65

Under the above conditions, the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier is 65 [W].

(3) Heat dissipation area for an enclosed type cabinet

The enclosed type cabinet (hereafter called the cabinet) which will contain the servo amplifier should be designed to ensure that its temperature rise is within +10 °C at the ambient temperature of 40 °C. (With an approximately 5 °C safety margin, the system should operate within a maximum 55 °C limit.) The necessary cabinet heat dissipation area can be calculated by equation 10.3.

$$A = \frac{P}{K \cdot \Delta T}$$
 (10.3)

A: Heat dissipation area [m²]

P: Loss generated in the cabinet [W]

ΔT: Difference between internal and ambient temperatures [°C]

K: Heat dissipation coefficient [5 to 6]

When calculating the heat dissipation area with equation 10.3, assume that P is the sum of all losses generated in the cabinet. Refer to table 10.3 for heat generated by the servo amplifier. "A" indicates the effective area for heat dissipation, but if the cabinet is directly installed on an insulated wall, that extra amount must be added to the cabinet's surface area. The required heat dissipation area will vary with the conditions in the cabinet. If convection in the cabinet is poor and heat builds up, effective heat dissipation will not be possible. Therefore, arrangement of the equipment in the cabinet and the use of a cooling fan should be considered. Table 10.3 lists the cabinet dissipation area for each servo amplifier (guideline) when the servo amplifier is operated at the ambient temperature of 40 °C under rated load.

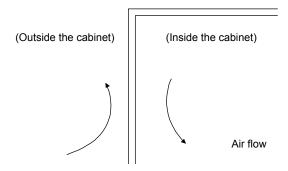


Fig. 10.2 Temperature distribution in an enclosed type cabinet

When air flows along the outer wall of the cabinet, effective heat exchange will be possible, because the temperature slope inside and outside the cabinet will be steeper.

10.3 Dynamic brake characteristics



●The coasting distance is a theoretically calculated value which ignores the running load such as friction. The calculated value will be longer than the actual distance. If an enough braking distance is not provided, a moving part may crash into the stroke end, which is very dangerous. Install the anti-crash mechanism such as an air brake or an electric/mechanical stopper such as a shock absorber to reduce the shock of moving parts.

POINT

- Do not use dynamic brake to stop in a normal operation as it is the function to stop in emergency.
- For a machine operating at the recommended load to motor inertia ratio or less, the estimated number of usage times of the dynamic brake is 1000 times while the machine decelerates from the rated speed to a stop once in 10 minutes.
- ●Be sure to enable EM1 (Forced stop 1) after servo motor stops when using EM1 (Forced stop 1) frequently in other than emergency.
- Servo motors for MR-J4 may have the different coasting distance from that of the previous model.
- The electronic dynamic brake operates in the initial state for the HG series servo motors of 600 [W] or smaller capacity. The time constant "т" for the electronic dynamic brake will be shorter than that of normal dynamic brake. Therefore, coasting distance will be longer than that of normal dynamic brake. For how to set the electronic dynamic brake, refer to [Pr. PF06] and [Pr. PF12].

10.3.1 Dynamic brake operation

(1) Calculation of coasting distance

Fig. 10.3 shows the pattern in which the servo motor comes to a stop when the dynamic brake is operated. Use equation 10.4 to calculate an approximate coasting distance to a stop. The dynamic brake time constant T varies with the servo motor and machine operation speeds. (Refer to (2) in this section.)

A working part generally has a friction force. Therefore, actual coasting distance will be shorter than a maximum coasting distance calculated with the following equation.

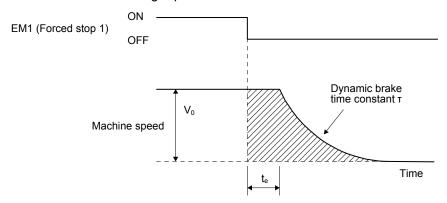
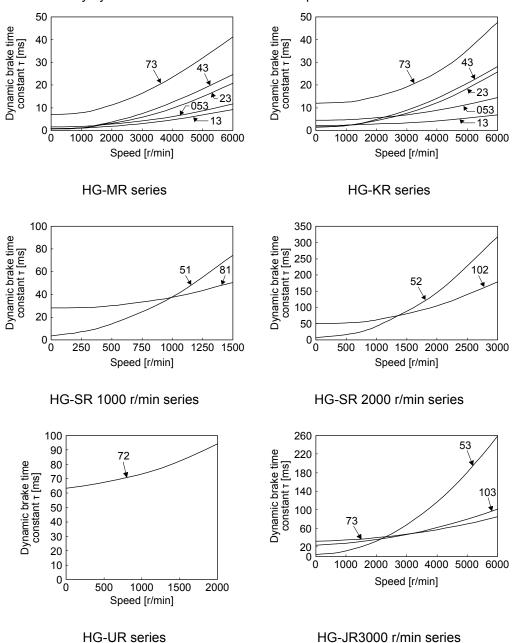


Fig. 10.3 Dynamic brake operation diagram

$L_{\text{max}} = \frac{V_0}{60} \cdot \left\{ t_{\text{e}} + \tau \right[$	$\left(1 + \frac{J_L}{J_M}\right)$		(10.4)
---	------------------------------------	--	--------

L _{max} : Maximum coasting distance ·····[mm]
V ₀ : Machine's fast feed speed ····· [mm/min]
J_M : Moment of inertia of the servo motor $[\times 10^{-4} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2]$
J _L : Load moment of inertia converted into equivalent value on servo motor shaft····· [× 10 ⁻⁴ kg•m²]
τ: Dynamic brake time constant ····· [s]
t _e : Delay time of control section ····· [s]
There is internal relay delay time of about 10 ms

(2) Dynamic brake time constant
The following shows necessary dynamic brake time constant τ for equation 10.4.



10.3.2 Permissible load to motor inertia when the dynamic brake is used

Use the dynamic brake under the load to motor inertia ratio indicated in the following table. If the load inertia moment is higher than this value, the dynamic brake may burn. If there is a possibility that the load inertia moment may exceed the value, contact your local sales office.

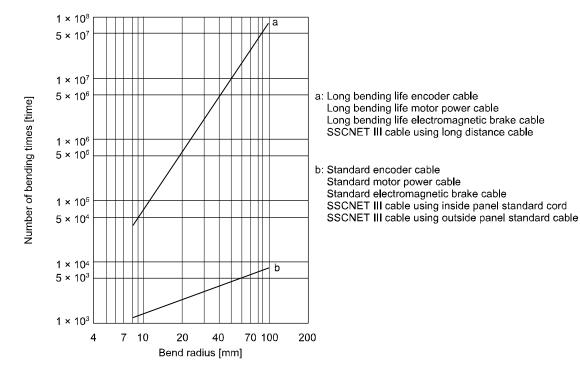
The values of the permissible load to motor inertia ratio in the table are the values at the maximum rotation speed of the servo motor.

Servo motor	Permissible load to motor inertia ratio [multiplier]
HG-KR053	
HG-KR13	
HG-KR23	30
HG-KR43	
HG-KR73	
HG-MR053	35
HG-MR13	
HG-MR23	32
HG-MR43	32
HG-MR73	

Servo motor	Permissible load to motor inertia ratio [multiplier]
HG-SR51	
HG-SR81	
HG-SR52	
HG-SR102	30
HG-UR72	30
HG-JR53	
HG-JR73	
HG-JR103	

10.4 Cable bending life

The bending life of the cables is shown below. This graph calculated values. Since they are not guaranteed values, provide a little allowance for these values.



10.5 Inrush currents at power-on of main circuit and control circuit

POINT

● For a servo amplifier of 600 W or less, the inrush current values can change depending on frequency of turning on/off the power and ambient temperature.

Since large inrush currents flow in the power supplies, always use molded-case circuit breakers and magnetic contactors. (Refer to section 11.6.)

When circuit protectors are used, it is recommended that the inertia delay type, which is not tripped by an inrush current, be used.

The following table indicates the inrush currents (reference data) that will flow when 240 V AC is applied at the power supply capacity of 2500 kVA and the wiring length of 1 m. Even when you use a 1-phase 200 V AC power supply with MR-J4W2-22B to MR-J4W2-77B, MR-J4W3-222B, and MR-J4W3-444B, the inrush currents of the main circuit power supply is the same.

MR-J4	MR-J4	Inrush currents (A _{0-P})				
2-axis servo amplifier	3-axis servo amplifier	Main circuit power supply (L1/L2/L3)	Control circuit power supply (L11/L21)			
MR-J4W2-22B	MR-J4W3-222B	113 A				
MR-J4W2-44B	MR-J4W3-444B	(attenuated to approx. 6 A in 20 ms)	24 A			
MR-J4W2-77B		113 A	(attenuated to approx. 2 A in 20 ms)			
MR-J4W2-1010B		(attenuated to approx. 11A in 20 ms)				

MEMO	

11. OPTIONS AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

∱WARNING

●Before connecting any option or peripheral equipment, turn off the power and wait for 15 minutes or more until the charge lamp turns off. Then, confirm that the voltage between P+ and N- is safe with a voltage tester and others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.

∴CAUTION

Use the specified auxiliary equipment and options to prevent a malfunction or a fire.

POINT

•We recommend using HIV wires to wire the servo amplifiers, options, and peripheral equipment. Therefore, the recommended wire sizes may differ from those used for the previous servo amplifiers.

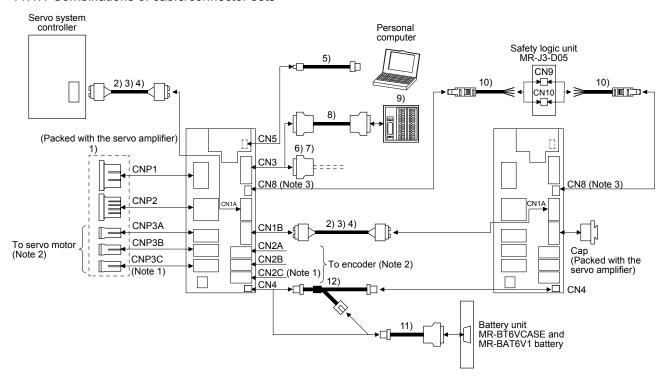
11.1 Cable/connector sets

POINT

●The IP rating indicated for cables and connectors is their protection against ingress of dust and raindrops when they are connected to a servo amplifier or servo motor. If the IP rating of the cable, connector, servo amplifier and servo motor vary, the overall IP rating depends on the lowest IP rating of all components.

Purchase the cable and connector options indicated in this section.

11.1.1 Combinations of cable/connector sets



- Note 1. CNP3 and CN2C are available only on MR-J4 3-axis servo amplifier.
 - 2. Refer to each servo amplifier instruction manual for options for connecting the servo amplifier and the servo motor.
 - 3. When not using the STO function, attach a short-circuit connector (13)) supplied with a servo amplifier.

No.	Product	Model	Desc	ription	Remark
1)	Servo amplifier power connector set				Supplied with servo amplifier
			CNP1 connector Quantity: 1 Model: 03JFAT-SAXGFK-43 (JST) Applicable wire size: AWG 16 to 14 Insulator OD: to 4.2 mm	CNP2 connector Quantity: 1 Model: 06JFAT-SAXYGG-F-KK (JST) Applicable wire size: AWG 16 to 14 Insulator OD: to 3.8 mm	
			CNP3A/CNP3B/CNP3C connector Quantity: 2 (MR-J4W2) 3 (MR-J4W3) Model: 04JFAT-SAGG-G-KK (JST) Applicable wire size: AWG 18 to 14 Insulator OD: to 3.8 mm	Open tool Quantity: 1 Model: J-FAT-OT-EXL (JST)	

11. OPTIONS AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

No.	Product	Model	Des	cription	Remark
2)	SSCNET III cable	MR-J3BUS_M Cable length: 0.15 m to 3 m (Refer to section 11.1.2.)	Connector: PF-2D103 (JAE)	Connector: PF-2D103 (JAE)	Standard cord inside panel
3)	SSCNET III cable	MR-J3BUS_M-A Cable length: 5 m to 20 m (Refer to section 11.1.2.)	€		Standard cable outside panel
4)	SSCNET III cable	MR-J3BUS_M-B Cable length: 30 m to 50 m (Refer to section 11.1.2.)	Connector: CF-2D103-S (JAE)	Connector: CF-2D103-S (JAE)	Long- distance cable
5)	USB cable	MR-J3USBCBL3M Cable length: 3 m	CN5 connector mini-B connector (5 pins)	Personal computer connector A connector	For connection with PC-AT compatible personal computer
6)	Connector set	MR-J2CMP2		Connector: 10126-3000PE Shell kit: 10326-52F0-008 (3M or equivalent)	Quantity: 1
7)	Connector set	MR-ECN1		Connector: 10126-3000PE Shell kit: 10326-52F0-008 (3M or equivalent)	Quantity: 20
8)	Junction terminal block cable	MR-TBNATBL_M Cable length: 0.5/1 m (Refer to section 11.12.)	Junction terminal block connector Connector: 10126-6000EL Shell kit: 10326-3210-000 (3M or equivalent)	Servo amplifier-side connector Connector: 10126-6000EL Shell kit: 10326-3210-000 (3M or equivalent)	For junction terminal block connection
9)	Junction terminal block	MR-TB26A	Refer to section 11.12.		
10)	STO cable	MR-D05UDL3M-B	→	Connector set: 2069250-1 (TE Connectivity)	Connection cable for the CN8 connector
11)	Battery cable	MR-BT6V1CBL_M Cable length: 0.3/1 m (Refer to section 11.1.3.)	Housing: PAP-02V-O Contact: SPHD-001G-P0.5 (JST)	Connector: 10114-3000PE Shell kit: 10314-52F0-008 (3M or equivalent)	For connection with battery unit
12)	Junction battery cable	MR-BT6V2CBL_M Cable length: 0.3/1 m (Refer to section 11.1.3.)	Housing: PAP-02V-O Contact: SPHD-001G-P0.5 (JST)	Housing: PALR-02VF-O Contact: SPAL-001GU-P0.5 (JST) Housing: PAP-02V-O Contact: SPHD-001G-P0.5 (JST)	For battery junction
13)	Short-circuit connector				Supplied with servo amplifier

11.1.2 SSCNET III cable

POINT

- Do not look directly at the light generated from CN1A/CN1B connector of servo amplifier or the end of SSCNET III cable. The light can be a discomfort when it enters the eye.
- ■Refer to app. 9 for long distance cable over 50 m and ultra-long bending life cable.

(1) Model explanations

The numbers in the cable length field of the table indicate the symbol filling the underline "_" in the cable model. The cables of the lengths with the symbols are available.

Cable medal	Cable length B							Bending	A mustic setting the manual of				
Cable model	0.15 m	0.3 m	0.5 m	1 m	3 m	5 m	10 m	20 m	30 m	40 m	50 m	life	Application/remark
MR-J3BUS_M	015	03	05	1	3							Standard	Using inside panel standard cord
MR-J3BUS_M-A						5	10	20				Standard	Using outside panel standard cable
MR-J3BUS_M-B (Note)									30	40	50	Long bending life	Using long distance cable

Note. For cable of 30 m or less, contact your local sales office.

(2) Specifications

				Description	
SSCNET III cable model		MR-J3E	BUS_M	MR-J3BUS_M-A	MR-J3BUS_M-B
SSCNET III	cable length	0.15 m	0.3 m to 3 m	5 m to 20 m	30 m to 50 m
Optical cable (cord)	Minimum bend radius	25 :	mm	Enforced covering cable 50 mm Cord: 25 mm	Enforced covering cable 50 mm Cord: 30 mm
	Tension strength	70 N	140 N	420 N (Enforced covering cable)	980 N (Enforced covering cable)
	Temperature range for use (Note)		-40 °C to 85 °C		-20 °C to 70 °C
	Ambience			s (no direct sunlight) o solvent or oil	
	External appearance [mm]	2.2 ± 0.07	4.4 ± 0.1	4.4 ± 0.1 H 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	7.6 ± 0.5

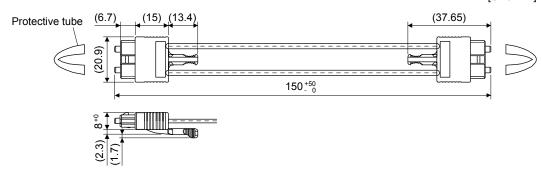
Note. This temperature range for use is the value for optical cable (cord) only. Temperature condition for the connector is the same as that for servo amplifier.

11. OPTIONS AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

(3) Dimensions

(a) MR-J3BUS015M

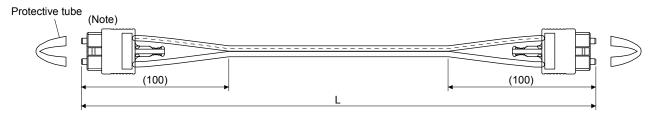
[Unit: mm]



(b) MR-J3BUS03M to MR-J3BUS3M

Refer to the table shown in (1) in this section for cable length (L).

[Unit: mm]

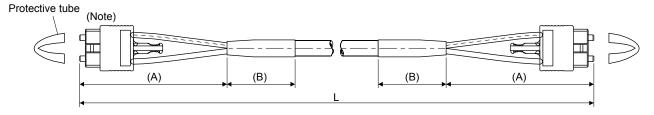


Note. Dimension of connector part is the same as that of MR-J3BUS015M.

(c) MR-J3BUS5M-A to MR-J3BUS20M-A/MR-J3BUS30M-B to MR-J3BUS50M-B Refer to the table shown in (1) in this section for cable length (L).

SSCNET III cable	Variable dimensions [mm]		
33CNL1 III Cable	Α	В	
MR-J3BUS5M-A to MR-J3BUS20M-A	100	30	
MR-J3BUS30M-B to MR-J3BUS50M-B	150	50	

[Unit: mm]



Note. Dimension of connector part is the same as that of MR-J3BUS015M.

11.1.3 Battery cable/junction battery cable

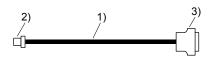
(1) Model explanations

The numbers in the cable length field of the table indicate the symbol filling the underline "_" in the cable model. The cables of the lengths with the symbols are available.

Cable model	Cable length		Bending life	Application/remark	
Cable Model	0.3 m	1 m	bending life	Application/remark	
MR-BT6V1CBL_M	03	1	Standard	For connection with MR- BT6VCASE	
MR-BT6V2CBL_M	03	1	Standard	For junction	

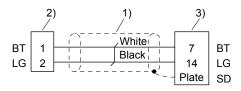
(2) MR-BT6V1CBL_M

(a) Appearance



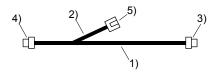
Components	Description		
1) Cable	VSVC 7/0.18 × 2C		
2) Connector	Housing: PAP-02V-O		
2) Connector	Contact: SPHD-001G-P0.5 (JST)		
2) Connector	Connector: 10114-3000PE		
3) Connector	Shell kit: 10314-52F0-008 (3M or equivalent)		

(b) Internal wiring diagram



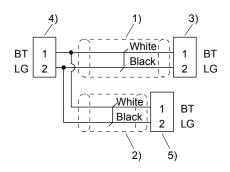
(3) MR-BT6V2CBL_M

(a) Appearance



Components	Description
1) Cable	VSVC 7/0.18 × 2C
2) Cable	V3VC 1/0.16 × 2C
3) Connector	Housing: PAP-02V-O
4) Connector	Contact: SPHD-001G-P0.5 (JST)
5) Connector	Housing: PALR-02VF-O
5) Connector	Contact: SPAL-001GU-P0.5 (JST)

(b) Internal wiring diagram

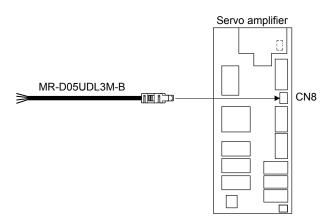


11.1.4 MR-D05UDL3M-B STO cable

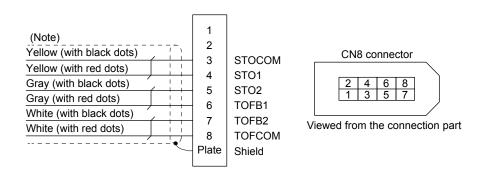
This cable is for connecting an external device to the CN8 connector.

Cable model	Cable length	Application/remark	
MR-D05UDL3M-B	3 m	Connection cable for the CN8 connector	

(1) Configuration diagram

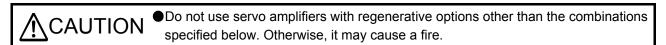


(2) Internal wiring diagram



Note. Do not use the two core wires with orange sheath (with red or black dots).

11.2 Regenerative options



11.2.1 Combination and regenerative power

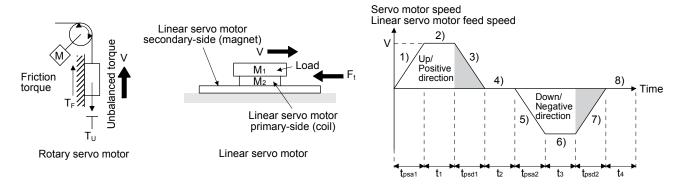
The power values in the table are resistor-generated powers and not rated powers.

	Regenerative power [W]						
Servo amplifier	Built-in regenerative resistor	MR-RB14 [26 Ω]	MR-RB34 [26 Ω]	MR-RB3N [26 Ω]			
MR-J4W2-22B	20	100					
MR-J4W2-44B	20	100					
MR-J4W2-77B	100			300			
MR-J4W2-1010B	100			300			
MR-J4W3-222B	30	100	300				
MR-J4W3-444B	30	100	300				

11.2.2 Selection of regenerative option

Use the following method when regeneration occurs continuously in vertical motion applications or when it is desired to make an in-depth selection of the regenerative option.

(1) Regenerative energy calculation



The following shows equations of the rotary servo motor torque and energy at the driving pattern above.

Section	Torque applied to servo motor [N•m] (Note)	Energy E [J]
1)	$T_1 = \frac{(J_L/\eta + J_M) \cdot V}{9.55 \times 10^4} \cdot \frac{1}{t_{psa1}} + T_U + T_F$	$E_1 = \frac{0.1047}{2} \bullet V \bullet T_1 \bullet t_{psa1}$
2)	$T_2 = T_U + T_F$	$E_2 = 0.1047 \cdot V \cdot T_2 \cdot t_1$
3)	$T_3 = \frac{-(J_L \cdot \eta + J_M) \cdot V}{9.55 \times 10^4} \cdot \frac{1}{t_{psd1}} + T_U + T_F$	$E_3 = \frac{0.1047}{2} \cdot V \cdot T_3 \cdot t_{psd1}$
4), 8)	T ₄ , T ₈ = T _U	E₄, E₃≥ 0 (No regeneration)
5)	$T_5 = \frac{(J_L/\eta + J_M) \cdot V}{9.55 \times 10^4} \cdot \frac{1}{t_{psa2}} - T_U + T_F$	$E_5 = \frac{0.1047}{2} \bullet V \bullet T_5 \bullet t_{psa2}$
6)	$T_6 = -T_U + T_F$	E ₆ = 0.1047 • V • T ₆ • t ₃
7)	$T_7 = \frac{-(J_L \cdot \eta + J_M) \cdot V}{9.55 \times 10^4} \cdot \frac{1}{t_{psd2}} - T_U + T_F$	$E_7 = \frac{0.1047}{2} \bullet V \bullet T_7 \bullet t_{psd2}$

Note. η : Drive system efficiency

The following shows equations of the linear servo motor thrust and energy.

Section	Thrust F of linear servo motor [N]	Energy E [J]
1)	$F_1 = (M_1 + M_2) \cdot V / t_{psa1} + F_t$	$E_1 = V / 2 \cdot F_1 \cdot t_{psa1}$
2)	$F_2 = F_t$	$E_2 = V \cdot F_2 \cdot t_1$
3)	$F_3 = -(M_1 + M_2) \cdot V / t_{psd1} + F_t$	$E_3 = V / 2 \cdot F_3 \cdot t_{psd1}$
4), 8)	$F_4, F_8 = 0$	E ₄ , E ₈ = 0 (No regeneration)
5)	$F_5 = (M_1 + M_2) \cdot V / t_{psa2} + F_t$	$E_5 = V / 2 \cdot F_5 \cdot t_{psa2}$
6)	$F_6 = F_t$	$E_2 = V \cdot F_6 \cdot t_3$
7)	$F_7 = -(M_1 + M_2) \cdot V / t_{psd2} + F_t$	$E_7 = V / 2 \cdot F_7 \cdot t_{psd2}$

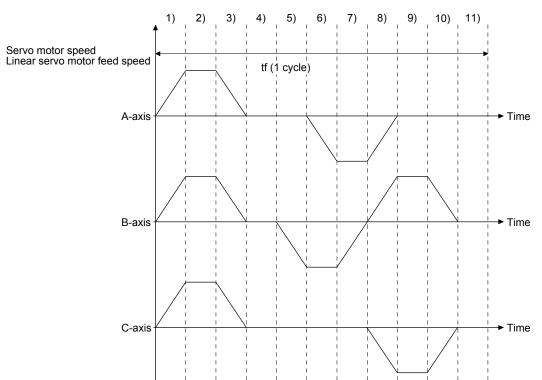
(2) Losses of servo motor and servo amplifier in regenerative mode The following table lists the efficiencies and other data of the servo motor and servo amplifier in the regenerative mode.

Servo amplifier	Inverse efficiency [%]	Capacitor charging energy Ec [J]
MR-J4W2-22B	75	17
MR-J4W2-44B	85	21
MR-J4W2-77B	85	44
MR-J4W2-1010B	85	44
MR-J4W3-222B	75	21
MR-J4W3-444B	85	31

Inverse efficiency (η_m): Efficiency including some efficiencies of the servo motor and servo amplifier when rated (regenerative) torque is generated at rated speed. Efficiency varies with the speed and generated torque. Since the characteristics of the electrolytic capacitor change with time, allow for approximately 10% higher inverse efficiency.

Capacitor charging energy (Ec): Energy charged into the electrolytic capacitor in the servo amplifier

(3) Calculation of regenerative energy per cycle
For example, calculate the regenerative energy in the following operation pattern with 3-axis servo
amplifier.



Calculate the energy at different timings in one cycle. Energy is a positive value in power running and a negative value in regeneration. Write down the energy during power running/regeneration with signs in the calculation table as shown below.

Timing	1)	2)	3)	4)	5)	6)	7)	8)	9)	10)	11)
A-axis	E1A	E2A	E3A	E4A	E5A	E6A	E7A	E8A	E9A	E10A	E11A
B-axis	E1B	E2B	E3B	E4B	E5B	E6B	E7B	E8B	E9B	E10B	E11B
C-axis	E1C	E2C	E3C	E4C	E5C	E6C	E7C	E8C	E9C	E10C	E11C
Sum	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11

Calculate the energy consumed by the regenerative resistor with the following equation for the calculation results from E1 to E11 with a negative value.

When the absolute value of the value in E1 to E11 is assumed to be Es: ER [J] = η_m • Es - Ec

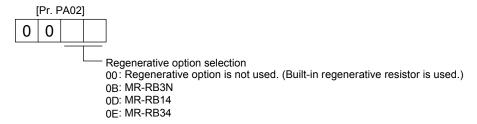
If ER values are negative at all timings, the regenerative option is not needed. If any of ER values is positive, calculate the energy consumed by the regenerative resistor in one cycle from the time for one cycle and the sum of the positive ER values.

PR [W] = Sum of the positive ER values/Operating time (tf) for one cycle

Regenerative option is not required when PR is equal to or less than the specification value of the servo amplifier built-in regenerative energy.

11.2.3 Parameter setting

Set [Pr. PA02] according to the option to be used.



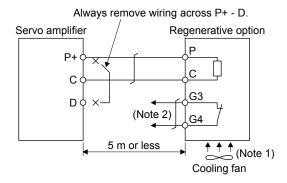
11.2.4 Connection of regenerative option

POINT

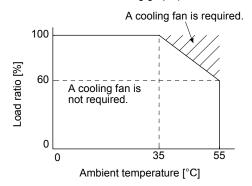
•For the sizes of wires used for wiring, refer to section 11.5.

The regenerative option generates heat of 100 °C higher than the ambient temperature. Fully consider heat dissipation, installation position, wires used, etc. before installing the option. For wiring, use flame-resistant wires or make the wires flame-resistant and keep them away from the regenerative option. Use twisted wires of up to 5 m for connecting the servo amplifier.

Connect the regenerative option to P+ and C. G3 and G4 are thermal sensor's terminals. Between G3 and G4 is opened when the regenerative option overheats abnormally.



Note 1. When the ambient temperature is more than 55 °C and the regenerative load ratio is more than 60% in MR-RB34 and MR-RB3N, forcefully cool the air with a cooling fan (1.0 m³/min or more, 92 mm × 92 mm). A cooling fan is not required if the ambient temperature is 35 °C or less. (A cooling fan is required for the shaded area in the following graph.)



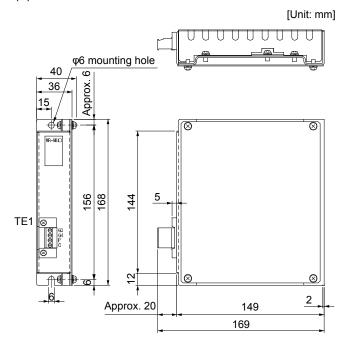
A cooling fan is not required for MR-RB14.

- 2. Make up a sequence which will switch off the magnetic contactor when abnormal heating occurs.
 - G3-G4 contact specifications

Maximum voltage: 120 V AC/DC Maximum current: 0.5 A/4.8 V DC Maximum capacity: 2.4 VA

11.2.5 Dimensions

(1) MR-RB14



TE1 terminal

G3 G4 P C

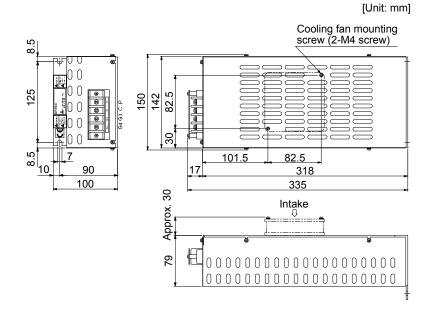
Applicable wire size: 0.2 mm² to 2.5 mm² (AWG 14 to 12) Tightening torque: 0.5 to 0.6 [N•m]

Mounting screw
 Screw size: M5

Tightening torque: 3.24 [N•m]

Mass: 1.1 [kg]

(2) MR-RB34/MR-RB3N



- Terminal block

P C G3

Terminal screw size: M4
Tightening torque: 1.2 [N•m]

Mounting screw
 Screw size: M6

Tightening torque: 5.4 [N•m]

Mass: 2.9 [kg]

11.3 Battery

POINT

■Refer to app. 2 and 3 for battery transportation and the new EU Battery Directive.

This battery is used to construct an absolute position detection system. Refer to chapter 12 for construction of the absolute position detection system.

11.3.1 Selection of battery

The available batteries vary depending on servo amplifiers. Select a required battery.

(1) Applications of the batteries

Model	Name	Application	Built-in battery
MR-BAT6V1SET-A	Battery	For absolute position data backup	MR-BAT6V1
MR-BT6VCASE	Battery case	For absolute position data backup of multi-axis servo motor	MR-BAT6V1

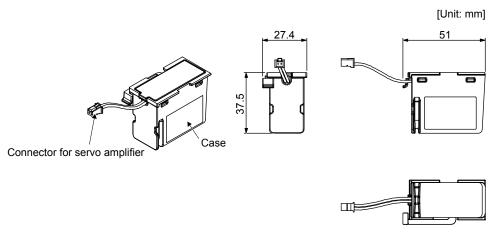
(2) Combinations of batteries and the servo amplifier

Model	MR-J4WB	MR-J4W2-0303B6
MR-BAT6V1SET-A		0
MR-BT6VCASE	0	

11.3.2 MR-BAT6V1SET-A battery

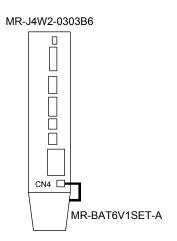
POINT

- ●Use MR-BAT6V1SET-A for MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier. The MR-BAT6V1SET-A cannot be used for MR-J4W_-B servo amplifiers other than MR-J4W2-0303B6.
- For the specifications and year and month of manufacture of the built-in MR-BAT6V1 battery, refer to section 11.3.4.
- (1) Parts identification and dimensions



Mass: 55 [g] (including MR-BAT6V1 battery)

(2) Battery mounting Connect as follows.



(3) Battery replacement procedure

!\WARNING

• Before replacing a battery, turn off the main circuit power and wait for 15 minutes or longer until the charge lamp turns off. Then, check the voltage between P+ and N- with a voltage tester or others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.



●The internal circuits of the servo amplifier may be damaged by static electricity. Always take the following precautions.

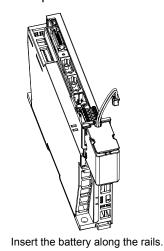
- Ground human body and work bench.
- Do not touch the conductive areas, such as connector pins and electrical parts, directly by hand.

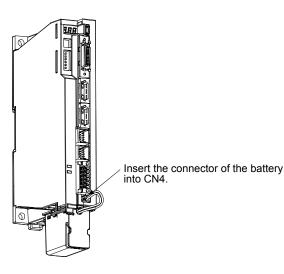
POINT

- Replacing battery with the control circuit power off will erase the absolute position data.
- ●Before replacing batteries, check that the new battery is within battery life.

Replace the battery while only control circuit power is on. Replacing battery with the control circuit power on triggers [AL. 9F.1 Low battery]. However, the absolute position data will not be erased.

(a) Installation procedure

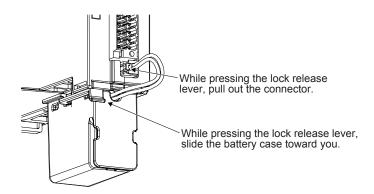




(b) Removal procedure

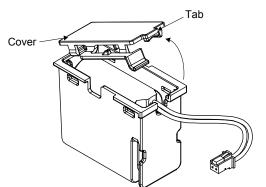


Pulling out the connector of the battery without the lock release lever pressed may damage the CN4 connector of the servo amplifier or the connector of the battery.

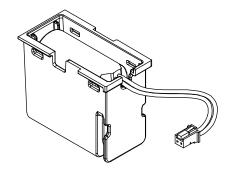


(4) Replacement procedure of the built-in battery

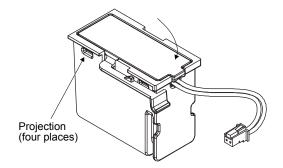
When the MR-BAT6V1SET-A reaches the end of its life, replace the built-in MR-BAT6V1 battery.



1) While pressing the locking part, open the cover.



2) Replace the battery with a new MR-BAT6V1 battery.



3) Press the cover until it is fixed with the projection of the locking part to close the cover.

11.3.3 MR-BT6VCASE battery case

POINT

- ●Use an MR-BT6VCASE for 200 W or more MR-J4W_-_B servo amplifiers. MR-BT6VCASE cannot be used for MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers.
- ●The battery unit consists of an MR-BT6VCASE battery case and five MR-BAT6V1 batteries.
- For the specifications and year and month of manufacture of MR-BAT6V1 battery, refer to section 11.3.4.

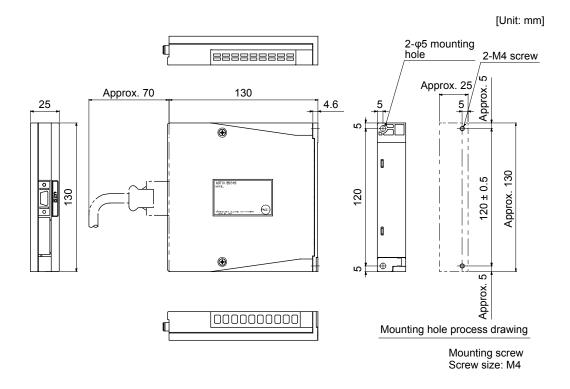
MR-BT6VCASE is a case used for connecting and mounting five MR-BAT6V1 batteries. A battery case does not have any batteries. Please prepare MR-BAT6V1 batteries separately.

(1) The number of connected servo motors

One MR-BT6VCASE holds absolute position data up to eight axes servo motors. For direct drive motors, up to four axes can be connected. Servo motors and direct drive motors in the incremental system are included as the axis Nos. Linear servo motors are not counted as the axis Nos. Refer to the following table for the number of connectable axes of each servo motor.

Servo motor		Number of axes							
Rotary servo motor	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Direct drive motor	4	4	4	4	4	3	2	1	0

(2) Dimensions



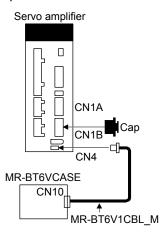
[Mass: 0.18 kg]

(3) Battery mounting

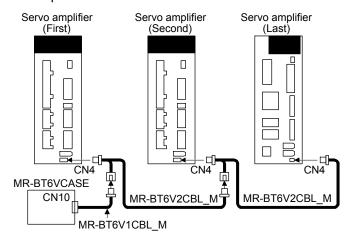
POINT

- ●One battery unit can be connected to up to 8-axis servo motors. However, when using direct drive motors, the number of axes of the direct drive motors should be up to 4 axes. Servo motors and direct drive motors in the incremental system are included as the axis Nos. Linear servo motors are not counted as the axis
- ●The MR-J4W_-_B servo amplifiers can be combined with MR-J4-_B_(-RJ) servo amplifiers.

(a) When using 1-axis servo amplifier



(b) When using up to 8-axis servo amplifiers



(4) Battery replacement procedure



• Before replacing a battery, turn off the main circuit power and wait for 15 minutes or longer until the charge lamp turns off. Then, check the voltage between P+ and N- with a voltage tester or others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.



- ■The internal circuits of the servo amplifier may be damaged by static electricity. Always take the following precautions.
 - Ground human body and work bench.
 - Do not touch the conductive areas, such as connector pins and electrical parts, directly by hand.

POINT

- Replacing battery with the control circuit power off will erase the absolute position data.
- ●Before replacing batteries, check that the new battery is within battery life.

Replace the battery while only control circuit power is on. Replacing battery with the control circuit power on triggers [AL. 9F.1 Low battery]. However, the absolute position data will not be erased.

(a) Assembling a battery unit



- Do not mount new and old batteries together.
- ●When you replace a battery, replace all batteries at the same time.

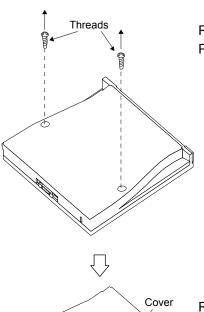
POINT

●Always install five MR-BAT6V1 batteries to an MR-BT6VCASE battery case.

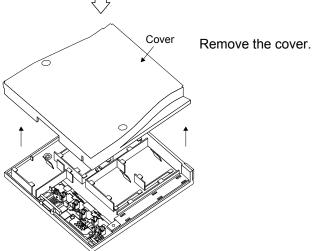
1) Required items

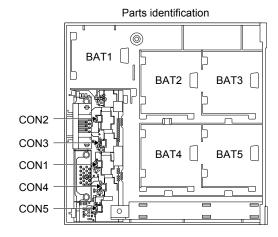
Product name	Model	Quantity	Remark
Battery case	MR-BT6VCASE		MR-BT6VCASE is a case used for connecting and mounting five MR-BAT6V1 batteries.
Battery	MR-BAT6V1	5	Lithium battery (primary battery, nominal + 6 V)

- 2) Disassembly and assembly of the battery case MR-BT6VCASE
 - a) Disassembly of the case MR-BT6VCASE is shipped assembled. To mount MR-BAT6V1 batteries, the case needs to be disassembled.

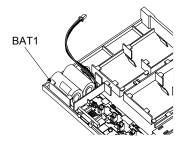


Remove the two screws using a Phillips screwdriver.

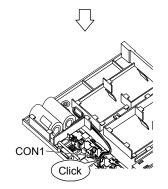




b) Mounting MR-BAT6V1



Securely mount an MR-BAT6V1 to the BAT1 holder.



Insert the MR-BAT6V1 connector mounted on BAT1 holder to CON1.

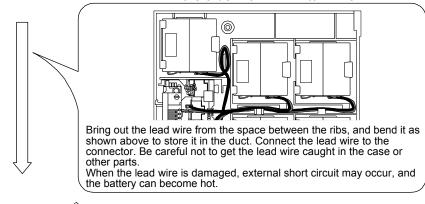
Confirm the click sound at this point.

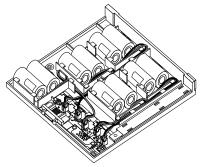
The connector has to be connected in the right direction.

If the connector is pushed forcefully in the incorrect direction, the connector will break.

Place the MR-BAT6V1 lead wire to the duct designed to store lead wires.

Insert MR-BAT6V1 to the holder in the same procedure in the order from BAT2 to BAT5.



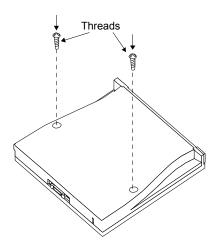


c) Assembly of the case

After all MR-BAT6V1 batteries are mounted, fit the cover and insert screws into the two holes and tighten them. Tightening torque is 0.71 N•m.

POINT

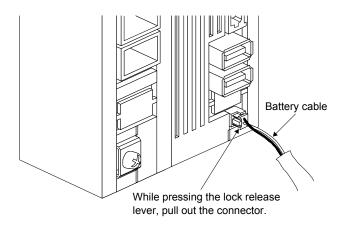
•When assembling the case, be careful not to get the lead wires caught in the fitting parts or the screwing parts.



- d) Precautions for removal of battery The connector attached to the MR-BAT6V1 battery has the lock release lever. When removing the connector, pull out the connector while pressing the lock release lever.
- 3) Battery cable removal

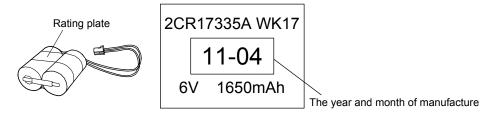


● Pulling out the connector of the MR-BT6V1CBL and the MR-BT6V2CBL without the lock release lever pressed may damage the CN4 connector of the servo amplifier or the connector of the MR-BT6V1CBL or MR-BT6V2CBL.



11.3.4 MR-BAT6V1 battery

The MR-BAT6V1 battery is a primary lithium battery for replacing MR-BAT6V1SET-A and MR-BAT6V1SET and a primary lithium battery built-in MR-BT6VCASE. Store the MR-BAT6V1 in the case to use. The year and month of manufacture of MR-BAT6V1 battery have been described to the rating plate put on an MR-BAT6V1 battery.



Item		Description
Battery pack		2CR17335A (CR17335A × 2 pcs. in series)
Nominal voltage	[V]	6
Nominal capacity	[mAh]	1650
Storage temperature	[°C]	0 to 55
Operating temperature	[°C]	0 to 55
Lithium content	[g]	1.2
Mercury content		Less than 1 ppm
Dangerous goods class	1	Not subject to the dangerous goods (Class 9) Refer to app. 2 for details.
Operating humidity and storage humidity		5 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)
Battery life (Note)	•	5 years from date of manufacture
Mass	[g]	34

Note. Quality of the batteries degrades by the storage condition. The battery life is 5 years from the production date regardless of the connection status.

11.4 MR Configurator2

MR Configurator2 (SW1DNC-MRC2-_) uses the communication function of the servo amplifier to perform parameter setting changes, graph display, test operation, etc. on a personal computer.

11.4.1 Specifications

Item	Description
Project	Create/read/save/delete project, read/write other format, system setting, print
Parameter	Parameter setting
Monitor	Display all, I/O monitor, graph, ABS data display
Diagnosis	Alarm display, alarm onset data, drive recorder, no motor rotation, system configuration, life diagnosis, machine diagnosis, fully closed loop diagnosis (Note 2), linear diagnosis (Note 3)
Test mode	Jog mode (Note 4), positioning mode, motor-less operation (Note 1), DO forced output, program operation, test mode information
Adjustment	One-touch tuning, tuning, machine analyzer
Others	Servo assistant, parameter setting range update, machine unit conversion setting, help display

Note 1. The motor-less operation cannot be used in the fully closed loop control mode, linear servo motor control mode, or DD motor control mode.

- 2. This is available only in the fully closed loop control mode.
- 3. This is available only in the linear servo motor control mode.
- 4. This is available in the standard control mode, fully closed loop control mode, and DD motor control mode.

11.4.2 System configuration

(1) Component

To use MR Configurator2 (SW1DNC-MRC2-_), the following components are required in addition to the servo amplifier and servo motor.

Equipment	Description					
(Note 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) Personal computer	CPU (recommended) Memory (recommended) Free space on the hard disk	Microsoft® Windows® 10 Home Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise Microsoft® Windows® 10 Enterprise Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise Microsoft® Windows® 7 Forfessional Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional Microsoft® Windows® 7 Starter Microsoft® Windows® 7 Starter Microsoft® Windows® 7 Starter Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium Microsoft® Windows VP Professional, Service Pack3 or later Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition, Service Pack3 or later Desktop personal computer: Intel® Celeron® processor 2.8 GHz or more Laptop personal computer: Intel® Pentium® M processor 1.7 GHz or more 512 MB or more (for 32-bit OS), 1 GB or more (for 64-bit OS)				
	Communication interface	USB port				
Browser	Windows® Interne	t Explorer® 4.0 or more				
Display		One whose resolution is 1024 × 768 or more and that can provide a high color (16 bit) display. Connectable with the above personal computer.				
Keyboard	Connectable with	the above personal computer.				
Mouse	Connectable with	the above personal computer.				
Printer	Connectable with the above personal computer.					
USB cable	MR-J3USBCBL3N	Л				

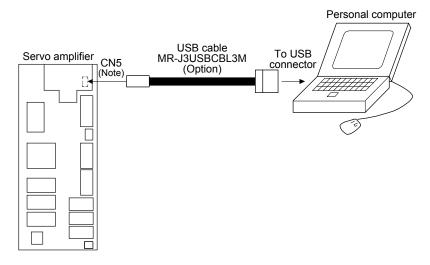
Note 1. On some personal computers, MR Configurator2 may not run properly.

- 2. The following functions cannot be used.
 - Windows Program Compatibility mode
 - Fast User Switching
 - Remote Desktop
 - Large Fonts Mode (Display property)
 - DPI settings other than 96 DPI (Display property)

For 64-bit operating system, this software is compatible with Windows® 7 and Windows® 8.

- 3. When Windows $^{\scriptsize{\scriptsize{@}}}$ 7 or later is used, the following functions cannot be used.
 - Windows XP Mode
 - · Windows touch
- 4. When using this software with Windows Vista® or later, log in as a user having USER authority or higher.
- 5. When Windows® 8 or later is used, the following functions cannot be used.
 - Hyper-V
 - · Modern UI style

(2) Connection with servo amplifier



Note. CN5 is located under the display cover.

11.4.3 Precautions for using USB communication function

Note the following to prevent an electric shock and malfunction of the servo amplifier.

- Power connection of personal computers
 Connect your personal computer with the following procedures.
 - (a) When you use a personal computer with AC power supply
 - 1) When using a personal computer with a three-core power plug or power plug with grounding wire, use a three-pin socket or ground the grounding wire.
 - 2) When your personal computer has two-core plug and has no grounding wire, connect the personal computer to the servo amplifier with the following procedures.
 - a) Disconnect the power plug of the personal computer from an AC power socket.
 - b) Check that the power plug was disconnected and connect the device to the servo amplifier.
 - c) Connect the power plug of the personal computer to the AC power socket.
 - (b) When you use a personal computer with battery You can use as it is.
- (2) Connection with other devices using servo amplifier communication function When the servo amplifier is charged with electricity due to connection with a personal computer and the charged servo amplifier is connected with other devices, the servo amplifier or the connected devices may malfunction. Connect the servo amplifier and other devices with the following procedures.
 - (a) Shut off the power of the device for connecting with the servo amplifier.
 - (b) Shut off the power of the servo amplifier which was connected with the personal computer and check the charge lamp is off.
 - (c) Connect the device with the servo amplifier.
 - (d) Turn on the power of the servo amplifier and the device.

11.5 Selection example of wires

POINT

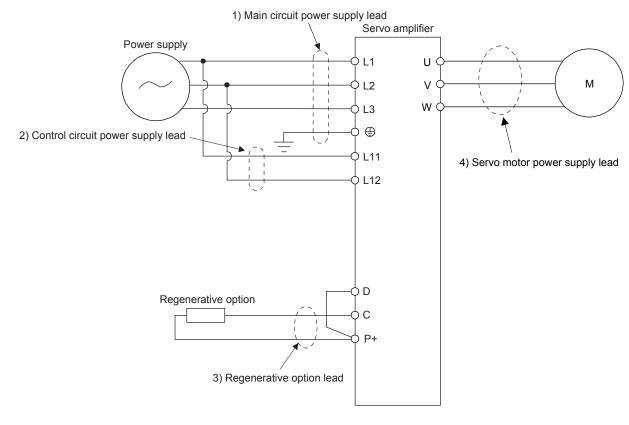
- Refer to section 11.1.2 for SSCNET III cable.
- ■To comply with the EC/EN/UL/CSA standard, use the wires shown in app. 4 for wiring. To comply with other standards, use a wire that is complied with each standard.
- Selection conditions of wire size are as follows.

Construction condition: One wire is constructed in the air

Wire length: 30 m or less

(1) Wires for power supply wiring

The following diagram shows the wires used for wiring. Use the wires given in this section or equivalent.



The following table shows the wire size selection example.

Table 11.1 Wire size selection example (HIV wire)

	Wires [mm²]						
Servo amplifier	1) L1/L2/L3/⊕ (Note 1)	2) L11/L21	3) P+/C/D	4) U/V/W/⊕ (Note 2)			
MR-J4W2-22B							
MR-J4W2-44B							
MR-J4W2-77B		2 (0)0(0 14)		AWG 18 to 14			
MR-J4W2-1010B		2 (AWG 14)		AVVG 16 to 14			
MR-J4W3-222B							
MR-J4W3-444B							

Note 1. Use the crimp terminal specified as below for the PE terminal of the servo amplifier.

Crimp terminal: FVD2-4

Tool: YNT-1614 Manufacturer: JST

Tightening torque: 1.2 [N•m]

2. The wire size shows applicable size of the servo amplifier connector. For wires connecting to the servo motor, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".

11.6 Molded-case circuit breakers, fuses, magnetic contactors

Always use one molded-case circuit breaker and one magnetic contactor with one servo amplifier. When using a fuse instead of the molded-case circuit breaker, use the one having the specifications given in this section.

When using a combination of the rotary servo motor, linear servo motor, or direct drive motor, select a molded-case circuit breaker, a fuse or a magnetic contactor tentatively, assuming one type of the servo motors are used for two or three axes. After the tentative selections are made for all types of the servo motors, use the largest among all molded-case circuit breakers, fuses, or magnetic contactors.

(1) For main circuit power supply



- To prevent the servo amplifier from smoke and a fire, select a molded-case circuit breaker which shuts off with high speed.
- Always use one molded-case circuit breaker and one magnetic contactor with one servo amplifier.

(a) For MR-J4W2

Total output of	Total	Total output of	Molded-case circuit breaker Total output of (Note 5, 6)			Fuse		
rotary servo motors	continuous thrust of linear servo motors	direct drive motors	Frame, rated current	Voltage AC [V]	(Note 1) Class	Current [A]	Voltage AC [V]	Magnetic contactor
300 W or less			50 A frame 5 A (Note 3)			15		
From over 300 W to 600 W	150 N or less	100 W or less	50 A frame 10 A (Note 3)			20		S-N10 S-T10
From over 600 W to 1 kW	From over 150 N to 300 N	From over 100 W to 252 W	50 A frame 15 A (Note 3)	240	Т	20	300	
From over 1 kW to 2 kW	From over 300 N to 720 N	From over 252 W to 838 W	50 A frame 20 A (Note 3)			30		S-N20 (Note 4) S-T21

- Note 1. When using the servo amplifier as an EC/EN/UL/CSA standard compliant product, refer to app. 4.
 - 2. Use a magnetic contactor with an operation delay time (interval between current being applied to the coil until closure of contacts) of 80 ms or less.
 - When not using the servo amplifier as an EC/EN/UL/CSA standard compliant product, molded-case circuit breaker of 30 A frame can be used.
 - 4. S-N18 can be used when auxiliary contact is not required.
 - 5. A molded-case circuit breaker will not change to select regardless of use of a power factor improving AC reactor.
 - 6. Use a molded-case circuit breaker having the operation characteristics equal to or higher than Mitsubishi Electric general-purpose products.

(b) For MR-J4W3

Total output of	Total continuous	Total output of	Molded-case circuit breaker (Note 4, 5)		Fuse			(Note 2)
rotary servo motors	thrust of linear servo motors	direct drive motors	Frame, rated current	Voltage AC [V]	(Note 1) Class	Current [A]	Voltage AC [V]	Magnetic contactor
450 W or less	150 N or less		50 A frame 10 A (Note 3)			20		S-N10
From over 450 W to 800 W	From over 150 N to 300 N	252 W or less	50 A frame 15 A (Note 3)	240	Т	20	300	S-T10
From over 800 W to 1.5 kW	From over 300 N to 450 N	From over 252 W to 378 W	50 A frame 20 A (Note 3)			30		S-N20 S-T21

Note 1. When using the servo amplifier as an EC/EN/UL/CSA standard compliant product, refer to app. 4.

- 2. Use a magnetic contactor with an operation delay time (interval between current being applied to the coil until closure of contacts) of 80 ms or less.
- 3. When not using the servo amplifier as an EC/EN/UL/CSA standard compliant product, molded-case circuit breaker of 30 A frame can be used.
- 4. A molded-case circuit breaker will not change to select regardless of use of a power factor improving AC reactor.
- 5. Use a molded-case circuit breaker having the operation characteristics equal to or higher than Mitsubishi Electric general-purpose products.

The Type E Combination motor controller can also be used instead of a molded-case circuit breaker.

	Rated input	nut		Type E Combination motor controller			
Servo amplifier	voltage AC [V]	Input phase	Model	Rated voltage AC [V]	Rated current [A] (Heater design)	SCCR [kA]	
MR-J4W2-22B					6.3		
MR-J4W2-44B		3-phase	3-phase MMP-T32		8	50	
MR-J4W2-77B	200 to 240			240	13		
MR-J4W2-1010B	200 10 240				18		
MR-J4W3-222B					8		
MR-J4W3-444B					13		

(2) For control circuit power supply

When the wiring for the control circuit power supply (L11/L21) is thinner than that for the main circuit power supply (L1/L2/L3), install an overcurrent protection device (molded-case circuit breaker or fuse) to protect the branch circuit.

	Molded-case circu	Fuse (0	Class T)	Fuse (Class K5)		
Servo amplifier	Frame, rated current	Voltage AC [V]	Current [A]	Voltage AC [V]	Current [A]	Voltage AC [V]
MR-J4W2-22B						
MR-J4W2-44B		240		300	1	250
MR-J4W2-77B	FO A frame F A (Note)		4			
MR-J4W2-1010B	50 A frame 5 A (Note)		1			
MR-J4W3-222B						
MR-J4W3-444B						

Note. When not using the servo amplifier as an EC/EN/UL/CSA standard compliant product, molded-case circuit breaker of 30 A frame can be used.

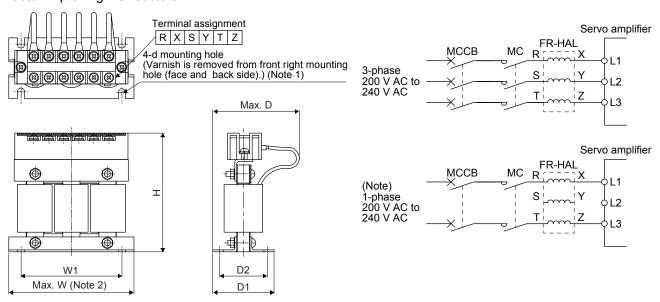
11.7 Power factor improving AC reactors

The following shows the advantages of using power factor improving AC reactor.

- It improves the power factor by increasing the form factor of the servo amplifier's input current.
- It decreases the power supply capacity.
- The input power factor is improved to be about 80%.

When using power factor improving reactors for two servo amplifiers or more, be sure to connect a power factor improving reactor to each servo amplifier. If using only one power factor improving reactor, enough improvement effect of phase factor cannot be obtained unless all servo amplifiers are operated.

When using a combination of the rotary servo motor, linear servo motor, or direct drive motor, select a power factor improving AC reactor tentatively, assuming one type of the servo motors are used for 2 or 3 axes. After the tentative selections are made for all types of the servo motors, use the largest among all power factor improving AC reactors.



Note 1. Use this for grounding.

2. W \pm 2 is applicable for FR-HAL-0.4K to FR-HAL-1.5K.

Note. For 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, connect the power supply to L1 and L3. Leave L2 open.

(1) For MR-J4W2

Total output of rotary servo motors	Total continuous thrust of linear servo motors	Total output of direct drive motors	Power factor improving AC reactor
450 W or less	150 N or less	100 W or less	FR-HAL-0.75K
From over 450 W to 600 W	From over 150 N to 240 N	From over 100 W to 377 W	FR-HAL-1.5K
From over 600 W to 1 kW	From over 240 N to 300 N	From over 377 W to 545 W	FR-HAL-2.2K
From over 1 kW to 20 kW	From over 300 N to 720 N	From over 545 W to 838 W	FR-HAL-3.7K

(2) For MR-J4W3

Total output of rotary servo	Total continuous thrust of linear	Total output of direct drive	Power factor improving AC
motors	servo motors	motors	reactor
450 W or less	150 N or less		FR-HAL-0.75K
From over 450 W to 600 W	From over 150 N to 240 N	378 W or less	FR-HAL-1.5K
From over 600 W to 1 kW	From over 240 N to 300 N		FR-HAL-2.2K
From over 1 kW to 20 kW	From over 300 N to 450 N		FR-HAL-3.7K

(3) Dimensions

Power factor		[Dimens	sions [mm]			Tamainal	Mass
improving AC reactor	W	W1	Н	D (Note 1)	D1	D2	d	Terminal size	Mass [kg]
FR-HAL-0.75K	104	84	99	74	56	44	M5	M4	8.0
FR-HAL-1.5K	104	84	99	77	61	50	M5	M4	1.1
FR-HAL-2.2K	115 (Note 1)	40	115	77	71	57	M6	M4	1.5
FR-HAL-3.7K	115 (Note 1)	40	115	83	81	67	M6	M4	2.2

Note 1. Maximum dimension. The dimension varies depending on the input/output lines.

Selection conditions of wire size are as follows.
 V grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wire (HIV wire)
 Construction condition: One wire is constructed in the air

11.8 Relays (recommended)

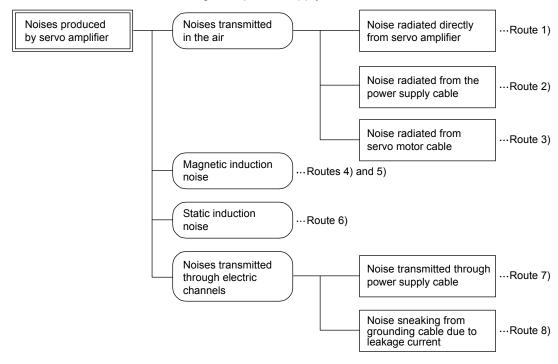
The following relays should be used with the interfaces

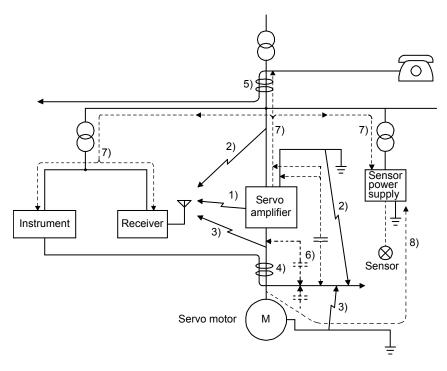
Interface	Selection example
Digital input interface DI-1 Relay used for digital input command signals	To prevent defective contacts, use a relay for small signal (twin contacts). (Ex.) Omron: type G2A, MY
Digital output (interface DO-1) Relay used for digital output signals	Small relay with 12 V DC or 24 V DC of rated current 40 mA or less
rectay assertion digital output signals	(Ex.) Omron : type MY

11.9 Noise reduction techniques

Noises are classified into external noises which enter the servo amplifier to cause it to malfunction and those radiated by the servo amplifier to cause peripheral devices to malfunction. Since the servo amplifier is an electronic device which handles small signals, the following general noise reduction techniques are required. Also, the servo amplifier can be a source of noise as its outputs are chopped by high carrier frequencies. If peripheral devices malfunction due to noises produced by the servo amplifier, noise suppression measures must be taken. The measures will vary slightly with the routes of noise transmission.

- (1) Noise reduction techniques
 - (a) General reduction techniques
 - Avoid laying power lines (input and output cables) and signal cables side by side or do not bundle them together. Separate power lines from signal cables.
 - Use a shielded twisted pair cable for connection with the encoder and for control signal transmission, and connect the external conductor of the cable to the SD terminal.
 - Ground the servo amplifier, servo motor, etc. together at one point. (Refer to section 3.11.)
 - (b) Reduction techniques for external noises that cause the servo amplifier to malfunction If there are noise sources (such as a magnetic contactor, an electromagnetic brake, and many relays which make a large amount of noise) near the servo amplifier and the servo amplifier may malfunction, the following countermeasures are required.
 - Provide surge absorbers on the noise sources to suppress noises.
 - Attach data line filters to the signal cables.
 - Ground the shields of the encoder connecting cable and the control signal cables with cable clamp fittings.
 - Although a surge absorber is built into the servo amplifier, to protect the servo amplifier and other
 equipment against large exogenous noise and lightning surge, attaching a varistor to the power
 input section of the equipment is recommended.
 - (c) Techniques for noises radiated by the servo amplifier that cause peripheral devices to malfunction Noises produced by the servo amplifier are classified into those radiated from the cables connected to the servo amplifier and its main circuits (input and output circuits), those induced electromagnetically or statically by the signal cables of the peripheral devices located near the main circuit cables, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.





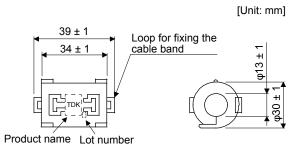
Noise transmission route	Suppression techniques
	When measuring instruments, receivers, sensors, etc. which handle weak signals and may malfunction due to noise and/or their signal cables are contained in a cabinet together with the servo amplifier or run near the servo amplifier, such devices may malfunction due to noises transmitted through the air. The following techniques are required.
	Provide maximum clearance between easily affected devices and the servo amplifier.
1) 2) 3)	Provide maximum clearance between easily affected signal cables and the I/O cables of the servo amplifier.
	3. Avoid wiring the power lines (input/output lines of the servo amplifier) and signal lines side by side or bundling them together.
	4. Insert a line noise filter to the I/O cables or a radio noise filter on the input line.
	Use shielded wires for signal and power lines or put lines in separate metal conduits.
	When the power lines and the signal lines are laid side by side or bundled together, magnetic induction noise and static induction noise will be transmitted through the signal cables and malfunction may occur. The following techniques are required.
	Provide maximum clearance between easily affected devices and the servo amplifier.
4) 5) 6)	Provide maximum clearance between easily affected signal cables and the I/O cables of the servo amplifier.
	3. Avoid wiring the power lines (input/output lines of the servo amplifier) and signal lines side by side or bundling them together.
	Use shielded wires for signal and power lines or put lines in separate metal conduits.
7)	When the power supply of peripheral devices is connected to the power supply of the servo amplifier system, noises produced by the servo amplifier may be transmitted back through the power supply cable and the devices may malfunction. The following techniques are required.
,	1. Install the radio noise filter (FR-BIF) on the power lines (Input lines) of the servo amplifier.
	Install the line noise filter (FR-BSF01) on the power lines of the servo amplifier.
8)	If the grounding wires of the peripheral equipment and the servo amplifier make a closed loop circuit, leakage current may flow through, causing the equipment to malfunction. In this case, the malfunction may be prevented by the grounding wires disconnected from the equipment.

(2) Noise reduction techniques

(a) Data line filter (recommended)

Noise can be prevented by installing a data line filter onto the encoder cable, etc. For example, ZCAT3035-1330 by TDK, ESD-SR-250 by NEC TOKIN, GRFC-13 by Kitagawa Industries, and E04SRM563218 by SEIWA ELECTRIC are available as data line filters. As a reference example, the impedance specifications of the ZCAT3035-1330 (TDK) are indicated below. These impedances are reference values and not guaranteed values.

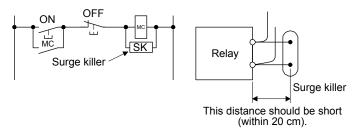
Impedance $[\Omega]$					
10 MHz to 100 MHz	100 MHz to 500 MHz				
80	150				



Outline drawing (ZCAT3035-1330)

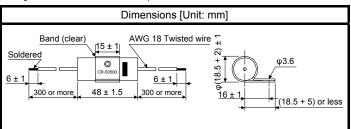
(b) Surge killer (recommended)

Use of a surge killer is recommended for AC relay, magnetic contactor or the like near the servo amplifier. Use the following surge killer or equivalent.



(Ex.) CR-50500 Okaya Electric Industries)

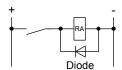
Rated voltage AC [V]	C [µF ± 20%]	R [Ω ± 30%]	Test voltage
250	0.5	50 (1/2 W)	Between terminals: 625 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz 60 s Between terminal and case: 2000 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz 60 s



Note that a diode should be installed to a DC relay or the like.

Maximum voltage: Not less than four times the drive voltage of the relay or the like.

Maximum current: Not less than twice the drive current of the relay or the like.

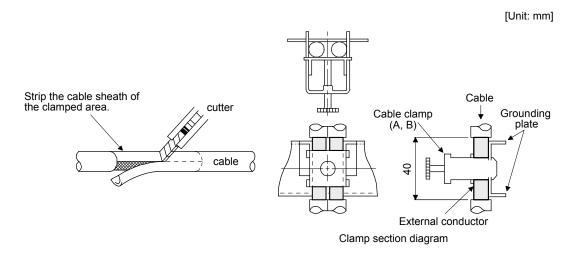


(c) Cable clamp fitting AERSBAN-_SET

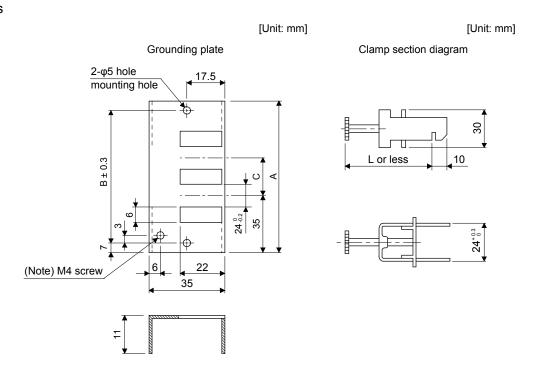
Generally, connecting the grounding of the shielded wire to the SD terminal of the connector provides a sufficient effect. However, the effect can be increased when the shielded wire is connected directly to the grounding plate as shown below.

Install the grounding plate near the servo amplifier for the encoder cable. Peel part of the cable sheath to expose the external conductor, and press that part against the grounding plate with the cable clamp. If the cable is thin, clamp several cables in a bunch.

The clamp comes as a set with the grounding plate.



Dimensions



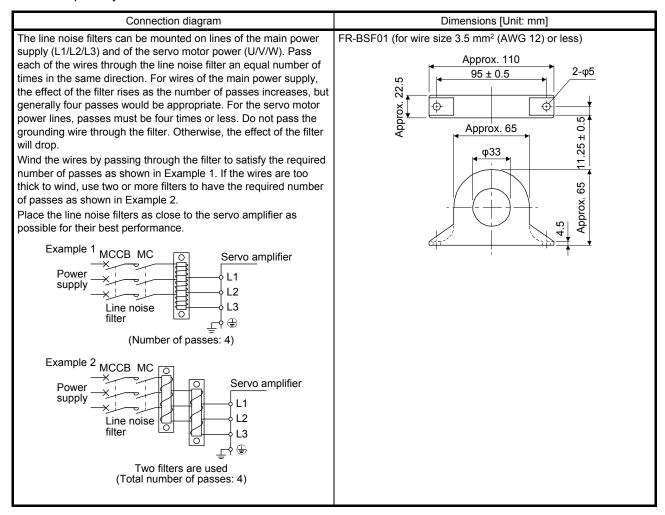
Note. Screw hole for grounding. Connect it to the grounding plate of the cabinet.

Model	Α	В	С	Accessory fittings
AERSBAN-DSET	100	86	30	Clamp A: 2 pcs.
AERSBAN-ESET	70	56		Clamp B: 1 pc.

Clamp fitting	L
Α	70
В	45

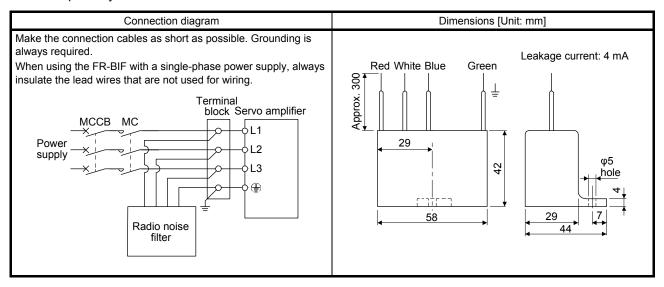
(d) Line noise filter (FR-BSF01)

This filter is effective in suppressing noises radiated from the power supply side and output side of the servo amplifier and also in suppressing high-frequency leakage current (0-phase current). It especially affects the noises between 0.5 MHz and 500 MHz band.



(e) Radio noise filter (FR-BIF)

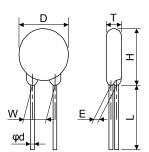
This filter is effective in suppressing noises radiated from the power supply side of the servo amplifier especially in 10 MHz and lower radio frequency bands. The FR-BIF is designed for the input only.



(f) Varistor for input power supply (recommended)

Varistors are effective to prevent exogenous noise and lightning surge from entering the servo amplifier. When using a varistor, connect it between each phase of the input power supply of the equipment. For varistors, the TND20V-431K and TND20V-471K, manufactured by NIPPON CHEMICON, are recommended. For detailed specification and usage of the varistors, refer to the manufacturer catalog.

	Maximum rated					Maximum		Static	Varistor voltage rating		
Varistor	Permissible circuit voltage		Surge current immunity	Energy immunity	Rated pulse power			capacity (reference value)	(range)		
	AC [Vrms]	DC [V]	8/20 µs [A]	2 ms [J]	[W]	[A]	[V]	[pF]	[V]		
TND20V-431K	275	350	10000/1 time	195	1.0	100	710	1300	430 (387 to 473)		
TND20V-471K	300	385	7000/2 times	215	1.0	1.0	1.0	100	775	1200	470 (423 to 517)



							Onit: mmj	
Model	D Max.	H Max.	T Max.	E ±1.0	L Min. (Note)	φd ±0.05	W ±1.0	
TND20V-431K	21.5	21.5 24.5	24.5	6.4	3.3	20	0.8	10.0
TND20V-471K			6.6	3.5	20	0.0	10.0	

Note. For special purpose items for lead length (L), contact the manufacturer.

11.10 Earth-leakage current breaker

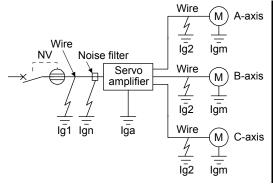
(1) Selection method

High-frequency chopper currents controlled by pulse width modulation flow in the AC servo circuits. Leakage currents containing harmonic contents are larger than those of the motor which is run with a commercial power supply.

Select an earth-leakage current breaker according to the following formula, and ground the servo amplifier, servo motor, etc. securely.

To minimize leakage currents, make the input and output wires as short as possible, and keep a distance of 30 cm or longer between the wires and ground.

Rated sensitivity current \geq 10 • {Ig1 + Ign + Iga + K • (Ig2 (A-axis) + Igm (A-axis) + Ig2 (B-axis) + Igm (B-axis) + Igm (C-axis))} [mA]......(11.1)



Earth-leakage curre		
Туре	Mitsubishi Electric products	К
Models provided with harmonic and surge reduction techniques	NV-SP NV-SW NV-CP NV-CW NV-HW	1
General models	BV-C1 NFB NV-L	3

Ig1 : Leakage current on the electric channel from the earth-leakage current breaker to the input

Ig2 terminals of the servo amplifier (Found from Fig. 11.1.)

Ign : Leakage current on the electric channel from the output terminals of the servo amplifier to the

Iga servo motor (Found from Fig. 11.1.)

Igm: Leakage current when a filter is connected to the input side (4.4 mA per one FR-BIF)

: Leakage current of the servo amplifier (Found from table 11.3.)

: Leakage current of the servo motor (Found from table 11.2.)

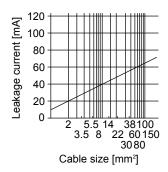


Fig. 11.1 Leakage current example (lg1, lg2) for CV cable run in metal conduit

Table 11.2 Servo motor's leakage current example (lgm)

Servo motor power [kW]	Leakage current [mA]
0.05 to 1	0.1

Table 11.3 Servo amplifier's leakage current example (Iga)

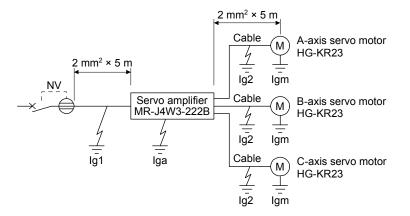
Servo amplifier	Leakage current [mA]
MR-J4W2-22B	0.4
MR-J4W2-44B	0.1
MR-J4W2-77B	
MR-J4W2-1010B	0.15
MR-J4W3-222B	0.15
MR-J4W3-444B	

Table 11.4 Earth-leakage current breaker selection example

Servo amplifier	Rated sensitivity current of earth- leakage current breaker [mA]		
MR-J4W2-22B			
MR-J4W2-44B	15		
MR-J4W2-77B	15		
MR-J4W2-1010B			
MR-J4W3-222B	30		
MR-J4W3-444B	30		

(2) Selection example

Indicated below is an example of selecting an earth-leakage current breaker under the following conditions



Use an earth-leakage current breaker designed for suppressing harmonics/surges. Find the terms of equation (11.1) from the diagram.

$$Ig1 = 20 \cdot \frac{5}{1000} = 0.1 \text{ [mA]}$$

$$Ig2 = 20 \cdot \frac{5}{1000} = 0.1 \text{ [mA]}$$

Ign = 0 (not used)

Iga = 0.15 [mA]

Igm = 0.1 [mA]

Insert these values in equation (11.1).

$$Ig \ge 10 \cdot \{0.1 + 0 + 0.15 + 1 \cdot (0.1 + 0.1 + 0.1 + 0.1 + 0.1 + 0.1)\}$$

 $\ge 8.5 \text{ [mA]}$

According to the result of calculation, use an earth-leakage current breaker having the rated sensitivity current (Ig) of 8.5 mA or more.

An earth-leakage current breaker having Ig of 15 mA is used with the NV-SP/SW/CP/CW/HW series.

11.11 EMC filter (recommended)

POINT

● For when multiple servo amplifiers are connected to one EMC filter, refer to section 6.4 of "EMC Installation Guidelines".

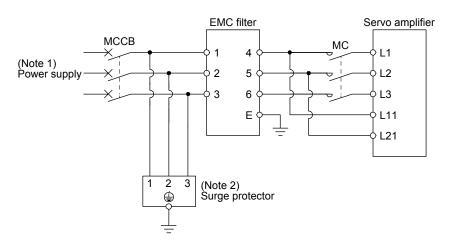
It is recommended that one of the following filters be used to comply with EN standard's EMC directive. Some EMC filters have large in leakage current.

(1) Combination with the servo amplifier

Recommended filter (Soshin Electric)						
Servo amplifier	Model	Rated current [A]	Rated voltage [VAC]	Leakage current [mA]	Mass [kg]	
MR-J4W2-22B						
MR-J4W2-44B	HF3010A-UN (Note)	10			3.5	
MR-J4W3-222B			250	5		
MR-J4W2-77B			250	5		
MR-J4W2-1010B	HF3010A-UN (Note)	30			5.5	
MR-J4W3-444B						

Note. To use any of these EMC filters, the surge protector RSPD-500-U4 (Okaya Electric Industries) is required.

(2) Connection example



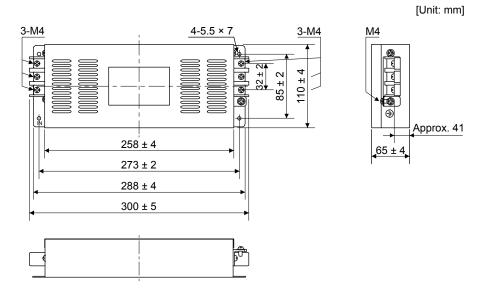
Note 1. Refer to section 1.3 for the power supply specification.

2. The example is when a surge protector is connected.

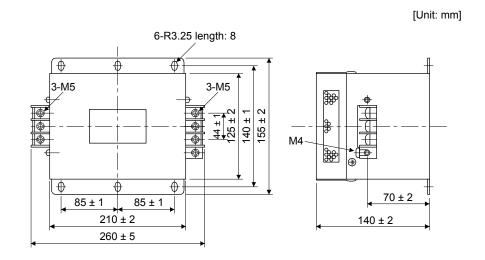
(3) Dimensions

(a) EMC filter

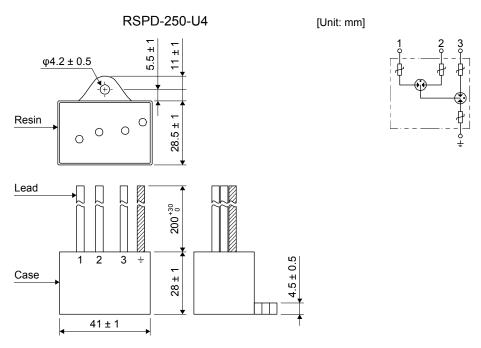
HF3010A-UN



HF3030A-UN



(b) Surge protector



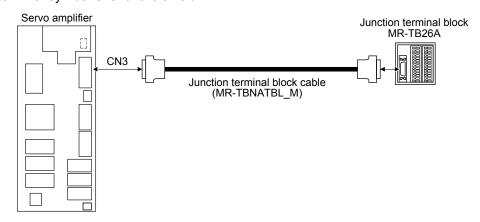
11. OPTIONS AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

11.12 Junction terminal block MR-TB26A

(1) Usage

Always use the junction terminal block (MR-TB26A) with the option cable (MR-TBNATBL_M) as a set. To use a junction terminal block, mount it to the DIN rail.

Terminal numbers on a junction terminal block correspond with the pin numbers on the CN3 connector of a servo amplifier. The terminal symbol S is for the shield.



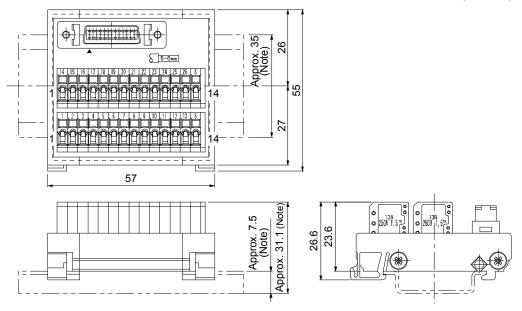
Ground the junction terminal block cable using the S terminal of the junction terminal block.

(2) Specifications

Junction terminal block Item		MR-TB26A	
Rating		32 V AC/DC 0.5 A	
	Stranded wire	0.08 mm ² to 1.5 mm ² (AWG 28 to 14)	
Usable cables	Solid wire	φ0.32 mm to 1.2 mm	
	Wire insulator OD	φ3.4 mm or less	
Tool		210-619 (WAGO) or equivalent	
		210-119SB (WAGO) or equivalent	
Stripped length		5 mm to 6 mm	

(3) Dimensions

[Unit: mm]



Note. Values in parenthesis are the sizes when installed with a 35 mm DIN rail.

12. ABSOLUTE POSITION DETECTION SYSTEM



- ●If [AL. 25 Absolute position erased] or [AL. E3 Absolute position counter warning] has occurred, always perform home position setting again. Otherwise, it may cause an unexpected operation.
- ●If [AL. 25], [AL. 92], or [AL. 9F] occurs due to such as short circuit of the battery, the MR-BAT6V1 battery can become hot. Use the MR-BAT6V1 battery with case to prevent getting burnt.

POINT

- •Refer to section 11.3 for the replacement procedure of the battery.
- Disconnecting the encoder cable will erase the absolute position data. After disconnecting the encoder cable, always execute home position setting and then positioning operation.

12.1 Summary

12.1.1 Features

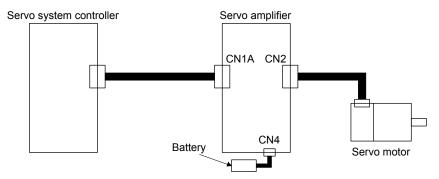
For normal operation, the encoder consists of a detector designed to detect a position within one revolution and a cumulative revolution counter designed to detect the number of revolutions.

The absolute position detection system always detects the absolute position of the machine and keeps it battery-backed, independently of whether the servo system controller power is on or off. Therefore, once home position return is made at the time of machine installation, home position return is not needed when power is switched on thereafter.

Even at a power failure or a malfunction, the system can be easily restored.

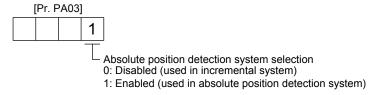
12.1.2 Structure

The following shows a configuration of the absolute position detection system. Refer to section 11.3 for each battery connection.



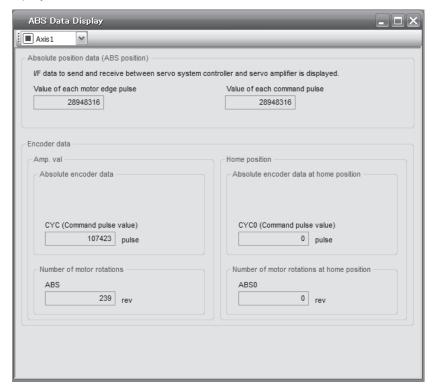
12.1.3 Parameter setting

Set "___ 1" in [Pr. PA03] to enable the absolute position detection system.



12.1.4 Confirmation of absolute position detection data

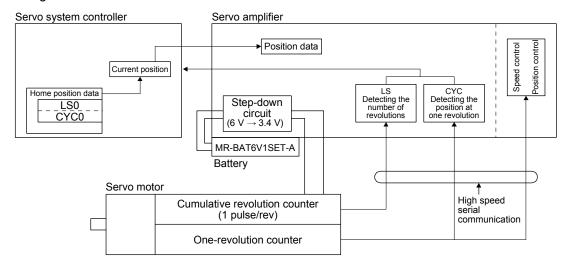
You can check the absolute position data with MR Configurator2. Choose "Monitor" and "ABS Data Display" to open the absolute position data display screen.



12.2 Battery

12.2.1 Using MR-BAT6V1SET battery (only for MR-J4W2-0303B6)

(1) Configuration diagram



(2) Specifications

(a) Specification list

Item	Description
System	Electronic battery backup type
Maximum revolution range	Home position ± 32767 rev.
(Note 1) Maximum speed at power failure [r/min]	500
(Note 2) Battery backup time	Approximately 10,000 hours/2 axes (equipment power supply: off, ambient temperature: 20 °C) (Note 3) Approximately 14,500 hours/2 axes (power-on time ratio: 25%, ambient temperature: 20 °C) (Note 3)

Note 1. Maximum speed available when the shaft is rotated by external force at the time of power failure or the like.

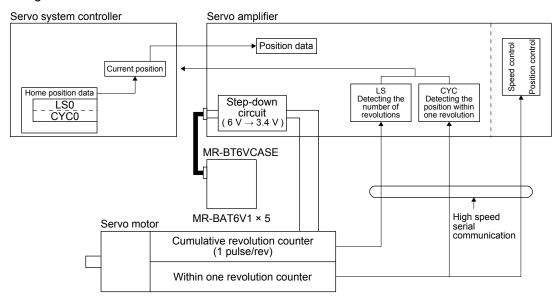
- The data-holding time by the battery using MR-BAT6V1SET-A. Replace the batteries within three years since the operation start regardless of the power supply of the servo amplifier on/off.
 - If the battery is used out of specification, [AL. 25 Absolute position erased] may occur.
- 3. Even if absolute position detection system is used only with one axis, the battery backup time will be the same.

12.2.2 Using MR-BT6VCASE battery case

POINT

- One MR-BT6VCASE holds absolute position data up to eight axes servo motors.
- Always install five MR-BAT6V1 batteries to an MR-BT6VCASE.

(1) Configuration diagram



(2) Specification list

Item		Description		
System		Electronic battery backup type		
Maximum revolution range		Home position ± 32767 rev.		
	Potany sonyo motor	6000		
Maximum speed at power	Rotary servo motor	(only when acceleration time until 6000 r/min is 0.2 s or more)		
failure [r/min] (Note 1)	Direct drive motor	500		
	Direct drive motor	(only when acceleration time until 500 r/min is 0.1 s or more)		
	Rotary servo motor	Approximately 40,000 hours/2 axes or less, 30,000 hours/3 axes, or 10,000 hours/8 axes		
		(equipment power supply: off, ambient temperature: 20 °C)		
		Approximately 55,000 hours/2 axes or less, 38,000 hours/3 axes, or 15,000 hours/8 axes		
Dotton, bookup time (Note 2)		(power-on time ratio: 25%, ambient temperature: 20 °C) (Note 3)		
Battery backup time (Note 2)		Approximately 10,000 hours/2 axes or less, 7,000 hours/3 axes, or 5,000 hours/4 axes		
	Direct drive motor	(equipment power supply: off, ambient temperature: 20 °C)		
	Direct drive motor	Approximately 15,000 hours/2 axes or less, 13,000 hours/3 axes, or 10,000 hours/4 axes		
		(power-on time ratio: 25%, ambient temperature: 20 °C) (Note 3)		

Note 1. Maximum speed available when the shaft is rotated by external force at the time of power failure or the like. Also, if power is switched on at the servo motor speed of 3000 r/min or higher, position mismatch may occur due to external force or the like.

- 2. The data-holding time by the battery using five MR-BAT6V1s. The battery life varies depending on the number of axes (including axis for using in the incremental system). Replace the batteries within three years since the operation start regardless of the power supply of the servo amplifier on/off. If the battery is used out of specification, [AL. 25 Absolute position erased] may occur.
- 3. The power-on time ratio 25% is equivalent to 8 hours power on for a weekday and off for a weekend.

13. USING STO FUNCTION

POINT

- ●In the case of STO function of this servo amplifier, energies to servo motor are interrupted in all axes at the same time.
- ●In the torque control mode, the forced stop deceleration function is not available.
- The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with the STO function.

13.1 Introduction

This section provides the cautions of the STO function.

13.1.1 Summary

This servo amplifier complies with the following safety standards.

- ISO/EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e
- IEC 61508 SIL 3
- IEC/EN 61800-5-2
- IEC/EN 62061 SIL CL3

13.1.2 Terms related to safety

The STO function shuts down energy to servo motors, thus removing torque. This function electronically cuts off power supply in the servo amplifier.

The purpose of this function is as follows.

- (1) Uncontrolled stop according to stop category 0 of IEC/EN 60204-1
- (2) Preventing unexpected start-up

13.1.3 Cautions

The following basic safety notes must be read carefully and fully in order to prevent injury to persons or damage to property.

Only qualified personnel are authorized to install, start-up, repair, or service the machines in which these components are installed.

They must be familiar with all applicable local regulations and laws in which machines with these components are installed, particularly the standards mentioned in this manual.

The staff responsible for this work must be given express permission from the company to perform start-up, programming, configuration, and maintenance of the machine in accordance with the safety standards.



• Improper installation of the safety related components or systems may cause improper operation in which safety is not assured, and may result in severe injuries or even death.

Protective Measures

This servo amplifier satisfies the Safe Torque Off (STO) function described in IEC/EN 61800-5-2 by
preventing the energy supply from the servo amplifier to the servo motor. If an external force acts upon
the drive axis, additional safety measures, such as brakes or counterbalances must be used.

13.1.4 Residual risks of the STO function

Machine manufacturers are responsible for all risk evaluations and all associated residual risks. Below are residual risks associated with the STO function. Mitsubishi Electric is not liable for any damages or injuries caused by these risks.

- (1) The STO function disables energy supply to the servo motor by electrical shut-off. The function does not mechanically disconnect electricity from the motor. Therefore, it cannot prevent exposure to electric shock. To prevent an electric shock, install a magnetic contactor or a molded-case circuit breaker to the main circuit power supply (L1/L2/L3) of the servo amplifier.
- (2) The STO function disables energy supply to the servo motor by electrical shut-off. It does not guarantee the stop control or the deceleration control of the servo motor.
- (3) For proper installation, wiring, and adjustment, thoroughly read the manual of each individual safety related component.
- (4) In the safety circuit, use components that are confirmed safe or meet the required safety standards.
- (5) The STO function does not guarantee that the drive part of the servo motor will not rotate due to external or other forces.
- (6) Safety is not assured until safety-related components of the system are completely installed or adjusted.
- (7) When replacing this servo amplifier, confirm that the model name of servo amplifiers are exactly the same as those being replaced. Once installed, make sure to verify the performance of the functions before commissioning the system.
- (8) Perform all risk assessments to the machine or the whole system.
- (9) To prevent accumulation of malfunctions, perform function checks at regular intervals based on the risk assessments of the machine or the system. Regardless of the system safety level, malfunction checks should be performed at least once per year.
- (10) If the upper and lower power modules in the servo amplifier are shorted and damaged simultaneously, the servo motor may make a half revolution at a maximum. For a linear servo motor, the primary side will move a distance of pole pitch.
- (11) The STO input signals (STO1 and STO2) must be supplied from one power source. Otherwise, the STO function may not function properly due to a sneak current, failing to bring the STO shut-off state.
- (12) For the STO I/O signals of the STO function, supply power by using a safety extra low voltage (SELV) power supply with the reinforced insulation.

13.1.5 Specifications

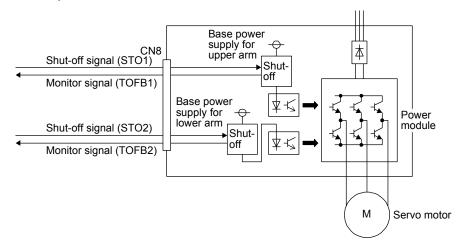
(1) Specifications

Item	Specifications	
Functional safety	STO (IEC/EN 61800-5-2)	
Safety performance (Certification standards) (Note 2)	EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e, IEC 61508 SIL 3, EN 62061 SIL CL3, EN 61800-5-2	
Mean time to dangerous failure (MTTFd)	MTTFd ≥ 100 [years] (314a)	
Diagnostic converge (DC)	DC = Medium, 97.6 [%]	
Average probability of dangerous failures per hour (PFH) [1/h]	6.4 × 10 ⁻⁹	
Number of on/off times of STO	1,000,000 times	
	LVD: EN 61800-5-1	
CE marking	EMC: EN 61800-3	
	MD: EN ISO 13849-1, EN 61800-5-2, EN 62061	

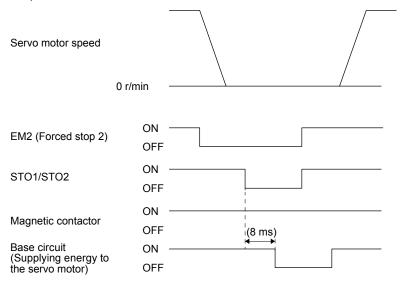
Note 1. This is the value required by safety standards.

2. The safety level depends on the setting value of [Pr. PF18 STO diagnosis error detection time] and whether STO input diagnosis by TOFB output is performed or not. For details, refer to the Function column of [Pr. PF18] in section 5.2.6.

(2) Function block diagram (STO function)



(3) Operation sequence (STO function)



13.1.6 Maintenance

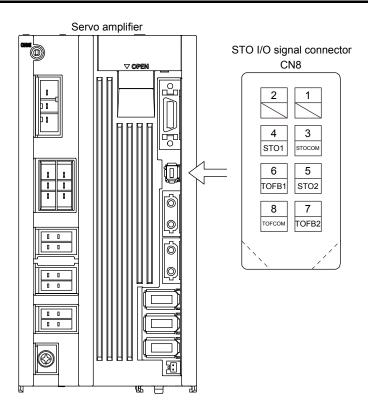
This servo amplifier has alarms and warnings for maintenance that supports the Drive safety function. (Refer to chapter 8.)

13.2 STO I/O signal connector (CN8) and signal layouts

13.2.1 Signal layouts

POINT

■The pin assignment of the connectors is as viewed from the cable connector wiring section.



13.2.2 Signal (device) explanations

(1) I/O device

Signal name	Connector pin No.	Description	I/O division
STOCOM	CN8-3	Common terminal for input signal of STO1 and STO2	DI-1
STO1	CN8-4	Inputs STO state 1.	DI-1
		STO state (base shut-off): Open between STO1 and STOCOM.	
		STO release state (in driving): Close between STO1 and STOCOM.	
		Be sure to turn off STO1 after the servo motor stops by the servo-off state or with forced stop deceleration by turning off EM2 (Forced stop 2).	
STO2	CN8-5	Inputs STO state 2.	DI-1
		STO state (base shut-off): Open between STO2 and STOCOM.	
		STO release state (in driving): Close between STO2 and STOCOM.	
		Be sure to turn off STO2 after the servo motor stops by the servo-off state or with forced stop deceleration by turning off EM2 (Forced stop 2).	
TOFCOM	CN8-8	Common terminal for monitor output signal in STO state	DO-1
TOFB1	CN8-6	Monitor output signal in STO1 state	DO-1
		STO state (base shut-off): Between TOFB1 and TOFCOM is closed.	
		STO release state (in driving): Between TOFB1 and TOFCOM is opened.	
TOFB2	CN8-7	Monitor output signal in STO2 state	DO-1
		STO state (base shut-off): Between TOFB2 and TOFCOM is closed.	
		STO release state (in driving): Between TOFB2 and TOFCOM is opened.	

(2) Signals and STO state

The following table shows the TOFB and STO states when the power is on in normal state and STO1 and STO2 are on (closed) or off (opened).

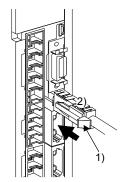
Input	signal			
STO1	STO2	Between TOFB1 and TOFCOM (Monitoring STO1 state)	Between TOFB2 and TOFCOM (Monitoring STO2 state)	Between TOFB1 and TOFB2 (Monitoring STO state of servo amplifier)
Off	Off	On: STO state (base circuit shut-off)	On: STO state (base circuit shut-off)	On: STO state (base circuit shut-off)
Off	On	On: STO state (base circuit shut-off)	Off: STO release state	Off: STO state (base circuit shut-off)
On	Off	Off: STO release state	On: STO state (base circuit shut-off)	Off: STO state (base circuit shut-off)
On	On	Off: STO release state	Off: STO release state	Off: STO release state

(3) Test pulse of STO input signal

Set the test pulse off time inputted from outside to 1 ms or less.

13.2.3 How to pull out the STO cable

The following shows how to pull out the STO cable from the CN8 connector of the servo amplifier.

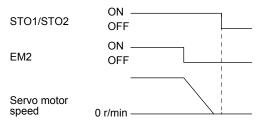


While pressing knob 1) of the STO cable plug in the direction of the arrow, pull out the plug 2). (This figure shows the MR-J4-_B_(-RJ) servo amplifier. This procedure also applies to the MR-J4W_-_B servo amplifier.)

13.3 Connection example

POINT

■Turn off STO (STO1 and STO2) after the servo motor stops by the servo off state or with forced stop deceleration by turning off EM2 (Forced stop 2). Configure an external sequence that has the timings shown as below using an external device such as the MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit.



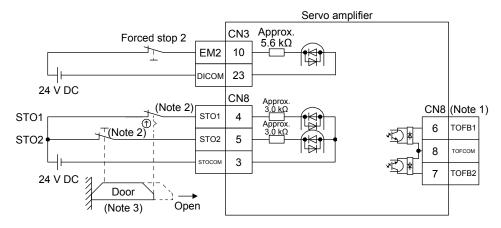
●If STO is turned off during operation, the servo motor is in dynamic brake stop (stop category 0), and [AL. 63 STO timing error] will occur.

13.3.1 Connection example for CN8 connector

This servo amplifier is equipped with the connector (CN8) in accordance with the STO function. When this connector is used with a certified external safety relay, power to the motor can be safely removed and unexpected restart can be prevented. The safety relay used should meet the applicable safety standards and have forcibly guided or mirror contacts for the purpose of error detection.

In addition, the MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit can be used instead of a safety relay for implementation of various safety standards. Refer to app. 5 for details.

The following diagram is for source interface. For sink interface, refer to section 13.4.1.



Note 1. By using TOFB, whether the servo is in the STO state can be confirmed. For connection examples, refer to section 13.3.2 to 13.3.4. The safety level depends on the setting value of [Pr. PF18 STO diagnosis error detection time] and whether STO input diagnosis by TOFB output is performed or not. For details, refer to the Function column of [Pr. PF18] in section 5.2.6.

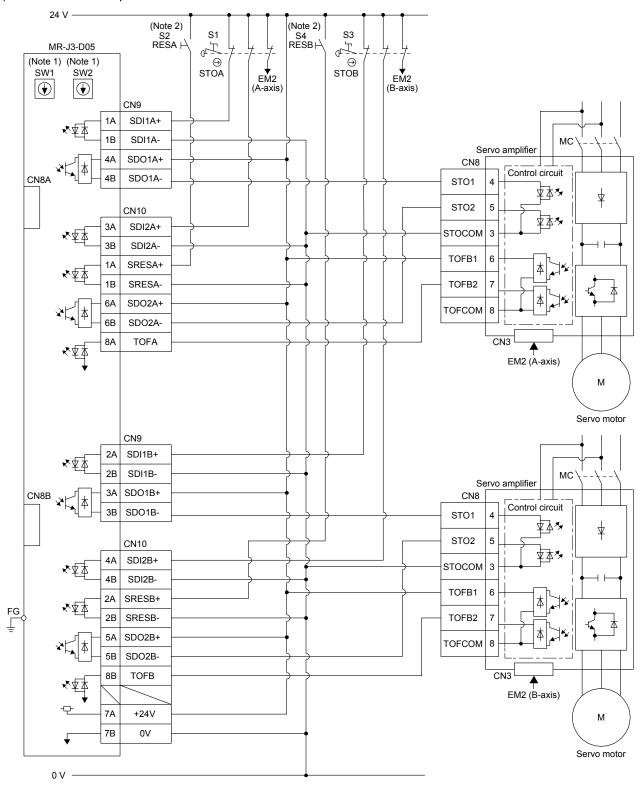
- 2. When using the STO function, turn off STO1 and STO2 at the same time. Turn off STO1 and STO2 after the servo motor stops by the servo off state or with forced stop deceleration by turning off EM2 (Forced stop 2).
- 3. Configure the interlock circuit so that the door is open after the servo motor is stopped.

13.3.2 External I/O signal connection example using an MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit

POINT

● This connection is for source interface. For the other I/O signals, refer to the connection examples in section 3.2.2.

(1) Connection example

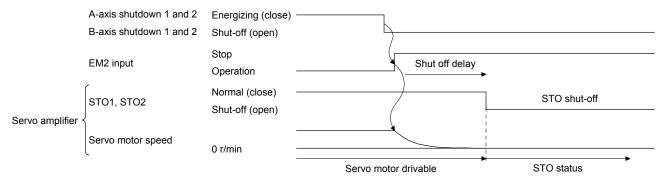


- Note 1. Set the delay time of STO output with SW1 and SW2. These switches are located where dented from the front panel.
 - 2. To release the STO state (base circuit shut-off), turn RESA and RESB on and turn them off.

(2) Basic operation example

The switch status of STOA is input to SDI2A+ of MR-J3-D05, and then it will be input to STO1 and STO2 of the servo amplifier via SDO1A and SDO2A of MR-J3-D05.

The switch status of STOB is input to SDI2B+ of MR-J3-D05, and then it will be input to STO1 and STO2 of the servo amplifier via SDO1B and SDO2B of MR-J3-D05.

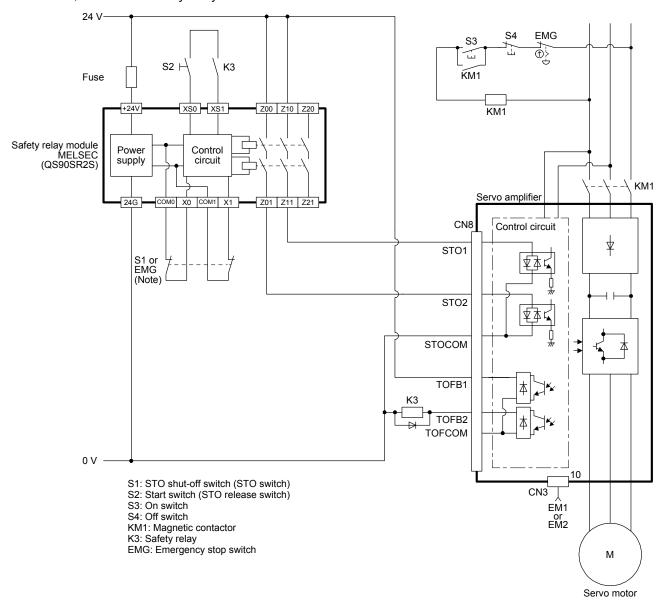


13.3.3 External I/O signal connection example using an external safety relay unit

POINT

● This connection is for source interface. For the other I/O signals, refer to the connection examples in section 3.2.2.

This connection example complies with the requirement of ISO/EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d. For details, refer to the safety relay module user's manual.



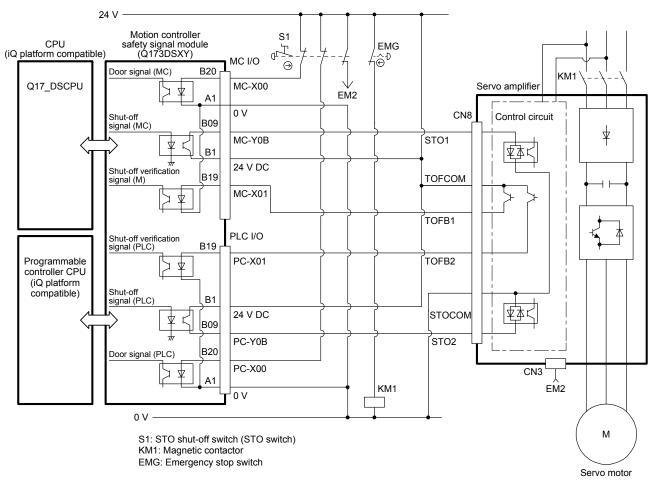
Note. To enable the STO function of the servo amplifier by using "Emergency switching off", change S1 to EMG. The stop category at this time is "0". If STO is turned off while the servo motor is rotating, [AL. 63 STO timing error] will occur.

13.3.4 External I/O signal connection example using a motion controller

POINT

- This connection is for source interface. For the other I/O signals, refer to the connection examples in section 3.2.2.
- For MC-Y0B and PC-Y0B, design a sequence program to output MC-Y0B and PC-Y0B after the servo motor stops.

This connection diagram is an example of STO circuit configured with a servo amplifier and motion controller. Use the switch that complies with the requirement of ISO/EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d as an emergency stop switch. This connection example complies with the requirement of ISO/EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d. The following shows an example of I/O (X and Y) signal assignment of the motion controller safety signal module. For details, refer to the motion controller user's manual.



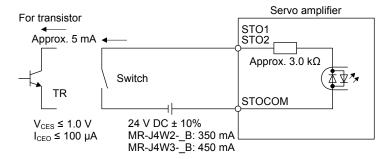
13.4 Detailed description of interfaces

This section provides the details of the I/O signal interfaces (refer to the I/O division in the table) given in section 13.2. Refer to this section and make connection with the external device.

13.4.1 Sink I/O interface

(1) Digital input interface DI-1

This is an input circuit whose photocoupler cathode side is the input terminal. Transmit signals from sink (open-collector) type transistor output, relay switch, etc.



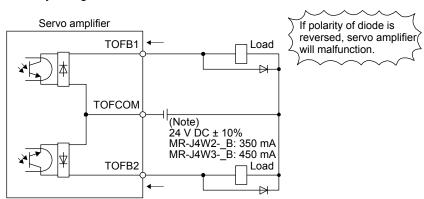
(2) Digital output interface DO-1

This is a circuit in which the collector of the output transistor is the output terminal. When the output transistor is turned on, the current will flow to the collector terminal.

A lamp, relay or photocoupler can be driven. Install a diode (D) for an inductive load, or install an inrush current suppressing resistor (R) for a lamp load.

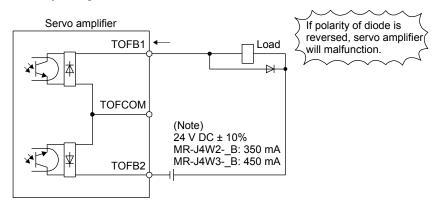
(Rated current: 40 mA or less, maximum current: 50 mA or less, inrush current: 100 mA or less) A maximum of 5.2 V voltage drop occurs in the servo amplifier.

(a) When outputting two STO states by using each TOFB



Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 2.6 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

(b) When outputting two STO states by using one TOFB



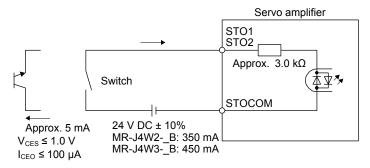
Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 5.2 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

13.4.2 Source I/O interface

In this servo amplifier, source type I/O interfaces can be used.

(1) Digital input interface DI-1

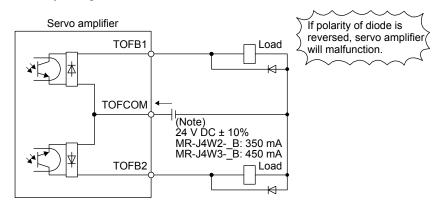
This is an input circuit whose photocoupler anode side is the input terminal. Transmit signals from source (open-collector) type transistor output, relay switch, etc.



(2) Digital output interface DO-1

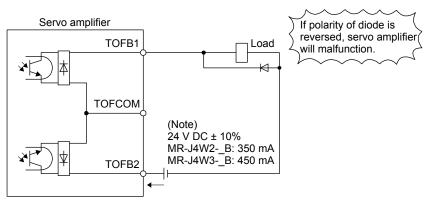
This is a circuit in which the emitter of the output transistor is the output terminal. When the output transistor is turned on, the current will flow from the output terminal to a load. A maximum of 5.2 V voltage drop occurs in the servo amplifier.

(a) When outputting two STO states by using each TOFB



Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 2.6 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

(b) When outputting two STO states by using one TOFB



Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 5.2 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

MEMO		

14. USING A LINEAR SERVO MOTOR

- ●When using the linear servo motor, read the "Linear Servo Motor Instruction Manual" and the "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual".
 - The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with linear servo motor.

14.1 Functions and configuration

14.1.1 Summary

The fields of semiconductor/LCD manufacturing systems, mounters, and others have strong demands for high accuracy, high speed, and efficiency. Therefore, the number of systems using a linear servo motor for a drive axis has been increasing. Since the linear servo system can obtain the characteristics of the high speed and the high acceleration/deceleration greater than the ball screw drive system. The linear servo system also does not have a ball screw wear which is a weak point in the ball screw drive system. This will extend the life of the equipment. In addition, since a response error due to backlash and friction does not occur, you can establish a high-accuracy system.

The following shows the differences between the linear servo motor and the rotary servo motor.

Catanani		lt a ma	Differ	rences	Demont
Category		Item	Linear servo motor	Rotary servo motor	Remark
External I/O signal	FLS (Upper stroke limit), RLS (Lower stroke limit)		Required (for magnetic pole detection)	Not required	Automatically turns on in the parameter setting.
Motor pole adjustment	Magnetic pole detection		Required	Not required (default setting)	Automatically executed at the first servo-on after the power is turned on. For the absolute position linear encoder, [Pr. PL01] can disable the magnetic pole detection. The timing of the magnetic pole detection can be changed with [Pr. PL01]. (Refer to (3) (a) of section 14.3.2.)
Home position return	Reference home position		1048576 pulses unit (initial value)	One servo motor revolution unit	Home position return pitch can be changed with parameter setting. (Refer to section 14.3.3)
Absolute position detection system	Absolute position encoder battery (1 battery case (MR- BT6VCASE) and 5 batteries (MR-BAT6V1))		Not required	Required	The following alarms and warnings are not provided for the linear servo motor. • [AL. 25 Absolute position erased] • [AL. 92 Battery cable disconnection warning] • [AL. 9F Battery warning] • [AL. E3 Absolute position counter warning]
Auto tuning	Load to motor inertia ratio		Load to motor mass ratio	Load to motor inertia ratio	
MR Configurator2 (SW1DNC-MRC2)	Motor speed (Data display and setting)		mm/s unit	r/min unit	
(Software version 1.19V or later)	Test operation	Positioning operation	Supported	Supported	
	function	Motor-less operation	None	Supported	
		JOG operation Program operation	None Supported	Supported Supported	

14.1.2 Servo system with auxiliary equipment

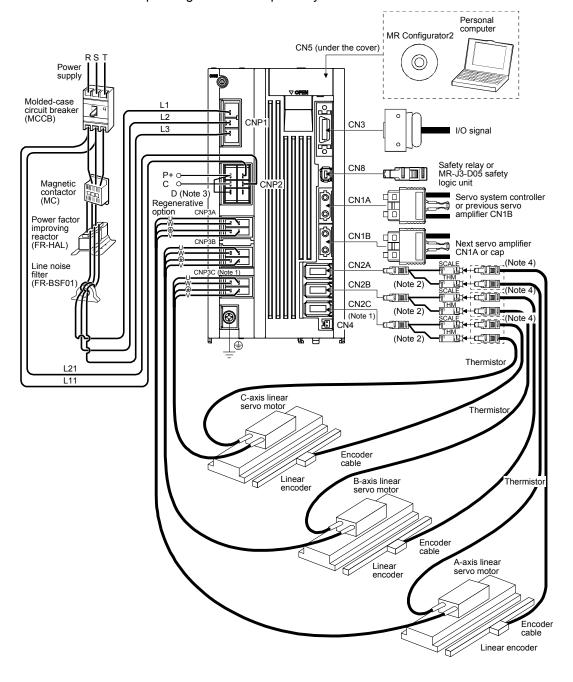
ACAUTION

Connecting a linear servo motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CNP3C connector may cause a malfunction.

POINT

- Equipment other than the servo amplifier and linear servo motor are optional or recommended products.
- ●When using the linear servo motor, set [Pr. PA01] to "__4_".

The configuration diagram is an example of MR-J4W3-222B. When using the other servo amplifiers, the configuration will be the same as rotary servo motors except for connections of linear servo motors and linear encoders. Refer to section 1.7 depending on servo amplifiers you use.



Note 1. This figure shows the 3-axis servo amplifier.

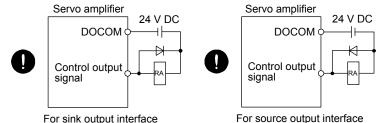
- 2. For the branch cable, use the MR-J4THCBL03M (optional).
- 3. Always connect between P+ and D terminals. When using the regenerative option, refer to section 11.2.
- 4. Connect the thermistor to THM of branch cable and connect the encoder cable to SCALE correctly. Incorrect setting will trigger [AL. 16].

14.2 Signals and wiring

- Any person who is involved in wiring should be fully competent to do the work.
- ●Before wiring, turn off the power and wait for 15 minutes or more until the charge lamp turns off. Then, confirm that the voltage between P+ and N- is safe with a voltage tester and others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.

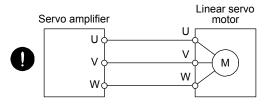
- ↑ WARNING ●Ground the servo amplifier and the linear servo motor securely.
 - Do not attempt to wire the servo amplifier and the linear servo motor until they have been installed. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
 - ●The cables should not be damaged, stressed, loaded, or pinched. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
 - To avoid an electric shock, insulate the connections of the power supply terminals.
 - •Wire the equipment correctly and securely. Otherwise, the linear servo motor may operate unexpectedly, resulting in injury.
 - Connect cables to the correct terminals. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may
 - ◆Ensure that polarity (+/-) is correct. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
 - The surge absorbing diode installed to the DC relay for control output should be fitted in the specified direction. Otherwise, the emergency stop and other protective circuits may not operate.

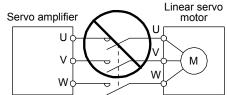




- ■Use a noise filter, etc. to minimize the influence of electromagnetic interference. Electromagnetic interference may be given to the electronic equipment used near the servo amplifier.
- Do not install a power capacitor, surge killer or radio noise filter (FR-BIF option) with the power wire of the linear servo motor.
- ■When using the regenerative resistor, switch power off with the alarm signal. Otherwise, a transistor fault or the like may overheat the regenerative resistor, causing a fire.

■Connect the servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) to the linear servo motor power input (U/V/W) directly. Do not let a magnetic contactor, etc. intervene. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.







- ■Before wiring, switch operation, etc., eliminate static electricity. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- ■The cables such as power wires deriving from the primary side cannot stand the long-term bending action. Avoid the bending action by fixing the cables to the moving part, etc. Also, use the cable that stands the long-term bending action for the wiring to the servo amplifier.
- Connecting a linear servo motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CNP3C connector may cause a malfunction.

This chapter does not describe the following items. For details of the items, refer to each section of the detailed description field.

Item	Detailed explanations
Input power supply circuit	Section 3.1
Explanation of power supply system	Section 3.3
Signal (device) explanations	Section 3.5
Alarm occurrence timing chart	Section 3.7
Interfaces	Section 3.8
SSCNET III cable connection	Section 3.9
Grounding	Section 3.11
Switch setting and display of the servo amplifier	Section 4.3

14.3 Operation and functions

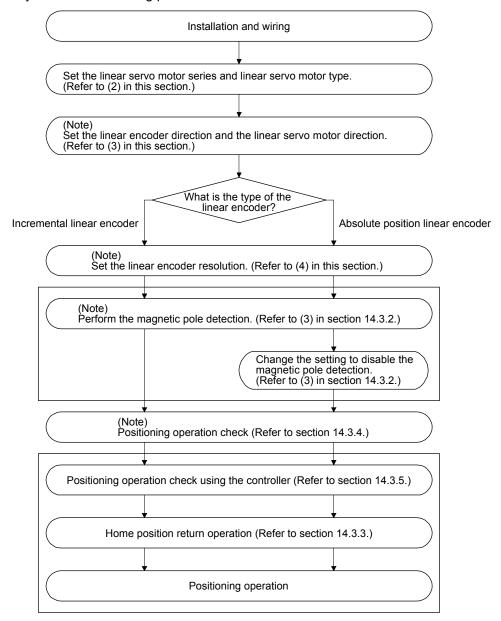
14.3.1 Startup

POINT

●When using the linear servo motor, set [Pr. PA01] to "__4_".

(1) Startup procedure

Start up the linear servo system in the following procedure.

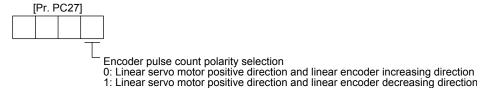


Note. Use MR Configurator2.

(2) Set the linear servo motor series and linear servo motor type.

To use the linear servo motor, set the linear servo motor series and linear servo motor type with [Pr. PA17 Servo motor series setting] and [Pr. PA18 Servo motor type setting]. (Refer to section 5.2.1.)

(3) Settings of the linear encoder direction and the linear servo motor direction
Set the first digit of [Pr. PC27] (Encoder pulse count polarity selection) so that the positive direction of
the linear servo motor matches with the increasing direction of the linear encoder feedback.

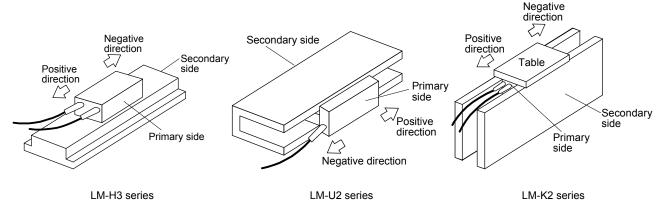


(a) Parameter setting method

1) Confirm the positive direction of the linear servo motor. [Pr. PA14] determines the relation of the travel direction of the linear servo motor under commands as shown below.

	Travel direction of linear servo motor				
[Pr. PA14] setting	Address increasing command	Address decreasing command			
0	Positive direction	Negative direction			
1	Negative direction	Positive direction			

The positive/negative directions of the linear servo motor are as follows.



- 2) Confirm the increasing direction of the linear encoder.
- 3) If the positive direction of the linear servo motor matches with the increasing direction of the linear encoder, set [Pr. PC27] to "_ _ _ 0". If the positive direction of the linear servo motor does not match with the increasing direction of the linear encoder, set [Pr. PC27] to "_ _ _ 1".

(b) Confirmation method

Confirm the positive direction of the linear servo motor and the increasing direction of the linear encoder in the following procedure.

- 1) In servo-off status, move the linear servo motor in the positive direction manually.
- Confirm the motor speed (in the positive and negative directions) at that time with MR Configurator2.

- 3) When [Pr. PC27] is set to "____0" and the positive direction of the linear servo motor matches with the increasing direction of the linear encoder, if the linear servo motor operates in the positive direction, the motor speed will be a positive value. If the positive direction of the linear servo motor does not match with the increasing direction of the linear encoder, the motor speed will be a negative value. When [Pr. PC27] is set to "___ 1" and the positive direction of the linear servo motor matches with the increasing direction of the linear encoder, if the linear servo motor operates in the positive direction, the motor speed will be a negative value.
- (4) Linear encoder resolution setting

POINT

- ●To enable the parameter value, cycle the power after setting.
- ●If an incorrect value is set for [Pr. PL02] or [Pr. PL03], the linear servo motor may not operate properly, or [AL. 27] or [AL. 42] may occur at the positioning operation or the magnetic pole detection.

Set the ratio of the electronic gear to the linear encoder resolution with [Pr. PL02 Linear encoder resolution - Numerator] and [Pr. PL03 Linear encoder resolution - Denominator].

(a) Parameter setting

Set the values that apply to the following equation.

(b) Parameter setting example

When the linear encoder resolution is $0.5 \mu m$

$$\frac{\text{[Pr. PL02]}}{\text{[Pr. PL03]}} = \text{Linear encoder resolution} = 0.5 \ \mu\text{m} = \frac{1}{2}$$

The following shows the simplified chart for the setting values of [Pr. PL02] and [Pr. PL03].

	/			Line	ar encoder	resolution	[µm]		
		0.01	0.02	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.5	1.0	2.0
Setting	[Pr. PL02]	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
value	[Pr. PL03]	100	50	20	10	5	2	1	1

14.3.2 Magnetic pole detection

POINT

● Set [Pr. PE47 Torque offset] to "0 (initial value)" before executing the magnetic pole detection.

Before the positioning operation of the linear servo motor, make sure to perform the magnetic pole detection. When [Pr. PL01] is set to the initial value, perform the magnetic pole detection only at the first servo-on after the power is turned on.

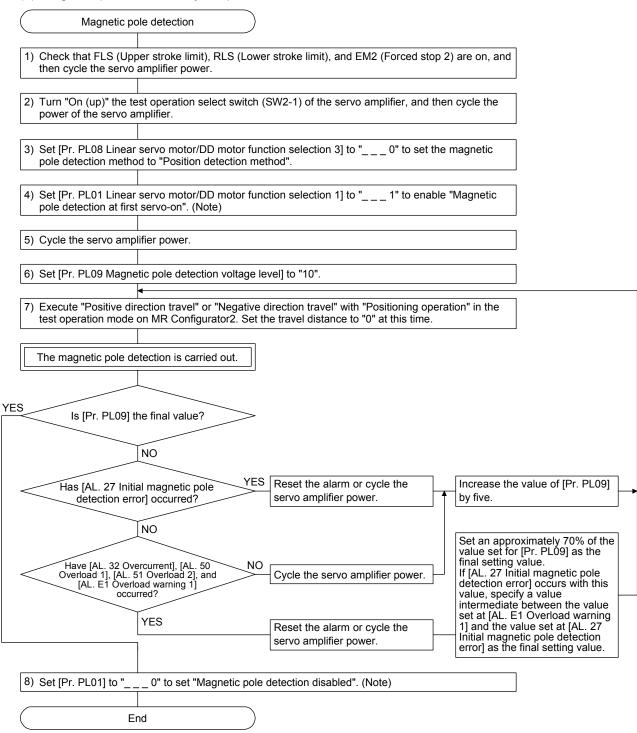
The magnetic pole detection includes the following two methods. Each method has advantages and disadvantages. Select a magnetic pole detection method suitable for your usage. The position detection method is selected in the initial setting.

Magnetic pole detection	Advantage	Disadvantage
Position detection method	 The magnetic pole detection has a high degree of accuracy. The adjustment procedure at the magnetic pole detection is simple. 	 The travel distance at the magnetic pole detection is large. For equipment with small friction, the initial magnetic pole detection error may occur.
Minute position detection method	The travel distance at the magnetic pole detection is small. Even for equipment with small friction, the magnetic pole detection is available.	The adjustment procedure at the magnetic pole detection is complex. If a disturbance occurs during the magnetic pole detection, [AL. 27 Initial magnetic pole detection error] may occur.

(1) Magnetic pole detection method by using MR Configurator2

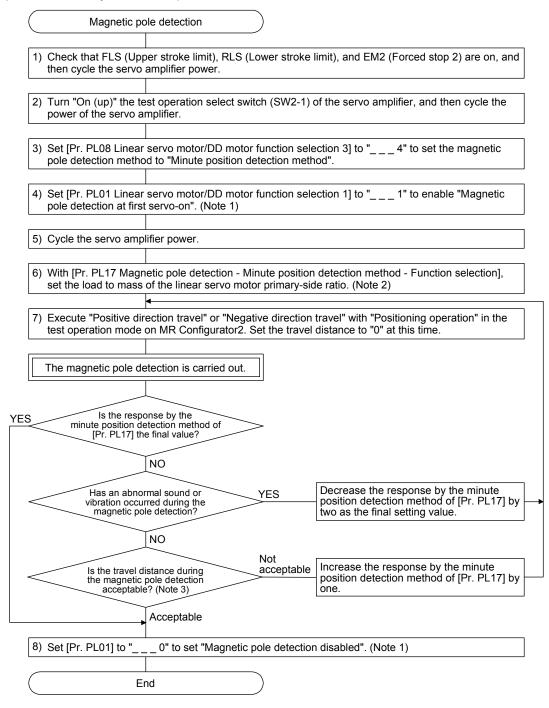
The following shows the magnetic pole detection procedure by using MR Configurator2.

(a) Magnetic pole detection by the position detection method



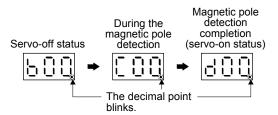
Note. For the incremental system, the [Pr. PL01] setting is not required.

(b) Magnetic pole detection by the minute position detection method



- Note 1. When the linear encoder is an incremental type, the [Pr. PL01] setting is not required.
 - If the load to primary-side linear servo motor mass ratio is unknown, perform the magnetic pole detection by the position detection method, and then perform the auto tuning to set an estimated value.
 - 3. For the magnetic pole detection by the minute position detection method, the maximum travel distance at the magnetic pole detection must be 0.5 mm or less. To shorten the travel distance, increase the response by the minute position detection method in [Pr. PL17].

(c) State transition of the servo amplifier display (3-digit, 7-segment LED) at the magnetic pole detection When the magnetic pole detection with MR Configurator2 is normally executed, the servo amplifier display (3-digit, 7-segment LED) shows the state as below.

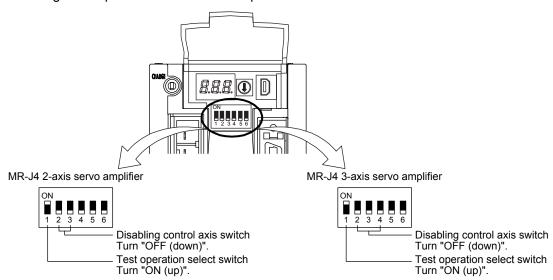


(2) Preparation for the magnetic pole detection

POINT

• When the test operation mode is selected with the test operation select switch (SW2-1), the SSCNET III/H communication for the servo amplifier in the test operation mode and the following servo amplifiers is blocked.

For the magnetic pole detection, use the test operation mode (positioning operation) of MR Configurator2. Turn off the servo amplifier power, and set the test operation select switch (SW2-1) as shown below. Turning on the power enables the test operation mode.



(3) Operation at the magnetic pole detection

WARNING Note that the magnetic pole detection automatically starts simultaneously with the turning-on of the servo-on command.



• If the magnetic pole detection is not executed properly, the linear servo motor may operate unexpectedly.

POINT

- Establish the machine configuration using FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit). Otherwise, the machine may be damaged due to a collision.
- At the magnetic pole detection, whether the linear servo motor moves in the positive or negative direction is unpredictable.
- ■Depending on the setting value of [Pr. PL09 Magnetic pole detection voltage level], an overload, overcurrent, magnetic pole detection alarm, or others may occur.
- When performing the positioning operation from a controller, use the sequence which confirms the normal completion of the magnetic pole detection and the servo-on status, then outputs the positioning command. If the controller outputs the positioning command before RD (Ready) turns on, the command may not be accepted or a servo alarm may occur.
- After the magnetic pole detection, check the positioning accuracy with the test operation (positioning operation function) of MR Configurator2.
- •When the absolute position linear encoder is used, if a gap is generated to the positional relation between the linear encoder and the linear servo motor, perform the magnetic pole detection again.
- The accuracy of the magnetic pole detection improves with no load.
- •An alarm may occur when the linear encoder is not mounted properly, or when the linear encoder resolution setting ([Pr. PL02] and [Pr. PL03]) or the setting value of [Pr. PL09 Magnetic pole detection voltage level] is incorrect.
- ●For the machine that its friction becomes 30% or more of the continuous thrust. the linear servo motor may not operate properly after the magnetic pole detection.
- For the horizontal shaft of the machine that its unbalanced thrust becomes 20% or more of the continuous thrust, the linear servo motor may not operate properly after the magnetic pole detection.
- ●For the machine that multiple axes are connected like a tandem configuration, if you try to perform the magnetic pole detection simultaneously for multiple axes, the magnetic pole detection may not be executed. Perform the magnetic pole detection for each axis. At this time, set the axes that the magnetic pole detection is not performed for to servo-off.

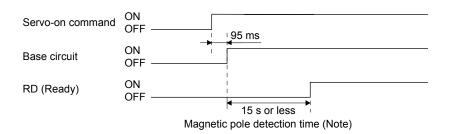
(a) For the incremental linear encoder

POINT

● For the incremental linear encoder, the magnetic pole detection is required every time the power is turned on.

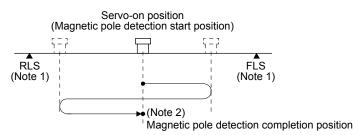
By turning on the servo-on command from the controller after the power-on, the magnetic pole detection is automatically carried out. Therefore, there is no need to set the parameter (first digit of [Pr. PL01]) for executing the magnetic pole detection.

1) Timing chart



Note. The magnetic pole detection time indicates the operation time when FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit) are on.

2) Linear servo motor movement (when FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit) are on)

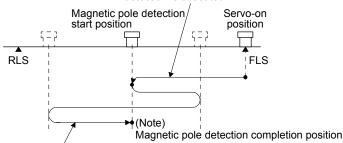


- Note 1. When you turn off FLS (Upper stroke limit) or RLS (Lower stroke limit) during the magnetic pole detection, the operation of the magnetic pole detection is carried on to the opposite direction. When both FLS and RLS are off, [AL. 27 Initial magnetic pole detection error] occurs.
 - 2. The following shows the pitch against the magnetic pole.

		LM-U2		
Linear servo motor series	LM-H3	Medium thrust (Continuous thrust: Less than 400 N)	Large thrust (Continuous thrust: 400 N or more)	LM-K2
Pitch against magnetic pole [mm]	48	30	60	48

3) Linear servo motor movement (when FLS (Upper stroke limit) or RLS (Lower stroke limit) is off) When FLS or RLS is off at servo-on, the magnetic pole detection is carried out as follows.

The linear servo motor moves to a magnetic pole detection start position upon servo-on, and the magnetic pole detection is executed.



The linear servo motor reciprocates several times and returns to the magnetic pole detection start position to complete the magnetic pole detection and to go into the servo-lock status. At this time, there may be a gap, approximately a quarter of the pitch against magnetic pole, from the start position.

Note. For the pitch against magnetic pole, refer to (3) (a) 2) Note 2 in this section.

(b) For the absolute position linear encoder

POINT

- ●The magnetic pole detection is required in the following timings.
 - When the system is set up (at the first startup of equipment)
 - After a servo amplifier is replaced
 - After a linear servo motor (primary-side or secondary-side) is replaced
 - After a linear encoder (scale or head) is replaced or remounted
- If a gap is generated to the positional relation between the linear encoder and the linear servo motor, perform the magnetic pole detection again.

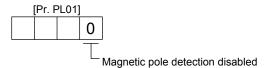
Perform the magnetic pole detection in the following procedure.

1) Set [Pr. PL01 Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 1] to "_ _ 1" (Magnetic pole detection at first servo-on).



2) Execute the magnetic pole detection. (Refer to (3) (a) 1), 2) in this section.)

3) After the completion of the magnetic pole detection, change [Pr. PL01] to "_ _ _ 0" (Magnetic pole detection disabled).



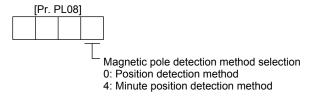
After the magnetic pole detection, by disabling the magnetic pole detection function with [Pr. PL01], the magnetic pole detection after each power-on is not required.

(4) Magnetic pole detection method setting

POINT

- ●In the following cases, set the magnetic pole detection method to the minute position detection method.
 - When a shorten travel distance at the magnetic pole detection is required
 - When the magnetic pole detection by the position detection method is not completed

Set the magnetic pole detection method using the first digit of [Pr. PL08] (Magnetic pole detection method selection).



- (5) Setting of the magnetic pole detection voltage level by the position detection method For the magnetic pole detection by the position detection method, set the voltage level with [Pr. PL09 Magnetic pole detection voltage level]. For the magnetic pole detection by the minute position detection method, the voltage level setting is not required.
 - (a) Guideline of parameter settings

 Set the parameters by referring to the following table.

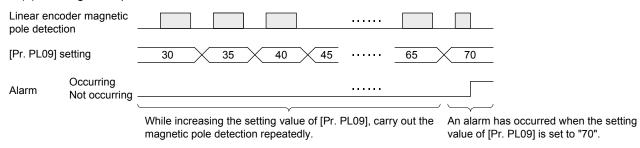
[Pr. PL09] setting (guide value) Servo status	Small ← Medium → Large (10 or less (initial value) 50 or more)		
Thrust at operation	Small	Large	
Overload, overcurrent alarm	Seldom occurs	Frequently occurs	
Magnetic pole detection alarm	Frequently occurs	Seldom occurs	
Magnetic pole detection accuracy	Low	High	

(b) Setting procedure

 Perform the magnetic pole detection, and increase the setting value of [Pr. PL09 Magnetic pole detection voltage level] until [AL. 50 Overload 1], [AL. 51 Overload 2], [AL. 33 Overvoltage], [AL. E1 Overload warning 1], and [AL. EC Overload warning 2] occur. Increase the setting value by five as a guide value. When these alarms and warnings occur during the magnetic pole detection by using MR Configurator2, the test operation of MR Configurator2 automatically completes and the servo-off status is established.

- 2) Specify the setting value that is an approximately 70% of the value set when [AL. 50 Overload 1], [AL. 51 Overload 2], [AL. 33 Overvoltage], [AL. E1 Overload warning 1], and [AL. EC Overload warning 2] occurred as the final setting value. However, if [AL. 27 Initial magnetic pole detection error] occurs with this value, specify a value intermediate between the value set at [AL. 50 Overload 1], [AL. 51 Overload 2], [AL. 33 Overvoltage], [AL. E1 Overload warning 1], and [AL. EC Overload warning 2] and the value set at the magnetic pole detection alarm as the final setting value.
- 3) Perform the magnetic pole detection again with the final setting value to check there is no problem.

(c) Setting example



In this example, the final setting value of [Pr. PL09] is 49 (Setting value at the alarm occurrence = 70×0.7).

14.3.3 Home position return

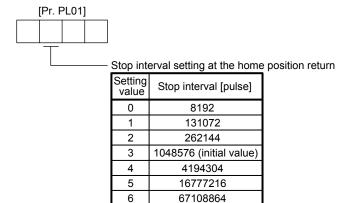
POINT

■The incremental linear encoder and the absolute position linear encoder have different reference home positions at the home position return.

(1) Incremental linear encoder



• If the resolution or the stop interval (the third digit of [Pr. PL01]) of the linear encoder is large, it is very dangerous since the linear servo motor may crash into the stroke end. (a) When the linear encoder home position (reference mark) exists in the home position return direction When an incremental linear encoder is used, the home position is the position per 1048576 pulses (changeable with the third digit of [Pr. PL01]) with reference to the linear encoder home position (reference mark) passed through first after a home position return start. Change the setting value of [Pr. PL01] according to the linear encoder resolution.

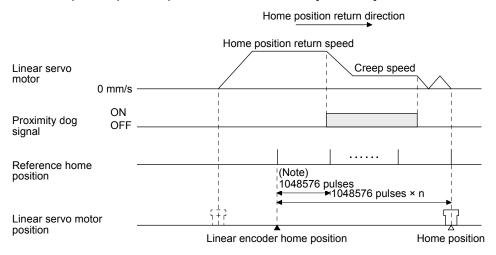


The following shows the relation between the stop interval at the home position return and the linear encoder resolution. For example, when the linear encoder resolution is 0.001 µm and the parameter for the stop interval at the home position return, [Pr. PL01], is set to "_ 5 _ _" (16777216 pulses), the stop interval is 16.777 mm. The value inside a bold box indicates the recommended stop interval for each linear encoder resolution.

											[Unit: mm]
Pr. PL01	Linear encoder resolution [µm] Stop interval	0.001	0.005	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.5	1	2
	[pulse]										
_0	8192	0.008	0.041	0.082	0.164	0.410	0.819	1.638	4.096	8.192	16.384
_1	131072	0.131	0.655	1.311	2.621	6.554	13.107	26.214	65.536	131.072	262.144
_2	262144	0.262	1.311	2.621	5.243	13.107	26.214	52.429	131.072	262.144	524.288
_3	1048576	1.049	5.243	10.486	20.972	52.429	104.858	209.715	524.288	1048.576	2097.152
_4	4194304	4.194	20.972	41.943	83.886	209.715	419.430	838.861	2097.152	4194.304	8388.608
_5	16777216	16.777	83.886	167.772	335.544	838.861	1677.722	3355.443	8388.608	16777.216	33554.432
_6	67108864	67.109	335.544	671.089	1342.177	3355.443	6710.886	13421.773	33554.432	67108.864	134217.728

In the case of a proximity dog type home position return, the nearest reference home position after proximity dog off is the home position.

Set one linear encoder home position in the full stroke, and set it in the position that can always be passed through after a home position return start. LZ (Encoder Z-phase pulse) cannot be used. When two or more reference marks exist during the full stroke of the linear encoder, select "Enabled (__1_)" of "Linear scale multipoint Z-phase input function selection" in [Pr. PC17].



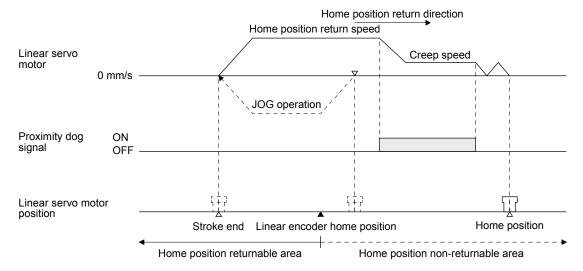
Note. Changeable with [Pr. PL01].

(b) When the linear encoder home position does not exist in the home position return direction

POINT

- To execute a home position return securely, start a home position return after moving the linear servo motor to the opposite stroke end with JOG operation from the controller and others.
- ●Change the third digit value of [Pr. PL01] according to the linear encoder resolution.

If the home position return is performed from the position where the linear encoder does not exist in the home position return direction, a home position return error occurs on the controller. The error contents differ according to the controller type. Move the linear servo motor to the stroke end on the opposite side of the home position return direction with the JOG operation from the controller and others, and then perform a home position return.



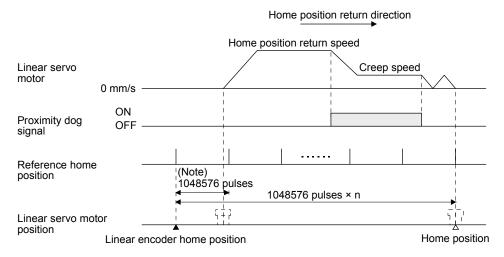
(2) Absolute position linear encoder

POINT

●The data set type home position return can also be carried out.

When an absolute linear encoder is used, the reference home position is the position per 1048576 pulses (changeable with the third digit of [Pr. PL01]) with reference to the linear encoder home position (absolute position data = 0).

In the case of a proximity dog type home position return, the nearest reference home position after proximity dog off is the home position. The linear encoder home position can be set in any position. LZ (Encoder Z-phase pulse) cannot be used.



Note. Changeable with [Pr. PL01].

14.3.4 Test operation mode in MR Configurator2



- ●The test operation mode is designed for checking servo operation. It is not for checking machine operation. Do not use this mode with the machine. Always use the linear servo motor alone.
- ●If the servo motor operates abnormally, use EM2 (Forced stop 2) to stop it.

POINT

- ■The content described in this section indicates the environment where the servo amplifier and a personal computer are directly connected.
- For the MR-J4 multi-axis servo amplifier, all axes go into the test operation mode simultaneously, but only A-axis, B-axis, or C-axis can be operated.
- •When the test operation mode is selected with the test operation select switch (SW2-1), the SSCNET III/H communication for the servo amplifier in the test operation mode and the following servo amplifiers is blocked.

By using a personal computer and MR Configurator2, you can execute the positioning operation, the output signal (DO) forced output, and the program operation without connecting the servo system controller.

(1) Test operation mode type

(a) Positioning operation

Positioning operation can be performed without using the servo system controller. Use this operation with the forced stop reset. This operation can be used independently of whether the servo is on or off and whether the servo system controller is connected or not.

Exercise control on the positioning operation screen of MR Configurator2.

1) Operation pattern

Item	Initial value	Setting range
Travel distance [pulse]	1048576	0 to 9999999
Speed [mm/s]	10	0 to Maximum speed
Acceleration/decelerati on time constant [ms]	1000	0 to 50000
Repeat pattern	Positive direction travel → Negative direction travel	Positive direction travel → Negative direction travel Positive direction travel → Positive direction travel Negative direction travel Negative direction travel Negative direction travel → Negative direction travel
Dwell time [s]	2.0	0.1 to 50.0
Number of repeats [time]	1	1 to 9999

2) Operation method

Operation	Screen control
Positive direction travel	Click "Positive Direction Movement".
Negative direction travel	Click "Reverse Direction Movement".
Pause	Click "Pause".
Stop	Click "Stop".
Forced stop	Click "Forced stop".

(b) Output signal (DO) forced output

Output signals can be switched on/off forcibly independently of the servo status. This function is used for output signal wiring check, etc. Exercise control on the DO forced output screen of MR Configurator2.

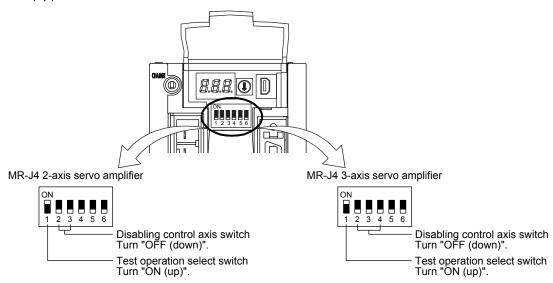
(c) Program operation

Positioning operation can be performed in two or more operation patterns combined, without using the servo system controller. Use this operation with the forced stop reset. This operation may be used independently of whether the servo is on or off and whether the servo system controller is connected or not.

Exercise control on the program operation screen of MR Configurator2. For details, refer to Help of MR Configurator2.

Operation	Screen control
Start	Click "Operation start".
Pause	Click "Pause".
Stop	Click "Stop".
Forced stop	Click "Forced stop".

- (2) Operation procedure
 - 1) Turn off the power.
 - 2) Turn "ON (up)" SW2-1.

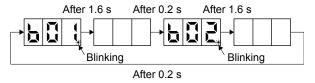


Turning "ON (up)" SW2-1 during power-on will not enable the test operation mode.

3) Turn on the servo amplifier.

When initialization is over, the display shows the following screen.

Example: MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifier



4) Start operation with the personal computer.

14.3.5 Operation from controller

The linear servo can be used with any of the following controllers.

Servo system controller	Model		
Motion controller	R_MTCPU/Q17_DSCPU		
Simple motion module	RD77MS_/QD77MS_/LD77MS_		

(1) Operation method

POINT

●For the machine that multiple axes are connected like a tandem configuration, if you try to perform the magnetic pole detection simultaneously for multiple axes, the magnetic pole detection may not be executed. Perform the magnetic pole detection for each axis. At this time, set the axes that the magnetic pole detection is not performed for to servo-off.

For the system using the incremental linear encoder, the magnetic pole detection is automatically performed at the first servo-on after the power-on. For this reason, when performing the positioning operation, create the sequence which surely confirms the servo-on status as the inter lock condition of the positioning command.

Also, some parameter settings and the home position return type differ according to the controller type.

14. USING A LINEAR SERVO MOTOR

(2) Servo system controller setting

(a) Setting precautions

The following parameters will be enabled by turning the servo amplifier power off and on again after the controller writes the parameters to the servo amplifier.

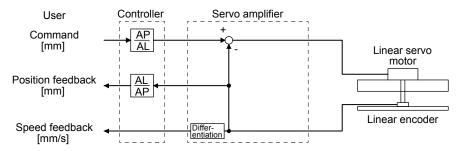
					Sett	ing
Setting item					Motion controller R_MTCPU/Q17_DSCPU	Simple motion module RD77MS_/QD77MS_/ LD77MS_
Command resolution					Linear encoder resolution unit	
	Servo a	amplifier se	etting	MR-J4-B Linear		
	Motor	setting		Automatic setting		
	No.	(Note) Symbol	Name	Initial value		
	PA01	**STY	Operation mode	1000h	104	0h
	PC01	ERZ	Error excessive alarm level	0		
	PC03	*ENRS	Encoder output pulse selection	0000h		
	PC27	**COP9	Function selection C-9	0000h		
	PL01	**LIT1	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 1	0301h		
	PL02	**LIM	Linear encoder resolution - Numerator	1000		
	PL03	**LID	Linear encoder resolution - Denominator	1000		
Parameter	PL04	*LIT2	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 2	0003h	Set the items as required.	
	PL05	LB1	Position deviation error detection level	0		
	PL06	LB2	Speed deviation error detection level	0		
	PL07	LB3	Torque/thrust deviation error detection level	100		
	PL08	*LIT3	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 3	0010h		
	PL09	LPWM	Magnetic pole detection voltage level	30		
	PL17	LTSTS	Magnetic pole detection - Minute position detection method - Function selection	0000h		
	PL18	IDLV	Magnetic pole detection - Minute position detection method - Identification signal amplitude	0		
Positioning	Unit se	tting			mı	m
control	Numbe	er of pulses	s (AP)		Refer to (2) (b) in this secti	on
parameter	Travel	distance (A	AL)		Therefore (2) (D) III this secti	UII.

Note. The parameter whose symbol is preceded by * is enabled with the following conditions:

^{* :} After setting the parameter, power off and on the servo amplifier or reset the controller.

^{**:} After setting the parameter, cycle the power of the servo amplifier.

(b) Settings of the number of pulses (AP) and travel distance (AL)



Calculate the number of pulses (AP) and travel distance (AL) of the linear encoder in the following conditions.

When the linear encoder resolution is 0.05 µm

$$\frac{\text{Number of pulses (AP) [pulse]}}{\text{Travel distance (AL) [µm]}} = \frac{1}{0.05} = \frac{20}{1}$$

14.3.6 Function

(1) Linear servo control error detection function

POINT

● For the linear servo control error detection function, the position and speed deviation error detections are enabled by default. ([Pr. PL04]: _ _ _ 3)

If the linear servo control gets unstable for some reasons, the linear servo motor may not operate properly. To detect this state and to stop operation, the linear servo control error detection function is used as a protective function.

The linear servo control error detection function has three different detection methods: the position deviation, speed deviation, and thrust deviation. An error is detected when each method is enabled with [Pr. PL04 Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 2]. The detection level can be changed with [Pr. PL05], [Pr. PL06], and [Pr. PL07].

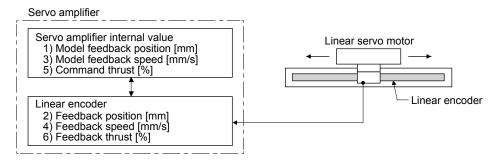


Figure 14.1 Outline of linear servo control error detection function

(a) Position deviation error detection

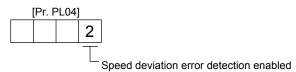
Set [Pr. PL04] to "___ 1" to enable the position deviation error detection.



When you compare the model feedback position (1)) and the feedback position (2)) in figure 14.1, if the deviation is more than the value of [Pr. PL05 Position deviation error detection level] (1 mm to 1000 mm), [AL. 42.1 Servo control error by position deviation] will occur and the linear servo motor will stop. The initial value of this detection level is 50 mm. Replace the set value as required.

(b) Speed deviation error detection

Set [Pr. PL04] to "___ 2" to enable the speed deviation error detection.



When you compare the model feedback speed (3)) and the feedback speed (4)) in figure 14.1, if the deviation is more than the value of [Pr. PL06 Speed deviation error detection level] (1 mm/s to 5000 mm/s), [AL. 42.2 Servo control error by speed deviation] will occur and the linear servo motor will stop. The initial value of this detection level is 1000 mm/s. Replace the set value as required.

(c) Thrust deviation error detection level

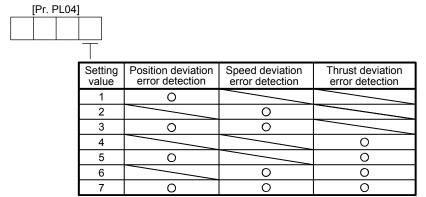
Set [Pr. PL04] to " $___$ 4" to enable the thrust deviation error detection.



When you compare the command thrust (5)) and the feedback thrust (6)) in figure 14.1, if the deviation is more than the value of [Pr. PL07 Torque/thrust deviation error detection level] (1% to 1000%), [AL. 42.3 Servo control error by torque/thrust deviation] will occur and the linear servo motor will stop. The initial value of this detection level is 100%. Replace the set value as required.

(d) Detecting multiple deviation errors

When setting [Pr. PL04] as shown below, multiple deviation errors can be detected. For the error detection methods, refer to (1) (a), (b), (c) in this section.



(2) Auto tuning function

POINT

- The auto tuning mode 1 may not be performed properly if the following conditions are not satisfied.
 - Time to reach 2000 mm/s is the acceleration/deceleration time constant of 5 s or less.
 - The linear servo motor speed is 150 mm/s or higher.
 - The load to mass of the linear servo motor primary-side ratio is 100 times or less.
 - The acceleration/deceleration thrust is 10% or less of the continuous thrust.

The auto tuning function during the linear servo motor operation is the same as that of the rotary servo motor. However, the calculation method of the load to motor mass ratio (J ratio) differs. The load to motor mass ratio (J ratio) on the linear servo motor is calculated by dividing the load mass by the mass of the linear servo motor primary side.

Example) Mass of linear servo motor primary side = 2 kg
Load mass (excluding the mass of the linear servo motor primary side) = 4 kg
Mass ratio = 4/2 = 2 times

For the parameters set by the auto tuning function, refer to chapter 6.

(3) Machine analyzer function

POINT

- Make sure to perform the machine analyzer function after the magnetic pole detection. If the magnetic pole detection is not performed, the machine analyze function may not operate properly.
- ■The stop position at the completion of the machine analyzer function can be any position.

14.3.7 Absolute position detection system

When the linear servo motor is used in the absolute position detection system, an absolute position linear encoder is required. The linear encoder backs up the absolute position data. Therefore, the encoder battery case and the battery need not be installed to the servo amplifier. Additionally, [AL. 25 Absolute position erased], [AL. 92 Battery cable disconnection warning], [AL. 9F Battery warning], and [AL. E3 Absolute position counter warning] are not provided for the linear servo motor.

14.4 Characteristics

14.4.1 Overload protection characteristics

An electronic thermal relay is built in the servo amplifier to protect the linear servo motor, servo amplifier and linear servo motor power wires from overloads.

[AL. 50 Overload 1] occurs if overload operation performed is above the electronic thermal protection curve shown in fig. 14.2. [AL. 51 Overload 2] occurs if the maximum current is applied continuously for several seconds due to machine collision, etc. Use the equipment on the left-side area of the continuous or broken line in the graph.

Use the linear servo motor with 70% or less of the effective load ratio when it is in the servo lock state or in a small reciprocating motion.

This servo amplifier has solid-state linear servo motor overload protection. (The servo motor overload current (full load current) is set on the basis of 120% rated current of the servo amplifier.)

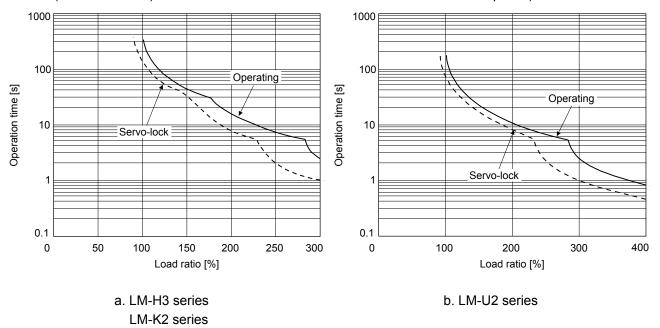


Fig. 14.2 Electronic thermal relay protection characteristics

14.4.2 Power supply capacity and generated loss

Calculate the generated loss and the power supply capacity of the servo amplifier under rated load from (1) and (2) in this section. The calculated value will vary depending on the number of connected linear servo motors and the capacities of the linear servo motors. For thermal design of an enclosed type cabinet, use the values calculated in consideration for the worst operating conditions. The actual amount of generated heat will be intermediate between values at rated torque and servo-off according to the duty used during operation. When the linear servo motor is run at less than the rated speed, the power supply capacity will be smaller than the calculated value, but the servo amplifier's generated heat will not change.

(1) Calculation method of power supply capacity
Calculate the power supply capacity for one servo amplifier from tables 14.1 and 14.2.

Table 14.1 Power supply capacity for one servo amplifier at rated output

Servo amplifier	(Note) Power supply capacity [kVA]	
MR-J4W2-22B		
MR-J4W2-44B	Total power supply	
MR-J4W2-77B	capacity of connected	
MR-J4W2-1010B	linear servo motors ((A)	
MR-J4W3-222B	in table 14.2)	
MR-J4W3-444B		

Note. The power supply capacity will vary according to the power supply impedance. This value is applicable when the power factor improving reactor is not used.

Table 14.2 Servo amplifier power supply capacity for one linear servo motor

	Power supply capacity
Linear servo motor	[kVA]
	(A)
LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0	0.9
LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0	0.9
LM-H3P3B-24P-CSS0	1.3
LM-H3P3C-36P-CSS0	1.9
LM-H3P7A-24P-ASS0	1.3
LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0	0.5
LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0	0.9
LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0	0.9
LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0	0.5
LM-U2PBD-15M-1SS0	1.0
LM-U2PBF-22M-1SS0	1.3
LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1	0.9
LM-K2P2A-02M-1SS1	1.3
•	***

Calculate the power supply capacity with equation 10.1 in (1) in section 10.2.

(2) Calculation method of the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier Calculate the amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier from tables 14.3 and 14.4.

Table 14.3 Amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier at rated output

	(Note) Servo amplifier-generated heat [W]			
Servo amplifier	With servo-off (C)	At rated output		
MR-J4W2-22B	20	Sum of the total amount		
MR-J4W2-44B	20	of heat generated by the		
MR-J4W2-77B	20	servo amplifier for each		
MR-J4W2-1010B	20	linear servo motor ((B) in		
MR-J4W3-222B	20	table 14.4) and the amount of heat		
MR-J4W3-444B	25	generated by the servo amplifier with servo-off (C)		

Note. Heat generated during regeneration is not included in the servo amplifier-generated heat. To calculate heat generated by the regenerative option, refer to section 11.2.

Table 14.4 Amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier for one linear servo motor

Servo motor	Servo amplifier- generated heat [W]
	(B)
LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0	35
LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0	35
LM-H3P3B-24P-CSS0	50
LM-H3P3C-36P-CSS0	75
LM-H3P7A-24P-ASS0	50
LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0	25
LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0	35
LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0	35
LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0	25
LM-U2PBD-15M-1SS0	40
LM-U2PBF-22M-1SS0	50
LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1	35
LM-K2P2A-02M-1SS1	50

Calculate the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier with equation 10.2 in (2) in section 10.2.



● The coasting distance is a theoretically calculated value which ignores the running load such as friction. The calculated value is considered to be longer than the actual distance. However, if an enough braking distance is not provided, a moving part may crash into the stroke end, which is very dangerous. Install the anti-crash mechanism such as an air brake or an electric/mechanical stopper such as a shock absorber to reduce the shock of moving parts. No linear servo motor with an electromagnetic brake is available.

14.4.3 Dynamic brake characteristics

POINT

- ●Do not use dynamic brake to stop in a normal operation as it is the function to stop in emergency.
- For a machine operating at the recommended load to motor mass ratio or less, the estimated number of usage times of the dynamic brake is 1000 times while the machine decelerates from the rated speed to a stop once in 10 minutes.
- ■Be sure to enable EM1 (Forced stop 1) after the linear servo motor stops when using EM1 (Forced stop 1) frequently in other than emergency.

The approximate coasting distance from when the dynamic brake is activated until when the linear servo motor stops can be calculated with the equation below.

Lmax = $V_0 \cdot (0.03 + M \cdot (A + B \cdot V_0^2))$

Lmax: Coasting distance of the machine [m]

V₀: Speed when the brake is activated [m/s]

M: Full mass of the moving part [kg]

A: Coefficient (Refer to the following tables.)

B: Coefficient (Refer to the following tables.)

Linear servo motor	Coefficient A	Coefficient B	
LM-H3P2A-07P-BSS0	7.15 × 10 ⁻³	2.94 × 10 ⁻³	
LM-H3P3A-12P-CSS0	2.81 × 10 ⁻³	1.47 × 10 ⁻³	
LM-H3P3B-24P-CSS0	7.69 × 10 ⁻³	2.27 × 10 ⁻⁴	
LM-H3P3D-48P-CSS0	1.02 × 10 ⁻³	2.54 × 10 ⁻⁴	
LM-H3P7A-24P-ASS0	7.69 × 10 ⁻³	2.14 × 10 ⁻⁴	

Linear servo motor	Coefficient A	Coefficient B
LM-K2P1A-01M-2SS1	5.36 × 10 ⁻³	6.56 × 10 ⁻³
LM-K2P2A-02M-1SS1	2.49 × 10 ⁻²	1.02 × 10 ⁻³

Linear servo motor	Coefficient A	Coefficient B
LM-U2PAB-05M-0SS0	5.72 × 10 ⁻²	1.72 × 10 ⁻⁴
LM-U2PAD-10M-0SS0	2.82 × 10 ⁻²	8.60 × 10 ⁻⁵
LM-U2PAF-15M-0SS0	1.87 × 10 ⁻²	5.93 × 10 ⁻⁵
LM-U2PBB-07M-1SS0	3.13 × 10 ⁻²	1.04 × 10 ⁻⁴
LM-U2PBD-15M-1SS0	1.56 × 10 ⁻²	5.18 × 10 ⁻⁵
LM-U2PBF-22M-1SS0	4.58 × 10 ⁻²	1.33 × 10⁻⁵

14.4.4 Permissible load to motor mass ratio when the dynamic brake is used

Use the dynamic brake under the load to motor mass ratio indicated in the following table. If the load to motor mass ratio is higher than this value, the dynamic brake may burn. If there is a possibility that the load inertia moment may exceed the value, contact your local sales office.

The values of the permissible load to motor mass ratio in the table are the values when the linear servo motor is used at the maximum speed.

Linear servo motor	Permissible load to motor mass ratio [multiplier]
LM-H3 series	40
LM-U2 series	100
LM-K2 series	50

When actual speed does not reach the maximum speed of the servo motor, calculate the permissible load to motor mass ratio at the time of using the dynamic brake by the following equation. (The upper limit is 300 times.)

Permissible load to motor mass ratio at the time of using the dynamic brake = Value in the table × (Servo motor maximum speed²/Actual using speed²)

For example, when an actual using speed is 2 m/s or less for the LM-H3P2A-07P motor (maximum speed: 3.0 m/s), the equation will be as follows. Permissible load to motor mass ratio at the time of using the dynamic brake = $40 \times 3^2/2^2 = 90$ [times]

15. USING A DIRECT DRIVE MOTOR

^CAUTION

When using the direct drive motor, read the "Direct Drive Motor Instruction Manual".

POINT

- Refer to section 1.3.3 for the software version of the servo amplifier that is compatible with the direct drive servo system.
- ■The number of connectable direct drive motors is limited for one MR-BT6VCASE battery case. Refer to section 11.3 for details.
- The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with direct drive motor.

15.1 Functions and configuration

15.1.1 Summary

The fields of semiconductor/LCD manufacturing systems, mounters, and others have strong demands for high accuracy and efficiency. Therefore, the number of systems using a direct drive motor for a drive axis has been increasing. The direct drive servo system includes the following features.

(1) Performance

- (a) The direct drive servo system ensures the high-rigidity and the high-torque. A high-resolution encoder enables the high-accuracy control.
- (b) The high-resolution encoder contributes to the high-indexer accuracy.
- (c) Since reducer is no longer required, no backlash occurs. In addition, the settling time is reduced, and the high-frequency operation is enabled.
- (d) Since reducer is no longer required, the motor does not deteriorate with time by reducer.

(2) Mechanism

- (a) The motor's low profile design contributes to compact moving part of the machine and a low center of gravity for enhanced equipment stability.
- (b) The motor has an inner rotor with hollow shaft which enables cables and pipes to be passed through.
- (c) Lubrication and the maintenance due to abrasion are not required.

15. USING A DIRECT DRIVE MOTOR

The following shows the differences between the direct drive motor and the rotary servo motor.

Category	Item	Differ	rences	Remark	
Calegory	item	Direct drive motor	Rotary servo motor	Nemark	
External I/O signal	FLS (Upper stroke limit), RLS (Lower stroke limit)	Required (for magnetic pole detection)	Not required	Automatically turns on in the parameter setting.	
Motor pole adjustment	Magnetic pole detection	Required	Not required (default setting)	Automatically executed at the first servo-on after the power is turned on. For the absolute position detection system, [Pr. PL01] can disable the magnetic pole detection. (Refer to (3) (b) of 15.3.2.)	
Absolute position detection system	Absolute position encoder battery 1 battery case (MR-BT6VCASE) and 5 batteries (MR-BAT6V1)	Required	Required	The number of connectable direct drive motors is limited. Refer to section 11.3 for details.	
	Absolute position storage unit (MR-BTAS01)	Required	Not required		

15.1.2 Servo system with auxiliary equipment

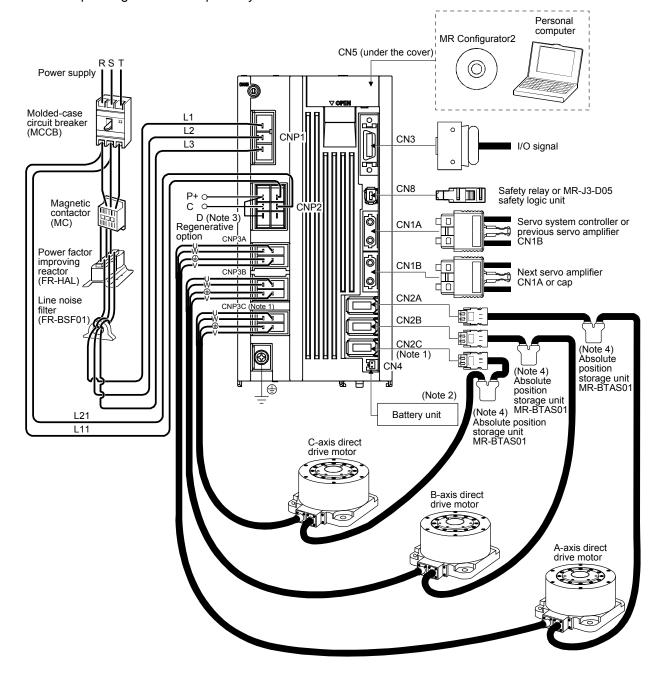
!CAUTION

Connecting a direct drive motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CNP3C connector may cause a malfunction.

POINT

- Equipment other than the servo amplifier and direct drive motor are optional or recommended products.
- ●When using the direct drive motor, set [Pr. PA01] to "__6_".

The configuration diagram is an example of MR-J4W3-222B. When using the other servo amplifiers, the configuration will be the same as rotary servo motors except for connections of direct drive motors. Refer to section 1.7 depending on servo amplifiers you use.



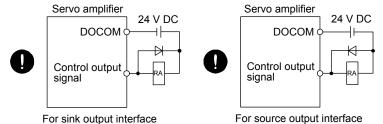
- Note 1. This figure shows the 3-axis servo amplifier.
 - 2. The battery unit consists of an MR-BT6VCASE battery case and five MR-BAT6V1 batteries. The battery unit is used in the absolute position detection system. (Refer to chapter 12.)
 - 3. Always connect P+ and D. When using the regenerative option, refer to section 11.2.
 - 4. The absolute position storage unit is used for the absolute position detection system.

15.2 Signals and wiring

- Any person who is involved in wiring should be fully competent to do the work.
- ●Before wiring, turn off the power and wait for 15 minutes or more until the charge lamp turns off. Then, confirm that the voltage between P+ and N- is safe with a voltage tester and others. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.

- ↑ WARNING ●Ground the servo amplifier and the direct drive motor securely.
 - Do not attempt to wire the servo amplifier and the direct drive motor until they have been installed. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
 - ●The cables should not be damaged, stressed, loaded, or pinched. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
 - To avoid an electric shock, insulate the connections of the power supply terminals.
 - Wire the equipment correctly and securely. Otherwise, the direct drive motor may operate unexpectedly, resulting in injury.
 - Connect cables to the correct terminals. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may
 - ◆Ensure that polarity (+/-) is correct. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
 - The surge absorbing diode installed to the DC relay for control output should be fitted in the specified direction. Otherwise, the emergency stop and other protective circuits may not operate.

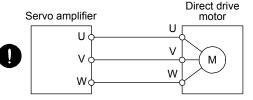


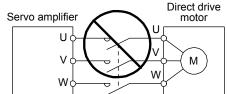


- ●Use a noise filter, etc. to minimize the influence of electromagnetic interference. Electromagnetic interference may be given to the electronic equipment used near the servo amplifier.
- Do not install a power capacitor, surge killer, or radio noise filter (FR-BIF option) with the power wire of the direct drive motor.
- ■When using the regenerative resistor, switch power off with the alarm signal. Otherwise, a transistor fault or the like may overheat the regenerative resistor, causing a fire.
- Do not modify the equipment.

■Connect the servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) to the power input of the direct drive motor (U/V/W) directly. Do not let a magnetic contactor, etc. intervene. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.







- ●Connecting a servo motor for different axis to the CNP3A, CNP3B, or CNP3C connector may cause a malfunction.
- Before wiring, switch operation, etc., eliminate static electricity. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.

This chapter does not describe the following items. For details of the items, refer to each section of the detailed description field.

Item	Detailed explanation
Input power supply circuit	Section 3.1
Explanation of power supply system	Section 3.3
Signal (device) explanations	Section 3.5
Alarm occurrence timing chart	Section 3.7
Interfaces	Section 3.8
SSCNET III cable connection	Section 3.9
Grounding	Section 3.11
Switch setting and display of the servo amplifier	Section 4.3
Parameters	Chapter 5
Troubleshooting	Chapter 8

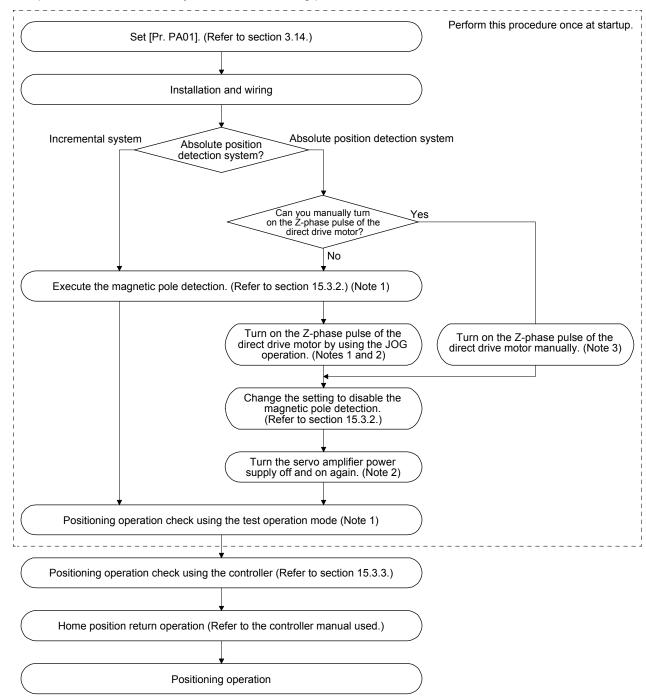
15.3 Operation and functions

POINT

- ■When using the direct drive motor, set [Pr. PA01] to "__6_".
- ●For the test operation, refer to section 4.4.
- ●The Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor must be turned on after power-on. When the machine configuration does not allow one or more revolution of the direct drive motor, install the direct drive motor so that the Z-phase pulse can be turned on.

15.3.1 Startup procedure

Start up the direct drive servo system in the following procedure.



Note 1. Use MR Configurator2.

- 2. For the absolute position detection system, always turn on the Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor while the servo amplifier power is on, and then turn the servo amplifier power supply off and on again. By turning off and on the power supply, the absolute position becomes confirmed. Without this operation, the absolute position will not be regained properly, and a warning will occur at the controller.
- 3. If the Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor can be turned on manually, the Z-phase pulse does not have to be turned on by the magnetic pole detection or the JOG operation.
 - For this operation, always connect the direct drive motor encoder and the servo amplifier, and turn on only the control circuit power supply of the servo amplifier (L11/L21) (turn off the main circuit power supply L1, L2, and L3). Perform this operation by considering the safety.

15.3.2 Magnetic pole detection

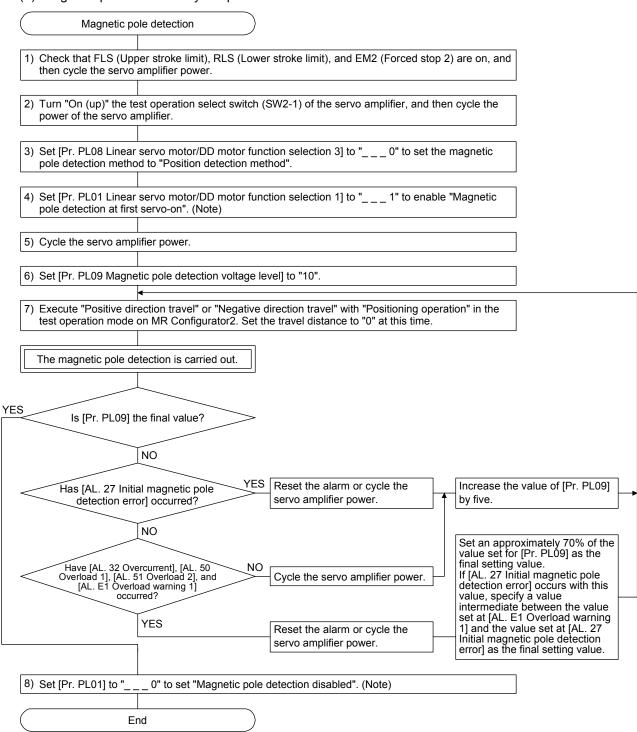
POINT

- ●The magnetic pole detection is not required for the configured absolute position detection system where the Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor can be turned on manually.
 - For this operation, always connect the direct drive motor encoder and the servo amplifier and turn on the control circuit power supply of the servo amplifier. Perform this operation by considering the safety.
- ●When performing a magnetic pole detection without using FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit), set [Pr. PL08 Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 3] to "_ 1 _ _" to disable FLS and RLS.
- Set [Pr. PE47 Torque offset] to "0 (initial value)" before executing the magnetic pole detection.
- For the magnetic pole detection of vertical axis with direct drive motors, refer to section 2.1 of "Direct Drive Motor Instruction Manual".

Before the positioning operation of the direct drive motor, make sure to perform the magnetic pole detection. Before starting up the equipment, perform the test operation (positioning operation) of MR Configurator2.

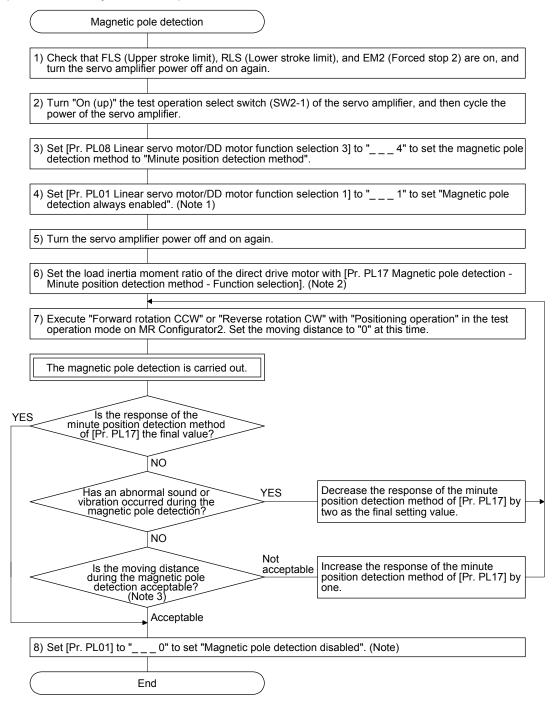
- (1) Magnetic pole detection method by using MR Configurator2

 The following shows the magnetic pole detection procedure by using MR Configurator2.
 - (a) Magnetic pole detection by the position detection method



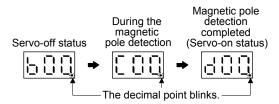
Note. For the incremental system, the [Pr. PL01] setting is not required.

(b) Magnetic pole detection by the minute position detection method



- Note 1. For the incremental system, the [Pr. PL01] setting is not required.
 - 2. If the load to direct drive motor inertia ratio is unknown, perform the magnetic pole detection by the position detection method, and then perform the auto tuning to set an estimated value.
 - For the magnetic pole detection by the minute position detection method, the maximum rotation angle
 at the magnetic pole detection must be five degrees or less. To shorten the travel distance, increase
 the response by the minute position detection method in [Pr. PL17].

(c) State transition of the servo amplifier display (3-digit, 7-segment LED) at the magnetic pole detection When the magnetic pole detection with MR Configurator2 is normally executed, the servo amplifier display (3-digit, 7-segment LED) shows the state as below.

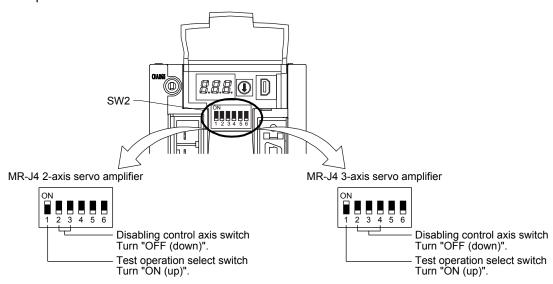


(2) Preparation for the magnetic pole detection

POINT

• When the test operation mode is selected with the test operation select switch (SW2-1), the SSCNET III/H communication for the servo amplifier in the test operation mode and the following servo amplifiers is blocked.

For the magnetic pole detection, use the test operation mode (positioning operation) of MR Configurator2. Turn off the servo amplifier power, and set the test operation select switch (SW2-1) and the disabling control axis switch (SW2-2, SW2-3, and SW2-4) as shown below. Turning on the power enables the test operation mode.



(3) Operation at the magnetic pole detection

∱WARNING

● Note that the magnetic pole detection automatically starts simultaneously with the turning-on of the servo-on command.

⚠CAUTION

If the magnetic pole detection is not executed properly, the direct drive motor may operate unexpectedly.

POINT

- Establish the machine configuration using FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit). Otherwise, the machine may be damaged due to a collision.
- At the magnetic pole detection, whether the motor rotates in the forward or reverse direction is unpredictable.
- Depending on the setting value of [Pr. PL09 Magnetic pole detection voltage level], an overload, overcurrent, magnetic pole detection alarm, or others may occur.
- When performing the positioning operation from a controller, use the sequence which confirms the normal completion of the magnetic pole detection and the servo-on status, then outputs the positioning command. If the controller outputs the positioning command before RD (Ready) turns on, the command may not be accepted or a servo alarm may occur.
- After the magnetic pole detection, check the positioning accuracy with the test operation (positioning operation function) of MR Configurator2.
- The accuracy of the magnetic pole detection improves with no load.

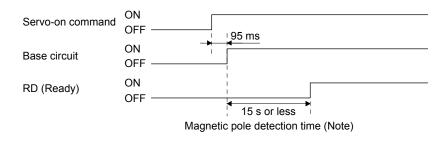
(a) Incremental system

POINT

● For the incremental system, the magnetic pole detection is required every time the power is turned on.

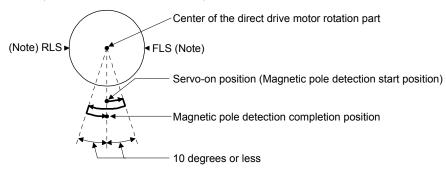
By turning on the servo-on command from the controller after the power-on, the magnetic pole detection is automatically carried out. Therefore, there is no need to set the parameter (first digit of [Pr. PL01]) for executing the magnetic pole detection.

1) Timing chart



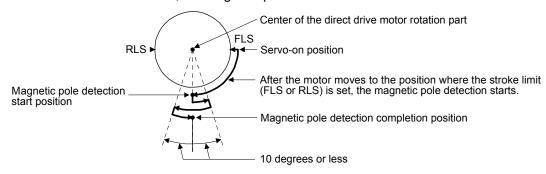
Note. The magnetic pole detection time indicates the operation time when FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit) are on.

2) Direct drive motor movement (when FLS and RLS are on)



Note. When you turn off FLS (Upper stroke limit) or RLS (Lower stroke limit) during the magnetic pole detection, the magnetic pole detection is carried on to the opposite direction. When FLS and RLS are off, [AL. 27 Initial magnetic pole detection error]

Direct drive motor movement (when FLS or RLS is off)
 When FLS or RLS is off at servo-on, the magnetic pole detection is carried out as follows.



(b) Absolute position detection system

POINT

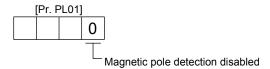
- The magnetic pole detection is required in the following timings.
 - When the system is set up (at the first startup of equipment)
 - When the Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor is not turned on at the system setup (When the Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor can be turned on manually, the magnetic pole detection is not required.)
 - After a direct drive motor is replaced
 - When [AL. 25 Absolute position erased] has occurred
- Turn on the Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor in JOG operation from the controller after the magnetic pole detection.

Perform the magnetic pole detection in the following procedure.

1) Set [Pr. PL01 Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 1] to "_ _ 1" (Magnetic pole detection at first servo-on).

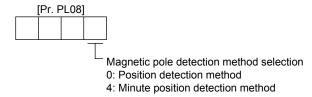


- 2) Execute the magnetic pole detection. (Refer to (2) (a) 1), 2) in this section.)
- 3) After the completion of the magnetic pole detection, change [Pr. PL01] to "___ 0" (Magnetic pole detection disabled).



After the magnetic pole detection, by turning on the Z-phase pulse of the direct drive motor in JOG operation and by disabling the magnetic pole detection function with [Pr. PL01], the magnetic pole detection after each power-on is not required.

(4) Magnetic pole detection method setting Set the magnetic pole detection method using the first digit of [Pr. PL08] (Magnetic pole detection method selection).



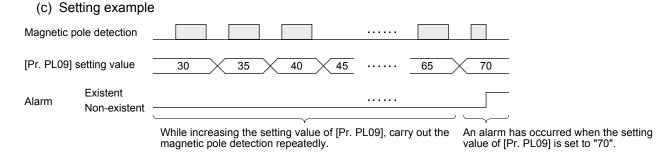
- (5) Setting of the magnetic pole detection voltage level by the position detection method For the magnetic pole detection by the position detection method, set the voltage level with [Pr. PL09 Magnetic pole detection voltage level]. For the magnetic pole detection by the minute position detection method, the voltage level setting is not required.
 - (a) Guideline of parameter settingsSet the parameters by referring to the following table.

[Pr. PL09] setting (Guide value) Servo status		lium → Large value) 50 or more)
Torques required for operation	Small	Large
Overload, overcurrent alarm	Seldom occurs	Frequently occurs
Magnetic pole detection alarm	Frequently occurs	Seldom occurs
Magnetic pole detection accuracy	Low	High

(b) Setting procedure

1) Perform the magnetic pole detection, and increase the setting value of [Pr. PL09 Magnetic pole detection voltage level] until [AL. 50 Overload 1], [AL. 51 Overload 2], [AL. E1 Overload warning 1], and [AL. EC Overload warning 2] occur. Increase the setting value by five as a guide value. When these alarms and warnings occur during the magnetic pole detection by using MR Configurator2, the test operation of MR Configurator2 automatically completes and the servo-off status is established.

- 2) Specify the setting value that is an approximately 70% of the value set when [AL. 50 Overload 1], [AL. 51 Overload 2], [AL. E1 Overload warning 1], and [AL. EC Overload warning 2] occurred as the final setting value. However, if [AL. 27 Initial magnetic pole detection error] occurs with this value, specify a value intermediate between the value set at [AL. 50 Overload 1], [AL. 51 Overload 2], [AL. E1 Overload warning 1], or [AL. EC Overload warning 2] and the value set at the magnetic pole detection alarm as the final setting value.
- 3) Perform the magnetic pole detection again with the final setting value.



In this example, the final setting value of [Pr. PL09] is 49 (Setting value at the alarm occurrence = 70×0.7).

15.3.3 Operation from controller

To configure the absolute position detection system by using the direct drive motor, the battery unit (one battery case (MR-BT6VCASE) and five batteries (MR-BAT6V1)) and the absolute position storage unit (MR-BTAS01) are required.

(1) Operation method

For the incremental system, the magnetic pole detection is automatically performed at the first servo-on after the power-on. For this reason, when performing the positioning operation, create the sequence which surely confirms the servo-on status as the inter lock condition of the positioning command. Also, some parameter settings and the home position return differ according to the controller type.

(2) Servo system controller setting

The following parameters will be enabled by cycling the servo amplifier power after the controller writes the parameters to the servo amplifier.

				Set content		
	Setting item				Motion controller R_MTCPU/Q17_DSCPU	Simple motion module RD77MS_/QD77MS_/ LD77MS_
	Servo amplifier setting				MR-J4	-B DD
	Motor s	setting			Automati	c setting
	No. (Note) Name Initial value					
	PA01	**STY	Operation mode	1000h	106	0h
	PC01	*ERZ	Error excessive alarm level	0		
	PC03	*ENRS	Encoder output pulse selection	0000h		
	PL01	**LIT1	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 1	0301h		
	PL04	*LIT2	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 2	0003h		
Parameter	PL05	LB1	Position deviation error detection level	0		
	PL06	LB2	Speed deviation error detection level	0		
	PL07	LB3	Torque/thrust deviation error detection level	100	Set the items as required.	
	PL08	*LIT3	Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 3	0010h		
	PL09	LPWM	Magnetic pole detection voltage level	30		
	PL17	LTSTS	Magnetic pole detection - Minute position detection method - Function selection	0000h		
	PL18	IDLV	Magnetic pole detection - Minute position detection method - Identification signal amplitude	0		

Note. The parameter whose symbol is preceded by * is enabled with the following conditions:

^{* :} After setting the parameter, power off and on the servo amplifier or reset the controller.

^{**:} After setting the parameter, cycle the power of the servo amplifier.

15.3.4 Function

(1) Servo control error detection function

POINT ●For the servo control error detection function, the position and speed deviation error detections are enabled by default. ([Pr. PL04]: _ _ _ 3)

If the servo control gets unstable for some reasons, the direct drive motor may not operate properly. To detect this state and to stop operation, the servo control error detection function is used as a protective function.

The servo control error detection function has three different detection methods: the position deviation, speed deviation, and torque deviation. An error is detected when each method is enabled with [Pr. PL04 Linear servo motor/DD motor function selection 2]. The detection level can be changed with [Pr. PL05], [Pr. PL06], and [Pr. PL07].

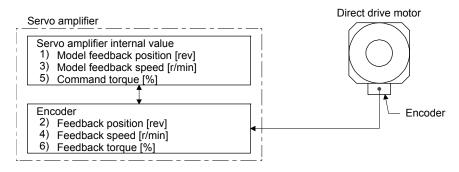
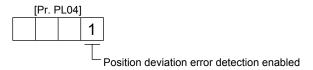


Figure 15.1 Outline of servo control error detection function

(a) Position deviation error detection

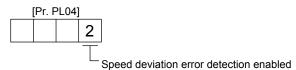
Set [Pr. PL04] to "___ 1" to enable the position deviation error detection.



When you compare the model feedback position (1)) and the feedback position (2)) in figure 15.1, if the deviation is more than the value of [Pr. PL05 Position deviation error detection level] (1 (0.01 rev) to 1000 (10 rev)), [AL. 42.1 Servo control error by position deviation] will occur and the linear servo motor will stop. The initial value of this detection level is 0.09 rev. Replace the set value as required.

(b) Speed deviation error detection

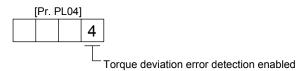
Set [Pr. PL04] to "___ 2" to enable the speed deviation error detection.



When you compare the model feedback speed (3)) and the feedback speed (4)) in figure 15.1, if the deviation is more than the value of [Pr. PL06 Speed deviation error detection level] (1 r/min to 2000 r/min), [AL. 42.2 Servo control error by speed deviation] will occur and the linear servo motor will stop. The initial value of this detection level is 100 r/min. Replace the set value as required.

(c) Torque deviation error detection level

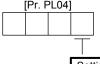
Set [Pr. PL04] to "___ 4" to enable the torque deviation error detection.



When you compare the command torque (5)) and the feedback torque (6)) in figure 15.1, if the deviation is more than the value of [Pr. PL07 Torque/thrust deviation error detection level] (1% to 1000%), [AL. 42.3 Servo control error by torque/thrust deviation] will occur and the linear servo motor will stop. The initial value of this detection level is 100%. Replace the set value as required.

(d) Detecting multiple deviation errors

When setting [Pr. PL04] as shown below, multiple deviation errors can be detected. For the error detection methods, refer to (1) (a), (b), (c) in this section.



Setting value	Position deviation error detection	Speed deviation error detection	Torque deviation error detection
1	0		
2		0	
3	0	0	
4			0
5	0		0
6		0	0
7	0	0	0

15.4 Characteristics

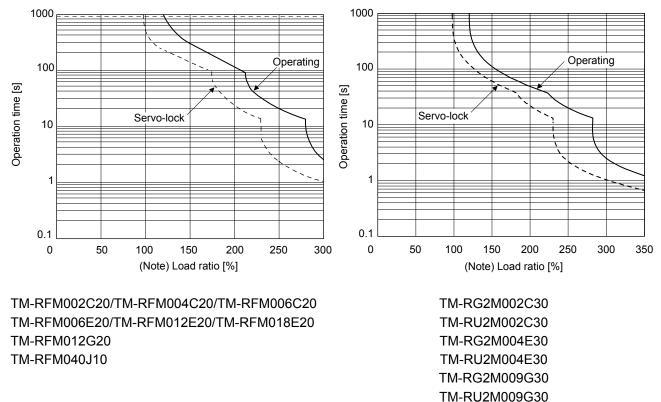
15.4.1 Overload protection characteristics

An electronic thermal relay is built in the servo amplifier to protect the servo amplifier, the direct drive motor, and direct drive motor power wires from overloads.

[AL. 50 Overload 1] occurs if overload operation performed is above the electronic thermal protection curve shown in fig. 15.2. [AL. 51 Overload 2] occurs if the maximum current is applied continuously for several seconds due to machine collision, etc. Use the equipment on the left-side area of the continuous or broken line in the graph.

For the system where the unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, it is recommended that the unbalanced torque of the machine be kept at 70% or less of the motor's rated torque.

This servo amplifier has solid-state direct drive motor overload protection for each axis. (The direct drive motor overload current (full load current) is set on the basis of 120% rated current of the servo amplifier.)



Note. If operation that generates torque more than 100% of the rating is performed with an abnormally high frequency in a direct drive motor stop status (servo-lock status) or in a 50 r/min or less low-speed operation status, the servo amplifier may malfunction regardless of the electronic thermal relay protection.

Fig. 15.2 Electronic thermal protection characteristics

15.4.2 Power supply capacity and generated loss

Calculate the generated loss and the power supply capacity of the servo amplifier under rated load from (1) and (2) in this section. The calculated value will vary depending on the number of connected direct drive motors and the capacities of the direct drive motors. For thermal design of an enclosed type cabinet, use the values calculated in consideration for the worst operating conditions. The actual amount of generated heat will be intermediate between values at rated torque and servo-off according to the duty used during operation. When the direct drive motor is run at less than the rated speed, the power supply capacity will be smaller than the calculated value, but the servo amplifier's generated heat will not change.

(1) Calculation method of power supply capacity

Calculate the power supply capacity for one servo amplifier from tables 15.1 and 15.2.

Table 15.1 Power supply capacity for one servo amplifier at rated output

Servo amplifier	Power supply capacity [kVA] (Note)
MR-J4W2-22B	
MR-J4W2-44B	Total power supply
MR-J4W2-77B	capacity of connected
MR-J4W2-1010B	direct drive motors ((A)
MR-J4W3-222B	in table 15.2)
MR-J4W3-444B	

Note. The power supply capacity will vary according to the power supply impedance. This value is applicable when the power factor improving reactor is not used.

Table 15.2 Servo amplifier power supply capacity for one direct drive motor

Servo motor	Power supply capacity [kVA] (A) (Note)
TM-RFM002C20	0.25
TM-RFM004C20	0.38
TM-RFM006C20	0.53
TM-RFM006E20	0.46
TM-RFM012E20	0.81
TM-RFM018E20	1.3
TM-RFM012G20	0.71
TM-RFM040J10	1.2
TM-RG2M002C30	0.25
TM-RU2M002C30	0.25
TM-RG2M004E30	0.5 (0.7)
TM-RU2M004E30	0.5 (0.7)
TM-RG2M009G30	0.9
TM-RU2M009G30	0.9

Note. The value inside () applies when the torque is increased.

Calculate the power supply capacity with equation 10.1 in (1) in section 10.2.

(2) Calculation method of the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier Calculate the amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier from tables 15.3 and 15.4.

Table 15.3 Amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier at rated output

Servo amplifier	Servo amplifier-generated heat [W] (Note)		
Servo ampililei	With servo-off (C)	At rated output	
MR-J4W2-22B	20	Sum of the total amount of	
MR-J4W2-44B	20	heat generated by the servo	
MR-J4W2-77B	20	amplifier for each direct drive motor ((B) in table 15.4) and the amount of heat generate	
MR-J4W2-1010B	20		
MR-J4W3-222B	20	by the servo amplifier with	
MR-J4W3-444B	25	servo-off (C)	

Note. Heat generated during regeneration is not included in the servo amplifiergenerated heat. To calculate heat generated by the regenerative option, refer to section 11.2.

Table 15.4 Amount of heat generated by one servo amplifier for one direct drive motor

Servo motor	Servo amplifier- generated heat [W] (B) (Note)
TM-RFM002C20	25
TM-RFM004C20	35
TM-RFM006C20	40
TM-RFM006E20	40
TM-RFM012E20	50
TM-RFM018E20	50
TM-RFM012G20	50
TM-RFM040J10	50
TM-RG2M002C30	25
TM-RU2M002C30	25
TM-RG2M004E30	25 (35)
TM-RU2M004E30	25 (35)
TM-RG2M009G30	35
TM-RU2M009G30	35

Note. The value inside () applies when the torque is increased.

Calculate the amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier with equation 10.2 in (2) in section 10.2.

15.4.3 Dynamic brake characteristics

⚠CAUTION

●The coasting distance is a theoretically calculated value which ignores the running load such as friction. The calculated value will be longer than the actual distance. If an enough braking distance is not provided, a moving part may crash into the stroke end, which is very dangerous. Install the anti-crash mechanism such as an air brake or an electric/mechanical stopper such as a shock absorber to reduce the shock of moving parts.

POINT

- Do not use dynamic brake to stop in a normal operation as it is the function to stop in emergency.
- For a machine operating at the recommended load to motor inertia ratio or less, the estimated number of usage times of the dynamic brake is 1000 times while the machine decelerates from the rated speed to a stop once in 10 minutes.
- ●Be sure to enable EM1 (Forced stop 1) after the direct drive motor stops when using EM1 (Forced stop 1) frequently in other than emergency.

(1) Dynamic brake operation

(a) Calculation of coasting distance

Fig. 15.3 shows the pattern in which the servo motor comes to a stop when the dynamic brake is operated. Use equation 15.1 to calculate an approximate coasting distance to a stop. The dynamic brake time constant τ varies with the direct drive motor and machine operation speeds. (Refer to (1) (b) in this section.)

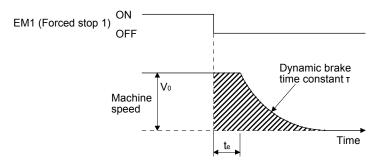


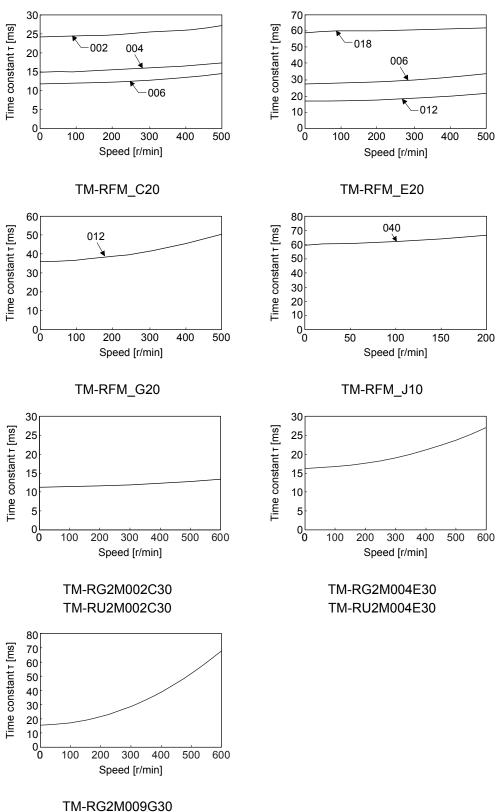
Fig. 15.3 Dynamic brake operation diagram

$L_{\text{max}} = \frac{V_0}{60} \cdot \cdot$	$\left\{ t_{e} + T \left(1 + \frac{J_{L}}{J_{M}} \right) \right\}$	(15.1)
---	---	--------

L _{max} : Maximum coasting distance	[mm]
V ₀ : Machine's fast feed speed	[mm/min]
J _M : Moment of inertia of direct drive motor	. [× 10 ⁻⁴ kg•m ²]
$J_L\colon Load$ moment of inertia converted into equivalent value on direct drive motor rotor .	. [× 10 ⁻⁴ kg•m ²]
т: Dynamic brake time constant	[s]
te: Delay time of control section	[s]
There is internal relay delay time of about 10 ms	

(b) Dynamic brake time constant

The following shows necessary dynamic brake time constant τ for the equation (15.1).



TM-RU2M009G30

(2) Permissible load to motor inertia ratio when the dynamic brake is used

Use the dynamic brake under the load to motor inertia ratio indicated in the following table. If the load inertia moment is higher than this value, the dynamic brake may burn. If there is a possibility that the load inertia moment may exceed the value, contact your local sales office.

The values of the permissible load to motor inertia ratio in the table are the values at the maximum rotation speed of the direct drive motor.

The value in the parenthesis shows the value at the rated speed of the direct drive motor.

Direct drive motor	Permissible load to motor inertia ratio [multiplier]	
TM-RFM_C20		
TM-RFM_E20	100 (300)	
TM-RG2M002C30	100 (300)	
TM-RU2M002C30		
TM-RFM_G20	50 (300)	
TM-RFM_J10	50 (200)	
TM-RG2M_E30		
TM-RG2M_G30	20 (80)	
TM-RU2M_E30	20 (80)	
TM-RU2M_G30	1	

15. USING A DIRECT DRIVE MOTOR

MEMO	

16. FULLY CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM

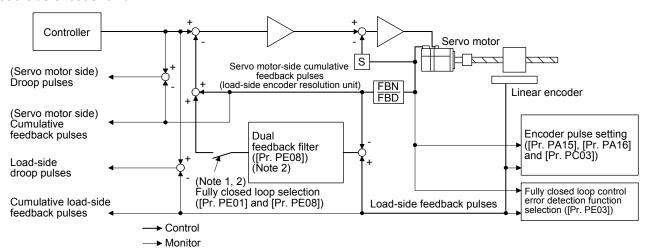
POINT

- The fully closed loop system is available for the MR-J4-W2-_B servo amplifiers of which software version is A3 or later. It will not be available with MR-J4W3- B.
- ●When fully closed loop control system is used with this servo amplifier, "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual" is needed.
- Fully closed loop control system is available with position control mode.
- ■When fully closed loop control system is configured with MR-J4W2-_B servo amplifier, the following restrictions apply.
 - A/B/Z-phase differential output type encoder cannot be used.
 - The load-side encoder and servo motor encoder is compatible with only the two-wire type. The four-wire type load-side encoder and servo motor encoder cannot be used.
 - When you use the KG-KR and HG-MR series for driving and load-side encoder, the optional four-wire type encoder cables (MR-EKCBL30M-L, MR-EKCBL30M-H, MR-EKCBL40M-H, and MR-EKCBL50M-H) cannot be used. When an encoder cable of 30 m to 50 m is needed, fabricate a two-wire type encoder cable according to app. 8.
- ■The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with the fully closed loop system.

16.1 Functions and configuration

16.1.1 Function block diagram

A fully closed loop control block diagram is shown below. The fully closed loop system is controlled in the load-side encoder unit.



- Note 1. Switching between semi closed loop control and fully closed loop control can be performed by changing the setting of [Pr. PE01].
 - When semi closed loop control is selected, a control is always performed on the bases of the position data of the servo motor encoder independently of whether the servo motor is at a stop or running.
 - 2. When the fully closed loop system is enabled in [Pr. PE01], dual feedback control in which the servo motor feedback signal and load-side encoder feedback signal are combined by the dual feedback filter in [Pr. PE08] is performed. In this case, fully closed loop control is performed when the servo motor is at a stop, and semi closed loop control is performed when the servo motor is operating to improve control performance. When "4500" is set as the filter value of [Pr. PE08 Dual feedback filter], fully closed loop control is always performed.

16. FULLY CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM

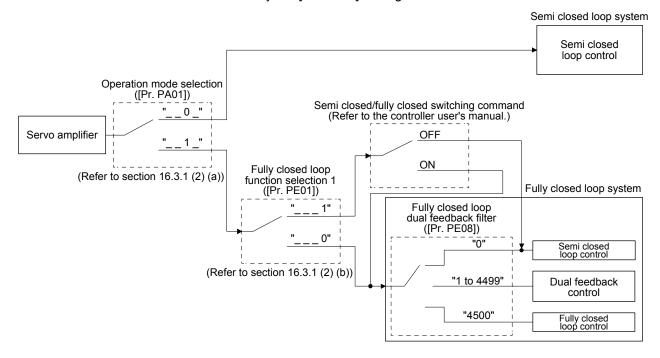
The following table shows the functions of each control mode.

Control	Description		
	Feature	Position is controlled according to the servo motor-side data.	
Semi closed loop control	Advantage	Since this control is insusceptible to machine influence (such as machine resonance), the gains of the servo amplifier can be raised and the settling time shortened.	
	Disadvantage	If the servo motor side is at a stop, the side may be vibrating or the load-side accuracy not obtained.	
	Feature	Position is controlled according to the servo motor-side data and load-side data.	
Dual feedback control	Advantage	Control is performed according to the servo motor-side data during operation, and according to the load side-data at a stop in sequence to raise the gains during operation and shorten the settling time. A stop is made with the load-side accuracy.	
	Feature	Position is controlled according to the load-side data.	
Fully closed loop control	Advantage	The load-side accuracy is obtained not only at a stop but also during operation.	
	Disadvantage	Since this control is susceptible to machine resonance or other influences, the gains of the servo amplifier may not rise.	

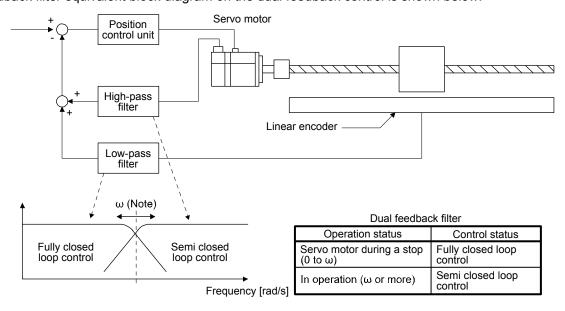
16.1.2 Selecting procedure of control mode

(1) Control mode configuration

In this servo, a semi closed loop system or fully closed loop system can be selected as a control system. In addition, on the fully closed loop system, the semi closed loop control, fully closed loop control and dual feedback control can be selected by the [Pr. PE08] settings.



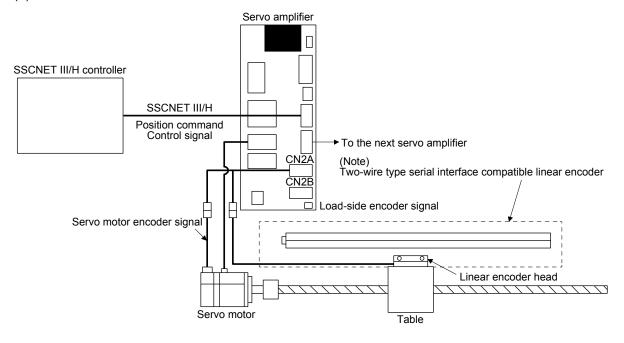
(2) Dual feedback filter equivalent block diagram
A dual feedback filter equivalent block diagram on the dual feedback control is shown below.



Note. Set " ω " (a dual feedback filter band) with [Pr. PE08].

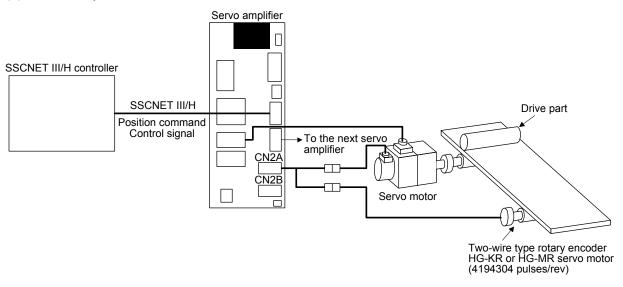
16.1.3 System configuration

(1) For a linear encoder



Note. Applicable for the absolute position detection system when an absolute position linear encoder is used. In that case, a battery is not required.

(2) For a rotary encoder



16.2 Load-side encoder

POINT

- ●Always use the load-side encoder cable introduced in this section. Using other products may cause a malfunction.
- For details of the load-side encoder specifications, performance and assurance, contact each encoder manufacturer.

16.2.1 Linear encoder

Refer to "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual" for usable linear encoders.

16.2.2 Rotary encoder

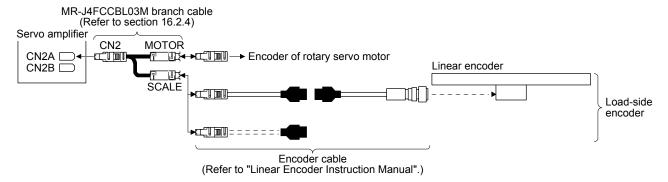
When a rotary encoder is used for the load-side encoder, use HG-KR or HG-MR servo motor as an encoder. Use a two-wire type encoder cable. Do not use MR-EKCBL30M-L, MR-EKCBL30M-H, MR-EKCBL40M-H, or MR-EKCBL50M-H as they are four-wire type.

16.2.3 Configuration diagram of encoder cable

Configuration diagram for servo amplifier and load-side encoder is shown below. Cables used vary, depending on the load-side encoder.

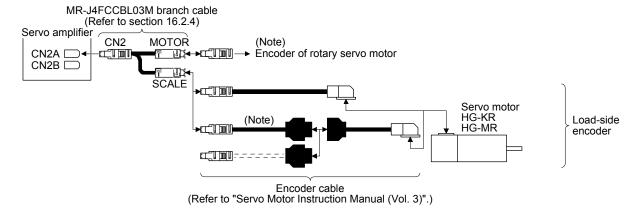
(1) Linear encoder

Refer to Linear Encoder Instruction Manual for encoder cables for linear encoder.



(2) Rotary encoder

Refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)" for encoder cables for rotary encoders.

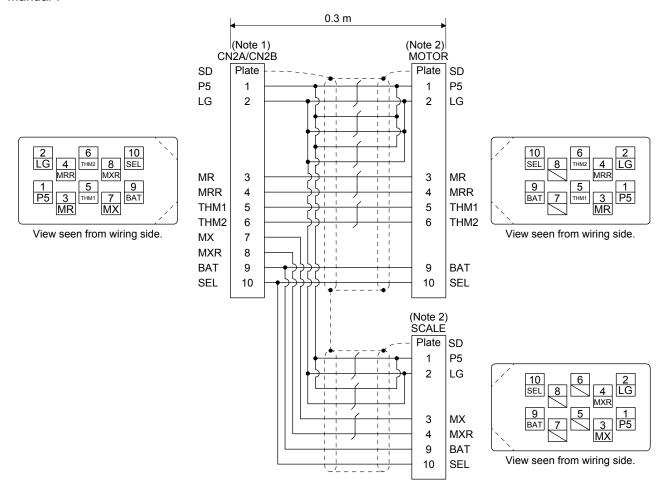


Note. Use a two-wire type encoder cable. A four-wire type linear encoder cable cannot be used.

16.2.4 MR-J4FCCBL03M branch cable

Use MR-J4FCCBL03M branch cable to connect the rotary encoder and the load-side encoder to CN2A or CN2B connector.

When fabricating the branch cable using MR-J3THMCN2 connector set, refer to "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual".



Note 1. Receptacle: 36210-0100PL, shell kit: 36310-3200-008 (3M)

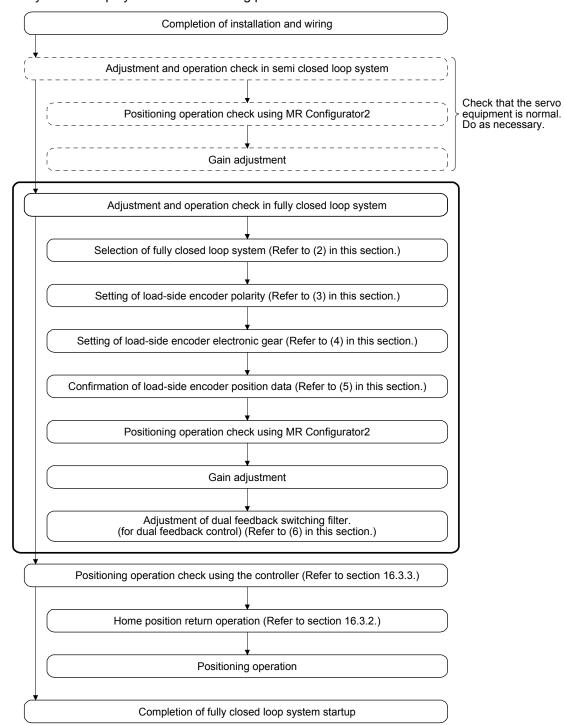
^{2.} Plug: 36110-3000FD, shell kit: 36310-F200-008 (3M)

16.3 Operation and functions

16.3.1 Startup

(1) Startup procedure

Start up the fully closed loop system in the following procedure.



(2) Selection of fully closed loop system By setting [Pr. PA01], [Pr. PE01] and the control command of controller, the control method can be selected as shown in the following table.

[Pr. PA01]	[Pr. PE01]	Semi closed loop control/ fully closed loop control switching signal	Command unit	Control System	Absolute position detection system
"0_" Semi closed loop system (standard control mode)			Servo motor encoder unit	Semi closed loop control	0
"1_" Fully closed loop system	"0"		Load-side encoder unit	Dual feedback control (fully closed loop control)	○ (Note)
(fully closed	" 1"	Off		Semi closed loop control	×
loop control mode)		On		Dual feedback control (fully closed loop control)	×

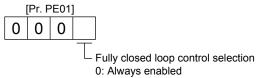
Note. Applicable when the load-side encoder is set as the absolute position encoder.

(a) Operation mode selection Select a operation mode.



Set value	Operation mode	Control unit
0	Semi closed loop system (Standard control mode)	Servo motor-side resolution unit
1	Fully closed loop system (Fully closed loop control mode)	Load-side encoder resolution unit

(b) Semi closed loop control/fully closed loop control selection Select the semi closed loop control/fully closed loop control.



1: Switching using the control command of controller (switching between semi closed/fully closed)

Selection using the control command of controller	Control method	
OFF	Semi closed loop control	
ON	Fully closed loop control	

When the operation mode selection in [Pr. PA01] is set to "_ _ 1 _" (fully closed loop system), this setting is enabled.

(3) Setting of load-side encoder polarity



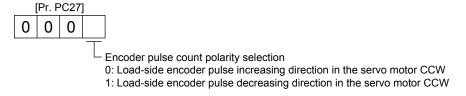
Do not set an incorrect direction to "Encoder pulse count polarity selection" in [Pr. PC27]. An abnormal operation and a machine collision may occur if an incorrect direction is set, which cause a fault and parts damaged.

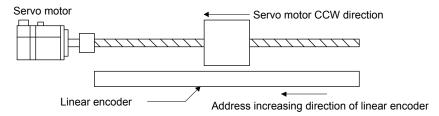
POINT

- "Encoder pulse count polarity selection" in [Pr. PC27] is not related to [Pr. PA14 Rotation direction selection]. Make sure to set the parameter according to the relationships between servo motor and linear encoder/rotary encoder.
- Do not set an incorrect direction to "Encoder pulse count polarity selection" in [Pr. PC27]. Doing so may cause [AL. 42 Fully closed loop control error] during the positioning operation.

(a) Parameter setting method

Set the load-side encoder polarity to be connected to CN2A or CN2B connector in order to match the CCW direction of servo motor and the increasing direction of load-side encoder feedback.





(b) How to confirm the load-side encoder feedback direction

For the way of confirming the load-side encoder feedback direction, refer to (5) in this section.

(4) Setting of feedback pulse electronic gear

POINT

●If an incorrect value is set in the feedback pulse electronic gear ([Pr. PE04], [Pr. PE05], [Pr. PE34], and [Pr. PE35]), [AL. 37 Parameter error] and an abnormal operation may occur. Also, it may cause [AL. 42.1 Fully closed loop control error by position deviation] during the positioning operation.

Set the numerator ([Pr. PE04] and [Pr. PE34]) and denominator ([Pr. PE05] and [Pr. PE35]) of the electronic gear to the servo motor-side encoder pulse. Set the electronic gear so that the number of servo motor encoder pulses per servo motor revolution is converted to the number of load-side encoder pulses. The relational expression is shown below.

 $\frac{[Pr. PE04] \times [Pr. PE34]}{[Pr. PE05] \times [Pr. PE35]} = \frac{Number of motor encoder pulses per servo motor revolution}{Number of load side encoder pulses per servo motor revolution}$

Select the load-side encoder so that the number of load-side encoder pulses per servo motor revolution is within the following range.

4096 (2^{12}) ≤ Number of load-side encoder pulses per servo motor revolution ≤ 67108864 (2^{26})

(a) When the servo motor is directly coupled with a ball screw and the linear encoder resolution is 0.05 μm

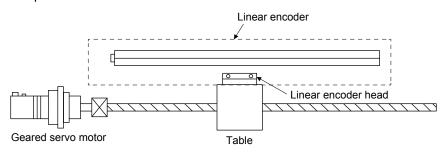
Conditions

Servo motor resolution: 4194304 pulses/rev

Servo motor reduction ratio: 1/11

Ball screw lead: 20 mm

Linear encoder resolution: 0.05 µm



Calculate the number of linear encoder pulses per ball screw revolution.

Number of linear encoder pulses per ball screw revolution

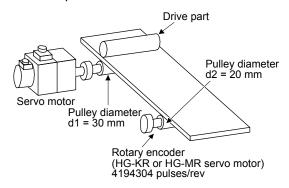
- = Ball screw lead/linear encoder resolution
- $= 20 \text{ mm}/0.05 \mu\text{m} = 400000 \text{ pulses}$

$$\frac{[Pr. PE04] \times [Pr. PE34]}{[Pr. PE05] \times [Pr. PE35]} = \frac{400000}{4194304} \times \frac{1}{11} = \frac{3125}{32768} \times \frac{1}{11}$$

(b) Setting example when using the rotary encoder for the load-side encoder of roll feeder

Conditions

Servo motor resolution: 4194304 pulses/rev Pulley diameter on the servo motor side: 30 mm Pulley diameter on the rotary encoder side: 20 mm Rotary encoder resolution: 4194304 pulse/rev



When the pulley diameters or reduction ratios differ, consider that in calculation.

$$\frac{[\text{Pr. PE04}] \times [\text{Pr. PE34}]}{[\text{Pr. PE05}] \times [\text{Pr. PE35}]} = \frac{4194304 \times 30}{4194304 \times 20} = \frac{1}{1} \times \frac{3}{2}$$

(5) Confirmation of load-side encoder position data

Check the load-side encoder mounting and parameter settings for any problems.

POINT

● Depending on the check items, MR Configurator2 may be used. Refer to section 16.3.6 for the data displayed on the MR Configurator2.

When checking the following items, the fully closed loop control mode must be set. For the setting of control mode, refer to (2) in this section.

No.	Check item	Confirmation method and description	
1	Read of load-side encoder position data	With the load-side encoder in a normal state (mounting, connection, etc.), the load-side cumulative feedback pulses value is counted normally when the load-side encoder is moved. When it is not counted normally, the following factors can be considered. 1. An alarm occurred. 2. The installation of the load-side encoder was not correct. 3. The encoder cable was not wired correctly.	
2	Read of load-side encoder home position (reference mark, Z-phase)	With the home position (reference mark, or Z-phase) of the load-side encoder in a normal condition (mounting, connection, etc.), the value of load-side encoder information 1 is cleared to 0 when the home position (reference mark, or Z-phase) is passed through by moving the load-side encoder. When it is not cleared, the following factors can be considered. The installation of the load-side encoder was not correct. The encoder cable was not wired correctly.	
3	Confirmation of load-side encoder feedback direction (Setting of load-side encoder polarity)	Confirm that the directions of the cumulative feedback pulses of servo motor encoder (after gear) and the load-side cumulative feedback pulses are matched by moving the device (load-side encoder) manually in the servo-off status. If mismatched, reverse the polarity.	
4	Setting of load-side encoder electronic gear	When the servo motor and load-side encoder operate synchronously, the servo motor-side cumulative feedback pulses (after gear) and load-side cumulative feedback pulses are matched and increased. If mismatched, review the setting of fully closed loop control feedback electronic gear ([Pr. PE04], [Pr. PE05], [Pr. PE34], and [Pr. PE35]) with the following method. 1) Check the servo motor-side cumulative feedback pulses (before gear). 2) Check the load-side cumulative feedback pulses. 3) Check that the ratio of above 1) and 2) has been that of the feedback electronic gear. Command Servo motor-side cumulative feedback pulses (after gear) 1) Servo motor-side cumulative feedback pulses (before gear)	

(6) Setting of fully closed loop dual feedback filter

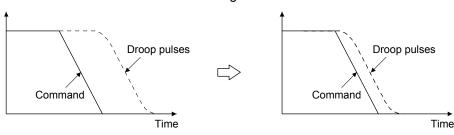
With the initial value (setting = 10) set in [Pr. PE08 Fully closed loop dual feedback filter the dual feedback filter], make gain adjustment by auto tuning, etc. as in semi closed loop control. While observing the servo operation waveform with the graph function, etc. of MR Configurator2, adjust the dual feedback filter.

The dual feedback filter operates as described below depending on the setting.

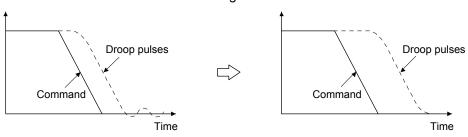
[Pr. PE08] setting	Control mode	Vibration	Settling time
0	Semi closed loop		
1		Not frequently occurs	Long time
to	Dual feedback	to	to
4499		Frequently occurs	Short time
4500	Fully closed loop		

Increasing the dual feedback filter setting shortens the settling time, but increases servo motor vibration since the motor is more likely to be influenced by the load-side encoder vibration. The maximum setting of the dual feedback filter should be less than half of the PG2 setting.

Reduction of settling time: Increase the dual feedback filter setting.



Suppression of vibration: Decrease the dual feedback filter setting.



16.3.2 Home position return

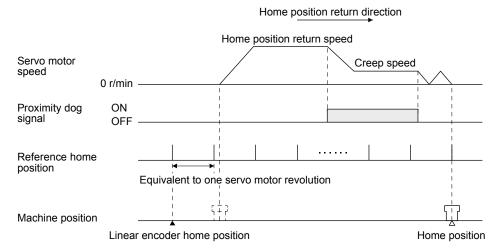
(1) General instruction

Home position return is all performed according to the load-side encoder feedback data, independently of the load-side encoder type. It is irrelevant to the Z-phase position of the servo motor encoder. In the case of a home position return using a dog signal, the home position (reference mark) must be passed through when an incremental type linear encoder is used, or the Z-phase be passed through when a rotary encoder is used, during a period from a home position return start until the dog signal turns off.

(2) Load-side encoder types and home position return methods

(a) About proximity dog type home position return using absolute type linear encoder When an absolute type linear encoder is used, the home position reference position is the position per servo motor revolution to the linear encoder home position (absolute position data = 0). In the case of a proximity dog type home position return, the nearest position after proximity dog off is the home position.

The linear encoder home position may be set in any position.

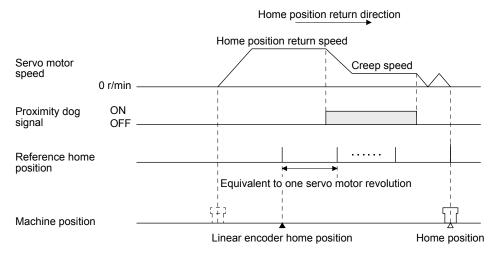


- (b) About proximity dog type home position return using incremental linear encoder
 - 1) When the linear encoder home position (reference mark) exists in the home position return direction

When an incremental linear encoder is used, the home position is the position per servo motor revolution to the linear encoder home position (reference mark) passed through first after a home position return start.

In the case of a proximity dog type home position return, the nearest position after proximity dog off is the home position.

Set one linear encoder home position in the full stroke, and set it in the position that can always be passed through after a home position return start.

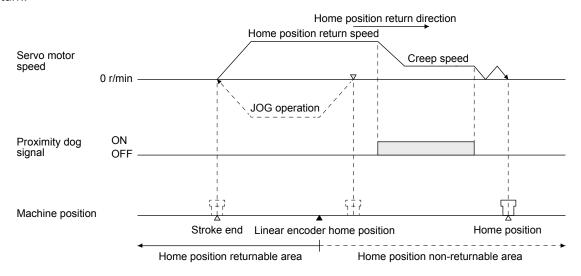


2) When the linear encoder home position does not exist in the home position return direction

POINT

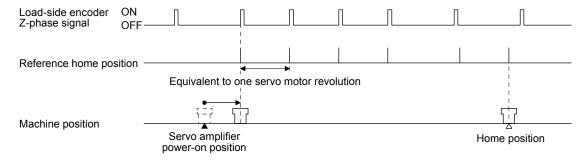
- To execute a home position return securely, start a home position return after moving the axis to the opposite stroke end by jog operation, etc. of the controller.
- A home position return cannot be made if the incremental linear encoder does not have a linear encoder home position (reference mark). Always provide a linear encoder home position (reference mark). (one place in the fully stroke)

If the home position return is performed from the position where the linear encoder home position (reference mark) does not exist, a home position return error occurs on the controller side. The error contents differ according to the controller type. When starting a home position return at the position where the linear encoder home position (reference mark) does not exist in the home position return direction, move the axis up to the stroke end on the side opposite to the home position return direction by JOG operation, etc. of the controller once, then make a home position return.



(c) About dog type home position return when using the rotary encoder of a serial communication servo motor

The home position for when using the rotary encoder of a serial communication servo motor for the load-side encoder is at the load-side Z-phase position.



(b) About data setting type (Common to all load-side encoders)

In the data setting type home position return method, pass through a home position (reference mark) and the Z-phase signal of the rotary encoder, and then make a home position return. When the machine has no distance of one servo motor encoder revolution until the Z-phase of the rotary encoder is passed through, a home position return can be made by changing the home

position setting condition selection in [Pr. PC17] if the home position is not yet passed through.

16.3.3 Operation from controller

The fully closed loop control compatible servo amplifier can be used with any of the following controllers.

Category	Model	Remark
Motion controller	R_MTCPU/Q17_DSCPU	Speed control (II) instructions (VVF and VVR) cannot
Simple motion module	RD77MS_/QD77MS_/ LD77MS_	be used.

An absolute type linear encoder is necessary to configure an absolute position detection system under fully closed loop control using a linear encoder. In this case, the encoder battery need not be installed to the servo amplifier. When an rotary encoder is used, an absolute position detection system can be configured by installing the encoder battery to the servo amplifier. In this case, the battery life will be shorter because the power consumption is increased as the power is supplied to the two encoders of motor side and load side.

(1) Operation from controller

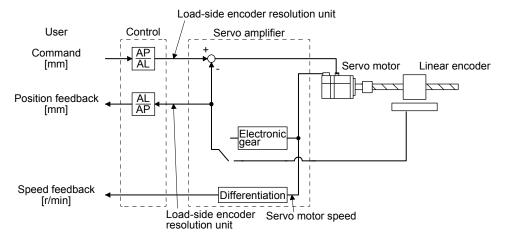
Positioning operation from the controller is basically performed like the semi closed loop control.

(2) Servo system controller setting

When using fully closed loop system, make the following setting. [Pr. PA01], [Pr. PC17], [Pr. PE01], [Pr. PE03] to [Pr. PE05], [Pr. PE34] and [Pr. PE35] are written to the servo amplifier and then are enabled using any of the methods indicated by \bigcirc in Parameter enabled conditions. [Pr. PE06] to [Pr. PE08] are enabled at setting regardless of the valid conditions.

		Paramete cond	er enabled itions	Sett	ings
Setting item		Controller reset	Power supply Off→on	Motion controller R_MTCPU/ Q17_DSCPU	Simple motion module RD77MS_/ QD77MS_/ LD77MS_
Command resolution					oder resolution nit
Servo	MR-J4-B fully closed loop servo amplifier setting			MR-J4-B fully clo	sed loop control
parameter	Motor setting			Automat	ic setting
	Home position setting condition selection ([Pr. PC17])	0	0	Set the items as	required.
	Fully closed loop selection ([Pr. PA01] and [Pr. PE01])	×	0		
	Fully closed loop selection 2 ([Pr. PE03])	0	0		
	Fully closed loop control error detection speed deviation error detection level ([Pr. PE06])	regardle	at setting ss of the conditions		
	Fully closed loop control error detection position deviation error detection level ([Pr. PE07])				
	Fully closed loop electronic gear numerator ([Pr. PE04] and [Pr. PE34])	×	0		
	Fully closed loop electronic gear denominator ([Pr. PE05] and [Pr. PE35])	×	0		
	Fully closed loop dual feedback filter ([Pr. PE08])	0	at setting ss of the conditions		
Positioning	Unit setting		mm/ind	ch/degree/pulse	
control parameter	Number of pulses per revolution (AP) Travel distance per revolution (AL)	For the sett	ing methods,	refer to (2) (a), (b) in this section.

(a) When using a linear encoder (unit setting: mm)



Calculate the number of pulses (AP) and travel distance (AL) of the linear encoder per ball screw revolution in the following conditions.

Ball screw lead: 20 mm

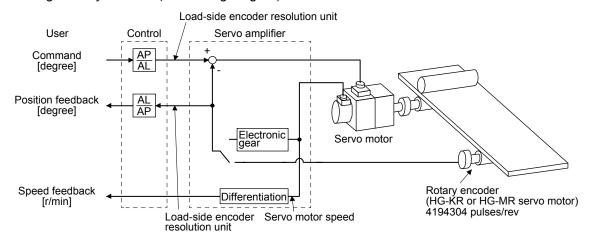
Linear encoder resolution: 0.05 µm

Number of linear encoder pulses (AP) per ball screw revolution

= Ball screw lead/linear encoder resolution = 20 mm/0.05 μm = 400000 pulses

$$\frac{\text{Number of pulses per revolution [pulse] (AP)}}{\text{Travel distance per revolution [µm] (AL)}} = \frac{400000 \text{ pulses}}{20 \text{ mm}} = \frac{400000}{20000}$$

(b) When using a rotary encoder (unit setting: degree)



Calculate the number of pulses (AP) and travel distance (AL) of the rotary encoder per servo motor revolution in the following conditions.

Resolution of rotary encoder = Load-side resolution: 4194304 pulses/rev

$$\frac{\text{Number of pulses per revolution [pulse] (AP)}}{\text{Travel distance per revolution [degree] (AL)}} = \frac{4194304 \text{ pulses}}{360 \text{ degrees}} = \frac{524288}{45}$$

16.3.4 Fully closed loop control error detection functions

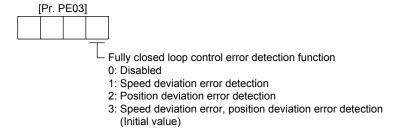
If fully closed loop control becomes unstable for some reason, the speed at servo motor side may increase abnormally. The fully closed loop control error detection function is a protective function designed to predetect it and stop operation.

The fully closed loop control error detection function has two different detection methods, speed deviation and position deviation, and errors are detected only when the corresponding functions are enabled by setting [Pr. PE03 Fully closed loop function selection 2].

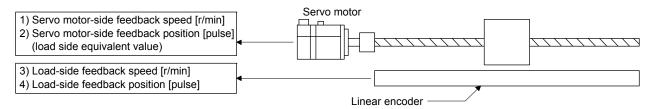
The detection level setting can be changed using [Pr. PE06] and [Pr. PE07].

(1) Parameter

Select the fully closed loop control error detection function.

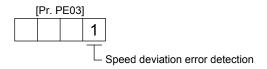


(2) Fully closed loop control error detection functions



(a) Speed deviation error detection

Set [Pr. PE03] to "_ _ 1" to enable the speed deviation error detection.



The function compares the servo motor-side feedback speed (1)) and load-side feedback speed (3)). If the deviation is not less than the set value (1 r/min to the permissible speed) of [Pr. PE06 Fully closed loop control speed deviation error detection level], the function generates [AL. 42.2 Servo control error by speed deviation] and stops. The initial value of [Pr. PE06] is 400 r/min. Change the set value as required.

(b) Position deviation error detection

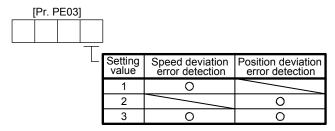
Set [Pr. PE03] to "___ 2" to enable the position deviation error detection.



Comparing the servo motor-side feedback position (2)) and load-side feedback position (4)), if the deviation is not less than the set value (1 kpulses to 20000 kpulses) of [Pr. PE07 Fully closed loop control position deviation error detection level], the function generates [AL. 42.1 Servo control error by position deviation] and stops. The initial value of [Pr. PE07] is 100 kpulses. Change the set value as required.

(c) Detecting multiple deviation errors

When setting [Pr. PE03] as shown below, multiple deviation errors can be detected. For the error detection method, refer to (2) (a), (b) in this section.



16.3.5 Auto tuning function

Refer to section 6.3 for the auto tuning function.

16.3.6 Machine analyzer function

Refer to Help of MR Configurator2 for the machine analyzer function of MR Configurator2.

16.3.7 Test operation mode

Test operation mode is enabled by MR Configurator2.

For details on the test operation mode, refer to section 4.5.

Function	Item	Usability	Remark
	JOG operation	0	It drives in the load-side encoder resolution unit
Test	Positioning operation	0	The fully closed loop system is operated in the load-side encoder resolution unit.
operation	Program operation	0	For details, refer to section 4.5.1 (1) (c).
mode	Output signal (DO) forced output	0	Refer to section 4.5.1 (1) (b).
	Motor-less operation		

16.3.8 Absolute position detection system under fully closed loop system

An absolute type linear encoder is necessary to configure an absolute position detection system under fully closed loop control using a linear encoder. In this case, the encoder battery need not be installed to the servo amplifier. When an rotary encoder is used, an absolute position detection system can be configured by installing the encoder battery to the servo amplifier. In this case, the battery life will be shorter because the power consumption is increased as the power is supplied to the two encoders of motor side and load side. For the absolute position detection system with linear encoder, the restrictions mentioned in this section apply. Enable the absolute position detection system with [Pr. PA03 Absolute position detection system] and use this servo within the following restrictions.

(1) Using conditions

- (a) Use an absolute type linear encoder with the load-side encoder.
- (b) Select Always fully closed loop ([Pr. PA01] = _ 1 _ and [Pr. PE01] = _ _ 0).
- (2) Absolute position detection range using encoder

Encoder type	Absolute position detection enabled range	
Linear encoder	Movable distance range of linear encoder (within 32-bit absolute position data)	
(Serial Interface)		

(3) Alarm detection

The absolute position-related alarm ([AL. 25]) and warnings (AL. 92] and [AL. 9F]) are not detected.

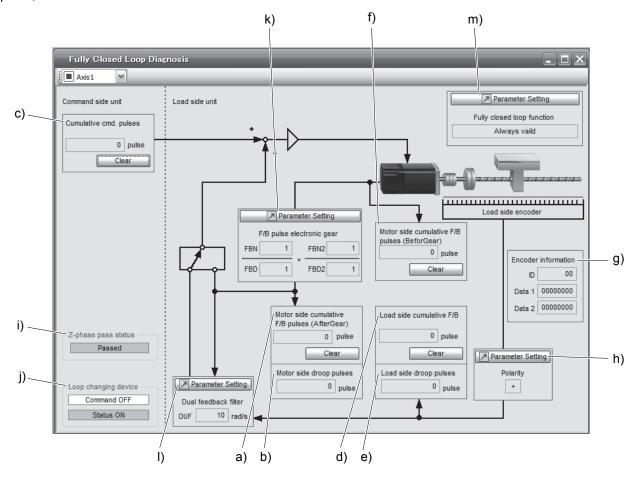
16.3.9 About MR Configurator2

Using MR Configurator2 can confirm if the parameter setting is normal or if the servo motor and the load-side encoder operate properly.

This section explains the fully closed diagnosis screen.

Click "Monitor start" to constantly read the monitor display items from the servo amplifier.

Then, click "Monitor stop" to stop reading. Click "Parameter read" to read the parameter items from the servo amplifier, and then click "Parameter write" to write them.



Symbol	Name	Explanation	Unit
a)	Motor side cumu. feedback pulses (after gear)	Feedback pulses from the servo motor encoder are counted and displayed. (load-side encoder unit) When the set value exceeds 999999999, it starts with 0. Click "Clear" to reset the value to 0. The "-" symbol is indicated for reverse.	
b)	Motor side droop pulses	Droop pulses of the deviation counter between a servo motor-side position and a command are displayed. The "-" symbol is indicated for reverse.	pulse
c)	Cumu. Com. pulses	Position command input pulses are counted and displayed. Click "Clear" to reset the value to 0. The "-" symbol is indicated for reverse command.	pulse
d)	Load side cumu. feedback pulses	Feedback pulses from the load-side encoder are counted and displayed. When the set value exceeds 999999999, it starts with 0. Click "Clear" to reset the value to 0. The "-" symbol is indicated for reverse.	pulse
e)	Load side droop pulses	Droop pulses of the deviation counter between a load-side position and a command are displayed. The "-" symbol is indicated for reverse.	pulse

Symbol	Name	Explanation	Unit		
f)	Motor side cumu. feedback	Feedback pulses from the servo motor encoder are counted and displayed. (Servo	pulse		
	pulses (before gear)	motor encoder unit)			
		When the set value exceeds 99999999, it starts with 0.			
		Click "Clear" to reset the value to 0.			
		The "-" symbol is indicated for reverse.			
g)	Encoder information	The load-side encoder information is displayed.	Λ		
		The display contents differ depending on the load-side encoder type.	1\		
		• ID: The ID No. of the load-side encoder is displayed.	\		
		Data 1: For the incremental type linear encoder, the counter from powering on is	\		
		displayed. For the absolute position type linear encoder, the absolute position data is displayed.	\		
		Data 2: For the incremental type linear encoder, the distance (number of pulses) from	\		
		the reference mark (Z-phase) is displayed. For the absolute position type	\		
		linear encoder, "00000000" is displayed.	\		
h)	Polarity	For address increasing direction in the servo motor CCW, it is indicated as "+" and for			
,	,	address decreasing direction in the servo motor CCW, as "-".			
i)	Z phase pass status	If the fully closed loop system is "Disabled", the Z-phase pass status of the servo motor			
		encoder is displayed. If the fully closed loop system is "Enabled" or "Semi closed loop			
		control/fully closed loop control switching", the Z-phase pass status of the load-side			
:>	Follow describes a describe a	encoder is displayed.			
j)	Fully closed loop changing device	Only if the fully closed loop system is "Semi closed loop control/fully closed loop control switching", the device is displayed.			
	uevice	The state of the semi closed loop control/fully closed loop control switching bit and the			
		inside state during selection are displayed.			
k)	Parameter (Feedback pulse	Display/set the feedback pulse electronic gears ([Pr. PE04], [Pr. PE05], [Pr. PE34], and	\ 		
,	electronic gear)	[Pr. PE35]) for servo motor encoder pulses in this parameter. (Refer to section 16.3.1			
		(4).)			
l)	Parameter (Dual feedback	Display/set the band of [Pr. PE08 Fully closed loop dual feedback filter] in this			
	filter)	parameter.			
m)	Parameter (fully closed loop	Display/set the parameter for the fully closed loop control.	1		
	selection)	Click "Parameter setting" button to display the "Fully closed loop control - Basic" window.	1		
		wildow.			
		Parameter Setting	11		
		■ Axis1 M ← Read Set To Default Goverify 1 Parameter Copy Parameter Block	11		
		B #Function display - Operation mode Fully closed control - Basic Selected tems Write Single Axis Write Update Project			
		Common Component parts Fully closed loop function selection("FCT1) Feedback pulse electronic gear("FBN, "FBN2, "FBD2)	1 \		
		1) Position control Fully closed loop function selection Number of load side encoder pulses 2)	11		
		te: serva adjustments - Gain changing	1 \		
		Fully dosed control	1 \		
		⊞ Est display Load side encoder("COP8, "COP9)	1 \		
		Selection of Load side encoder cable communication method 2-wire	1 \		
		Selection of encoder pulse count polarity Encoder pulse is in the increasing direction by the servo motor CCW	1 1		
		Selection of ABZ-phase input interface encoder Z-phase connection judgment function	\		
		Z-phase side no-signal alarm detection valid	\		
		1) Fully closed loop collection (IDr. DE041)			
		Fully closed loop selection ([Pr. PE01]) Select "Always valid" or "Switching with the control command of controller" here.			
		Sold Aways valid of Switching with the control confinding of controller field.	\		
		2) Feedback pulse electronic gear ([Pr. PE04], [Pr. PE05], [Pr. PE34], [Pr. PE35])			
		Set the feedback pulse electronic gear.			
		3) Soloction of ancoder pulse count polarity (IDr. DC271)	\		
		Selection of encoder pulse count polarity ([Pr. PC27]) Select a polarity of the load-side encoder information.	\		
		Ocidet a polarity of the load-side encoder information.	1		

16. FULLY CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM

MEMO	

17. APPLICATION OF FUNCTIONS

17.1 J3 compatibility mode

POINT

- The J3 compatibility mode is compatible only with HG series servo motors.
- The fully closed loop control in the J3 compatibility mode is available for the servo amplifiers with software version A3 or later.
- Specifications of the J3 compatibility mode of the servo amplifier with software version A4 or earlier differ from those with software version A5 or later. Refer to section 17.1.8.
- ●The J3 compatibility mode is not compatible with the master-slave operation function.

17.1.1 Outline of J3 compatibility mode

MR-J4W_-_B servo amplifiers and MR-J4-_B servo amplifiers have two operation mode: "J4 mode" is for using all functions with full performance and "J3 compatibility mode" for using the conventional MR-J3-B servo amplifiers.

When you connect an amplifier with SSCNET III/H communication for the first controller communication by factory setting, the operation mode will be fixed to "J4 mode". For SSCNET communication, it will be fixed to "J3 compatibility mode". When you set the mode back to the factory setting or change the mode, use the application "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection".

The application "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection" is packed with MR Configurator2 of software version 1.12N or later.

For the operating conditions of the application "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection", use MR Configurator2. (Refer to section 11.4.)

17.1.2 Operation modes supported by J3 compatibility mode

The J3 compatibility mode supports the following operation modes.

Operation mode in J3 compatibility mode	Model of MR-J3B	Model of MR-J3BS	Model of MR-J3WB
MR-J3-B standard control mode (rotary servo motor)	MR-J3B	MR-J3BS	MR-J3WB
MR-J3-B fully closed loop control mode	MR-J3B-RJ006	MR-J3BS	
MR-J3-B linear servo motor control mode	MR-J3B-RJ004		MR-J3WB
MR-J3-B DD motor control mode	MR-J3B-RJ080W		MR-J3WB

Each operation mode has the same ordering as conventional MR-J3-B series servo amplifiers and is compatible with their settings.

In addition, the control response characteristic in the J3 compatibility mode will be the same as that of MR-J3 series.

17.1.3 J3 compatibility mode supported function list

The following shows functions which are compatible with J4 mode and J3 compatibility mode. The letters such as "A0" described after © and O mean servo amplifier software versions which compatible with each function. Each function is used with servo amplifiers with these software versions or later.

		(⊚: .l4 new	: Not available)	
Function	Name	MRI4 series		
		J4 mode	J3 compatibility mode	MR-J3/MR-J3W series (Note 8)
	Speed frequency response	2.5 kHz	2.1 kHz	2.1 kHz
Basic specification	Encoder resolution	22 bits (Note 1)	18 bits (Note 1)	18 bits
SSCNET III/H communication or	Communication baud rate	150 Mbps	50 Mbps	50 Mbps
SSCNET III communication	Maximum distance between stations	100 m	50 m	50 m
	Absolute position detection system	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Fully closed loop control (Note 9)	O A3 (Two-wire type only) (Note 13)	○ A3 (Two-wire type only) (Note 13)	MR-J3B-RJ006 MR-J3S
Basic function	Linear servo motor driving	O A0 (Two-wire type/ four-wire type only) (Note 13)	O A0 (Two-wire type/ four-wire type only) (Note 13)	MR-J3B-RJ004 MR-J3WB
	Direct drive motor driving	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3B-RJ080W MR-J3WB
	Motor-less operation	O A0 (Note 2)	O A0 (Note 2)	0
	Rotation direction selection/travel direction selection	○ A0	○ A0	0
Encodor output nulcos	A/B-phase pulse output	O A0 (Note 3)	O A0 (Note 3)	0
Encoder output pulses	Z-phase pulse output	O A0 (Note 4)	O A0 (Note 4)	○ (Note 4)
	Analog monitor output	O A0 (Note 5)	O A0 (Note 5)	0
Input/output	Motor thermistor	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3B-RJ004 MR-J3B-RJ080W MR-J3WB
	Position control mode	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Speed control mode	○ A0	○ A0	0
Control mode	Torque control mode	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Continuous operation to torque control mode	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Auto tuning mode 1	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Auto tuning mode 2	○ A0	○ A0	0
Auto tuning	2 gain adjustment mode 1 (interpolation mode)	○ A0	○ A0	0
	2 gain adjustment mode 2	⊚ A0	×	×
	Manual mode	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Machine resonance suppression filter 1	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Machine resonance suppression filter	○ A0	○ A0	0
	Machine resonance suppression filter 3	⊚ A0	⊚ B0 (Note 15)	×
Filter function	Machine resonance suppression filter 4	⊚ A0	⊚ B0 (Note 15)	×
	Machine resonance suppression filter 5	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×
	Shaft resonance suppression filter	○ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×
	Low-pass filter Robust disturbance compensation	○ A0 ×	○ A0 ○ A0	0
	(Note 10)			
	Robust filter	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×

		(⊚: J4 new,	Compatibility O: Equivalent to J3,	× : Not available)	
Function	Name	MR-J4	series		
		J4 mode	J3 compatibility mode	MR-J3/MR-J3W series (Note 8)	
	Standard mode/3 inertia mode	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	
Vibration suppression	Vibration suppression control 1	○ A0	○ A0	0	
control	Vibration suppression control 2	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	
	Command notch filter	○ A0	○ A0	0	
	Gain switching	○ A0	○ A0	0	
	Slight vibration suppression control	○ A0	○ A0	0	
	Overshoot amount compensation	○ A0	○ A0	0	
	PI-PID switching control	○ A0	○ A0	0	
	Feed forward	○ A0	○ A0	0	
Applied control	Torque limit	○ A0	○ A0	0	
	Master-slave operation function	O A8 (Note 5)	×	0	
	Scale measurement function	© A8 (Note 3)	×	×	
	Model adaptive control disabled	○ B4	○ B4	×	
	Lost motion compensation function	© B4 (Note 5)	⊚ (Note 5, 15)	×	
	Super trace control	© B4 (Note 5)	×	×	
	One-touch tuning	© A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	
	Adaptive tuning	O A0	O A0	0	
Adjustment function	Vibration suppression control 1 tuning	○ A0	O A0	0	
	Vibration suppression control 2 tuning	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	
	Fully closed loop electronic gear	○ A3	O A3		
	Dual feedback control	○ A3	○ A3	1	
Fully closed loop control	Semi closed/fully closed switching loop control	○ A3	○ A3	MR-J3S MR-J3B-RJ006	
	Fully closed loop control error detection function	○ A3	○ A3		
	Linear servo control error detection function	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3B-RJ004	
Linear compatible	Servo motor series/types setting function	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3WB	
	Direct current exciting method magnetic pole detection	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3B-RJ004 MR-J3B-RJ080W MR-J3WB	
Magnetic pole detection	Current detection method magnetic pole detection	× (Note 6)	○ A0	MR-J3B-RJ004 MR-J3WB	
	Minute position detection method magnetic pole detection	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3B-RJ004	
	Initial magnetic pole detection error detection function	○ A0	○ A0	- MR-J3B-RJ080W MR-J3WB	
	Semi closed loop control two-wire type/four-wire type selection	○ A0	○ A0	0	
Encoder	Serial interface compatible linear encoder	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3S MR-J3B-RJ006 MR-J3B-RJ004 MR-J3WB	
	Pulse train interface (A/B/Z-phase differential output type) compatible linear encoder	○ A5 (Note 14)	○ A5 (Note 14)	MR-J3S MR-J3B-RJ006 MR-J3B-RJ004	
	STO function	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3S	
Functional safety	Forced stop deceleration function at alarm occurrence	○ A0	O A0 (Note 12)	MR-J3S	
	Vertical axis freefall prevention function	○ A0	○ A0	MR-J3S	

		Compatibility (⊚: J4 new, ⊖: Equivalent to J3, ×: Not available)			
Function	Name	, -	4 series	,	
		J4 mode	J3 compatibility mode	MR-J3/MR-J3W series (Note 8)	
	SEMI-F47 function	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15, 16)	×	
Tough drive function	Vibration tough drive	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	
rough unive function	Instantaneous power failure tough drive	⊚ A0	⊚ B0 (Note 15)	×	
	3-digit alarm display	⊚ A0	⊚ A0	MR-J3WB	
Diagnosia function	16 alarm histories supported	⊚ A0	× (Note 7)	× (Note 7)	
Diagnosis function	Drive recorder function	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	
	Machine diagnosis function	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	
	SSCNET III	×	○ A0	0	
Controller	SSCNET III/H	⊚ A0	×	×	
	Home position return function	○ A0	○ A0	0	
Others	J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode automatic identification (Note 11)	○ A0	○ A0	×	
	Power monitoring function	⊚ A0	© B0 (Note 15)	×	

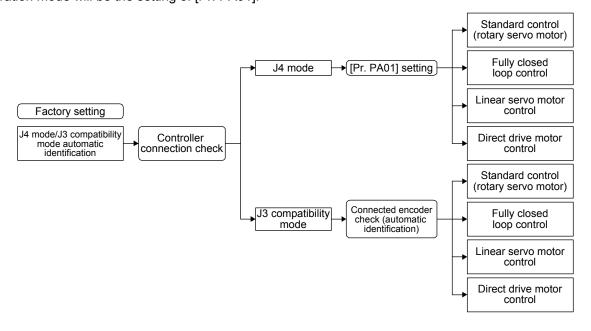
Note 1. The value is at the HG series servo motor driving.

- The motor-less operation cannot be used in the fully closed loop control mode, linear servo motor control mode, or DD motor control mode.
- 3. It is not available with MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers.
- 4. It is not available with the MR-J3W-_B, MR-J4W2-_B, and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers.
- 5. It is not available with the MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers.
- 6. The minute position detection method is available instead.
- 7. Alarm history will be saved up to six times.
- 8. The functions of the product with modified parts (GA) in the MR-J3-_B servo amplifiers are all covered by the J3 compatibility mode of the MR-J4-_B servo amplifiers.
- 9. MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers do not support the fully closed loop control system.
- 10. For MR-J4 series, the robust filter and vibration tough drive are available instead.
- 11. The operation mode will be identified automatically at the first controller communication. You can change the operation mode with the application "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection".
- 12. When MR-J4 is used as a replacement of MR-J3-_S, "Servo forced stop selection" in [Pr. PA04] will be "Disabled (_ 1 _ _)" in the initial setting. Change the setting as necessary.
- 13. This is for MR-J4-_B servo amplifier. MR-J4-_B-RJ servo amplifier is compatible with two-wire type, four-wire type, and A/B/Z-phase differential output method.
- 14. It is available with only MR-J4-_B-RJ servo amplifiers. It is not available with MR-J4-_B servo amplifiers.
- 15. This is available when the J3 extension function is enabled. Refer to section 17.1.9 for details.
- $16. \ \ For servo \ system \ controllers \ which \ are \ available \ with \ this, \ contact \ your \ local \ sales \ office.$

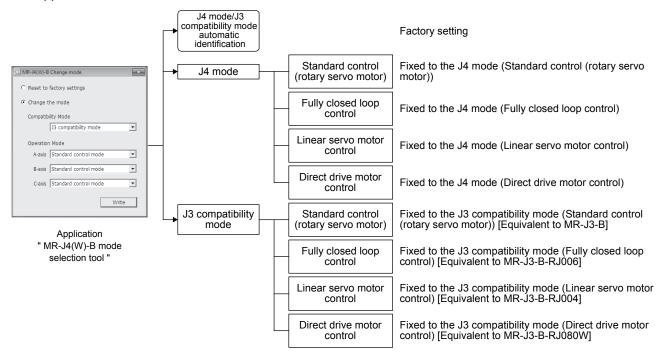
17.1.4 How to switch J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode

There are two ways to switch the J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode with the MR-J4W_-_B servo amplifier and MR-J4-_B_(-RJ) servo amplifier.

(1) Mode selection by the automatic identification of the servo amplifier J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode is identified automatically depending on the connected controller. When the controller makes a connection request with SSCNET III/H communication, the mode will be "J4 mode". For SSCNET communication, it will be "J3 compatibility mode". For the J3 compatibility mode, standard control, linear servo motor control, or direct drive motor control will be identified automatically with a motor (encoder) connected to the servo amplifier. For the J4 mode, the operation mode will be the setting of [Pr. PA01].



(2) Mode selection using the application software "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection" You can set the factory setting, J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode, and operation mode with the dedicated application.



17.1.5 How to use the J3 compatibility mode

(1) Setting of the controller

To use in the J3 compatibility mode, select MR-J3 series in the system setting window.

Operation mode in J3 compatibility mode	System setting
MR-J3-B standard control mode (rotary servo motor)	Select MR-J3B.
MR-J3-B fully closed loop control mode	Select MR-J3B fully closed.
MR-J3-B linear servo motor control mode	Select MR-J3B linear.
MR-J3-B DD motor control mode	Select MR-J3B DDM.

(2) Setting of MR Configurator

To use in the J3 compatibility mode, make the system setting as follows.

Operation mode in J3 compatibility mode	System setting
MR-J3-B standard control mode (rotary servo motor)	Select MR-J3B.
MR-J3-B fully closed loop control mode	Select MR-J3B fully closed.
MR-J3-B linear servo motor control mode	Select MR-J3B linear.
MR-J3-B DD motor control mode	Select MR-J3B DDM.

Cautions for using MR Configurator

- The gain search cannot be used. You can use the advanced gain search.
- The C-axis of MR-J4W3-_B cannot be set with MR Configurator. Use MR Configurator2 for it.

(3) Setting of MR Configurator2

To use in the J3 compatibility mode, make the system setting as follows.

Operation mode in J3 compatibility mode	System setting
MR-J3-B standard control mode (rotary servo motor)	Select MR-J3B.
MR-J3-B fully closed loop control mode	Select MR-J3B fully closed.
MR-J3-B linear servo motor control mode	Select MR-J3B linear.
MR-J3-B DD motor control mode	Select MR-J3B DDM.

Cautions for using MR Configurator2

- Use MR Configurator2 with software version 1.12N or later. Older version than 1.12N cannot be used.
- Information about existing models (MR-J3) cannot be updated with the parameter setting range update function. Register a new model to use.
- The alarm will be displayed by 3 digits.
- The robust disturbance compensation cannot be used.

17.1.6 Cautions for switching J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode

The J3 compatibility mode of the operation mode is automatically identified by factory setting depending on a connected encoder. If a proper encoder is not connected at the first connection, the system will not start normally due to a mismatch with a set mode with the controller. (For the J4 mode, you can set the operation mode with [Pr. PA01].) For example, if the controller is connected without connecting a linear encoder at linear servo motor driving, the servo amplifier will be the standard control mode (rotary servo motor). The system will not start because the controller is connected with the linear servo motor driving amplifier. When the operation mode mismatches, the servo amplifier will display [AL. 3E.1 Operation mode error]. Set the mode back to the factory setting or set correctly (J4 mode/J3 compatibility mode and operation mode) using the application "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection".

17.1.7 Cautions for the J3 compatibility mode

The J3 compatibility mode are partly changed and has restrictions compared with MR-J3 series.

- (1) The alarm display was changed from 2 digits (_ _, _) to 3 digits (_ _, _). The alarm detail number (._) is displayed in addition to the alarm No (_ _). The alarm No. (_ _) is not changed.
- (2) When the power of the servo amplifier is cut or fiber-optic cable is disconnected, the same type communication can be cut regardless of connection order. When you power on/off the servo amplifier during operation, use the connect/disconnect function of the controller. Refer to the following manuals for detail.
 - MELSEC iQ-R Motion Controller Programming Manual (Common) (R16MTCPU/R32MTCPU) (IB-0300237) "5.3.1 Connect/disconnect function of SSCNET communication"
 - Motion controller Q series Programming Manual COMMON (Q173D(S)CPU/Q172D(S)CPU) (IB-0300134) "4.11.1 Connect/disconnect function of SSCNET communication"
 - MELSEC iQ-R Simple Motion Module User's Manual (Application)
 (RD77MS2/RD77MS4/RD77MS8/RD77MS16) (IB-0300247) "8.12 Connect/disconnect function of SSCNET communication"
 - MELSEC-Q QD77MS Simple Motion Module User's Manual (IB-0300185) "14.12 Connect/disconnect function of SSCNET communication"
 - MELSEC-L LD77MH Simple Motion Module User's Manual (IB-0300172) "14.13 Connect/disconnect function of SSCNET communication"
 - MELSEC-L LD77MS Simple Motion Module User's Manual (Positioning Control) (IB-0300211) "14.13
 Connect/disconnect function of SSCNET communication"

17. APPLICATION OF FUNCTIONS

- (3) The J3 compatibility mode has a functional compatibility. However, the operation timing may differ. Check the operation timing on customer side to use.
- (4) The J3 compatibility mode is not compatible with high-response control set by [Pr. PA01 Operation mode].
- (5) For MR-J3 series, a linear encoder was connected to the CN2L connector. For J4 (J3 compatibility mode), it is connected to the CN2 connector. Therefore, set the two-wire/four-wire type of the linear encoder in the J3 compatibility mode with [Pr. PC26], not with [Pr. PC04].
- (6) When you use a linear servo motor, select linear servo motor with [Pr. PA17] and [Pr. PA18].

- 17.1.8 Change of specifications of "J3 compatibility mode" switching process
- (1) Detailed explanation of "J3 compatibility mode" switching
 - (a) Operation when using a servo amplifier before change of specifications

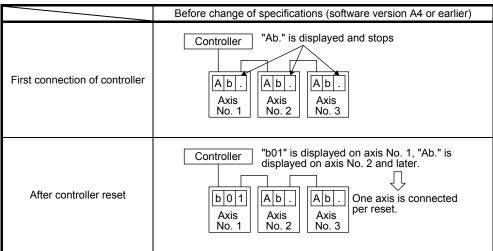
For the controllers in which "Not required" is described to controller reset in table 17.1, the mode will be switched to "J3 compatibility mode" for all axes at the first connection. However, it takes about 10 s per axis for completing the connection.

For the controllers in which "Reset required" is described in table 17.1, the operation at the first connection is shown in table 17.2. The LED displays will be "Ab." for all axes at the first connection to the controller as shown in table 17.2. After that, resetting controller will change the 1-axis to "b01". The 2-axis and later will not change from "Ab.". After that, one axis will be connected per two times of controller reset.

Table 17.1 Controller reset required/not required list (before change of specifications)

		Controller reset re	quired/not required
Controller	Model	Single-axis connection	Multi-axis connection
	R_MTCPU	Not required	Not required
	Q17_DSCPU	Not required	Not required
Motion controller	Q17_DCPU	Not required	Not required
	Q17_HCPU	Not required	Not required
	Q170MCPU	Not required	Not required
	RD77MS_	Not required	Not required
	QD77MS_	Not required	Not required
Oissants assetting assetting	LD77MS_	Not required	Not required
Simple motion module Positioning module	QD75MH_	Not required	Not required
1 ositioning module	QD74MH_	Reset required	Reset required
	LD77MH_	Not required	Not required
	FX3U-20SSC-H	Not required	Reset required

Table 17.2 Controller connection operation before change of specifications



(b) Operation when using a servo amplifier after change of specifications

For the controllers in which "Not required" is described to controller reset in table 17.3, the mode will be switched to "J3 compatibility mode" for all axes at the first connection. It takes about 10 s for completing the connection not depending on the number of axes.

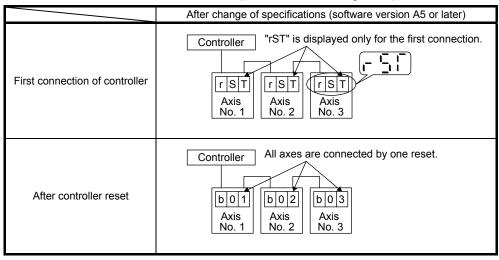
For the controllers in which "Reset required" is described in table 17.3, the operation at the first connection is shown in table 17.4. The servo amplifier's mode will be "J3 compatibility mode" and the LED displays will be "rST" for all axes at the first connection to the controller as shown in table 17.4. At the status, resetting controller once will change the display to "b##" (## means axis No.) for all axes and all axes will be ready to connect.

(One controller reset enables to all-axis connection.)

Table 17.3 Controller reset required/not required list (after change of specifications)

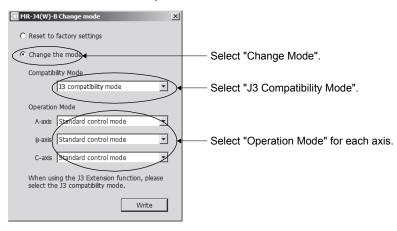
		Controller reset re	quired/not required	
Controller	Model	Single-axis connection	Multi-axis connection	
	R_MTCPU	Not required	Not required	
	Q17_DSCPU	Not required	Not required	
Motion controller	Q17_DCPU	Not required	Not required	
	Q17_HCPU Not required		Not required	
	Q170MCPU	Not required	Not required	
	RD77MS_	Not required	Not required	
	QD77MS_	Not required	Not required	
Oireante mantine mantale	LD77MS_	Not required	Not required	
Simple motion module Positioning module	QD75MH_	Not required	Not required	
i ositioning module	QD74MH_	Reset required	Reset required	
	LD77MH_	Not required	Not required	
	FX3U-20SSC-H	Reset required	Reset required	

Table 17.4 Controller connection operation after change of specifications



(c) Using servo amplifiers before and after change of specifications simultaneously When using servo amplifiers before change of specifications and after change of specifications simultaneously, controller reset is necessary for number of connecting axes of servo amplifiers.

(2) Changing the mode to "J3 compatibility mode" by using the application "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection". You can switch the servo amplifier's mode to "J3 compatibility mode" beforehand with the built-in application software "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection" of MR Configurator2. Use it for a solution when it is difficult to reset many times with your "Reset required" controller such as "QD74MH_". The application "MR-J4(W)-B mode selection" has no expiration date.



17.1.9 J3 extension function

POINT

- ●The J3 extension function is used with servo amplifiers with software version B0 or later.
- To enable the J3 extension function, MR Configurator2 with software version 1.25B or later is necessary.
- ■The J3 extension function of the amplifier differs from MR-J3-B in motion.

The J3 extension function is for using functions of J4 mode with J3 compatibility mode. By enabling the J3 extension function, you will get control response which is equal to MR-J4 series using a controller compatible with SSCNET III.

	J3 compati	bility mode
J4 mode	J3 extension function enabled: [Pr. PX01] = " 1"	J3 extension function disabled: [Pr. PX01] = " 0"
SSCNET III/H communication MR-J4-B function	SSCNET III communication The same parameter ordering as MR- J3-B MR-J4-B control function Parameter added	SSCNET III communication The same parameter ordering as MR- J3-B

The following shows functions used with the J3 extension function.

Function	Description	Detailed explanation
Gain switching function (Vibration suppression control 2 and model loop gain)	You can switch gains during rotation/stop, and can use input devices to switch gains during operation.	Section 17.1.9 (6)
Advanced vibration suppression control II	This function suppresses vibration at the arm end or residual vibration.	Section 17.1.9 (5) (c)
Machine resonance suppression filter 3 Machine resonance suppression filter 4 Machine resonance suppression filter 5	This is a filter function (notch filter) which decreases the gain of the specific frequency to suppress the resonance of the mechanical system.	Section 17.1.9 (5) (a)
Shaft resonance suppression filter	When a load is mounted to the servo motor shaft, resonance by shaft torsion during driving may generate a mechanical vibration at high frequency. The shaft resonance suppression filter suppresses the vibration.	Section 17.1.9 (5) (b)
Robust filter	This function provides better disturbance response in case low response level that load to motor inertia ratio is high for such as roll send axes.	[Pr. PX31]
One-touch tuning	Gain adjustment is performed just by one click on a certain button on MR Configurator2. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	Section 17.1.9 (4)
Tough drive function	This function makes the equipment continue operating even under the condition that an alarm occurs. The tough drive function includes two types: the vibration tough drive and the instantaneous power failure tough drive.	Section 17.1.9 (7)
SEMI-F47 function (Note)	Enables to avoid triggering [AL. 10 Undervoltage] using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in case that an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation. Use a 3-phase for the input power supply of the servo amplifier. Using a 1-phase 200 V AC for the input power supply will not comply with SEMI-F47 standard.	[Pr. PX25] [Pr. PX28] Section 17.1.9 (8)
Drive recorder function	This function continuously monitors the servo status and records the status transition before and after an alarm for a fixed period of time. You can check the recorded data on the drive recorder window on MR Configurator2 by clicking the "Graph" button. However, the drive recorder will not operate on the following conditions. 1. You are using the graph function of MR Configurator2. 2. You are using the machine analyzer function. 3. [Pr. PX30] is set to "-1". 4. The controller is not connected (except the test operation mode). 5. An alarm related to the controller is occurring.	[Pr. PX29]
Power monitoring function	This function calculates the power running energy and the regenerative power from the data in the servo amplifier such as speed and current. Power consumption and others are displayed on MR Configurator2 in the system of SSCNET III/H. Since the servo amplifier sends data to a servo system controller, you can analyze the data and display the data on a display.	
Machine diagnosis function	From the data in the servo amplifier, this function estimates the friction and vibrational component of the drive system in the equipment and recognizes an error in the machine parts, including a ball screw and bearing. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	

Note. For servo system controllers which are available with this, contact your local sales office.

The following shows how to use the J3 extension function.

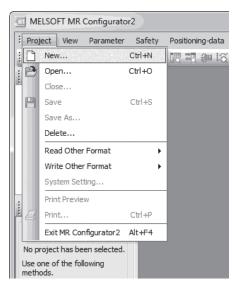
(1) Settings of J3 extension function

POINT

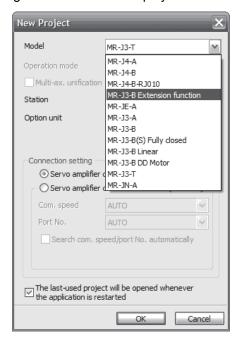
- ■To set the J3 extension function, connect a personal computer with MR Configurator2 of software version 1.25B or later to the servo amplifier with USB cable
- ●The extension control 2 parameters ([Pr. PX__]) cannot be set from a controller.

To use the J3 the extension function, enable the setting of the extension control 2 parameters ([Pr. PX_ _]). Set as follows using MR Configurator2.

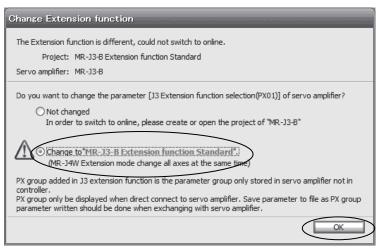
- (a) Setting to enable the extension control 2 parameters ([Pr. PX__])
 - 1) Open the "Project" menu and click "New" in MR Configurator2. The "New" window will be displayed.



2) Select "MR-J3-B extension function" of model selection in the "New" window and click "OK". The "Extension function change" window will be displayed.

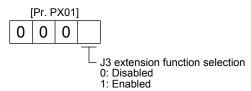


3) Click "Change to MR-J3-B extension function" in the "Extension function change" window and click "OK". Now, you can set the extension control 2 parameters ([Pr. PX__]).



(b) Setting to enable the J3 extension function

To enable the J3 extension function, set [Pr. PX01] to "_ _ _ 1".



(2) Extension control 2 parameters ([Pr. PX_])

∕•CAUTION

- Never make a drastic adjustment or change to the parameter values as doing so will make the operation unstable.
- ●Do not change the parameter settings as described below. Doing so may cause an unexpected condition, such as failing to start up the servo amplifier.
 - Changing the values of the parameters for manufacturer setting
 - Setting a value out of the range
 - Changing the fixed values in the digits of a parameter
- ■When you write parameters with the controller, make sure that the control axis No. of the servo amplifier is set correctly. Otherwise, the parameter settings of another axis may be written, possibly causing the servo amplifier to be an unexpected condition.

POINT

- ■The parameter whose symbol is preceded by * is enabled with the following conditions:
 - *: After setting the parameter, cycle the power or reset the controller.
 - **: After setting the parameter, cycle the power.
- Abbreviations of J3 compatibility mode indicate the followings.

Standard: Standard (semi closed loop system) use of the rotary servo motor

Full.: Fully closed loop system use of the rotary servo motor

Lin.: Linear servo motor use DD: Direct drive (DD) motor use

			Initial		Each axis/	co	-	3 atibili ode	ity
No.	Symbol	Name	value	Unit	Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	DD
PX01	**J3EX	J3 extension function	0000h		Common	0	0	0	0
PX02	XOP1	Function selection X-1	0000h		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX03	VRFTX	Vibration suppression control tuning mode (advanced vibration suppression control II)	0000h		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX04	VRF21	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	100.0	[Hz]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX05	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	100.0	[Hz]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX06	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	0.00		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX07	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	0.00		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX08	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching	0.0	[Hz]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX09	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	0.0	[Hz]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX10	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching	0.00		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX11	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching	0.00		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX12	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching	0.0	[rad/s]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX13	*XOP2	Function selection X-2	0001h		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX14	OTHOV	One-touch tuning - Overshoot permissible level	0	[%]	Each axis	0	0	0	0

					Factorial	со	J mpa mc	tibil	ity
No.	Symbol	Name	Initial value	Unit	Each axis/ Common	Standard	Full.	Lin.	aa
PX15		For manufacturer setting	0000h						
PX16 PX17	NH3	Machine recognized cumpression filter 2	0000h 4500	[] [-]	Fach avia			$\overline{}$	\vdash
PX18	NHQ3	Machine resonance suppression filter 3 Notch shape selection 3	0000h	[Hz]	Each axis Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX10	NH4	Machine resonance suppression filter 4	4500	[Hz]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX20	NHQ4	Notch shape selection 4	0000h	[112]	Each axis	0	0	0	0 0
PX21	NH5	Machine resonance suppression filter 5	4500	[Hz]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX22	NHQ5	Notch shape selection 5	0000h	[112]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX23	111103	For manufacturer setting	0000h		Lacitaxis	\sim	$\stackrel{\smile}{\sim}$	7	Ž
PX24	FRIC	Machine diagnosis function - Friction judgment speed	0	[r/min]/[mm/s]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX25	*TDS	Tough drive setting	0000h	[i/iiiii]/[iiiii/o]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX26	OSCL1	Vibration tough drive - Oscillation detection level	50	[%]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX27	*OSCL2	Vibration tough drive function selection	0000h	[/0]	Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX28	CVAT	SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time	200	[ms]	Common	0	0	0	0
PX29	DRAT	Drive recorder arbitrary alarm trigger setting	0000h		Common	0	0	0	0
PX30	DRT	Drive recorder switching time setting	0	[s]	Common	0	0	0	0
PX31	XOP4	Function selection X-4	0000h		Each axis	0	0	0	0
PX32	\	For manufacturer setting	0				Ŭ	Ĭ	Ŭ
PX33	\	•	0.0	1\		\	١		1
PX34	\		0.0	\			1	\	1
PX35	\		50	\		$ \rangle$	1	1	1
PX36	\		0	\	\		1	1	ı \
PX37	\		0	\	\		1 \		ı \
PX38	\		0	\	\	1 \			. \
PX39	\		0	\	\	1	1	\	ι\l
PX40	\		0000h	\	\	1	1	1	, \
PX41	\		0	1 \	\	1	1 \	\	, N
PX42	\		0	1 \	\		1	1	ı \
PX43	**STOD	STO diagnosis error detection time	0	[s]	Common	0	0	0	0
PX44		For manufacturer setting	0000h	\					
PX45	\		0000h	1\	\				
PX46	\		0000h	1\			1		
PX47			0000h	1 \	\				1
PX48	\		0000h] \					1
PX49			0000h] \	\				ıll
PX50			0000h] \	\				.
PX51			0000h] \	\				
PX52	\		0000h] \	\				. \
PX53	\		0000h	\	\				. \
PX54	\		0000h] \	\				.
PX55	\		0000h] \	\				ı \
PX56	\		0000h	\	\				
PX57	\		0000h	\	\				,
PX58	\		0000h	<u> </u>	\				ı \
PX59	\		0000h	\	\				,
PX60	\		0000h	\	\				
PX61	\		0000h	\	\				
PX62	\		0000h	\	\				, N
PX63	/		0000h	\	\				, ∤
PX64	\		0000h	<u> </u>] \				

(3) Extension control 2 parameters ([Pr. PX $_$]) detailed list

No.	Symbol		Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common	
PX01	**J3EX	J3 extension for Select enabled	unction dor disabled of the J3 extension function.			Refer to Name and (function column.		
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value				
		x	J3 extension function selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When you enable the J3 extension function selection, setting of [Pr. PX01] to [Pr. PX35] will be enabled and you will be able to also use functions in J4 mode with J3	Oh				
			compatibility mode. Additionally, the J3 extension function of the amplifier differs from MR-J3-B in motion.					
		x	For manufacturer setting	0h 0h 0h				
PX02	XOP1	Function selec	tion X-1		Refer to N	Name and	Each	
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value	function of	column.	axis	
		x x	Vibration suppression mode selection 0: Standard mode 1: 3 inertia mode 2: Low response mode When two low resonance frequencies are generated, select "3 inertia mode (1)". When the load to motor inertia ratio exceeds the recommended load to motor inertia ratio, select "Low response mode (2)". When you select the standard mode or low response mode, "Vibration suppression control 2" is not available. When you select the 3 inertia mode, the feed forward gain is not available. Before changing the control mode with the controller during the 3 inertia mode or low response mode, stop the motor. For manufacturer setting	Oh Oh Oh				

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common
PX03	VRFTX	Vibration suppression control tuning mode (advanced vibration suppression II) This is used to set the vibration suppression control tuning. Refer to (5) (C section for details.			Name and column.	Each axis
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x For manufacturer setting	0h			
		Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection Select the tuning mode of the vibration suppression control 2. To enable the digit, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PX02 Function selection X-1]. 0: Disabled	0h			
		1: Automatic setting 2: Manual setting				
		_x For manufacturer setting	0h			
		X soundstands	0h			
PX04	VRF21	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency Set the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 2 to suppress frequency machine vibration. To enable the setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to		100.0 [Hz]	0.1 to 300.0	Each axis
		mode (1)" in [Pr. PX02]. When "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" is set to "Au setting (1_)" in [Pr. PX03], this parameter will be set automatically. Wh "Manual setting (2_)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter in The setting range of this parameter varies, depending on the value in [Pr. a value out of the range is set, the vibration suppression control will be dis Refer to section 17.1.9 (5) (2) for details.	nen s used. PB07]. If			
PX05	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency Set the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 2 to suppres frequency machine vibration.	ss low-	100.0 [Hz]	0.1 to 300.0	Each axis
		To enable the setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to mode (1)" in [Pr. PX02]. When "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" is set to "Au setting (1_)" in [Pr. PX03], this parameter will be set automatically. Wh "Manual setting (2_)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter in the setting range of this parameter varies, depending on the value in [Pr. a value out of the range is set, the vibration suppression control will be dis Refer to section 17.1.9 (5) (2) for details.	itomatic nen s used. PB07]. If			
PX06	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping Set a damping of the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control suppress low-frequency machine vibration. To enable the setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to mode (1)" in [Pr. PX02]. When "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" is set to "Au setting (1_)" in [Pr. PX03], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manual setting (2_)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter in Refer to section 17.1.9 (5) (2) for details.	"3 inertia utomatic	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each axis
PX07	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping Set a damping of the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control suppression control suppression with suppression mode selection. To enable the setting value, set "Vibration suppression mode selection" to mode (1)" in [Pr. PX02]. When "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" is set to "Au setting (1_)" in [Pr. PX03], this parameter will be set automatically. When "Manual setting (2_)" is selected, the setting written to the parameter in Refer to section 17.1.9 (5) (2) for details.	"3 inertia utomatic	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each axis

No.	Symbol	Name and function	Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common
PX08	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching Set the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 0.1 Hz, the value will be the same as [Pr. PX04]. To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PX02]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PX03] is "Manual setting (2 _)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". When you set "0.0", the value will be the same as [Pr. PX04]. Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.0 [Hz]	0.0 to 300.0	Each axis
PX09	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching Set the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 0.1 Hz, the value will be the same as [Pr. PX05]. To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PX02]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PX03] is "Manual setting (2_)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". When you set "0.0", the value will be the same as [Pr. PX05]. Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.0 [Hz]	0.0 to 300.0	Each axis
PX10	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching Set a damping of the vibration frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled. To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PX02]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PX03] is "Manual setting (2 _)". "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each axis
PX11	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching Set a damping of the resonance frequency for vibration suppression control 2 when the gain switching is enabled. To enable this, select "3 inertia mode (1)" of "Vibration suppression mode selection" in [Pr. PX02]. This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled. • "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)". • "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PX03] is "Manual setting (2_)". • "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controller is enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the servo motor or linear servo motor stops.	0.00	0.00 to 0.30	Each axis

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common
PX12	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching Set the model loop gain when the gain switching is enabled. When you set a value less than 1.0 rad/s, the value will be the same as [Pr. I This parameter will be enabled only when the following conditions are fulfilled • "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] is "Manual mode (3)" • "Gain switching selection" in [Pr. PB26] is "Control command from controll enabled (1)". Switching during driving may cause a shock. Be sure to switch them after the motor or linear servo motor stops.	d. ". er is	0.0 [rad/s]	0.0 to 2000.0	Each axis
PX13	*XOP2	- Explanation	Initial value 1h Oh Oh Oh	Refer to N		Each axis
PX14	OTHOV	One-touch tuning - Overshoot permissible level Set a permissible value of overshoot amount for one-touch tuning as a perce of the in-position range. However, setting "0" will be 50%.	entage	0 [%]	0 to 100	Each axis
PX17	NH3	Machine resonance suppression filter 3 Set the notch frequency of the machine resonance suppression filter 3. To enable the setting value, select "Enabled (1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 3 selection" in [Pr. PX18].	e	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each axis
PX18	NHQ3	- Explanation	oh Oh Oh	Refer to N		Each axis

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common
PX19	NH4	Machine resonance suppression filter 4 Set the notch frequency of the machine resonance suppression filter 4. To enable the setting value, select "Enabled (1)" of "Machine reso suppression filter 4 selection" in [Pr. PX20].	nance	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each axis
PX20	NHQ4	Notch shape selection 4 Set the shape of the machine resonance suppression filter 4.		Refer to I function of	Name and column.	Each axis
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		Machine resonance suppression filter 4 selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When you select "Enabled" of this digit, [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] is not available.	0h			
		x_ Notch depth selection 0: -40 dB 1: -14 dB 2: -8 dB 3: -4 dB	Oh			
		Notch width selection $0: \alpha = 2$ $1: \alpha = 3$ $2: \alpha = 4$ $3: \alpha = 5$	0h			
		x For manufacturer setting	0h			
PX21	NH5	Machine resonance suppression filter 5 Set the notch frequency of the machine resonance suppression filter 5. To enable the setting value, select "Enabled (1)" of "Machine reso suppression filter 5 selection" in [Pr. PX22].	nance	4500 [Hz]	10 to 4500	Each axis
PX22	NHQ5	Notch shape selection 5 Set the shape of the machine resonance suppression filter 5. When you select "Enabled (1)" of "Robust filter selection" in [Pr. P. machine resonance suppression filter 5 is not available.	K31], the	Refer to I function of	Name and column.	Each axis
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x Machine resonance suppression filter 5 selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0h			
		x_ Notch depth selection 0: -40 dB 1: -14 dB 2: -8 dB 3: -4 dB	0h			
		Notch width selection 0: $\alpha = 2$ 1: $\alpha = 3$ 2: $\alpha = 4$ 3: $\alpha = 5$	Oh			
		x For manufacturer setting	0h			

No.	Symbol	Name and function		Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common
PX24	FRIC	Machine diagnosis function - Friction judgment speed Set a (linear) servo motor speed that divides a friction estimation area into low during the friction estimation process of the machine diagnosis. Setting "0" will set a value half of the rated speed. When your operation pattern is under the rated speed, we recommend that a half value of the maximum speed.	· ·	0 [r/min]/ [mm/s]	0 to permissi ble speed	Each axis
		Forward rotation direction Servo motor 0 r/min speed (0 mm/s) Reverse rotation direction Maximum speed in operation [Pr. PX24] sett	ing			
PX25	*TDS	Tough drive setting Alarms may not be avoided with the tough drive function depending on the situations of the power supply and load fluctuation. You can assign MTTR (During tough drive) to pins CN3-9, CN3-13, and CI with [Pr. PD07] to [Pr. PD09]. For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, MTTR (during tough drive) cannot assigned.	N3-15	Refer to I	Name and column.	Each axis
		Setting Explanation	Initial value			
		x For manufacturer settingx Vibration tough drive selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Selecting "1" enables to suppress vibrations by automatically changing setting values of [Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppression filter 1] and [Pr. PB15 Machine resonance suppression filter 2] in case that the vibration exceeds the value of the oscillation level set in [Pr. PX26]. Refer to (8) in this section for details.	Oh Oh			
		x SEMI-F47 function selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Selecting "1" enables to avoid triggering [AL. 10 Undervoltage] using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in case that an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation. In [Pr. PX28 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time], set the time until the occurrence of [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power]. For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers, this digit cannot be used other than the initial value.	Oh			

No.	Symbol	Name and function			Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common
PX26	OSCL1	Vibration tough drive - Oscillation detection level Set a filter readjustment sensitivity of [Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppression filter 1] and [Pr. PB15 Machine resonance suppression filter 2] while the vibration tough drive is enabled. However, setting "0" will be 50%. Example: When you set "50" to the parameter, the filter will be readjusted at the time of 50% or more oscillation level.			50 [%]	0 to 100	Each axis
PX27	*OSCL2	Vibration toug	h drive function selection		Refer to I	Name and	Each
		Setting digit	Explanation	Initial value	function of	column.	axis
		xx	 Oscillation detection alarm selection 0: [AL. 54 Oscillation detection] will occur at oscillation detection. 1: [AL. F3.1 Oscillation detection warning] will occur at oscillation detection. 2: Oscillation detection function disabled Select alarm or warning when an oscillation continues at a filter readjustment sensitivity level of [Pr. PX26]. The digit is continuously enabled regardless of the vibration tough drive in [Pr. PX25]. For manufacturer setting 	Oh Oh Oh Oh			
				OH			
PX28	CVAT	Set the time upower]. This paramete amplifier as fo • Software ve • Software ve (200 ms). However, whe instantaneous power may be parameter. To disable the in [Pr. PX25].	This parameter setting range differs depending on the software version of the servo amplifier as follows. • Software version C0 or later: Setting range 30 ms to 200 ms • Software version C1 or earlier: Setting range 30 ms to 500 ms To comply with SEMI-F47 standard, it is unnecessary to change the initial value (200 ms). However, when the instantaneous power failure time exceeds 200 ms, and the instantaneous power failure voltage is less than 70% of the rated input voltage, the power may be normally turned off even if a value larger than 200 ms is set in the parameter. To disable the parameter, set "Disabled (_ 0)" of "SEMI-F47 function selection"		200 [ms]	30 to 500	Common
PX29	DRAT		arbitrary alarm trigger setting		Refer to I		Common
				Initial value O0h O0h			

No.	Symbol	Name and function				Initial value [unit]	Setting range	Each/ common
PX30	DRT	Drive recorder switching time setting Set the drive recorder switching time. When a USB communication is cut during using a graph function, the function will be changed to the drive recorder function after the setting time of this parameter. When a value from "1" to "32767" is set, it will switch after the setting value. However, when "0" is set, it will switch after 600 s. When "-1" is set, the drive recorder function is disabled.			0 [s]	-1 to 32767	Common	
PX31	XOP4	Setting digit x x x	Robust filter selection 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When you select "Ena	abled" of this digit, the machine on filter 5 set in [Pr. PX22] is not	Initial value Oh Oh Oh Oh	Refer to N	Name and column.	Each axis
PX43	**STOD	Set the time from the detection of the d	of [AL. 68.1 Mismatche et, the detection of [AL. shows safety levels at STO input diagnosis by TOFB output Execute Not execute Execute Not execute	urs in the STO input signal or STO cird STO signal error]. 68.1 Mismatched STO signal error] the time of parameter setting. Safety level EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d, I 61508 SIL 2, and EN 62061 SIL CL EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e, I 61508 SIL 3, and EN 62061 SIL CL EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d, I 61508 SIL 2, and EN 62061 SIL CL onnected to the CN8 connector, set '	EC 2 EC 3 EC 2	0 [s]	0 to 60	Common

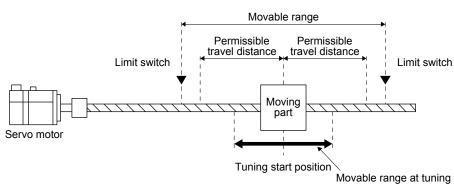
(4) One-touch tuning

POINT

- ◆After the one-touch tuning is completed, "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] will be set to "2 gain adjustment mode 2 (_ _ _ 4)". To estimate [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio], set "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] to "Auto tuning mode 1 (_ _ _ 1)".
- ■When executing the one-touch tuning, check the [Pr. PX13 One-touch tuning function selection] is "_ __1" (initial value).
- ●At start of the one-touch tuning, only when "Auto tuning mode 1 (___ 1)" or "2 gain adjustment mode 1 (interpolation mode) (___ 0)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" is selected in [Pr. PA08], [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio] will be estimated.
- Execute the one-touch tuning while the servo system controller and the servo amplifier are connected.
- •When executing the one-touch tuning in the test operation mode (SW2-1 is on), write the tuning result to servo parameters of the servo system controller, and then connect the servo system controller and the servo amplifier.
- ●The amplifier command method can be used with the servo amplifier with software version C1 or later and MR Configurator2 with software version 1.45X or later.
- ■When the one-touch tuning is executed, MR Configurator2 is required.
- ●For MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier, one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method will be available in the future.

The one-touch tuning includes two methods: the user command method and the amplifier command method.

- User command method
 The user command method performs one-touch tuning by inputting commands from outside the servo amplifier.
- 2) Amplifier command method In the amplifier command method, when you simply input a travel distance (permissible travel distance) that collision against the equipment does not occur during servo motor driving, a command for the optimum tuning will be generated inside the servo amplifier to perform onetouch tuning.



The following parameters are set automatically with one-touch tuning. Also, "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08] will be "2 gain adjustment mode 2 (_ _ _ 4)" automatically. Other parameters will be set to an optimum value depending on the setting of [Pr. PA09 Auto tuning response].

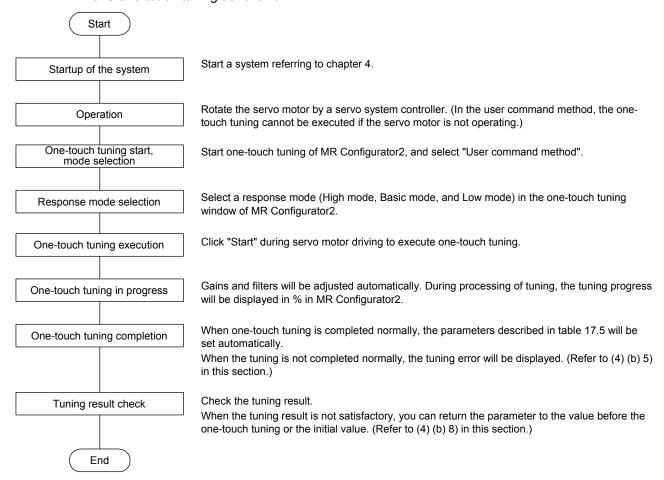
Table 17.5 List of parameters automatically set with one-touch tuning

Parameter	Symbol	Name
PA08	ATU	Auto tuning mode
PA09	RSP	Auto tuning response
PB01	FILT	Adaptive tuning mode (adaptive filter II)
PB02	VRFT	Vibration suppression control tuning mode (advanced vibration suppression control II)
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation
PB12	OVA	Overshoot amount compensation
PB13	NH1	Machine resonance suppression filter 1
PB14	NHQ1	Notch shape selection 1
PB15	NH2	Machine resonance suppression filter 2
PB16	NHQ2	Notch shape selection 2
PB17	NHF	Shaft resonance suppression filter

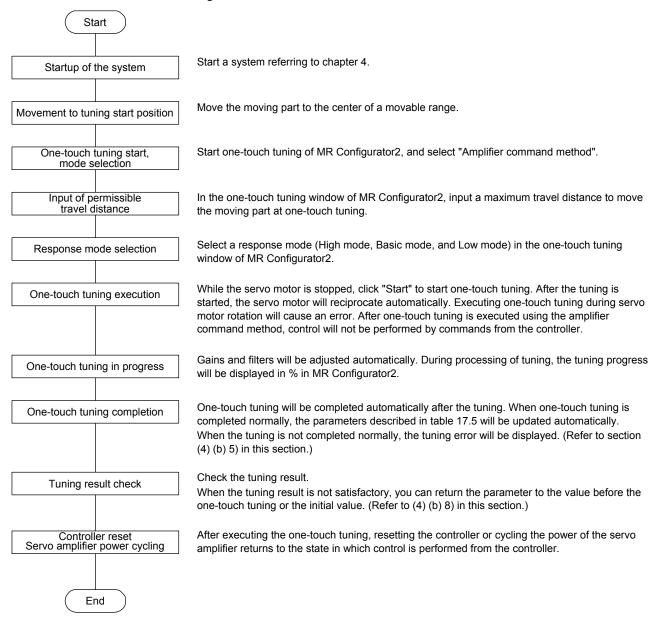
Parameter	Symbol	Name
PB18	LPF	Low-pass filter setting
PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency
PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency
PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping
PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping
PB23	VFBF	Low-pass filter selection
PX17	NH3	Machine resonance suppression filter 3
PX18	NHQ3	Notch shape selection 3
PX19	NH4	Machine resonance suppression filter 4
PX20	NHQ4	Notch shape selection 4
PX22	NHQ5	Notch shape selection 5
PX31	XOP4	Function selection X-4

(a) One-touch tuning flowchart

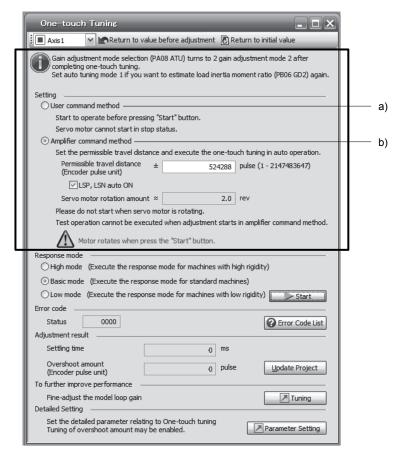
User command method
 Make one-touch tuning as follows.



 Amplifier command method Make one-touch tuning as follows.



- (b) Display transition and operation procedure of one-touch tuning
 - Command method selection
 Select a command method from two methods in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2.



a) User command method

It is recommended to input commands meeting the following conditions to the servo amplifier. If one-touch tuning is executed while commands which do not meet the conditions are inputted to the servo amplifier, the one-touch tuning error may occur.

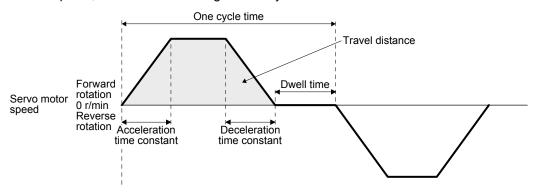


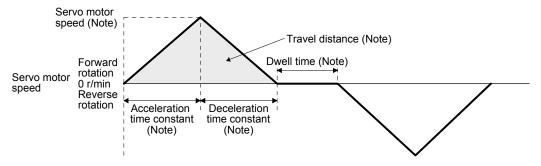
Fig. 17.1 Recommended command for one-touch tuning in the user command method

Item	Description
Travel distance	Set 100 pulses or more in encoder unit. Setting less than 100 pulses will cause the one-touch tuning error "C004".
Servo motor speed	Set 150 r/min (mm/s) or higher. Setting less than 150 r/min (mm/s) may cause the one-touch tuning error "C005".
Acceleration time constant Deceleration time constant	Set the time to reach 2000 r/min (mm/s) to 5 s or less. Set an acceleration time constant/deceleration time constant so that the acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or more of the rated torque. The estimation accuracy of the load to motor inertia ratio is more improved as the acceleration/deceleration torque is larger, and the one-touch tuning result will be closer to the optimum value.
Dwell time	Set 200 ms or more. Setting a smaller value may cause the one-touch tuning error "C004".
One cycle time	Set 30 s or less. Setting over 30 s will cause the one-touch tuning error "C004".

b) Amplifier command method

Input a permissible travel distance. Input it in the load-side resolution unit for the fully closed loop control mode, and in the servo motor-side resolution unit for other control modes. In the amplifier command method, the servo motor will be operated in a range between "current value ± permissible travel distance". Input the permissible travel distance as large as possible within a range that the movable part does not collide against the machine. Inputting a small permissible travel distance decreases the possibility that the moving part will collide against the machine. However, the estimation accuracy of the load to motor inertia ratio may be lower, resulting in improper tuning.

Also, executing the one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method will generate a command for the following optimum tuning inside the servo amplifier to start the tuning.



Note. It will be automatically generated in the servo amplifier.

Fig. 17.2 Command generated by one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method

Item	Description
Travel distance	An optimum travel distance will be automatically set in the range not exceeding the user-inputted permissible travel distance with MR Configurator2.
Servo motor speed	A speed not exceeding 1/2 of the rated speed and overspeed alarm detection level ([Pr. PC08]) will be automatically set.
Acceleration time constant Deceleration time constant	An acceleration time constant/deceleration time constant will be automatically set so as not to exceed 60% of the rated torque and the torque limit value set at the start of one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method.
Dwell time	A dwell time in which the one-touch tuning error "C004" does not occur will be automatically set.

2) Response mode selection Select a response mode from 3 modes in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2.

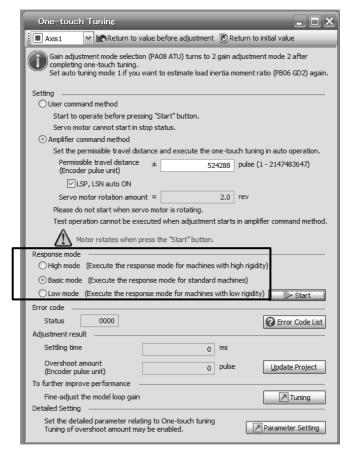


Table 17.6 Response mode explanations

Response mode	Explanation
High mode	This mode is for high-rigid system.
Basic mode	This mode is for standard system.
Low mode	This mode is for low-rigid system.

Refer to the following table for selecting a response mode.

Response mode Machine characteristic Response Low mode Basic mode High mode Guideline of corresponding machine Low response Arm robot General machine tool conveyor Precision working Inserter Mounter Bonder High response

Table 17.7 Guideline for response mode

3) One-touch tuning execution

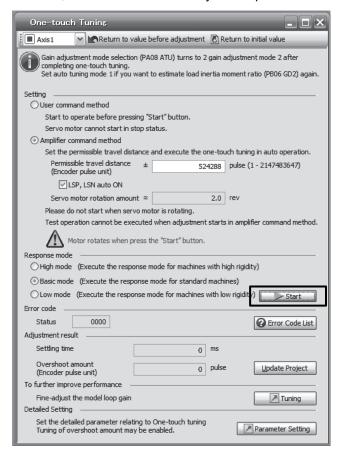
POINT

- ●For equipment in which overshoot during one-touch tuning is in the permissible level of the in-position range, changing the value of [Pr. PX14 One-touch tuning overshoot permissible level] will shorten the settling time and improve the response.
- ■When executing one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method, turn on EM2. When you turn off EM2 during one-touch tuning, "C008" will be displayed at status in error code, and the one-touch tuning will be canceled.
- •When executing the one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method, FLS (Upper stroke limit) and RLS (Lower stroke limit) will be disabled. Thus, set a permissible travel distance within a range where moving part collision never occurs, or execute the one-touch tuning in a state in which the servo motor can immediately stop in emergency.
- When one-touch tuning is executed in the amplifier command method while magnetic pole detection is not being performed, magnetic pole detection will be performed, and then one-touch tuning will start after the magnetic pole detection is completed.

After the response mode is selected in (4) (b) 2) in this section, clicking "Start" will start one-touch tuning. If "Start" is clicked while the servo motor stops, "C002" or "C004" will be displayed at status in error code. (Refer to (4) (b) 5) in this section for error codes.)

Click "Start" with the amplifier command method selected in the servo-off, the servo-on will be automatically enabled, and the one-touch tuning will start. In the one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method, an optimum tuning command will be generated in the servo amplifier after servo-on. Then, the servo motor will reciprocate, and the one-touch tuning will be executed. After the tuning is completed or canceled, the servo amplifier will be the servo-off status. When the servo-on command is inputted from outside, the amplifier will be the servo-on status.

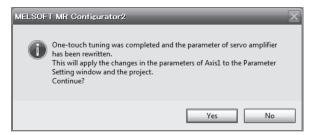
After one-touch tuning is executed using the amplifier command method, control will not be performed by commands from the controller. To return to the state in which control is performed by commands from the controller, reset the controller or cycle the power.



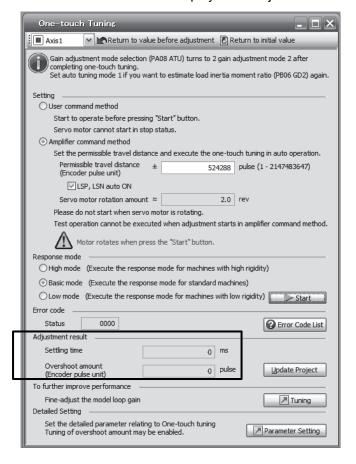
During processing of one-touch tuning, the progress will be displayed as follows. Tuning will be completed at 100%.



Completing the one-touch tuning will start writing tuning parameters to the servo amplifier, and the following window will be displayed. Select whether or not to reflect the tuning result in the project.



After the one-touch tuning is completed, "0000" will be displayed at status in error code. In addition, settling time and overshoot amount will be displayed in "Adjustment result".



4) Stop of one-touch tuning

When "Stop" is clicked during one-touch tuning, the tuning will be stopped. At this time, "C000" will be displayed at status in error code. When the one-touch tuning is stopped, the parameter setting will be returned to the values at the start of the one-touch tuning. Stop the servo motor before executing the one-touch tuning again. In addition, execute it after the moving part is returned to the tuning start position.

5) If an error occurs

If a tuning error occurs during tuning, one-touch tuning will be stopped. With that, the following error code will be displayed in status. Check the cause of tuning error. When executing one-touch tuning again, stop the servo motor once. In addition, after returning the moving part to the tuning start position, execute it.

Display	Name	Error detail	Corrective action example
C000	Tuning canceled	"Stop" was clicked during one-touch tuning.	
C001	Overshoot exceeded	Overshoot amount is a value larger than the one set in [Pr. PA10 In-position range] and [Pr. PX14 One-touch tuning - Overshoot permissible level].	Increase the in-position range or overshoot permissible level.
C002	Servo-off during tuning	The one-touch tuning was attempted in the user command method during servo-off. The servo amplifier will be servo-off status during one-touch tuning.	When executing one-touch tuning in the user command method, turn to servo-on, and then execute it. Prevent the servo amplifier from being the servo-off status during one-touch tuning.
C003	Control mode error	The one-touch tuning was attempted while the torque control mode was selected in the control modes. During one-touch tuning, the control mode was attempted to change from the position control mode to the speed control mode.	Select the position control mode or speed control mode for the control mode from the controller, and then execute one-touch tuning. Do not change the control mode during the one-touch tuning.
C004	Time-out	One cycle time during the operation has been over 30 s.	Set one cycle time during the operation (time from the command start to the next command start) to 30 s or less.
		The command speed is slow. The operation interval of the continuous operation is short.	Set the servo motor speed to 100 r/min or higher. Error is less likely to occur as the setting speed is higher. When one-touch tuning by the amplifier command is used, set a permissible travel distance so that the servo motor speed is 100 r/min or higher. Set a permissible travel distance to two or more revolutions as a guide value to set the servo motor speed to 100 r/min. Set the stop interval during operation to 200 ms or more. Error is less likely to occur as the setting time is longer.
C005	Load to motor inertia ratio misestimated	The estimation of the load to motor inertia ratio at one-touch tuning was a failure.	Drive the motor with meeting conditions as follows. The acceleration time constant/deceleration time constant to reach 2000 r/min (mm/s) is 5 s or less. Speed is 150 r/min (mm/s) or higher. The load to servo motor (mass of linear servo motor's primary side or direct drive motor) inertia ratio is 100 times or less. The acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or more of the rated torque.
		The load to motor inertia ratio was not estimated due to an oscillation or other influences.	Set to the auto tuning mode that does not estimate the load to motor inertia ratio as follows, and then execute the one-touch tuning. • Select "Auto tuning mode 2 (2)", "Manual mode (3)", or "2 gain adjustment mode 2 (4)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08]. • Manually set [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio] properly.

Display	Name	Error detail	Corrective action example
C006	Amplifier command start error	One-touch tuning was attempted to start in the amplifier command method under the following speed condition. Servo motor speed of one axis.: 20 r/min or higher	Execute the one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method while the servo motor is stopped.
C007	Amplifier command generation error	1. One-touch tuning was executed in the amplifier command method when the permissible travel distance is set to 100 pulses or less in the encoder pulse unit, or the distance is set not to increase the servo motor speed to 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or higher at the time of load to motor inertia ratio estimation.	Set a permissible travel distance to 100 pulses or more in the encoder pulse unit, or a distance so as to increase the servo motor speed to 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or higher at the time of load to motor inertia ratio estimation, and then execute the one-touch tuning. Set a permissible travel distance to four or more revolutions as a guide value. Load to motor inertia ratio will be estimated when "0000" or "0001" is set in [Pr. PA08 Auto tuning mode] at the start of one-touch tuning. If the permissible travel distance is short and the servo motor speed cannot be increased to 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or higher, select "Auto tuning mode 2 (2)", "Manual mode (3)", or "2 gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08].
		An overspeed alarm detection level is set so that the servo motor speed becomes 150 r/min (mm/s) (50 r/min for direct drive motor) or less at the time of load to motor inertia ratio estimation.	When estimating the load to motor inertia ratio, set the overspeed alarm detection level so that the speed becomes 150 r/min or more.
		3. The torque limit has been set to 0.	Set the torque limit value to greater than 0.
C008	Stop signal	EM2 was turned off during one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method.	Review the one-touch tuning start position and permissible travel distance for the amplifier command method. After ensuring safety, turn on EM2.
C009	Parameter	Parameters for manufacturer setting have been changed.	Return the parameters for manufacturer setting to the initial values.
C00A	Alarm	One-touch tuning was attempted to start in the amplifier command method during alarm or warning. Alarm or warning occurred during one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method.	Start one-touch tuning when no alarm or warning occurs. Prevent alarm or warning from occurring during one-touch tuning.
C00F	One-touch tuning disabled	"One-touch tuning function selection" in [Pr. PX13] is "Disabled (0)".	Select "Enabled (1)".

6) If an alarm occurs

If an alarm occurs during the one-touch tuning, the tuning will be forcibly terminated. Remove the cause of the alarm and execute one-touch tuning again. When executing one-touch tuning in the amplifier command method again, return the moving part to the tuning start position.

7) If a warning occurs

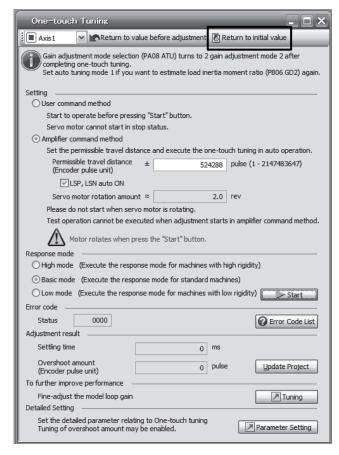
If a warning which continues the motor driving occurs during one-touch tuning by the user command method, the tuning will be continued. If a warning which does not continue the motor driving occurs during the tuning, one-touch tuning will be stopped.

One-touch tuning will be stopped when warning occurs during one-touch tuning by the amplifier command method regardless of the warning type. Remove the cause of the warning, and return the moving part to the tuning start position. Then, execute the tuning again.

8) Initializing one-touch tuning

Clicking "Return to initial value" in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2 enables to return the parameter to the initial value. Refer to table 17.5 for the parameters which you can initialize.

Clicking "Return to value before adjustment" in the one-touch tuning window of MR Configurator2 enables to return the parameter to the value before clicking "Start".



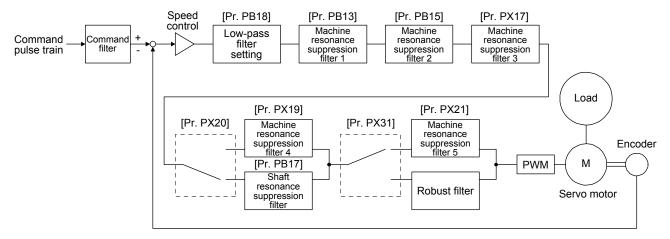
When the initialization of one-touch tuning is completed, the following window will be displayed. (returning to initial value)



- (c) Caution for one-touch tuning
 - 1) Caution common for user command method and amplifier command method
 - a) The tuning is not available in the torque control mode.
 - b) The one-touch tuning cannot be executed while an alarm or warning which does not continue the motor driving is occurring.
 - c) The one-touch tuning cannot be executed during the following test operation mode.
 - Output signal (DO) forced output
 - Motor-less operation
 - d) If one-touch tuning is performed when the gain switching function is enabled, vibration and/or unusual noise may occur during the tuning.
 - 2) Caution for amplifier command method
 - a) Starting one-touch tuning while the servo motor is rotating displays "C006" at status in error code, and the one-touch tuning cannot be executed.
 - b) Start one-touch tuning when all connected servo motors are at a stop.
 - c) One-touch tuning is not available during the test operation mode. The following test operation modes cannot be executed during one-touch tuning.
 - Positioning operation
 - JOG operation
 - Program operation
 - Machine analyzer operation
 - d) After one-touch tuning is executed, control will not be performed by commands from the servo system controller. To return to the state in which control is performed from the servo system controller, reset the controller or cycle the power of the servo amplifier.
 - e) During one-touch tuning, the permissible travel distance may be exceeded due to overshoot, set a value sufficient to prevent machine collision.
 - f) When Auto tuning mode 2, Manual mode, or 2 gain adjustment mode 2 is selected in [Pr. PA08 Auto tuning mode], the load to motor inertia ratio will not be estimated. An optimum acceleration/deceleration command will be generated by [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio] at the start of one-touch tuning. When the load to motor inertia ratio is incorrect, the optimum acceleration/deceleration command may not be generated, causing the tuning to fail.
 - g) When one-touch tuning is started by using USB communication, if the USB communication is interrupted during the tuning, the servo motor will stop, and the tuning will also stop. The parameter will return to the one at the start of the one-touch tuning.
 - h) When one-touch tuning is started via the controller, if communication between the controller and the servo amplifier or personal computer is shut-off during the tuning, the servo motor will stop, and the tuning will also stop. The parameter will return to the one at the start of the one-touch tuning.
 - i) When one-touch tuning is started during the speed control mode, the mode will be switched to the position control mode automatically. The tuning result may differ from the one obtained by executing tuning by using the speed command.

(5) Filter setting

The following filters are available with the J3 extension function.



(a) Machine resonance suppression filter

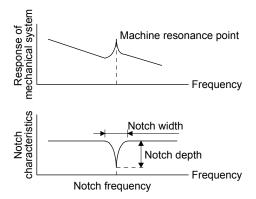
POINT

- The machine resonance suppression filter is a delay factor for the servo system. Therefore, vibration may increase if you set an incorrect resonance frequency or set notch characteristics too deep or too wide.
- If the frequency of machine resonance is unknown, decrease the notch frequency from higher to lower ones in order. The optimum notch frequency is set at the point where vibration is minimal.
- A deeper notch has a higher effect on machine resonance suppression but increases a phase delay and may increase vibration.
- A wider notch has a higher effect on machine resonance suppression but increases a phase delay and may increase vibration.
- The machine characteristic can be grasped beforehand by the machine analyzer on MR Configurator2. This allows the required notch frequency and notch characteristics to be determined.

If a mechanical system has a unique resonance point, increasing the servo system response level may cause resonance (vibration or unusual noise) in the mechanical system at that resonance frequency. Using the machine resonance suppression filter and adaptive tuning can suppress the resonance of the mechanical system. The setting range is 10 Hz to 4500 Hz.

1) Function

The machine resonance suppression filter is a filter function (notch filter) which decreases the gain of the specific frequency to suppress the resonance of the mechanical system. You can set the gain decreasing frequency (notch frequency), gain decreasing depth and width.



You can set five machine resonance suppression filters at most.

Filter	Setting parameter	Precaution	Parameter that is reset with vibration tough drive function	Parameter automatically adjusted with one- touch tuning
Machine resonance suppression filter 1	PB01/PB13/PB14	The filter can be set automatically with "Filter tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB01].	PB13	PB01/PB13/PB14
Machine resonance suppression filter 2	PB15/PB16		PB15	PB15/PB16
Machine resonance suppression filter 3	PX17/PX18			PX17/PX18
Machine resonance suppression filter 4	PX19/PX20	Enabling the machine resonance suppression filter 4 disables the shaft resonance suppression filter. Using the shaft resonance suppression filter is recommended because it is adjusted properly depending on the usage situation. The shaft resonance suppression filter is enabled for the initial setting.		PX19/PX20
Machine resonance suppression filter 5	PX21/PX22	Enabling the robust filter disables the machine resonance suppression filter 5. The robust filter is disabled for the initial setting.		PX22

2) Parameter

a) Machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]) Set the notch frequency, notch depth and notch width of the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]) When you select "Manual setting (_ _ _ 2)" of "Filter tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB01], the setting of the machine resonance suppression filter 1 is enabled.

b) Machine resonance suppression filter 2 ([Pr. PB15] and [Pr. PB16])
 To use this filter, select "Enabled (___ 1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 2 selection" in [Pr. PB16].
 How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 2 ([Pr. PB15] and [Pr. PB16]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

c) Machine resonance suppression filter 3 ([Pr. PX17] and [Pr. PX18])
 To use this filter, select "Enabled (___ 1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 3 selection" in [Pr. PX18].
 How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 3 ([Pr. PX17] and [Pr. PX18]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

d) Machine resonance suppression filter 4 ([Pr. PX19] and [Pr. PX20])

To use this filter, select "Enabled (_ _ _ 1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 4 selection" in [Pr. PX20]. However, enabling the machine resonance suppression filter 4 disables the shaft resonance suppression filter.

How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 4 ([Pr. PX19] and [Pr. PX20]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

e) Machine resonance suppression filter 5 ([Pr. PX21] and [Pr. PX22])
To use this filter, select "Enabled (___ 1)" of "Machine resonance suppression filter 5 selection" in [Pr. PX22]. However, enabling the robust filter ([Pr. PX31]: ___ 1) disables the machine resonance suppression filter 5.
How to set the machine resonance suppression filter 5 ([Pr. PX21] and [Pr. PX22]) is the same as for the machine resonance suppression filter 1 ([Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB14]).

(b) Shaft resonance suppression filter

POINT

● This filter is set properly by default according to servo motor you use and load moment of inertia. It is recommended that [Pr. PB23] be set to "____0" (automatic setting) because changing "Shaft resonance suppression filter selection" in [Pr. PB23] or [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] may lower the performance.

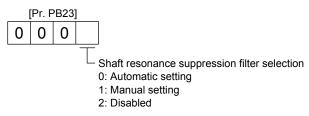
1) Function

When a load is mounted to the servo motor shaft, resonance by shaft torsion during driving may generate a mechanical vibration at high frequency. The shaft resonance suppression filter suppresses the vibration.

When you select "Automatic setting", the filter will be set automatically on the basis of the servo motor you use and the load to motor inertia ratio. The disabled setting increases the response of the servo amplifier for high resonance frequency.

2) Parameter

Set "Shaft resonance suppression filter selection" in [Pr. PB23].



To set [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] automatically, select "Automatic setting". To set [Pr. PB17 Shaft resonance suppression filter] manually, select "Manual setting". The setting values are as follows.

Shaft resonance suppression filter setting frequency selection

Setting value	Frequency [Hz]
00	Disabled
01	Disabled
02	4500
03	3000
04	2250
05	1800
06	1500
07	1285
08	1125
09	1000
0 A	900
0B	818
0C	750
0D	692
0E	642
0F	600

Setting value	Frequency [Hz]
10	562
11	529
12	500
13	473
14	450
15	428
16	409
17	391
18	375
19	360
1 A	346
1B	333
1 C	321
1D	310
1E	300
1F	290

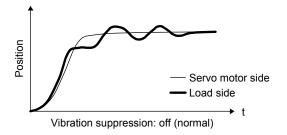
(c) Advanced vibration suppression control II

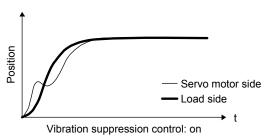
POINT

- This is enabled when "Gain adjustment mode selection" is "Auto tuning mode 2 (_ _ _ 2)" or "Manual mode (_ _ _ 3)" in [Pr. PA08].
- The machine resonance frequency supported in the vibration suppression control tuning mode is 1.0 Hz to 100.0 Hz. As for the vibration out of the range, set manually.
- Stop the servo motor before changing the vibration suppression control-related parameters. Otherwise, it may cause an unexpected operation.
- For positioning operation during execution of vibration suppression control tuning, provide a stop time to ensure a stop after vibration damping.
- Vibration suppression control tuning may not make normal estimation if the residual vibration at the servo motor side is small.
- Vibration suppression control tuning sets the optimum parameter with the currently set control gains. When the response setting is increased, set vibration suppression control tuning again.
- ●When using the vibration suppression control 2, set "___ 1" in [Pr. PX02].

1) Function

Vibration suppression control is used to further suppress load-side vibration, such as work-side vibration and base shake. The servo motor-side operation is adjusted for positioning so that the machine does not vibrate.





When the advanced vibration suppression control II ([Pr. PB02] and [Pr. PX03]) is executed, the vibration frequency at load side is automatically estimated to suppress machine side vibration two times at most.

In the vibration suppression control tuning mode, this mode shifts to the manual setting after the positioning operation is performed the predetermined number of times. For manual setting, adjust the vibration suppression control 1 with [Pr. PB19] to [Pr. PB22] and vibration suppression control 2 with [Pr. PX04] to [Pr. PX07].

2) Parameter

Set the advanced vibration suppression control II ([Pr. PB02] and [Pr. PX03]).

When you use a vibration suppression control, set "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02]. When you use two vibration suppression controls, set "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PX03] in addition.



Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode

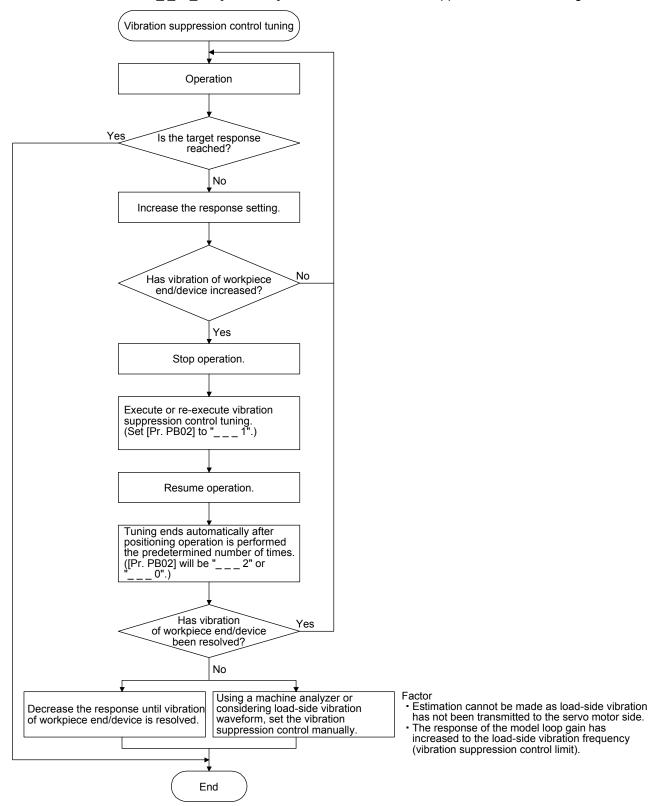
Setting value	Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection	Automatically set parameter
0	Disabled	
1	Automatic setting	PB19/PB20/PB21/PB22
2	Manual setting	



Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode

Setting value	Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection	Automatically set parameter
0_	Disabled	
1_	Automatic setting	PX04/PX05/PX06/PX07
2_	Manual setting	

3) Vibration suppression control tuning procedure The following flow chart is for the vibration suppression control 1. For the vibration suppression control 2, set "__ 1 _" in [Pr. PX03] to execute the vibration suppression control tuning.



4) Vibration suppression control manual mode

POINT

- ●When load-side vibration does not show up in servo motor-side vibration, the setting of the servo motor-side vibration frequency does not produce an effect.
- ■When the anti-resonance frequency and resonance frequency can be confirmed using the machine analyzer or external equipment, do not set the same value but set different values to improve the vibration suppression performance.
- ●The setting range of [Pr. PB19], [Pr. PB20], [Pr. PX04], and [Pr. PX05] varies, depending on the value in [Pr. PB07]. If a value out of the range is set, the vibration suppression control will be disabled.

Measure work-side vibration and device shake with the machine analyzer or external measuring instrument, and set the following parameters to adjust vibration suppression control manually.

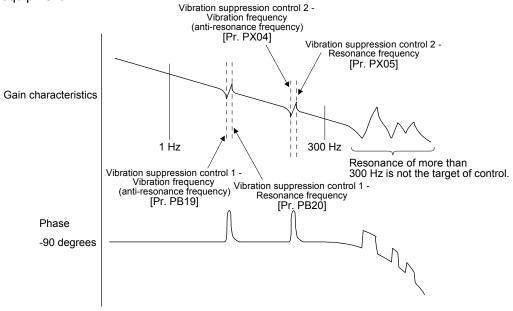
Setting item	Vibration suppression control 1	Vibration suppression control 2
Vibration suppression control - Vibration frequency	[Pr. PB19]	[Pr. PX04]
Vibration suppression control - Resonance frequency	[Pr. PB20]	[Pr. PX05]
Vibration suppression control - Vibration frequency damping	[Pr. PB21]	[Pr. PX06]
Vibration suppression control - Resonance frequency damping	[Pr. PB22]	[Pr. PX07]

- Step 1. Select "Manual setting (_ _ _ 2)" of "Vibration suppression control 1 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB02] or "Manual setting (_ _ 2 _)" of "Vibration suppression control 2 tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PX03].
- Step 2. Set "Vibration suppression control Vibration frequency" and "Vibration suppression control Resonance frequency" as follows.

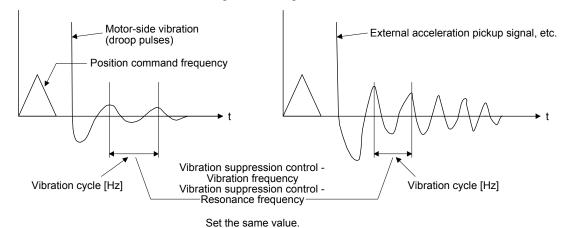
However, the value of [Pr. PB07 Model loop gain], vibration frequency, and resonance frequency have the following usable range and recommended range.

Vibration suppression control	Usable range	Recommended setting range
Vibration suppression control 1	[Pr. PB19] > $1/2\pi \times (0.9 \times [Pr. PB07])$ [Pr. PB20] > $1/2\pi \times (0.9 \times [Pr. PB07])$	[Pr. PB19] > 1/2π × (1.5 × [Pr. PB07]) [Pr. PB20] > 1/2π × (1.5 × [Pr. PB07])
Vibration suppression control 2	When [Pr. PB19] < [Pr. PX04], [Pr. PX04] > $(5.0 + 0.1 \times [Pr. PB07])$ [Pr. PX05] > $(5.0 + 0.1 \times [Pr. PB07])$ 1.1 < [Pr. PX04]/[Pr. PB19] < 5.5 [Pr. PB07] < 2π (0.3 × [Pr. PB19] + 1/8 × [Pr. PX04])	When [Pr. PB19] < [Pr. PX04], [Pr. PX04], [Pr. PX05] > 6.25 Hz 1.1 < [Pr. PX04]/[Pr. PB19] < 4 [Pr. PB07] < 1/3 × (4 × [Pr. PB19] + 2 × [Pr. PX04])

a) When a vibration peak can be confirmed with machine analyzer using MR Configurator2, or external equipment.



b) When vibration can be confirmed using monitor signal or external sensor



Step 3. Fine-adjust "Vibration suppression control - Vibration frequency damping" and "Vibration suppression control - Resonance frequency damping".

(6) Gain switching function

You can switch gains with the function. You can switch gains during rotation and during stop, and can use a control command from a controller to switch gains during operation.

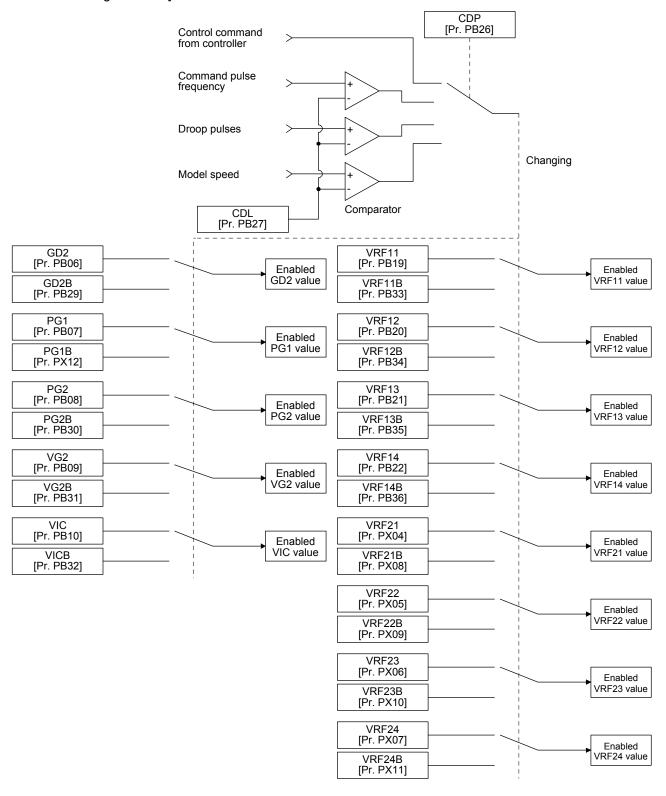
(a) Use

The following shows when you use the function.

- You want to increase the gains during servo-lock but decrease the gains to reduce noise during rotation.
- 2) You want to increase the gains during settling to shorten the stop settling time.
- 3) You want to change the gains using a control command from a controller to ensure stability of the servo system since the load to motor inertia ratio varies greatly during a stop (e.g. a large load is mounted on a carrier).

(b) Function block diagram

The control gains, load to motor inertia ratio, and vibration suppression control settings are changed according to the conditions selected by [Pr. PB26 Gain switching function] and [Pr. PB27 Gain switching condition].



(c) Parameter

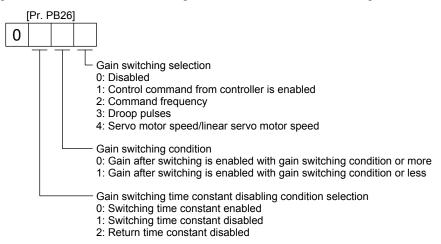
When using the gain switching function, always select "Manual mode (_ _ _ 3)" of "Gain adjustment mode selection" in [Pr. PA08 Auto tuning mode]. The gain switching function cannot be used in the auto tuning mode.

1) Parameter for setting gain switching condition

Parameter	Symbol	Name	Unit	Description
PB26	CDP	Gain switching function		Select a switching condition.
PB27	CDL	Gain switching condition	[kpulse/s]	Set a switching condition values.
			/[pulse]	
			/[r/min]	
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant	[ms]	Set the filter time constant for a gain switch at switching.

a) [Pr. PB26 Gain switching function]

Set the gain switching condition. Select the switching condition in the first to third digits.



b) [Pr. PB27 Gain switching condition]

Set a level to switch gains with [Pr. PB27] after you select "Command frequency", "Droop pulses", or "Servo motor speed/linear servo motor speed" with the gain switching selection in [Pr. PB26 Gain switching function].

Gain switching condition	Unit
Command frequency	[kpulse/s]
Droop pulses	[pulse]
Servo motor speed/linear servo motor speed	[r/min]/[mm/s]

c) [Pr. PB28 Gain switching time constant]

You can set the primary delay filter to each gain at gain switching. Use this parameter to suppress shock given to the machine if the gain difference is large at gain switching, for example.

2) Switchable gain parameter

Loop gain		Befor	e switching		After switching			
соор даш	Parameter	Symbol	Name	Parameter	Symbol	Name		
Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching		
Model loop gain	PB07	PG1	Model loop gain	PX12	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching		
Position loop gain	PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching		
Speed loop gain	PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	PB31	VG2B	Speed loop gain after gain switching		
Speed integral compensation	PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	PB32	VICB	Speed integral compensation after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	PB33	VRF11B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	PB34	VRF12B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	PB35	VRF13B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	PB36	VRF14B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	PX04	VRF21	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	PX08	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	PX05	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	PX09	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	PX06	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	PX10	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching		
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	PX07	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	PX11	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching		

- a) [Pr. PB06] to [Pr. PB10]
 - These parameters are the same as in ordinary manual adjustment. Gain switching allows the values of load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio, model loop gain, position loop gain, speed loop gain, and speed integral compensation to be switched.
- b) [Pr. PB19] to [Pr. PB22]/[Pr. PX04] to [Pr. PX07]

 These parameters are the same as in ordinary manual adjustment. You can switch the vibration frequency, resonance frequency, vibration frequency damping, and resonance frequency damping by switching gain during motor stop.
- c) [Pr. PB29 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching] Set the load to motor inertia ratio or load to motor mass ratio after gain switching. If the load to motor inertia ratio does not change, set it to the same value as [Pr. PB06 Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio].
- d) [Pr. PB30 Position loop gain after gain switching], [Pr. PB31 Speed loop gain after gain switching], and [Pr. PB32 Speed integral compensation after gain switching] Set the values of after switching position loop gain, speed loop gain and speed integral compensation.
- e) Vibration suppression control after gain switching ([Pr. PB33] to [Pr. PB36]/[Pr. PX08] to [Pr. PX11])/[Pr. PX12 Model loop gain after gain switching]
 The gain switching vibration suppression control and gain switching model loop gain are used
 - only with control command from the controller.
 You can switch the vibration frequency, resonance frequency, vibration frequency damping,
 - resonance frequency damping, and model loop gain of the vibration suppression control 1 and vibration suppression control 2.

(d) Gain switching procedure

This operation will be described by way of setting examples.

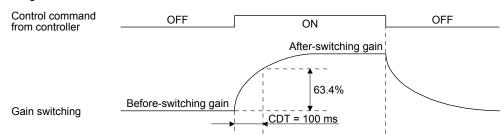
1) When you choose switching by control command from the controller

a) Setting example

Parameter	Symbol	Name	Setting value	Unit
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to	4.00	[Multiplier]
		motor mass ratio		
PB07	PG1	Model loop gain	100	[rad/s]
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	120	[rad/s]
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	3000	[rad/s]
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	20	[ms]
PB19	VRF11	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	50	[Hz]
PB20	VRF12	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	50	[Hz]
PB21	VRF13	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	0.20	
PB22	VRF14	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	0.20	
PX04	VRF21	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	20	[Hz]
PX05	VRF22	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	20	[Hz]
PX06	VRF23	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	0.10	
PX07	VRF24	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	0.10	
PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching	10.00	[Multiplier]
PX12	PG1B	Model loop gain after gain switching	50	[rad/s]
PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching	84	[rad/s]
PB31	VG2B	Speed loop gain after gain switching	4000	[rad/s]
PB32	VICB	Speed integral compensation after gain switching	50	[ms]
PB26	CDP	Gain switching function	0001 (Switch by control command from the controller.)	
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant	100	[ms]
PB33	VRF11B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency after gain switching	60	[Hz]
PB34	VRF12B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	60	[Hz]
PB35	VRF13B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching	0.15	
PB36	VRF14B	Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching	0.15	
PX08	VRF21B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency after gain switching	30	[Hz]
PX09	VRF22B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency after gain switching	30	[Hz]

Parameter	Symbol	Name	Setting value	Unit
PX10	VRF23B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping after gain switching	0.05	
PX11	VRF24B	Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping after gain switching	0.05	

b) Switching timing chart



Model loop gain	100	\rightarrow	50	\rightarrow	100
Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	4.00	\rightarrow	10.00	\rightarrow	4.00
Position loop gain	120	\rightarrow	84	\rightarrow	120
Speed loop gain	3000	\rightarrow	4000	\rightarrow	3000
Speed integral compensation	20	\rightarrow	50	\rightarrow	20
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency	50	\rightarrow	60	\rightarrow	50
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency	50	\rightarrow	60	\rightarrow	50
Vibration suppression control 1 - Vibration frequency damping	0.20	\rightarrow	0.15	\rightarrow	0.20
Vibration suppression control 1 - Resonance frequency damping	0.20	\rightarrow	0.15	\rightarrow	0.20
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency	20	\rightarrow	30	\rightarrow	20
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency	20	\rightarrow	30	\rightarrow	20
Vibration suppression control 2 - Vibration frequency damping	0.10	\rightarrow	0.05	\rightarrow	0.10
Vibration suppression control 2 - Resonance frequency damping	0.10	\rightarrow	0.05	\rightarrow	0.10

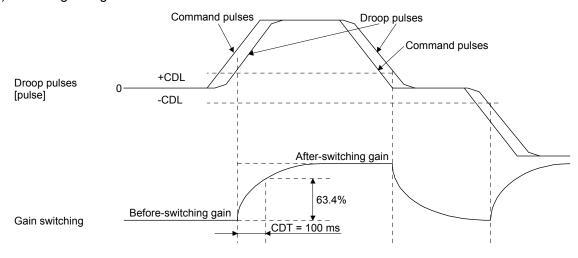
2) When you choose switching by droop pulses

The vibration suppression control after gain switching and model loop gain after gain switching cannot be used.

a) Setting example

Parameter	Symbol	Name	Setting value	Unit
PB06	GD2	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	4.00	[Multiplier]
PB08	PG2	Position loop gain	120	[rad/s]
PB09	VG2	Speed loop gain	3000	[rad/s]
PB10	VIC	Speed integral compensation	20	[ms]
PB29	GD2B	Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio after gain switching	10.00	[Multiplier]
PB30	PG2B	Position loop gain after gain switching	84	[rad/s]
PB31	VG2B	Speed loop gain after gain switching	4000	[rad/s]
PB32	VICB	Speed integral compensation after gain switching	50	[ms]
PB26	CDP	Gain switching selection	0003 (switching by droop pulses)	
PB27	CDL	Gain switching condition	50	[pulse]
PB28	CDT	Gain switching time constant	100	[ms]

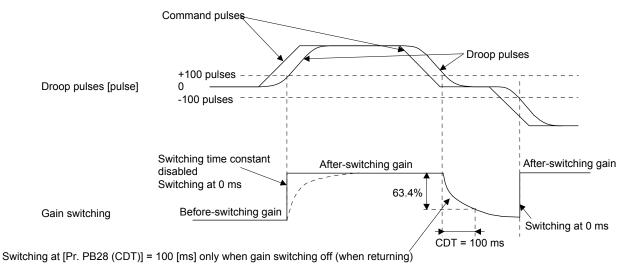
b) Switching timing chart



Load to motor inertia ratio/load to motor mass ratio	4.00	\rightarrow	10.00	\rightarrow	4.00	\rightarrow	10.00
Position loop gain	120	\rightarrow	84	\rightarrow	120	\rightarrow	84
Speed loop gain	3000	\rightarrow	4000	\rightarrow	3000	\rightarrow	4000
Speed integral compensation	20	\rightarrow	50	\rightarrow	20	\rightarrow	50

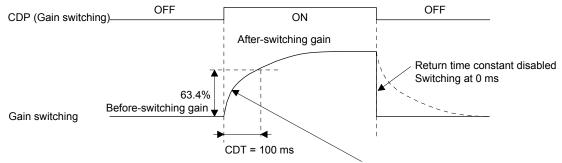
- 3) When the gain switching time constant is disabled
 - a) Switching time constant disabled was selected.

The gain switching time constant is disabled. The time constant is enabled at gain return. The following example shows for [Pr. PB26 (CDP)] = 0103, [Pr. PB27 (CDL)] = 100 [pulse], and [Pr. PB28 (CDT)] = 100 [ms].



b) Return time constant disabled was selected.

The gain switching time constant is enabled. The time constant is disabled at gain return. The following example shows for [Pr. PB26 (CDP)] = 0201, [Pr. PB27 (CDL)] = 0, and [Pr. PB28 (CDT)] = 100 [ms].



Switching at [Pr. PB28 (CDT)] = 100 [ms] only when gain switching on (when switching)

(7) Tough drive function

POINT

● Set enable/disable of the tough drive function with [Pr. PX25 Tough drive setting]. (Refer to (2) in this section.)

This function makes the equipment continue operating even under the condition that an alarm occurs. The vibration tough drive function and instantaneous power failure tough drive function are available with the J3 extension function.

(a) Vibration tough drive function

This function prevents vibration by resetting a filter instantaneously when machine resonance occurs due to varied machine resonance frequency caused by machine aging.

To reset the machine resonance suppression filters with the function, [Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppression filter 1] and [Pr. PB15 Machine resonance suppression filter 2] should be set in advance.

Set [Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB15] as follows.

- 1) One-touch tuning execution (Refer to (4) in this section.)
- 2) Manual setting (Refer to (2) in this section.)

The vibration tough drive function operates when a detected machine resonance frequency is within ±30% for a value set in [Pr. PB13 Machine resonance suppression filter 1] or [Pr. PB15 Machine resonance suppression filter 2].

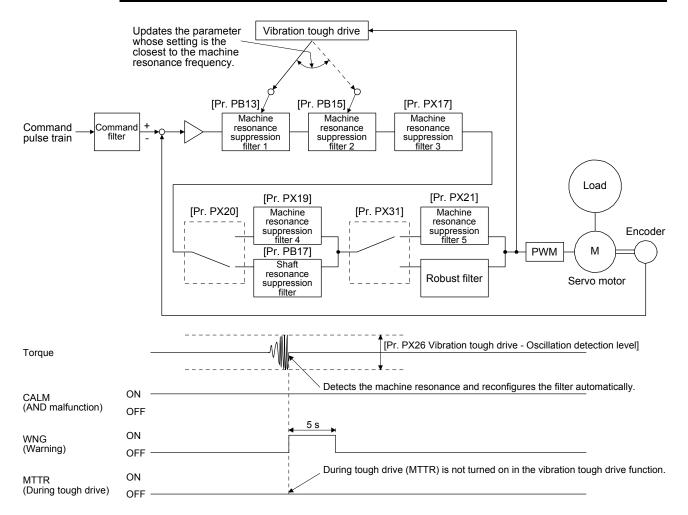
To set a detection level of the function, set sensitivity in [Pr. PX26 Vibration tough drive - Oscillation detection level].

POINT

- Resetting [Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB15] by the vibration tough drive function is performed constantly. However, the number of write times to the EEPROM is limited to once per hour.
- The vibration tough drive function does not reset [Pr. PX17 Machine resonance suppression filter 3], [Pr. PX19 Machine resonance suppression filter 4], and [Pr. PX21 Machine resonance suppression filter 5].
- The vibration tough drive function does not detect a vibration of 100 Hz or less.

The following shows the function block diagram of the vibration tough drive function. The function detects machine resonance frequency and compares it with [Pr. PB13] and [Pr. PB15], and reset a machine resonance frequency of a parameter whose set value is closer.

Filter	Setting parameter	Precaution	Parameter that is reset with vibration tough drive function
Machine resonance suppression filter 1	PB01/PB13/PB14	The filter can be set automatically with "Filter tuning mode selection" in [Pr. PB01].	PB13
Machine resonance suppression filter 2	PB15/PB16		PB15
Machine resonance suppression filter 3	PX17/PX18		
Machine resonance suppression filter 4	PX19/PX20	Enabling the machine resonance suppression filter 4 disables the shaft resonance suppression filter. Using the shaft resonance suppression filter is recommended because it is adjusted properly depending on the usage situation. The shaft resonance suppression filter is enabled for the initial setting.	
Machine resonance suppression filter 5	PX21/PX22	Enabling the robust filter disables the machine resonance suppression filter 5. The robust filter is disabled for the initial setting.	



(b) Instantaneous power failure tough drive function

The instantaneous power failure tough drive function avoids [AL. 10 Undervoltage] even when an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation. When the instantaneous power failure tough drive activates, the function will increase the immunity to instantaneous power failures using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in the servo amplifier and will change an alarm level of [AL. 10 Undervoltage] simultaneously. The [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] detection time for the control circuit power supply can be changed by [Pr. PX28 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time]. In addition, [AL. 10.2 Voltage drop in the main circuit power] detection level for the bus voltage is changed automatically.

POINT

- •MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) will not turn off during the instantaneous power failure tough drive.
- ●When the load of instantaneous power failure is large, [AL. 10.2] caused by the bus voltage drop may occur regardless of the set value of [Pr. PX28 SEMI-F47 function Instantaneous power failure detection time].
- The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with instantaneous power failure tough drive.
- ●The setting range of [Pr. PX28 SEMI-F47 function Instantaneous power failure detection time] differs depending on the software version of the servo amplifier as follows.
 - Software version C0 or later: Setting range 30 ms to 200 ms
 - Software version C1 or earlier: Setting range 30 ms to 500 ms

To comply with SEMI-F47 standard, it is unnecessary to change the initial value (200 ms).

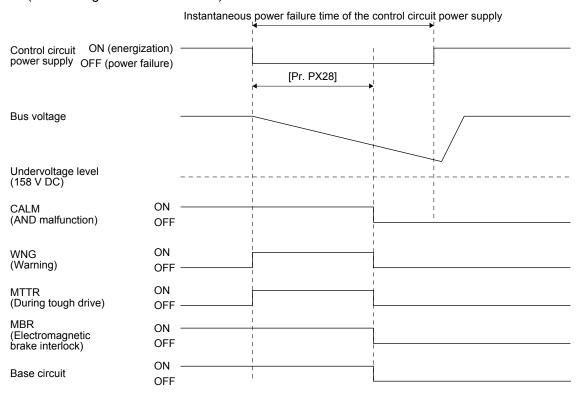
However, when the instantaneous power failure time exceeds 200 ms, and the instantaneous power failure voltage is less than 70% of the rated input voltage, the power may be normally turned off even if a value larger than 200 ms is set in the parameter.

1) Instantaneous power failure time of control circuit power supply > [Pr. PX28 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time]

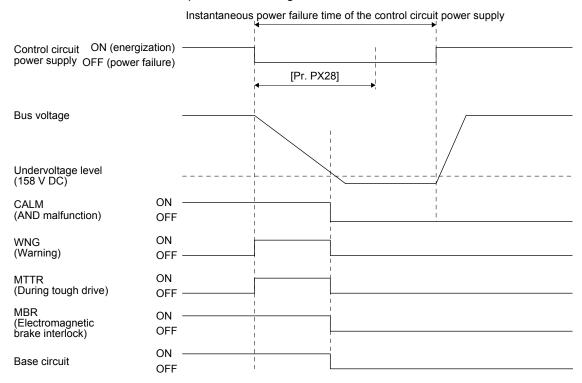
The alarm occurs when the instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply exceeds [Pr. PX28 SEMI-F47 function - Instantaneous power failure detection time].

MTTR (During tough drive) turns on after the instantaneous power failure is detected.

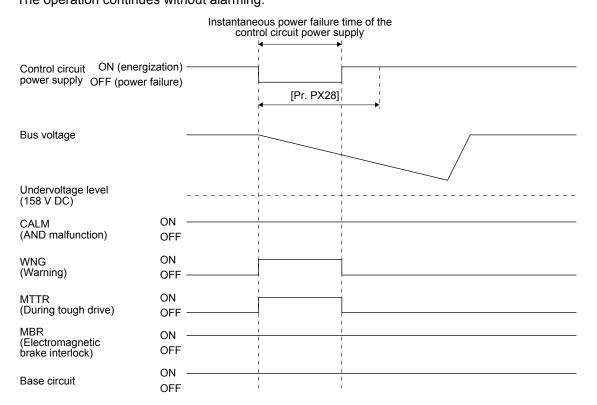
MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) turns off when the alarm occurs.



- 2) Instantaneous power failure time of control circuit power supply < [Pr. PX28 SEMI-F47 function Instantaneous power failure detection time]
 - Operation status differs depending on how bus voltage decrease.
 - a) When the bus voltage decreases lower than 158 V DC within the instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply
 - [AL. 10 Undervoltage] occurs when the bus voltage decrease lower than 158 V DC regardless of the enabled instantaneous power failure tough drive.



 b) When the bus voltage does not decrease lower than 158 V DC within the instantaneous power failure time of the control circuit power supply The operation continues without alarming.



(8) Compliance with SEMI-F47 standard

POINT

- ■The control circuit power supply of the MR-J4W_-_B 200 W or more servo amplifier can comply with SEMI-F47 standard. However, a back-up capacitor may be necessary for instantaneous power failure in the main circuit power supply depending on the power supply impedance and operating situation. Be sure to check them by testing the entire equipment using actual machines.
- ●Use a 3-phase for the input power supply of the servo amplifier. Using a 1-phase 200 V AC for the input power supply will not comply with SEMI-F47 standard.
- ■The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with SEMI-F47 standard.

The following explains the compliance with "SEMI-F47 semiconductor process equipment voltage sag immunity test" of MR-J4 series.

This function enables to avoid triggering [AL. 10 Undervoltage] using the electrical energy charged in the capacitor in case that an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation.

(a) Parameter setting

Setting [Pr. PX25] and [Pr. PX28] as follows will enable SEMI-F47 function.

Parameter	Setting value	Description
PX25	_1	Enable SEMI-F47 function selection.
PX28	200	Set the time [ms] until the occurrence of [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power].

Enabling SEMI-F47 function will change operation as follows.

- 1) The voltage will drop in the control circuit power at "Rated voltage × 50% or less". After 200 ms, [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] will occur.
- 2) [AL. 10.2 Voltage drop in the main circuit power] will occur with 158 V DC or less in bus voltage.
- 3) MBR (Electromagnetic brake interlock) will turn off when [AL. 10.1 Voltage drop in the control circuit power] occurs.

(b) Requirement of SEMI-F47 standard

Table 17.8 shows the permissible time of instantaneous power failure for instantaneous power failure of SEMI-F47 standard.

Table 17.8 Requirement of SEMI-F47 standard

Instantaneous power failure voltage	Permissible time of instantaneous power failure [s]	
Rated voltage × 80%	1	
Rated voltage × 70%	0.5	
Rated voltage × 50%	0.2	

(c) Calculation of tolerance against instantaneous power failure

Table 17.9 shows tolerance against instantaneous power failure when instantaneous power failure voltage is "rated voltage × 50%" and instantaneous power failure time is 200 ms.

Table 17.9 Tolerance against instantaneous power failure (instantaneous power failure voltage = rated voltage × 50%, instantaneous power failure time = 200 ms)

Servo amplifier	Instantaneous maximum output [W]	Tolerance against instantaneous power failure [W] (voltage drop between lines)
MR-J4W2-22B	1400 (700 × 2)	790
MR-J4W2-44B	2800 (1400 × 2)	1190
MR-J4W2-77B	5250 (2625 × 2)	2300
MR-J4W2-1010B	6000 (3000 × 2)	2400
MR-J4W3-222B	2100 (700 × 3)	970
MR-J4W3-444B	4200 (1400 × 3)	1700

Instantaneous maximum output means power which servo amplifier can output in maximum torque at rated speed. You can examine margins to compare the values of following conditions and instantaneous maximum output.

Even if driving at maximum torque with low speed in actual operation, the motor will not drive with the maximum output. This can be handled as a margin.

The following shows the conditions of tolerance against instantaneous power failure.

1) Delta connection

For the 3-phase (L1/L2/L3) delta connection, an instantaneous power failure occurs in the voltage between a pair of lines (e.g. between L1 and L2) among voltages between three pairs of lines (between L1 and L2, L2 and L3, or L3 and L1).

2) Star connection

For the 3-phase (L1/L2/L3/neutral point N) star connection, an instantaneous power failure occurs in the voltage between a pair of lines (e.g. between L1 and N) among voltages at six locations, between three pairs of lines (between L1 and L2, L2 and L3, or L3 and L1) and between one of the lines and the neutral point (between L1 and N, L2 and N, or L3 and N).

17.2 Scale measurement function

The scale measurement function transmits position information of a scale measurement encoder to the controller by connecting the scale measurement encoder in semi closed loop control.

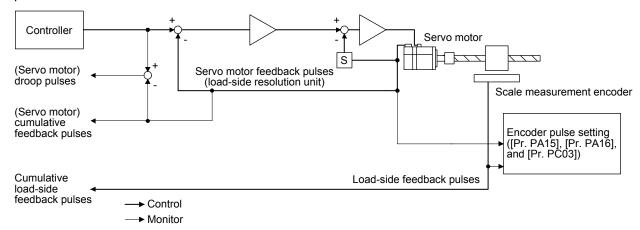
POINT

- The scale measurement function is available only with MR-J4W2-_B. It will not be available with MR-J4W3-_B.
- ●The scale measurement function is available for the servo amplifiers of software version A8 or later.
- ■When a linear encoder is used as a scale measurement encoder for this servo amplifier, "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual" is necessary.
- ■When the scale measurement function is used for MR-J4W2-_B servo amplifiers, the following restrictions apply.
 - A/B/Z-phase differential output type encoder cannot be used.
 - The scale measurement encoder and servo motor encoder are compatible with only the two-wire type. The four-wire type load-side encoder and servo motor encoder cannot be used.
 - When you use the HG-KR and HG-MR series for driving and load-side encoder, the optional four-wire type encoder cables (MR-EKCBL30M-L, MR-EKCBL30M-H, MR-EKCBL40M-H, and MR-EKCBL50M-H) cannot be used. When an encoder cable of 30 m to 50 m is needed, fabricate a two-wire type encoder cable according to app. 9.
- ■The scale measurement function compatible servo amplifier can be used with any of the following controllers.
 - Motion controller R_MTCPU/Q17_DSCPU
 For settings and restrictions of controllers compatible with the scale measurement function, refer to user's manuals for each controller.
- The MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is not compatible with the scale measurement function.

17.2.1 Functions and configuration

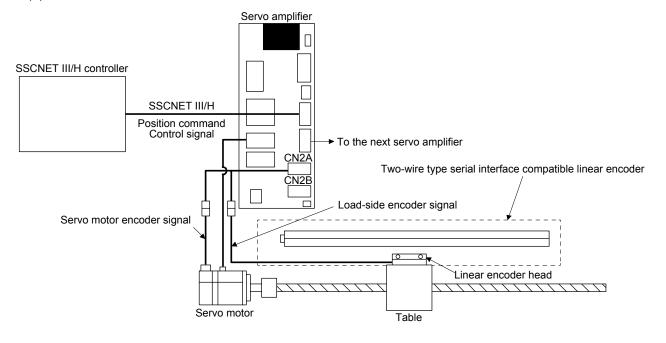
(1) Function block diagram

The following shows a block diagram of the scale measurement function. The control will be performed per servo motor encoder unit for the scale measurement function.

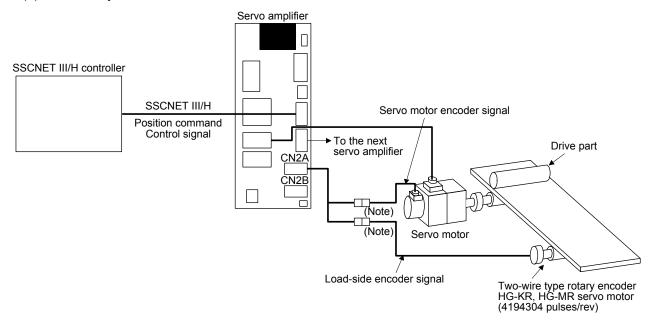


(2) System configuration

(a) For a linear encoder



(b) For a rotary encoder



Note. Use a two-wire type encoder cable. A four-wire type linear encoder cable cannot be used.

17.2.2 Scale measurement encoder

POINT

- ●Always use the scale measurement encoder cable introduced in this section. Using other products may cause a malfunction.
- For details of the scale measurement encoder specifications, performance and assurance, contact each encoder manufacturer.

(1) Linear encoder

Refer to "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual" for usable linear encoders.

To use the scale measurement function in the absolute position detection system ([Pr. PA22] = 1___), an absolute position linear encoder is required. In this case, you do not need to install the encoder battery to the servo amplifier for backing up the absolute position data of the load side. To use a servo motor in the absolute position detection system ([Pr. PA03] = ___1), the encoder battery must be installed to the servo amplifier for backing up the absolute position data of the servo motor side.

(2) Rotary encoder

When a rotary encoder is used as a scale measurement encoder, use the following servo motor as the encoder

Servo motors used as encoders

	HG-KR	HG-MR
MR-J4W2B	0	0

Use a two-wire type encoder cable. Do not use MR-EKCBL30M-L, MR-EKCBL30M-H, MR-EKCBL40M-H, or MR-EKCBL50M-H as they are four-wire type.

When an encoder cable of 30 m to 50 m is needed, fabricate a two-wire type encoder cable according to app. 9.

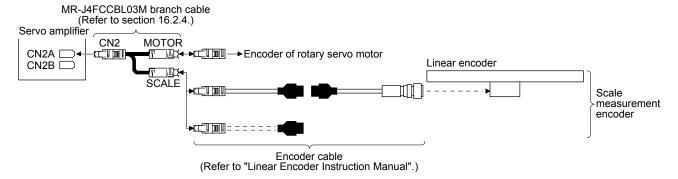
To use the scale measurement function in the absolute position detection system ([Pr. PA22] = 1___), the encoder battery must be installed to the servo amplifier for backing up the absolute position data of the load side. In this case, the battery life will be shorter because the power consumption is increased as the power is supplied to the two encoders of motor side and load side.

(3) Configuration diagram of encoder cable

Configuration diagram for servo amplifier and scale measurement encoder is shown below. Cables vary depending on the scale measurement encoder.

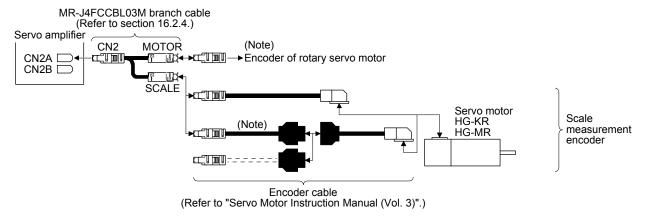
(a) Linear encoder

Refer to "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual" for encoder cables for linear encoder.



(b) Rotary encoder

Refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)" for encoder cables for rotary encoders.

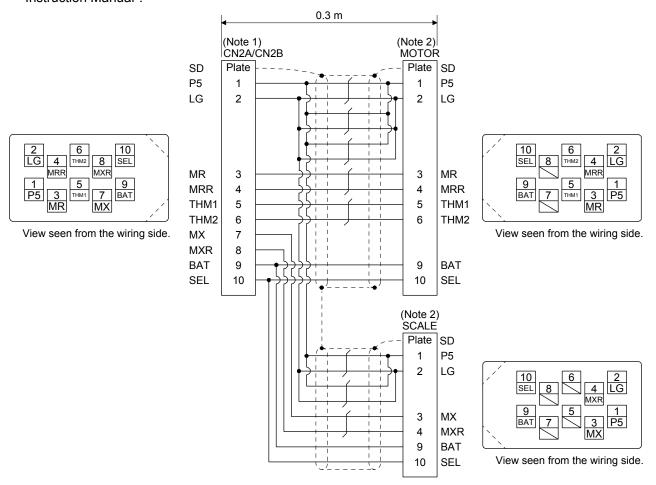


Note. Use a two-wire type encoder cable. A four-wire type linear encoder cable cannot be used.

(4) MR-J4FCCBL03M branch cable

Use MR-J4FCCBL03M branch cable to connect the scale measurement encoder to CN2A or CN2B connector.

When fabricating the branch cable using MR-J3THMCN2 connector set, refer to "Linear Encoder Instruction Manual".



Note 1. Receptacle: 36210-0100PL, shell kit: 36310-3200-008 (3M)

2. Plug: 36110-3000FD, shell kit: 36310-F200-008 (3M)

17.2.3 How to use scale measurement function

(1) Selection of scale measurement function

The scale measurement function is set with the combination of basic setting parameters [Pr. PA01] and [Pr. PA22].

(1) Operation mode selection

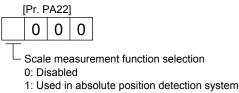
The scale measurement function can be used during semi closed loop system (standard control mode). Set [Pr. PA01] to "_ _ 0 _".



Setting value	Operation mode	Control unit	
0	Semi closed loop system (standard control mode)	Servo motor-side resolution unit	

(b) Scale measurement function selection

Select the scale measurement function. Select "1 _ _ _ " (Used in absolute position detection system) or "2 _ _ _ " (Used in incremental system) according to the encoder you use.



2: Used in incremental system

(2) Selection of scale measurement encoder polarity
Select a polarity of the scale measurement encoder with the following "Encoder pulse count polarity selection" of [Pr. PC27] as necessary.

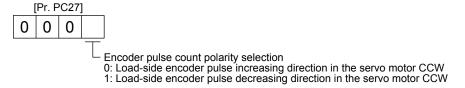
POINT

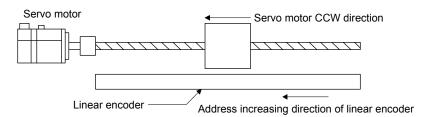
●"Encoder pulse count polarity selection" in [Pr. PC27] is not related to [Pr. PA14 Rotation direction selection]. Make sure to set the parameter according to the relationships between servo motor and linear encoder/rotary encoder.

(a) Parameter setting method

Selection of the encoder pulse count polarity

This parameter is used to set the load-side encoder polarity to be connected to CN2L connector in order to match the CCW direction of servo motor and the increasing direction of load-side encoder feedback. Set this as necessary.





- (b) How to confirm the scale measurement encoder feedback direction You can confirm the directions of the cumulative feedback pulses of servo motor encoder and the load-side cumulative feedback pulses are matched by moving the device (scale measurement encoder) manually in the servo-off status. If mismatched, reverse the polarity.
- (3) Confirmation of scale measurement encoder position data Check the scale measurement encoder mounting and parameter settings for any problems. Operate the device (scale measurement encoder) to check the data of the scale measurement encoder is renewed correctly. If the data is not renewed correctly, check the wiring and parameter settings. Change the scale polarity as necessary.

17. APPLICATION OF FUNCTIONS

MEMO		

18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

Item	Detailed explanation	
Parameter	Chapter 5	
Normal gain adjustment	Chapter 6	
Special adjustment functions	Chapter 7	
Troubleshooting	Chapter 8	
Absolute position detection system	Chapter 12	

18.1 Functions and configuration

18.1.1 Summary

MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is MELSERVO-J4W_-B series 48 V DC and 24 V DC power compatible ultra small capacity servo amplifier.

The MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier is connected to controllers, including a servo system controller, on the fast synchronization network SSCNET III/H. The servo amplifier directly receives a command from a controller to drive a servo motor.

As the same as MR-J4W_-B servo amplifier, this servo amplifier supports the one-touch tuning and the real-time auto tuning. This enables you to easily adjust the servo gain according to the machine.

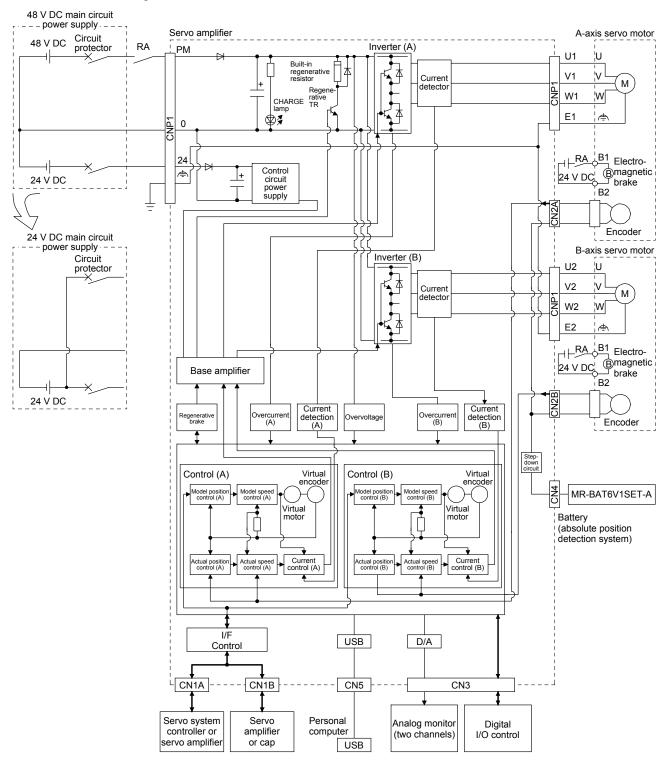
On the SSCNET III/H network, the stations are connected with a maximum distance of 100 m between them. This allows you to create a large system.

The following shows the difference between this amplifier and MR-J4W_-_B.

Catagony	Item	Differ	ences	Deleted a commeter
Category	item	MR-J4WB	MR-J4W2-0303B6	Related parameter
Power supply Main circuit power supply		200 V AC	48 V DC/24 V DC	[Pr. PC05] ([Pr. Po04] in J3 compatibility mode)
	Control circuit power supply	200 V AC	24 V DC	
The number of drive axes	Number of axes	2 axes/3 axes	2 axes	
Functional safety	STO function	Compatible		
Encoder	Encoder resolution	4194304 pulses/rev	262144 pulses/rev	
Regenerative option	Regenerative option selection	Compatible		[Pr. PA02]
Analog monitor output	Output voltage range		10 V ± 5 V	[Pr. PC09]/[Pr. PC10]
Dynamic brake	Stop system	Stop with dynamic brake	Stop with electronic dynamic brake	[Pr. PF06]/[Pr. PF12]
Operation mode	Fully closed loop control mode	Compatible		[Pr. PA01]
	Linear servo motor control mode	Compatible		
	DD motor control mode	Compatible		
Function	SEMI-F47 function	Compatible		[Pr. PA20]/[Pr. PF25]/[Pr. PX23]
	Instantaneous power failure tough drive	Compatible		
	Scale measurement function	Compatible		[Pr. PA22]

18.1.2 Function block diagram

The function block diagram of this servo is shown below.



18.1 3 Servo amplifier standard specifications

			MR-J4W2-0303B6	
Rated output			30 W (A axis) + 30 W (B axis)	
Rated voltage		Itage	3-phase 13 V AC	
Output	Rated current (each axis)		2.4 A	
	Voltage		48 V DC/24 V DC (Note 1)	
Main circuit	Rated cu	rrent	For 48 V DC: 2.4 A For 24 V DC: 4.8 A	
power supply input	Permissil fluctuation	ole voltage n	For 48 V DC: 40.8 V DC to 55.2 V DC For 24 V DC: 21.6 V DC to 26.4 V DC	
	Power su	pply capacity	Refer to section 18.7.2.	
	Inrush cu	rrent	Refer to section 18.7.4.	
	Voltage		24 V DC	
	Rated cu	rrent [A]	0.5 A	
Control circuit power supply	Permissil fluctuatio	ole voltage n	21.6 V DC to 26.4 V DC	
	Power co	nsumption [W]	10 W	
	Inrush cu	rrent [A]	Refer to section 18.7.4.	
Interface	Voltage		24 V DC ± 10%	
power supply	Current of	apacity [A]	0.25 (Note 2)	
	Reusable energy (N	regenerative Note 6) [J]	0.9	
Capacitor regeneration	Moment of inertia J of rotary servo motor equivalent to the permissible charging amount (Note 7)		0.18	
Control method	1	[×10 ⁻⁴ kg•m ²]	Sine-wave PWM control, current control method	
		power of servo	Silie-wave F vvivi Control, Current Control metriod	
amplifier built-ir			1.3	
Dynamic brake	(Note 3)		Built-in (electronic dynamic brake)	
SSCNET III/H of communication		ite 4)	0.222 ms, 0.444 ms, 0.888 ms	
Communication	• •	,	USB: connection to a personal computer or others (MR Configurator2-compatible)	
	. 1	A/B-phase	Compatible	
Encoder output	pulses	Z-phase	Not compatible	
Analog monitor			Two channels	
Protective functions			Overcurrent shut-off, regenerative overvoltage shut-off, overload shut-off (electronic thermal), servo motor overheat protection, encoder error protection, regenerative error protection, undervoltage protection, instantaneous power failure protection, overspeed protection, and error excessive protection	
Compliance with global	CE marking		LVD: EN 61800-5-1/EN 60950-1 EMC: EN 61800-3	
standards	UL standard		UL 508C (NMMS2)	
Structure (IP rating)			Natural cooling, open (IP20)	
Sauciaro (ii la	, ,,		Possible (Note 5)	
Close mounting	3		Possible (Note 5)	

18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

Model			MR-J4W2-0303B6
Ambient		Operation	0 °C to 55 °C (non-freezing)
	temperature	Storage	-20 °C to 65 °C (non-freezing)
	Ambient	Operation	5 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)
Environment humidity	Storage	5 %KH to 90 %KH (Holl-condensing)	
	Ambience		Indoors (no direct sunlight); no corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist or dust
	Altitude		1000 m or less above sea level
Vibration res		stance	5.9 m/s ² , at 10 Hz to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y and Z axes)
Mass [kg]		[kg]	0.3

- Note 1. Initial value is the 48 V DC. For 24 V DC, set [Pr. PC05] to "_ 1 _ _". The characteristics of the servo motor vary depending on whether 48 V DC or 24 V DC is used. For details, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".
 - 2. 0.25 A is the value applicable when all I/O signals are used. The current capacity can be decreased by reducing the number of I/O points.
 - 3. This is an electronic dynamic brake. This will not operate during control circuit power supply off. In addition, It may not operate depending on the contents of alarms and warnings. Refer to chapter 8 for details.
 - 4. The communication cycle depends on the controller specifications and the number of axes connected.
 - 5. When closely mounting the servo amplifiers, operate them at the ambient temperatures of 45 °C or lower, or the total effective load ratio of 45 w or lower for the two axes.
 - 6. Regenerative energy is generated when the machine, whose moment of inertia is equivalent to the permissible charging amount, decelerates from the rated speed to stop.
 - 7. This is moment of inertia when the motor decelerates from the rated speed to stop. This will be moment of inertia for two axes when two motors decelerate simultaneously. And this will be moment of inertia for each axis when multiple motors do not decelerate simultaneously.

18.1.4 Combinations of servo amplifiers and servo motors

Servo amplifier	Servo motor
	HG-AK0136
MR-J4W2-0303B6	HG-AK0236
	HG-AK0336

18.1.5 Function list

The following table lists the functions of MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier. For details of the functions, refer to each section indicated in the detailed explanation field.

Function	Description	Detailed explanation
Model adaptive control	This realizes a high response and stable control following the ideal model. The two-degree-of-freedom-model model adaptive control enables you to set a response to the command and response to the disturbance separately. Additionally, this function can be disabled. Refer to section 7.5 for disabling this function.	Схранацон
Position control mode	This servo amplifier is used as a position control servo.	
Speed control mode	This servo amplifier is used as a speed control servo.	
Torque control mode	This servo amplifier is used as a torque control servo.	
High-resolution encoder	High-resolution encoder of 262144 pluses/rev is used for the encoder of the rotary servo motor compatible with the MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	
Absolute position detection system	Setting a home position once makes home position return unnecessary at every power-on.	Chapter 12
Gain switching function	Using an input device or gain switching conditions (including the servo motor speed) switches gains.	Section 7.2
Advanced vibration suppression control II	This function suppresses vibration at the arm end or residual vibration of the machine.	Section 7.1.5
Machine resonance suppression filter	This is a filter function (notch filter) which decreases the gain of the specific frequency to suppress the resonance of the mechanical system.	Section 7.1.1
Shaft resonance suppression filter	When a load is mounted to the servo motor shaft, resonance by shaft torsion during driving may generate a mechanical vibration at high frequency. The shaft resonance suppression filter suppresses the vibration.	Section 7.1.3
Adaptive filter II	Servo amplifier detects mechanical resonance and sets filter characteristics automatically to suppress mechanical vibration.	Section 7.1.2
Low-pass filter	Suppresses high-frequency resonance which occurs as servo system response is increased.	Section 7.1.4
Machine analyzer function	Analyzes the frequency characteristic of the mechanical system by simply connecting an MR Configurator2 installed personal computer and servo amplifier. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	
Robust filter	This function provides better disturbance response in case low response level that load to motor inertia ratio is high for such as roll send axes.	[Pr. PE41]
Slight vibration suppression control	Suppresses vibration of ±1 pulse generated at a servo motor stop.	[Pr. PB24]
Auto tuning	Automatically adjusts the gain to optimum value if load applied to the servo motor shaft varies.	Chapter 6
Regenerative option	This is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	
Alarm history clear	Alarm history is cleared.	[Pr. PC21]
Output signal selection (device settings)	The output devices including ALM (Malfunction) and INP (In-position) can be assigned to specified pins of the CN3 connector.	[Pr. PD07] to [Pr. PD09]
Output signal (DO) forced output	Output signal can be forced on/off independently of the servo status. Use this function for checking output signal wiring, etc.	Section 4.5.1 (1) (d)
Test operation mode	Jog operation, positioning operation, motor-less operation, DO forced output, and program operation MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	Section 4.5
Analog monitor output	Servo status is outputted in terms of voltage in real time.	Section 5.2.3
MR Configurator2	Using a personal computer, you can perform the parameter setting, test operation, monitoring, and others.	Section 11.4
Linear servo system	This is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	
Direct drive servo system	This is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	
One-touch tuning	One click on a certain button on MR Configurator2 adjusts the gains of the servo amplifier. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	Section 6.2
SEMI-F47 function	This is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	

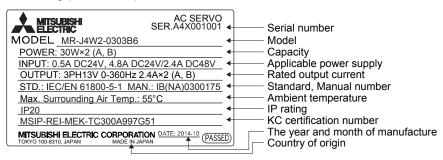
18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

Function	Description	Detailed explanation
Tough drive function	This function makes the equipment continue operating even under the condition that an alarm occurs. MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier is compatible with vibration tough drive. This is not compatible with instantaneous power failure tough drive.	Section 7.3
Drive recorder function	This function continuously monitors the servo status and records the status transition before and after an alarm for a fixed period of time. You can check the recorded data on the drive recorder window on MR Configurator2 by clicking the "Graph" button. However, the drive recorder will not operate on the following conditions. 1. You are using the graph function of MR Configurator2. 2. You are using the machine analyzer function. 3. [Pr. PF21] is set to "-1". 4. The controller is not connected (except the test operation mode). 5. An alarm related to the controller is occurring.	[Pr. PA23]
STO function	This is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	
Servo amplifier life diagnosis function	Cumulative operation time can be checked. This function get hold of the replacement time for parts of the servo amplifier including a capacitor before it malfunctions. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	
Power monitoring function	This function calculates the power running energy and the regenerative power from the data in the servo amplifier such as speed and current. Power consumption and others are displayed on MR Configurator2. Since the servo amplifier sends data to a servo system controller, you can analyze the data and display the data on a display with the SSCNET III/H system.	
Machine diagnosis function	From the data in the servo amplifier, this function estimates the friction and vibrational component of the drive system in the equipment and recognizes an error in the machine parts, including a ball screw and bearing. MR Configurator2 is necessary for this function.	
Fully closed loop system	This is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	
Scale measurement function	This is not available with MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier.	
J3 compatibility mode	This amplifier has "J3 compatibility mode" which compatible with the previous MR-J3-B series. Refer to section 17.1 for software versions.	Section 17.1
Continuous operation to torque control mode	This enables to smoothly switch the mode from position control mode/speed control mode to torque control mode without stopping. This also enables to decrease load to the machine and high quality molding without rapid changes in speed or torque. For details of the continuous operation to torque control mode, refer to the manuals for servo system controllers.	[Pr. PB03] Manual of servo system controllers.

18.1.6 Model definition

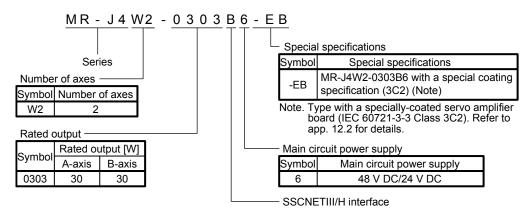
(1) Rating plate

The following shows an example of rating plate for explanation of each item.

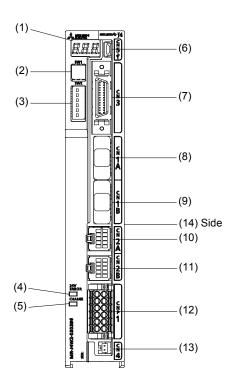


(2) Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



18.1.7 Parts identification



No.	Name/Application	Detailed explanation
(1)	Display The 3-digit, 7-segment LED shows the servo status and the alarm number.	Section 18.5
(2)	Axis selection rotary switch (SW1) Set the axis No. of the servo amplifier.	Section 18.5
(3)	Control axis setting switch (SW2) The test operation switch, the disabling control axis switch, and the auxiliary axis number setting switch are available. 1 Test operation select switch 2 Disabling control axis switch for A-axis 3 Disabling control axis switch for B-axis 4 For manufacturer setting 5 Auxiliary axis number setting switch 6 Auxiliary axis number setting switch	Section 18.5
(4)	Control circuit power voltage error lamp (24 V ERROR) When a voltage of the control circuit power voltage (24 V DC) is out of permissible range, this will light in yellow.	Section 18.4.3
(5)	Charge lamp (CHARGE) When the main circuit is charged, this will light up. While this lamp is lit, do not reconnect the cables.	
(6)	USB communication connector (CN5) Connect the personal computer.	Section 11.4
(7)	I/O signal connector (CN3) Used to connect digital I/O signals.	Section 18.3.5 Section 18.3.6
(8)	SSCNET III cable connector (CN1A) Used to connect the servo system controller or the previous axis servo amplifier.	Section 18.3.5
(9)	SSCNET III cable connector (CN1B) Used to connect the next axis servo amplifier. For the final axis, put a cap.	Section 18.3.6
(10)	A-axis encoder connector (CN2A) Used to connect the A-axis servo motor encoder.	Section 18.3.1
(11)	B-axis encoder connector (CN2B) Used to connect the B-axis servo motor encoder.	Section 18.3.2
(12)	Power and servo motor power output connector (CNP1) Used to connect input power and servo motor power output line.	Section 18.3.1 Section 18.3.2
(13)	Battery connector (CN4) Used to connect the battery for absolute position data backup.	Section 11.3 Chapter 12
14 or less	Rating plate	Section 18.1.6 (1)

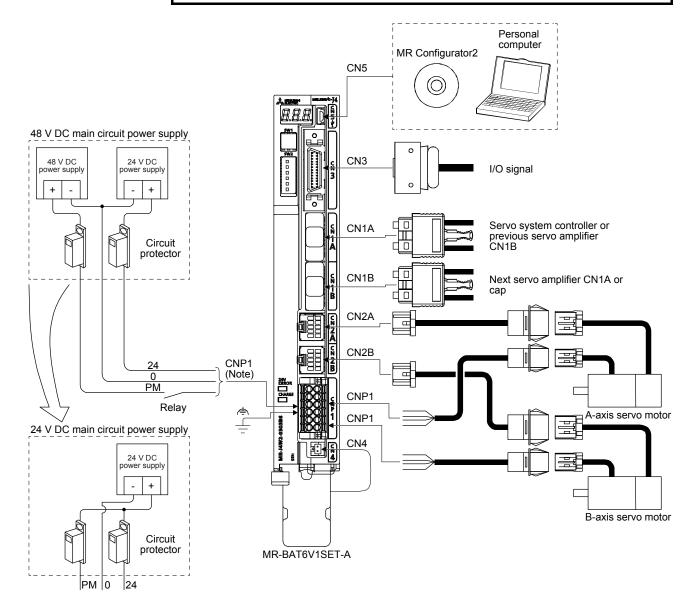
18.1.8 Configuration including peripheral equipment

⚠CAUTION

• Wrong wiring to CNP1 connector or connecting an encoder of wrong axis to CN2A and CN2B may cause a malfunction.

POINT

●Equipment other than the servo amplifier and servo motor are optional or recommended products.



Note. Refer to section 18.3.2 for details.

18.2 Installation

WARNING •To prevent electric shock, ground equipment securely.

- Stacking in excess of the specified number of product packages is not allowed.
- ●Install the equipment on incombustible material. Installing them directly or close to combustibles will lead to a fire.
- ●Install the servo amplifier and the servo motor in a load-bearing place in accordance with the Instruction Manual.
- Do not get on or put heavy load on the equipment. Otherwise, it may cause injury.
- •Use the equipment within the specified environment. For the environment, refer to section 18.1.3.
- Provide an adequate protection to prevent screws and other conductive matter, oil and other combustible matter from entering the servo amplifier.
- ●Do not block the intake and exhaust areas of the servo amplifier. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
- Do not drop or strike the servo amplifier. Isolate it from all impact loads.
- ●Do not install or operate the servo amplifier which has been damaged or has any parts missing.



- ↑ CAUTION When the equipment has been stored for an extended period of time, contact your local sales office.
 - ■When handling the servo amplifier, be careful about the edged parts such as corners of the servo amplifier.
 - The servo amplifier must be installed in a metal cabinet.
 - ●The equipment must be installed in the specified direction. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
 - Leave specified clearances between the servo amplifier and the cabinet walls or other equipment. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.
 - When fumigants that contain halogen materials, such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine, are used for disinfecting and protecting wooden packaging from insects, they cause malfunction when entering our products. Please take necessary precautions to ensure that remaining materials from fumigant do not enter our products, or treat packaging with methods other than fumigation, such as heat treatment. Additionally, disinfect and protect wood from insects before packing the products.

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

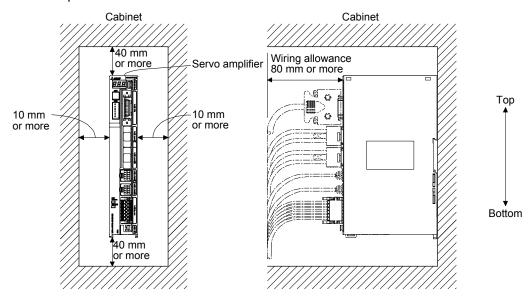
Item	Detailed explanation
Keep out foreign materials	Section 2.2
Encoder cable stress	Section 2.3
SSCNET III cable laying	Section 2.4
Inspection items	Section 2.5
Parts having service life	Section 2.6

18.2.1 Installation direction and clearances

When using heat generating equipment, install them with full consideration of heat generation so that the servo amplifier is not affected.

Install the servo amplifier on a perpendicular wall in the correct vertical direction.

(1) Installation of one servo amplifier

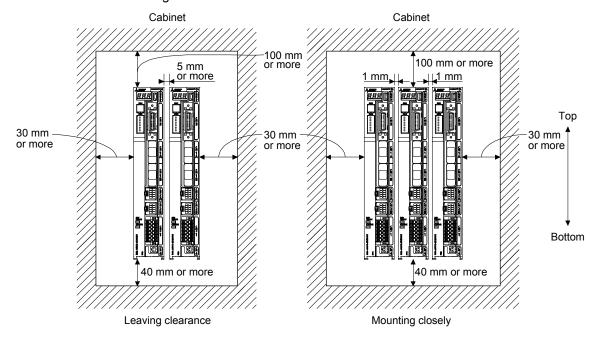


(2) Installation of two or more servo amplifiers

POINT

■You can install MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifiers without clearances between them. When closely mounting the servo amplifiers, operate them at the ambient temperatures of 45 °C or lower, or the total effective load ratio of 45 w or lower for the two axes.

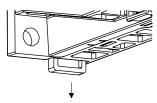
Leave a large clearance between the top of the servo amplifier and the cabinet walls, and install a cooling fan to prevent the internal temperature of the cabinet from exceeding the environmental conditions. When mounting the servo amplifiers closely, leave a clearance of 1 mm between the adjacent servo amplifiers in consideration of mounting tolerances.



18.2.2 Installation by DIN rail

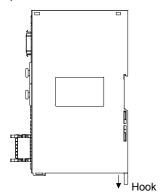
● To mount the servo amplifier to DIN rail, pull down the tab of hook. The hook may come off when the tab is pushed down from the back side of the servo amplifier.



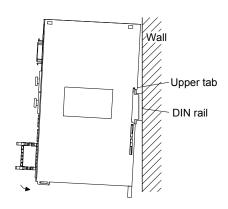


The following explains mounting and removing procedure of servo amplifier using DIN rail.

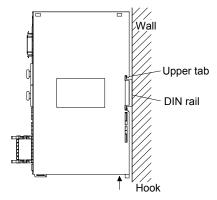
Mounting servo amplifier to DIN rail



1) Pull down the hook.

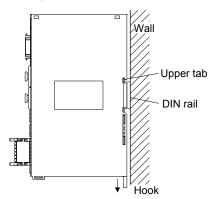


Hang the upper tab on the back of the servo amplifier to the upper tab of DIN rail, and push toward to the wall.

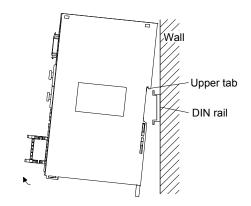


3) Push up the hook, and fix the servo amplifier.

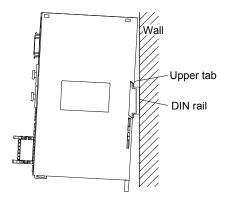
Removing servo amplifier from DIN rail



1) Pull down the hook.



3) Lift up and remove the servo amplifier.

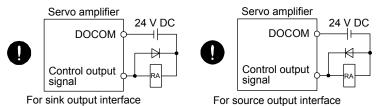


2) Pull the servo amplifier forward.

18.3 Signals and wiring

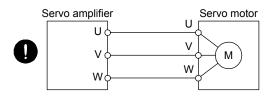
- A person who is involved in wiring should be fully competent to do the work.
- Before wiring, turn off the power and check to see if the charge lamp turned off. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.

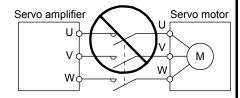
- WARNING ●Ground the servo amplifier and servo motor securely.
 - Do not attempt to wire the servo amplifier and servo motor until they have been installed. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
 - ●The cables should not be damaged, stressed, loaded, or pinched. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.
 - ■Wire the equipment correctly and securely. Otherwise, the servo motor may operate unexpectedly, resulting in injury.
 - Connect cables to the correct terminals. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
 - ●Ensure that polarity (+/-) is correct. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
 - The surge absorbing diode installed to the DC relay for control output should be fitted in the specified direction. Otherwise, the emergency stop and other protective circuits may not operate.



!CAUTION

- ●Use a noise filter, etc. to minimize the influence of electromagnetic interference. Electromagnetic interference may be given to the electronic equipment used near the servo amplifier.
- ●Do not install a power capacitor, surge killer or radio noise filter (optional FR-BIF) with the power line of the servo motor.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- ■Connect the servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) to the servo motor power input (U/V/W) directly. Do not let a magnetic contactor, etc. intervene. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.





Connecting a linear servo motor of the wrong axis to the CNP1 connector may cause a malfunction.

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

Item	Detailed explanation
Forced stop deceleration function	Section 3.6
SSCNET III cable connection	Section 3.9
Servo motor with an electromagnetic brake	Section 3.10

18.3.1 Input power supply circuit

Connect a circuit protector between the power supply and power supply voltage input terminals (24/PM) of the servo amplifier, in order to configure a circuit that shuts down the power supply on the side of the servo amplifier's power supply. If a circuit protector is not connected, continuous flow of a large current may cause a fire when the servo amplifier malfunctions.

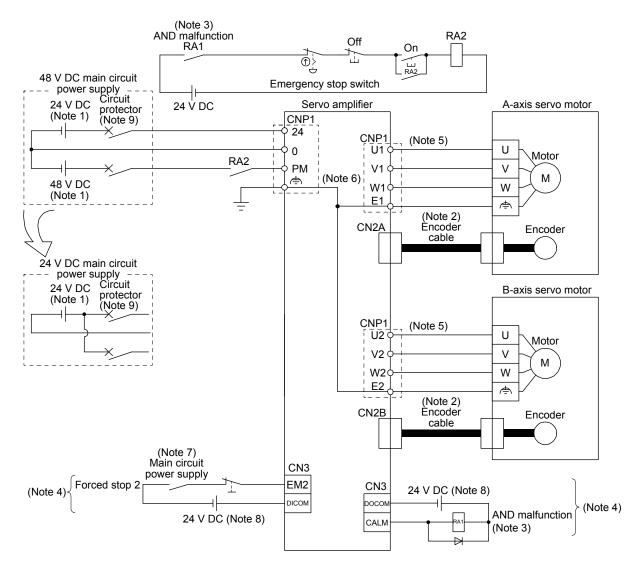


- •When alarms are occurring in both axes of A and B, shut off the main circuit power supply. Not doing so may cause a fire when a regenerative transistor malfunctions or the like may overheat the built-in regenerative resistor.
- ◆Check the servo amplifier model, and then input proper voltage to the servo amplifier power supply. If input voltage exceeds the upper limit of the specification, the servo amplifier will break down.
- Connecting a servo motor of the wrong axis to the CNP1 connector may cause a malfunction.

POINT

- ■Even if alarm has occurred, do not switch off the control circuit power supply. When the control circuit power supply has been switched off, optical module does not operate, and optical transmission of SSCNET III/H communication is interrupted. Therefore, the next axis servo amplifier displays "AA" at the indicator and turns into base circuit shut-off. The servo motor stops with starting dynamic brake.
- ●EM2 has the same function as EM1 in the torque control mode.

Configure the wiring so that the main circuit power supply is shut off and the servo-on command turned off after deceleration to a stop due to an alarm occurring, an enabled servo forced stop, or an enabled controller forced stop.

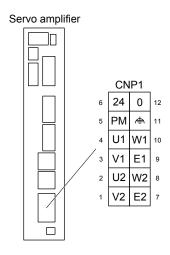


Note 1. Use reinforced insulating type for 24 V DC and 48 V DC power supply.

- 2. For the encoder cable, use of the option cable is recommended. For selecting cables, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".
- 3. This circuit is an example of stopping all axes when an alarm occurs. If disabling CALM (AND malfunction) output with the parameter, configure the circuit which switches off the main circuit power supply after detection of alarm occurrence on the controller side.
- 4. This diagram shows sink I/O interface. For source I/O interface, refer to section 3.8.3.
- 5. For connecting servo motor power output lines, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)". Connecting a wrong axis may cause a malfunction.
- 6. The noiseless grounding terminals 🗢 of E1 and E2 are connected in the servo amplifier. Be sure to ground from the noiseless grounding terminal of CNP1 to the grounding terminal 🖨 of the cabinet.
- 7. Configure a circuit to turn off EM2 when the main circuit power is turned off to prevent an unexpected restart of the servo amplifier.
- 8. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one.
 - For 24 V DC power for I/O signal, use power other than 24 V DC power of servo amplifier control circuit power supply.
- 9. Circuit protectors are required for protection of power supplies, wires, servo amplifiers and others. When not using a circuit protector, configure an external protective circuit such as a power supply with protection function.

18.3.2 Explanation of power supply system

(1) Pin assignment



(2) Detailed explanation

Symbol	Connection target (application)	Descr	ription	
24		Used to connect + of the control circuit power s	supply (24 V DC).	
		Used to connect + of the main circuit power sup Set [Pr. PC05] according to the specification of		
PM	Control circuit/main circuit power supply	Parameter Main circuit power supply	[Pr. PC05 function selection C-2] setting value	
		48 V DC	_ 0 (initial value)	
		24 V DC	_1	
		•		
0		Switch off - of the control circuit power supply a	and main circuit power supply.	
١	Noiseless grounding	Connect to the grounding terminal of the cabine	et to ground.	
U1/V1/W1/E1	A-axis servo motor power output	Connect the servo amplifier power output (U1/V1/W1/E1) to the servo motor power input (U/V/W//==)) directly. Do not let a magnetic contactor, etc. intervene. Otherwise, it may cause malfunction.		
U2/V2/W2/E2	B-axis servo motor power output	Connect the servo amplifier power output (U2/V2/W2/E2) to the servo motor power input (U/V/W/♠) directly. Do not let a magnetic contactor, etc. intervene. Otherwise, it may cause a malfunction.		

(3) Wiring CNP1

POINT

●For the wire sizes used for wiring, refer to section 18.8.3.

(a) Connector

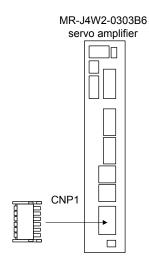


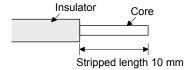
Table 18.1 Connector and applicable wire

Connector	Receptacle assembly	Applicable wire size	Stripped length [mm]	Manufacturer
CNP1	DFMC 1,5/ 6-ST-3,5-LR or equivalent	AWG 24 to 16	10	Phoenix Contact

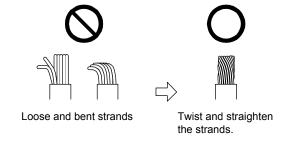
(b) Cable connection procedure

1) Fabrication on cable insulator

Refer to table 18.1 for stripped length of cable insulator. The appropriate stripped length of cables depends on their type, etc. Set the length considering their fabrication status.



Twist strands lightly and straighten them as follows.

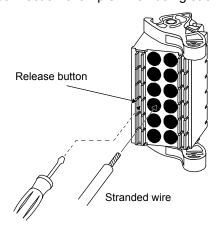


You can also use a ferrule to connect with the connectors. When you use a ferrule, use the following ferrules and crimp terminal.

Wire size	Ferrule model (I	Crimping tool (Phoenix Contact)	
vviie size	For one For two		
AWG 20	AI0.25-10YE		
AWG 18	AI0.34-10TQ		CRIMPFOX6
AWG 18	AI0.5-10WH		CRIMPFOX6
AWG 16	AI0.75-10GY		

2) Inserting wire

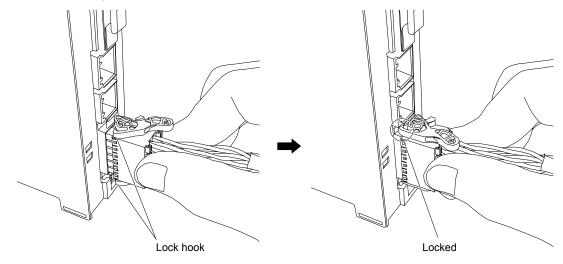
When using solid wire, insert the wire to the end. When using stranded wire, insert the wire to the end with pushing down the release button with a small flat head screwdriver, etc. The following show a connection example when using stranded wire to the CNP 1 connector.



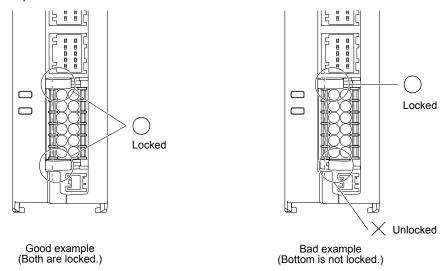
(c) Mounting connector

1) Mounting

Fit the CNP1 connector when the servo amplifier is fixed. While pushing the connector, make sure that the connector is locked to the top and bottom of the socket. After that, check that the connector cannot be pulled out.



Refer to the following example for a status of lock.



2) Disconnection

Pull out the CNP1 connector after unlocking the top and bottom of the connector.

18.3.3 Selection of main circuit power supply/control circuit power supply

The inrush current at power on will be large because a resistance for protecting inrush current is not built-in in the main circuit power supply of the servo amplifier. The electric capacity of the main circuit capacitor is approximately 630 μ F. When the load characteristic (overcurrent protection criteria) of the power unit is current fold back method, the power cannot be started. Be careful when selecting a power. Especially when the power is turned ON/OFF on the power unit output side, approximately 100 μ s to 300 μ s instantaneous current will flowed at power on due to capacitor charge. Therefore, a power unit such as one which operates overcurrent at 1 ms or less cannot be used.

A circuit to protect inrush current at power on is built-in in the control circuit power supply of servo amplifier. In addition, when using main circuit power supply and control circuit power supply, use a reinforced insulating type.

18.3.4 Power-on sequence

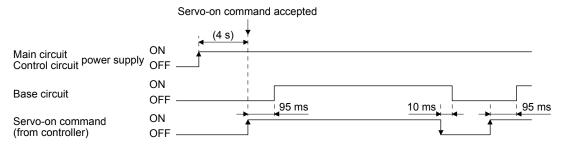
POINT

The voltage of analog monitor output, output signal, etc. may be unstable at power-on.

(1) Power-on procedure

- 1) When wiring the power supply, use a circuit protector for the power supply (24/PM). Configure up an external sequence so that the relay connected to PM turns off when an alarm occurs in both axes of A and B.
- 2) Switch on the control circuit power supply (24/0) simultaneously with the main circuit power supply (PM/0) or before switching on the main circuit power supply. If the control circuit power supply is turned on with the main circuit power supply off, and then the servo-on command is transmitted, [AL. E9 Main circuit off warning] will occur. Turning on the main circuit power supply stops the warning and starts the normal operation.
- 3) The servo amplifier receives the servo-on command within 4 s after the main circuit power supply is switched on. (Refer to (2) in this section.)

(2) Timing chart

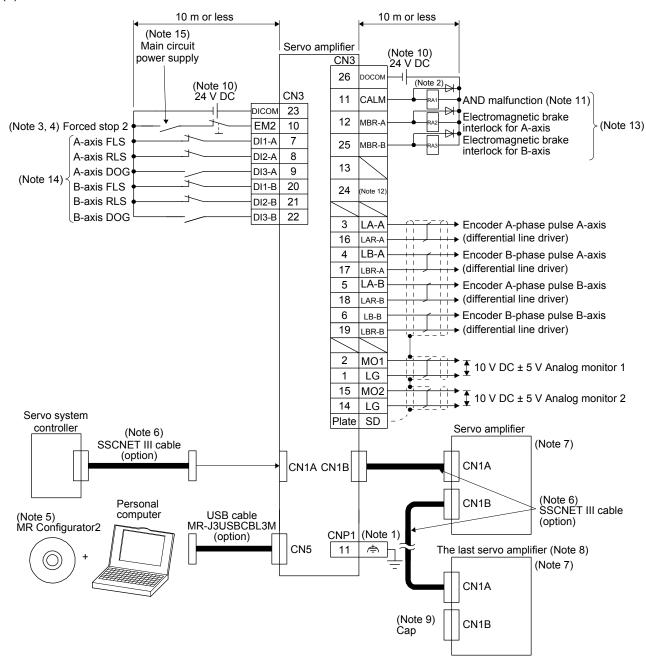


18.3.5 I/O Signal Connection Example

POINT

●EM2 has the same function as EM1 in the torque control mode.

(1) For sink I/O interface



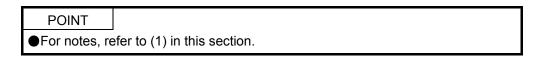
18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

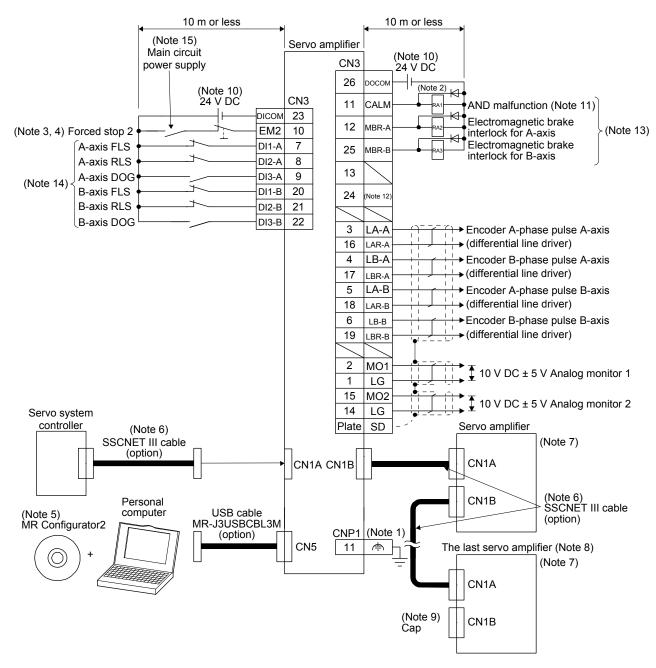
- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the CNP1 noiseless grounding terminal (marked) of the servo amplifier to the grounding terminal of the cabinet.
 - 2. Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will malfunction and will not output signals, disabling EM2 (Forced stop 2) and other protective circuits.
 - 3. If the controller does not have forced stop function, always install the forced stop 2 switch (normally closed contact).
 - 4. When starting operation, always turn on EM2 (Forced stop 2). (Normally closed contact)
 - 5. Use SW1DNC-MRC2-_. (Refer to section 11.4.)
 - 6. Use SSCNET III cables listed in the following table.

Cable	Cable model	Cable length
Standard cord inside cabinet	MR-J3BUS_M	0.15 m to 3 m
Standard cable outside cabinet	MR-J3BUS_M-A	5 m to 20 m
Long-distance cable	MR-J3BUS_M-B	30 m to 50 m

- 7. The wiring after the second servo amplifier is omitted.
- 8. Up to 64 axes of servo amplifiers can be connected. The number of connectable axes depends on the controller you use. Refer to section 18.5 for setting of axis selection.
- 9. Make sure to cap the unused CN1B connector.
- 10. Supply 24 V DC ± 10% to interfaces from outside. The total current capacity is up to 250 mA.
 250 mA is the value applicable when all I/O signals are used. The current capacity can be decreased by reducing the number of I/O points. Refer to section 3.8.2 (1) that gives the current value necessary for the interface. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one. The 24 V DC power for I/O signal, use power other than 24 V DC power of servo amplifier control circuit power supply.
- 11. CALM (AND malfunction) turns on in normal alarm-free condition. (Normally closed contact)
- 12. In the initial setting, CINP (AND in-position) is assigned to the pin. You can change devices of the pin with [Pr. PD08].
- 13. You can change devices of these pins with [Pr. PD07] and [Pr. PD09].
- 14. Devices can be assigned for these signals with controller setting. For devices that can be assigned, refer to the controller instruction manual. The following devices can be assigned for R_MTCPU, Q17_DSCPU, RD77MS_, QD77MS_, and LD77MS_.
- 15. Configure a circuit to turn off EM2 when the main circuit power is turned off to prevent an unexpected restart of the servo amplifier.

(2) For source I/O interface

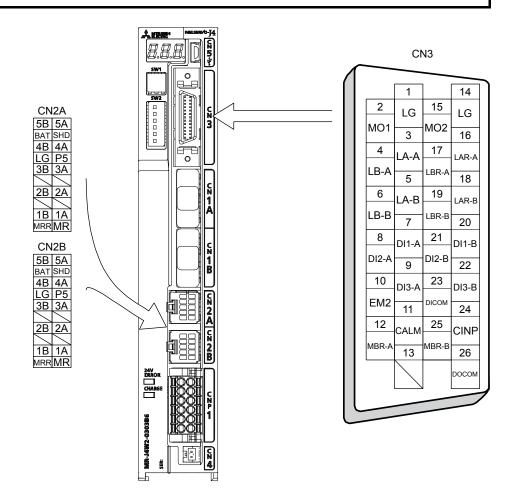




18.3.6 Connectors and pin assignment

The pin assignment of the connectors is as viewed from the cable connector wiring section. For the CN3 connector, securely connect the external conductor of the shielded cable to the ground plate and fix it to the connector shell. Cable Screw

Ground plate



18.3.7 Signal (device) explanations

For the I/O interfaces (symbols in I/O division column in the table), refer to section 3.8.2 and section 18.3.9 (2).

The pin numbers in the connector pin No. column are those in the initial status.

(1) Input device

Device	Symbol	Connector pin No.	Function and application	I/O division
Forced stop 2	EM2	CN3-10	For details of device, refer to section 3.5.1.	DI-1
Forced stop 1	EM1	(CN3-10)		DI-1
	DI1-A	CN3-7		DI-1
	DI2-A	CN3-8		DI-1
	DI3-A	CN3-9		DI-1
	DI1-B	CN3-20		DI-1
	DI2-B	CN3-21		DI-1
	DI3-B	CN3-22		DI-1

(2) Output device

(a) Output device pin

The following shows the output device pins and parameters for assigning devices.

Commonton nim No	Parameter		Initial device	I/O division	Remark
Connector pin No.	A-axis	B-axis	B-axis Initial device 1/O divis		Remark
CN3-12	[Pr. PD07]		MBR-A		For A-axis
CN3-25		[Pr. PD07]	MBR-B	DO-1	For B-axis
CN3-11	[Pr. PD09]	[Pr. PD09]	CALM	DO-1	Common pin
CN3-24	[Pr. PD08]	[Pr. PD08]	CINP		Common pin

(b) Output device explanations

POINT

•Initial letter and last letter with hyphen in device symbols mean target axis. Refer to the following table.

Symbol (Note)	Target axis	Description
C	A axis/B axis	When both axes of A and B meet a condition, the device will be enabled (on or off).
х	A axis/B axis	When each axis of A or B meets a condition, the device will be enabled (on or off).
A	A axis	Device for A axis
B	B axis	Device for B axis

Note. $__$ differs depending on devices.

Device	Symbol
AND electromagnetic	CMBR
brake interlock	CIVIBR
OR electromagnetic	XMBR
brake interlock Electromagnetic	
brake interlock for A-	MBR-A
axis	
Electromagnetic	
brake interlock for B- axis	MBR-B
AND malfunction	CALM
OR malfunction	XALM
Malfunction for A-axis	ALM-A
Malfunction for B-axis	ALM-B
AND in-position	CINP
OR in-position	XINP
In-position for A-axis	INP-A
In-position for B-axis	INP-B
AND ready	CRD
OR ready	XRD
Common ready for A-	RD-A
Common roady for B	RD-B
Common ready for B-axis	אט-צ
AND speed reached	CSA
OR speed reached	XSA
Speed reached for A-	SA-A
axis	
Speed reached for B-	SA-B
AND limiting speed	CVLC
AND limiting speed OR limiting speed	XVLC
Limiting speed for A-	VLC-A
axis	, , , ,
Limiting speed for B-	VLC-B
axis	
AND zero speed	CZSP
detection	V700
OR zero speed detection	XZSP
Zero speed detection	ZSP-A
for A-axis	
Zero speed detection	ZSP-B
for B-axis	
AND limiting torque	CTLC
OR limiting torque	XTLC
Limiting torque for A- axis	TLC-A
Limiting torque for B-	TLC-B
axis	0 D
AND warning	CWNG
OR warning	XWNG
Warning for A-axis	WNG-A
Warning for B-axis	WNG-B
AND battery warning	CBWNG
OR battery warning	XBWNG
Battery warning for A-	BWNG-A
axis	D/V/VIC D
Battery warning for B- axis	BWNG-B

18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

Device	Symbol	Function and application
AND variable gain selection	CCDPS	For details of device, refer to section 3.5.2.
OR variable gain selection	XCDPS	
Variable gain selection for A-axis	CDPS-A	
Variable gain selection for B-axis	CDPS-B	
AND absolute position undetermined	CABSV	
OR absolute position undetermined	XABSV	
Absolute position undetermined for A-axis	ABSV-A	
Absolute position undetermined for B-axis	ABSV-B	

(3) Output signal

Signal name	Symbol	Connector Pin No.	Function and application
Encoder A-phase	LA-A	CN3-3	Refer to section 3.5.3 for details of signal.
pulse A	LAR-A	CN3-16	
(differential line driver)			
Encoder B-phase	LB-A	CN3-4	
pulse A	LBR-A	CN3-17	
(differential line driver)			
Encoder A-phase	LA-B	CN3-5	
pulse B	LAR-B	CN3-18	
(differential line driver)			
Encoder B-phase	LB-B	CN3-6	
pulse B	LBR-B	CN3-19	
(differential line driver)			

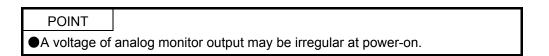
(4) Power supply

Signal name	Symbol	Connector Pin No.	Function and application
Digital I/F Power supply input	DICOM	CN3-23	Input 24 V DC (24 V DC ± 10% 250 mA) for I/O interface. The power supply capacity changes depending on the number of I/O interface points to be used. For sink interface, connect + of 24 V DC external power supply. For source interface, connect - of the 24 V DC external power supply.
Digital I/F Common	DOCOM	CN3-26	Common terminal of input signal such as EM2 of the servo amplifier. This is separated from LG. For sink interface, connect - of 24 V DC external power supply. For source interface, connect + of the 24 V DC external power supply.
Control common	LG	CN3-1 CN3-14	This is for encoder output pulses (differential line driver).
Shield	SD	Plate	Connect the external conductor of the shielded wire.

(5) Analog monitor output

Signal name	Symbol	Connector pin No.	Function and application	I/O division
Analog monitor 1	MO1	CN3-2	This is used to output the data set in [Pr. PC09] to between MO1 and LG in terms of voltage. Output voltage: 10 V \pm 5 V Resolution: 10 bits or equivalent	Analog output
Analog monitor 2	MO2	CN3-15	This signal outputs the data set in [Pr. PC10] to between MO2 and LG in terms of voltage. Output voltage: 10 V \pm 5 V Resolution: 10 bits or equivalent	Analog output

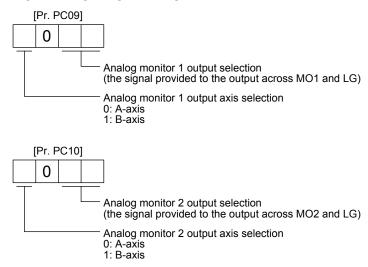
(6) Analog monitor



The servo status can be outputted to two channels in terms of voltage.

(a) Setting

Change the following digits of [Pr. PC09] and [Pr. PC10].



[Pr. PC11] and [Pr. PC12] can be used to set the offset voltages to the analog output voltages. Setting value is -9999 mV to 9999 mV.

Parameter	Description	Setting range [mV]
PC11	Set the offset voltage of MO1 (Analog monitor 1).	-9999 to 9999
PC12	Set the offset voltage of MO2 (Analog monitor 2).	-9999 to 9999

(b) Set content

The servo amplifier is factory-set to output the servo motor speed to MO1 (Analog monitor 1) and the torque to MO2 (Analog monitor 2). The setting can be changed by setting in [Pr. PC09] and [Pr. PC10] as follows. Refer to (6) (c) in this section for detection point.

Setting value	Output item	Description	Setting value	Output item	Description
00	Servo motor speed (10 V ± 4 V/max. speed)	CW direction 14 [V] 10 [V] CW direction 6 [V] Maximum speed Maximum speed	01	Torque (Note 4) (10 V ± 4 V/max. torque)	Power running in CCW direction 10 [V] Power running in CW direction 6 [V] Maximum torque Maximum torque
02	Servo motor speed (10 V + 4 V/max. speed)	CW direction 14 [V] CCW direction 10 [V] Maximum speed Maximum speed	03	Torque (Note 4) (10 V + 4 V/max. torque)	Power running in CW direction 14 [V] 10 [V] Maximum torque Power running in CCW direction 10 [V]
04	Current command (Note 4) (10 V ± 4 V/max. current command)	14 [V] CCW direction 10 [V] CW direction Maximum current command, 0 Maximum current command, (Maximum torque command)	05	Speed command (Note 2) (10 V ± 4 V/max. speed)	CCW direction 14 [V] 10 [V] CW direction 6 [V] Maximum speed Maximum speed
06	Servo motor-side droop pulses (Note 1, 2, 3) (10 V ± 5 V/100 pulses)	15 [V]	07	Servo motor-side droop pulses (Note 1, 2, 3) (10 V ± 5 V/1000 pulses)	CCW direction 15 [V] 10 [V] CW direction 5 [V] 1000 [pulse] 0 1000 [pulse]
08	Servo motor-side droop pulses (Note 1, 2, 3) (10 V ± 5 V/10000 pulses)	15 [V] 5 [V] CCW direction 10 [V] CW direction 10 [V] CW direction 10000 [pulse]	09	Servo motor-side droop pulses (Note 1, 2, 3) (10 V ± 5 V/100000 pulses)	15 [V] 10 [V] CW direction CW direction 5 [V]
0A	Feedback position (10 V ± 5 V/1 Mpulse)	15 [V]	0B	Feedback position (10 V ± 5 V/10 Mpulses)	CCW direction 15 [V] 10 [V] CW direction 5 [V] 10 [Mpulse] 10 [Mpulse]

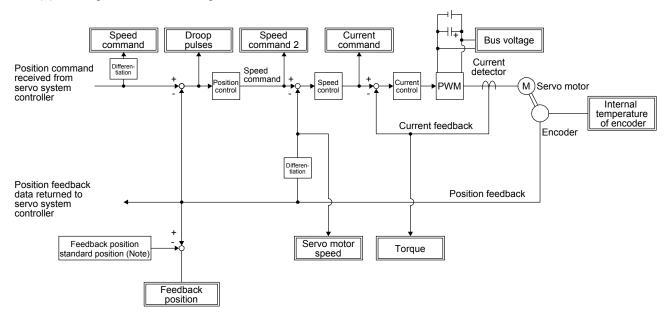
18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

Setting value	Output item	Description	Setting value	Output item	Description
OC	Feedback position (10 V ± 5 V/100 Mpulses)	15 [V]	0D	Bus voltage (10 V + 5 V/100 V)	15 [V] 10 [V] 0 100 [V]
0E	Speed command 2 (Note 2) (10 V ± 4 V/ max. speed)	CCW direction 14 [V] 10 [V] CW direction 6 [V] Maximum speed Maximum speed	17	Internal temperature of encoder (10 V ± 5 V/±128 °C)	CCW direction 15 [V] 10 [V] CW direction 5 [V] -128 [°C] 0 128 [°C]

Note 1. Encoder pulse unit

- 2. This cannot be used in the torque control mode.
- 3. This cannot be used in the speed control mode.
- 4. For details on the value of the maximum current command (maximum torque) for 10 V \pm 4 V, refer to (d) in this section.

(c) Analog monitor block diagram



Note. The feedback position is outputted based on the position data passed between servo system controller and servo amplifier. [Pr. PC13] and [Pr. PC14] can set up the standard position of feedback position that is outputted to analog monitor in order to adjust the output range of feedback position. The setting range is between -9999 pulses and 9999 pulses.

Standard position of feedback position = [Pr. PC14] setting value × 10000 + [Pr. PC13] setting value

Parameter	Description	Setting range
PC13	Set the lower-order four digits of the standard position of feedback position	-9999 to 9999 [pulse]
PC14	Set the upper-order four digits of the standard position of feedback position	-9999 to 9999 [10000 pulses]

(d) Maximum current command (maximum torque) for analog monitor 10 V ±4 V Values of the maximum current command (maximum torque) when the analog monitor is 10 V ±4 V are listed.

The current command (torque) outputs the maximum current command (maximum torque) at 10 V ±4 V. The maximum current command (maximum torque) may not match the rated current/maximum current ratio since it is created from the torque current in the servo amplifier.

	Servo motor	Servo amplifier/drive unit	Maximum current command (maximum torque) [%]
	HG-AK0136	MR-J4W2-0303B6	380
HG-AK series	HG-AK0236	MR-J4W2-0303B6	380
	HG-AK0336	MR-J4W2-0303B6	363

18.3.8 Alarm occurrence timing chart



- •When an alarm has occurred, remove its cause, make sure that the operation signal is not being input, ensure safety, and reset the alarm before restarting operation.
- •When alarms are occurring in both axes of A and B, shut off the main circuit power supply. Not doing so may cause a fire when a regenerative transistor malfunctions or the like may overheat the built-in regenerative resistor.

POINT

●In the torque control mode, the forced stop deceleration function is not available.

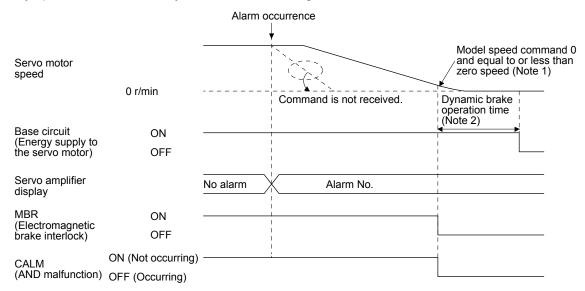
To deactivate the alarm, cycle the control circuit power or give the error reset or CPU reset command from the servo system controller. However, the alarm cannot be deactivated unless its cause is removed.

(1) When you use the forced stop deceleration function

POINT

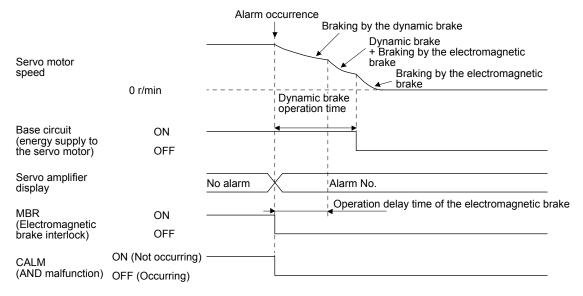
●To enable the function, set "2 _ _ _ (initial value)" in [Pr. PA04].

(a) When the forced stop deceleration function is enabled When an all-axis stop alarm occurs, all axes will be the operation status below. When a corresponding axis stop alarm occurs, only the axis will be the operation status below. You can normally operate the axis that any alarm is not occurring.

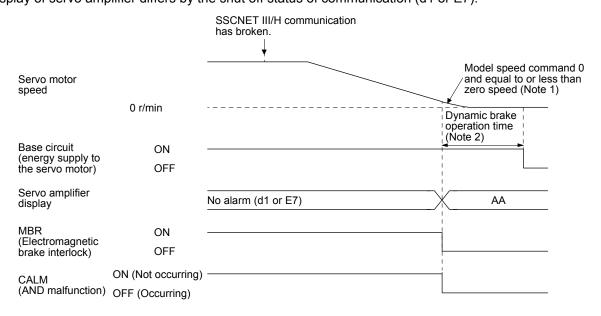


- Note 1. The model speed command is a speed command generated in the servo amplifier for forced stop deceleration of the servo motor.
 - 2. If the servo motor speed is 5 r/min or higher at this point, the electric dynamic brake will operate continuously for the time period set by [Pr. PF12].

(b) When the forced stop deceleration function is not enabled When an all-axis stop alarm occurs, all axes will be the operation status below. When a corresponding axis stop alarm occurs, only the axis will be the operation status below. You can normally operate the axis that any alarm is not occurring.



(c) When SSCNET III/H communication is shut-off When SSCNET III/H communication is shut-off, all axes will be the operation status below. The display of servo amplifier differs by the shut off status of communication (d1 or E7).



- Note 1. The model speed command is a speed command generated in the servo amplifier for forced stop deceleration of the servo motor.
 - 2. If the servo motor speed is 5 r/min or higher at this point, the electric dynamic brake will operate continuously for the time period set by [Pr. PF12].

18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

(2) When you do not use the forced stop deceleration function

POINT	
●To disable the	ne function, set "0" in [Pr. PA04].

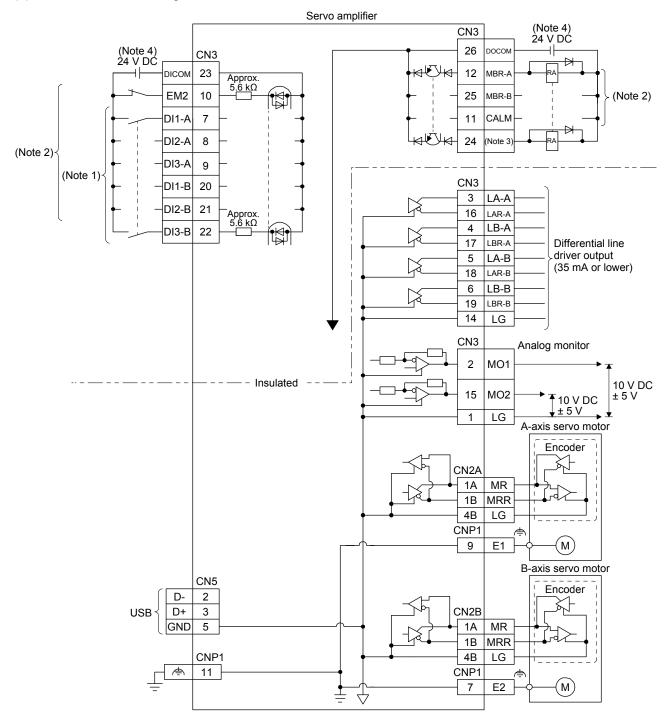
The timing chart that shows the servo motor condition when an alarm or SSCNETIII/H communication shut-off occurs is the same as (1) (b) in this section.

18.3.9 Interfaces

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

Item	Detailed explanation
Detailed description of interfaces (excluding analog output)	Section 3.8.2
Source I/O interface	Section 3.8.3

(1) Internal connection diagram



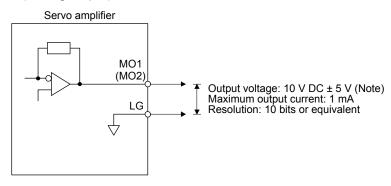
Note 1. Signal can be assigned for these pins with the controller setting.

For contents of signals, refer to the instruction manual of the controller.

- 2. This diagram shows sink I/O interface. For source I/O interface, refer to section 3.8.3.
- 3. In the initial setting, CINP (AND in-position) is assigned to the pin. You can change devices of the pin with [Pr. PD08].
- 4. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one.

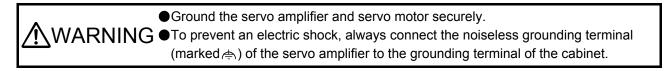
The 24 V DC power for I/O signal, use power other than 24 V DC power of servo amplifier control circuit power supply.

(2) Detailed description of interfaces (analog output)

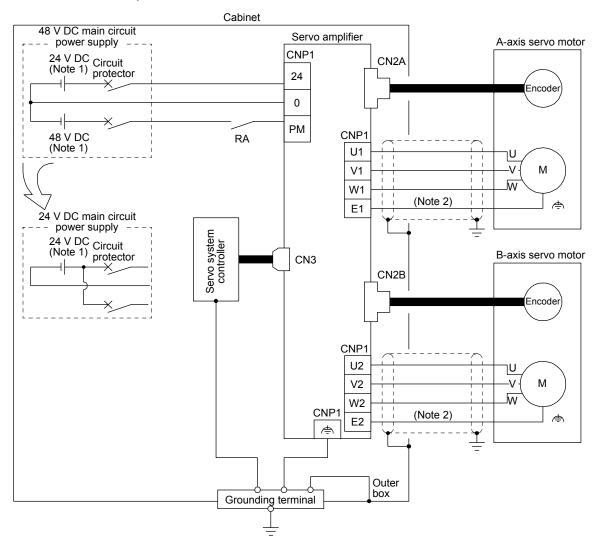


Note. Output voltage range varies depending on the output contents.

18.3.10 Grounding



The servo amplifier switches the power transistor on-off to supply power to the servo motor. Depending on the wiring and ground cable routing, the servo amplifier may be affected by the switching noise (due to di/dt and dv/dt) of the transistor. To prevent such a fault, refer to the following diagram and always ground. To conform to the EMC Directive, refer to "EMC Installation Guidelines".



Note 1. For power supply specifications, refer to section 18.1.3.

2. Connect 🖨 of servo motor to E1 and E2 of the CNP1 connector. Do not connect the wire directly to the grounding terminal of the cabinet.

18.4 Startup

↑ WARNING Do not operate the switches with wet hands. Otherwise, it may cause an electric shock.



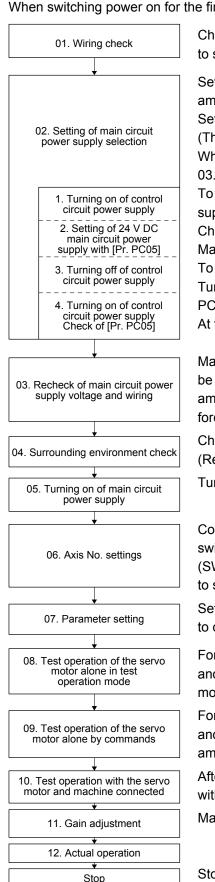
- ●Before starting operation, check the parameters. Improper settings may cause some machines to operate unexpectedly.
- ■The servo amplifier and servo motor may be hot while the power is on and for some time after power-off. Take safety measures such as providing covers to avoid accidentally touching them by hands and parts such as cables.
- During operation, never touch the rotor of the servo motor. Otherwise, it may cause injury.

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

Item	Detailed explanation
Startup	Section 4.2
Switch setting and display of the servo amplifier (excluding a part)	Section 4.3
Test operation	Section 4.4
Test operation mode	Section 4.5

18.4.1 Startup procedure

When switching power on for the first time, follow this section to make a startup.



Check that the servo amplifiers and servo motors are wired correctly. (Refer to section 18.4.4.)

Set the main circuit power supply selection (48 V DC or 24 V DC) to servo amplifier. Set [Pr. PC05] according to the flow of 02-1 to 02-4. Set this setting only when using 24 V DC.

(The initial value of the main circuit power supply selection is 48 V DC. When using 48 V DC, turn on the control circuit power supply and go to step 03.)

To set the parameter to servo amplifier, turn on the control circuit power supply. At this time, do not turn on the main circuit power supply. Change [Pr. PC05] of both A axis and B axis to "24 V DC (_ 1 _ _)". Make sure to set both A axis and B axis.

To reflect the parameter setting, turn off the control circuit power supply. Turn on the control circuit power supply on again, and check that the [Pr. PC05] of both A axis and B axis are changed to "24 V DC (_ 1 _ _)". At this time, do not turn on the main circuit power supply.

Make sure that the main circuit power supply voltage of the servo amplifier to be turned on matches with the voltage set by [Pr. PC05] and that the servo amplifiers and servo motors are wired correctly by visual inspection, DO forced output function (section 4.5.1), etc.

Check the surrounding environment of the servo amplifier and servo motor. (Refer to section 18.4.4.)

Turn on the main circuit power.

Confirm that the control axis No. set with the auxiliary axis number setting switches (SW2-5 and SW2-6) and with the axis selection rotary switch (SW1) match the control axis No. set with the servo system controller. (Refer to section 4.3.1 (3).)

Set the parameters as necessary, such as the used operation mode. (Refer to chapter 5.)

For the test operation, with the servo motor disconnected from the machine and operated at the speed as low as possible, check whether the servo motor rotates correctly. (Refer to section 4.5.)

For the test operation with the servo motor disconnected from the machine and operated at the speed as low as possible, give commands to the servo amplifier and check whether the servo motor rotates correctly.

After connecting the servo motor with the machine, check machine motions with sending operation commands from the servo system controller.

Make gain adjustment to optimize the machine motions. (Refer to chapter 6.)

Stop giving commands and stop operation.

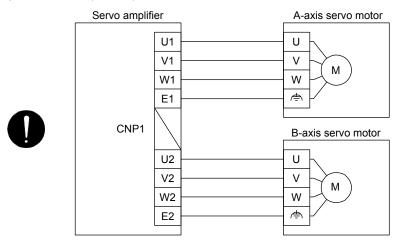
18.4.2 Troubleshooting when "24V ERROR" lamp turns on

- (1) When overvoltage is applied to the control circuit in the servo amplifier, power supply to the circuit will be shut off and the "24V ERROR" lamp will turn on. Then, the 3-digit, 7-segment LED on display will turn off. Immediately turn off the power and check the wiring, etc. to the main circuit power supply (48 V DC).
- (2) If the "24V ERROR" lamp turns on with the 3-digit, 7-segment LED on, the control circuit power supply voltage (24 V DC) may be failure. Check that the voltage of the control circuit power supply is 21.6 V DC or more.

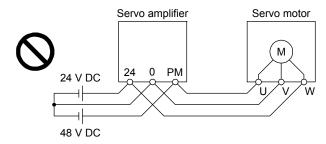
18.4.3 Wiring check

- Power supply system wiring
 Before switching on the main circuit and control circuit power supplies, check the following items.
 - (a) Power supply system wiring

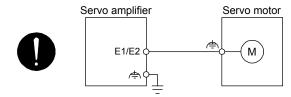
 The power supplied to the power input terminals (24/0/PM) of the servo amplifier should satisfy the defined specifications. (Refer to section 18.1.3)
 - (b) Connection of servo amplifier and servo motor
 - 1) Check that each A axis servo motor and B axis servo motor is connected to CNP1 connector of servo amplifier. Additionally, the servo amplifier power output (U/V/W) should match in phase with the servo motor power input terminals (U/V/W).



2) The power supplied to the servo amplifier should not be connected to the servo motor power terminals (U/V/W). Doing so will fail the servo amplifier and servo motor.



3) The noiseless grounding terminal of the servo motor should be connected to the E1 terminal and E2 terminal of the servo amplifier.



4) The encoder of the A axis and B axis servo motors should be connected respectively to the CN2A and CN2B connectors of the servo amplifier.

(2) I/O signal wiring

- (a) The I/O signals should be connected correctly. Use DO forced output to forcibly turn on/off the pins of the CN3 connector. You can use the function to check the wiring. In this case, switch on the control circuit power supply only. For details of I/O signal connection, refer to section 18.3.5.
- (b) A voltage exceeding 24 V DC is not applied to the pins of the CN3 connector.
- (c) Between plate and DOCOM of the CN3 connector should not be shorted.



18.4.4 Surrounding environment

- (1) Cable routing
 - (a) The wiring cables should not be stressed.
 - (b) The encoder cable should not be used in excess of its bending life. (Refer to section 10.4)
 - (c) The connector of the servo motor should not be stressed.
- (2) Environment

Signal cables and power cables are not shorted by wire offcuts, metallic dust or the like.

18.5 Switch setting and display of the servo amplifier

Switching to the test operation mode, deactivating control axes, and setting control axis No. are enabled with switches on the servo amplifier.

On the servo amplifier display (three-digit, seven-segment LED), check the status of communication with the servo system controller at power-on, and the axis number, and diagnose a malfunction at occurrence of an alarm.

The control axis setting switches of MR-J4W2-0303B6 servo amplifier are aligned vertically unlike other MR-J4 2-axis servo amplifiers; however, the use of each number switch is the same.

Application

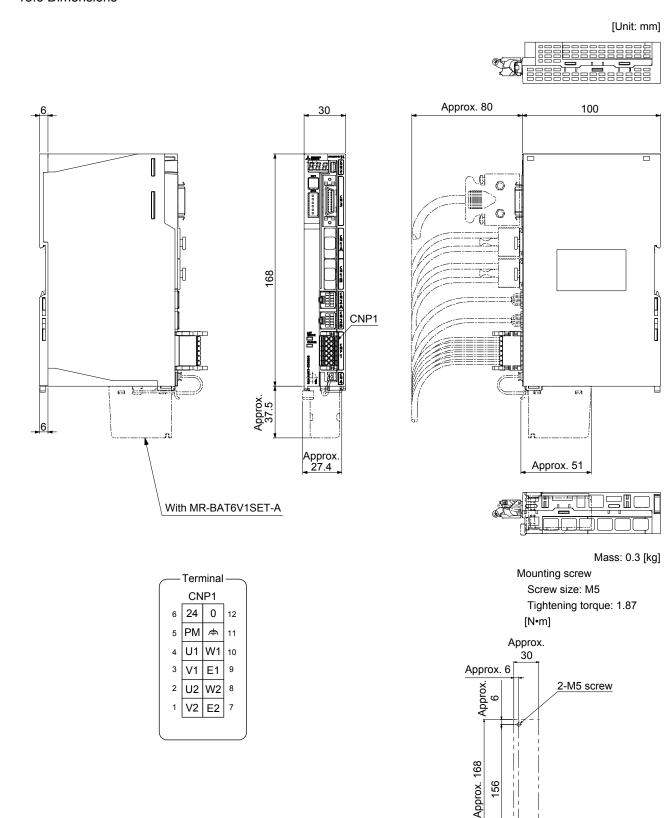


- Test operation select switch
- 2 Disabling control axis switch for A-axis
- 3 Disabling control axis switch for B-axis
- 4 For manufacturer setting
- 5 Auxiliary axis number setting switch
- 6 Auxiliary axis number setting switch

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

Item	Detailed explanation
Switches	Section 4.3.1
Scrolling display	Section 4.3.2
Status display of an axis	Section 4.3.3

18.6 Dimensions



Approx. 6

Mounting hole process drawing

18.7 Characteristics

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

Item	Detailed explanation		
Cable bending life	Section 10.4		

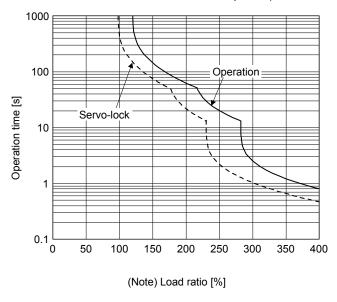
18.7.1 Overload protection characteristics

An electronic thermal is built in the servo amplifier to protect the servo motor, servo amplifier and servo motor power wires from overloads.

[AL. 50 Overload 1] occurs if overload operation performed is above the electronic thermal protection curve shown in fig. 18.1. [AL. 51 Overload 2] occurs if the maximum current is applied continuously for several seconds due to machine collision, etc. Use the equipment on the left-side area of the continuous or broken line in the graph.

For the system where the unbalanced torque occurs, such as a vertical axis system, the unbalanced torque of the machine should be kept at 70% or less of the rated torque.

This servo amplifier has a servo motor overload protection for each axis. (The servo motor overload current (full load current) is set on the basis of 120% rated current of the servo amplifier.)



HG-AK0136/HG-AK0236/HG-AK0336

Note. If operation that generates torque more than 100% of the rating is performed with an abnormally high frequency in a servo motor stop status (servo-lock status) or in a 50 r/min or less low-speed operation status, the servo amplifier may malfunction regardless of the electronic thermal protection.

Fig. 18.1 Electronic thermal protection characteristics

18.7.2 Power supply capacity and generated loss

Table 18.3 indicates the required power supply capacities for main circuit and losses generated under rated load of the servo amplifier. For thermal design of an enclosed type cabinet, use the values in the table in consideration for the worst operating conditions. The actual amount of generated heat will be intermediate between values at rated torque and servo-off according to the duty used during operation. When operating the servo motor under the rated speed, required power supply capacities for main circuit will be less than the value of the table.

The values in the table show when the same servo motors are used for both A axis and B axis. When using different servo motors, estimate the values with an average of the two motors.

Table 18.3 Power supply capacity and generated heat per servo amplifier at rated output

	Main circuit (48 V DC/24 V	(Note) Servo amplifier-generated heat [W]		
Servo motor (×2)	DC) Required power supply capacity [W]	At rated output	With servo-off	
HG-AK0136	460	13	3	
HG-AK0236	720	19	3	
HG-AK0336	960	27	3	

Note. Heat generated during regeneration is not included in the servo amplifier-generated heat.

18.7.3 Dynamic brake characteristics

POINT

- ●The dynamic brake of MR-J4W2-0303B6 is an electronic type.
- Do not use dynamic brake to stop in a normal operation as it is the function to stop in emergency.
- ●Be sure to enable EM1 (Forced stop 1) after servo motor stops when using EM1 (Forced stop 1) frequently in other than emergency.
- The time constant "т" for the electronic dynamic brake will be shorter than that of normal dynamic brake. Therefore, coasting distance will be longer than that of normal dynamic brake. For how to set the electronic dynamic brake, refer to [Pr. PF06] and [Pr. PF12].

(1) Dynamic brake operation

(a) Calculation of coasting distance

Fig. 18.2 shows the pattern in which the servo motor comes to a stop when the dynamic brake is operated. Use equation (18.1) to calculate an approximate coasting distance to a stop. The dynamic brake time constant τ varies with the servo motor and machine operation speeds. (Refer to (1) (b) in this section.)

A working part generally has a friction force. Therefore, actual coasting distance will be shorter than a maximum coasting distance calculated with the following equation.

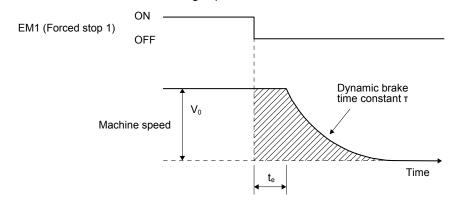
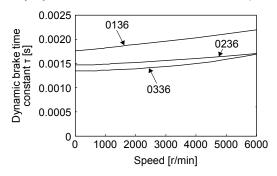


Fig. 18.2 Dynamic brake operation diagram

$$L_{\text{max}} = \frac{V_0}{60} \cdot \left\{ t_e + \tau \left(1 + \frac{J_L}{J_M} \right) \right\}$$
 (18.1)

(b) Dynamic brake time constant

The following shows necessary dynamic brake time constant T for equation (18.1).



HG-AK series

(2) Permissible load to motor inertia when the dynamic brake is used

Use the dynamic brake under the load to motor inertia ratio indicated in the following table. If the ratio is higher than this value, the servo amplifier and the servo motor may burn. If there is a possibility that the ratio may exceed the value, contact your local sales office.

The values of the permissible load to motor inertia ratio in the table are the values at the maximum rotation speed of the servo motor.

Servo motor	Permissible load to motor inertia ratio [multiplier]
HG-AK0136	
HG-AK0236	30
HG-AK0336	

18.7.4 Inrush currents at power-on of main circuit and control circuit

POINT

●The inrush current values can change depending on frequency of turning on/off the power and ambient temperature.

Since large inrush currents flow in the power supplies, use circuit protector. For circuit protectors, it is recommended that the inertia delay type, which is not tripped by an inrush current, be used. Refer to section 18.8.4 for details of the circuit protector.

This following table indicates the inrush current (reference data) when the power of output side of power unit is turned on in the conditions: main circuit of 55.2 V DC, control circuit of 26.4 V DC, and wiring length of 1 m.

Sonyo amplifior	Inrush current			
Servo ampliller	Servo amplifier Main circuit power supply (PM/0) Control circuit power supply			
MR-J4W2-0303B6	220 A (attenuated to approx. 2 A in 1 ms)	600 mA (attenuated to approx. 100 mA in 500 ms)		

18.8 Options and peripheral equipment

_MARNING

•Before connecting options and peripheral equipment, turn off the power and wait until the charge lamp turns off. Otherwise, an electric shock may occur. In addition, when confirming whether the charge lamp is off or not, always confirm it from the front of the servo amplifier.

∴CAUTION

Use the specified peripheral equipment and options to prevent a malfunction or a fire.

POINT

•We recommend using HIV wires to wire the servo amplifiers, options, and peripheral equipment. Therefore, the recommended wire sizes may differ from those used for the previous servo amplifiers.

The items in the following table are the same as those for MR-J4W2-_B and MR-J4W3-_B servo amplifiers. Refer to the section of the detailed explanation field for details.

Item	Detailed explanation
SSCNET III cable	Section 11.1.2
Battery	Section 11.3
MR Configurator2	Section 11.4
Relay (recommended)	Section 11.8
Noise reduction techniques	Section 11.9
Junction terminal block MR-TB26A	Section 11.12

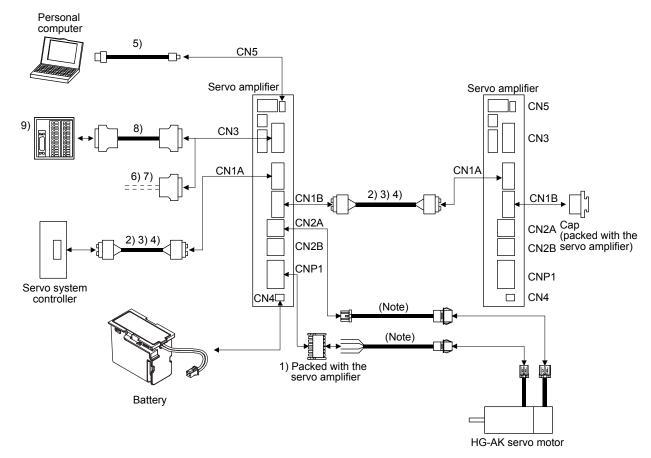
18.8.1 Cable/connector sets

POINT

■The IP rating indicated for cables and connectors is their protection against ingress of dust and raindrops when they are connected to a servo amplifier or servo motor. If the IP rating of the cable, connector, servo amplifier and servo motor vary, the overall IP rating depends on the lowest IP rating of all components.

Please purchase the cable and connector options indicated in this section for the servo motor.

18.8.2 Combinations of cable/connector sets



Note. Refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)" for servo motor power cables and encoder cables.

No.	Product name	Model	Desc	cription	Remark
1)	CNP1 connector		DFMC 1,5/ 6-ST-3,5-LR or equivaler (Phoenix Contact) Applicable wire size: AWG 24 to 16 Insulator OD: to 2.9 mm	int	Supplied with servo amplifier
2)	SSCNET III cable	MR-J3BUS_M Cable length: 0.15 m to 3 m (Refer to section 11.1.2.)	Connector: PF-2D103 (JAE)	Connector: PF-2D103 (JAE)	Standard cord inside cabinet
3)	SSCNET III cable	MR-J3BUS_M-A Cable length: 5 m to 20 m (Refer to section 11.1.2.)			Standard cable outside cabinet
4)	SSCNET III cable	MR-J3BUS_M-B Cable length: 30 m to 50 m (Refer to section 11.1.2.)	Connector: CF-2D103-S (JAE)	Connector: CF-2D103-S (JAE)	Long- distance cable
5)	USB cable	MR-J3USBCBL3M Cable length: 3 m	CN5 connector mini-B connector (5 pins)	Personal computer connector A connector	For connection with PC-AT compatible personal computer
6)	Connector set	MR-J2CMP2		Connector: 10126-3000PE Shell kit: 10326-52F0-008 (3M or equivalent)	Quantity: 1
7)	Connector set	MR-ECN1		Connector: 10126-3000PE Shell kit: 10326-52F0-008 (3M or equivalent)	Quantity: 20
8)	Junction terminal block cable	MR-TBNATBL_M Cable length: 0.5,1 m (Refer to section 11.12)	Junction terminal block connector Connector: 10126-6000EL Shell kit: 10326-3210-000 (3M or equivalent)	Servo amplifier-side connector Connector: 10126-6000EL Shell kit: 10326-3210-000 (3M or equivalent)	For junction terminal block connection
9)	Junction terminal block	MR-TB26A	Refer to section 11.12.		

18.8.3 Selection example of wires

POINT

- ■Refer to section 11.1.2 for SSCNET III cable.
- ■To comply with the IEC/EN/UL/CSA standard, use the wires shown in app. 4 for wiring. To comply with other standards, use a wire that is complied with each standard.
- Selection conditions of wire size are as follows.

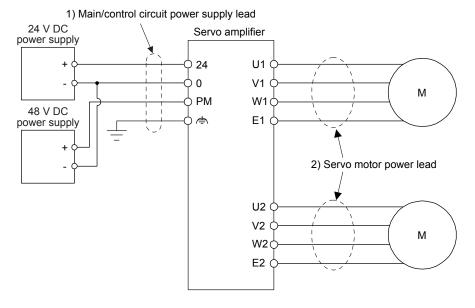
Construction condition: Single wire set in midair

Wire length: 30 m or less

The voltage drops because of the cable conductor resistance. Especially for main circuit/control circuit power supply wiring, wire to secure the required input voltage at servo amplifier input section. It is recommended that the cable length be as short as possible.

(1) Wires for power supply wiring

The following diagram shows the wires used for wiring. Use the wires or equivalent given in this section.



The following shows the wire size selection example.

Table 18.4 Wire size selection example (HIV wire)

	Wire [mm²]		
Servo amplifier		2) U1/V1/W1/E1	
	1) 24/0/PM/♠	U2/V2/W2/E2	
		(Note)	
MR-J4W2-0303B6	AWG 16	AWG 19	

Note. The wire size shows applicable size of the servo amplifier connector. For wires connecting to the servo motor, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".

18. MR-J4W2-0303B6 SERVO AMPLIFIER

18.8.4 Circuit protector

Power supply specification	Circuit protector (Note)
Control circuit power supply (24 V DC)	CP30-BA 1P 1-M 1A
Main circuit power supply (48 V DC)	CP30-BA 1P 1-M 5A
Main circuit power supply (24 V DC)	CP30-BA 1P 1-M 10A

Note. For operation characteristics, use an intermediate speed type.

APPENDIX

App. 1 Auxiliary equipment manufacturer (for reference)

Names given in the table are as of October 2017.

For information, such as the delivery time, price, and specifications of the recommended products, contact each manufacturer.

Manufacturer	Contact information
NEC TOKIN	NEC TOKIN Corporation
Kitagawa Industries	Kitagawa Industries Co., Ltd.
JST	J.S.T. Mfg. Co., Ltd.
Junkosha	Purchase from Toa Electric Industrial Co. Ltd., Nagoya Branch
3M	3M
SEIWA ELECTRIC	Seiwa Electric Mfg. Co. Ltd.
Soshin Electric	Soshin Electric Co., Ltd.
TE Connectivity	TE Connectivity Ltd. Company
TDK	TDK Corporation
Molex	Molex

App. 2 Handling of AC servo amplifier batteries for the United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods

United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods Rev. 15 (hereinafter Recommendations of the United Nations) has been issued. To reflect this, transport regulations for lithium metal batteries are partially revised in the Technical Instruction (ICAO-TI) by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) by the International Maritime Organization (IMO).

To comply the instruction and code, we have modified the indication on the package for general-purpose AC servo batteries.

The above change will not affect the function and performance of the product.

(1) Target model

(a) Battery (cell)

Model	Option model	Туре	Lithium content	Mass of battery	Remark
ER6	MR-J3BAT	Cell	0.65 g	16 g	Cells with more than 0.3 grams of
	MR-BAT	Cell	0.48 g	13 g	lithium content must be handled as
ER17330	A6BAT	Cell	0.48 g	13 g	dangerous goods (Class 9) depending on packaging requirements.

(b) Battery unit (assembled battery)

Model	Option model	Туре	Lithium content	Mass of battery	Remark	
ER6	MR-J2M-BT	Assembled battery (Seven)	4.55 g	112 g	Assembled batteries with more than two grams of lithium content must be handled as dangerous goods (Class 9) regardless of packaging requirements.	
	MR-BAT6V1	Assembled battery (Two)	1.20 g	34 g	Assembled batteries with more than 0.3 grams of lithium content must be handled as dangerous goods (Class 9) depending on packaging	
CR17335A	MR-BAT6V1SET(-A)	Assembled battery (Two)	1.20 g	34 g		
	MR-BAT6V1BJ	Assembled battery (Two)	1.20 g	34 g	requirements.	

(2) Purpose

Safer transportation of lithium metal batteries.

(3) Change in regulations

The following points are changed for lithium metal batteries in transportation by sea or air based on the revision of Recommendations of the United Nations Rev. 15 and ICAO-TI 2009-2010 edition, and IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations 54th Edition (effective January 1, 2013). For lithium metal batteries, cells are classified as UN3090, and batteries contained in or packed with equipment are classified as UN3091.

(a) Transportation of lithium metal batteries alone

Packaging requirement	Classification	Main requirement
Less than eight cells per package with less than one gram of lithium content		The package must pass a 1.2 m drop test, and the
Less than two assembled batteries per package with less than two grams of lithium content	UN3090 PI968 Section II	handling label with battery illustration (size: 120 × 110 mm) must be attached on the package.
More than eight cells per package with less than one gram of lithium content		The package must pass a 1.2 m drop test, and the handling label with battery illustration (size: 120 ×
More than two assembled batteries per package with less than two grams of lithium content	UN3090 PI968 Section IB	110 mm) must be attached on the package. The Class 9 hazard label must be attached or others to comply with dangerous goods (Class 9).
Cells with more than one gram of lithium content	UN3090 PI968 Section IA	The package must be compliant with Class 9 Packages, and the Class 9 hazard label must be
Assembled batteries with more than two grams of lithium content	ONSOSO FISOS SECIION IA	attached or others to comply with dangerous goods (Class 9).

- (b) Transportation of lithium metal batteries packed with or contained in equipment
 - For batteries packed with equipment, follow the necessary requirements of UN3091 PI969.
 Batteries are classified into either Section II/Section I depending on the lithium content/packaging requirements.
 - For batteries contained in equipment, follow the necessary requirements of UN3091 PI970.
 Batteries are classified into either Section II/Section I depending on the lithium content/packaging requirements.

The special handling may be unnecessary depending on the number of batteries and gross mass per package.





* Place for UN number (s)

** Place for telephone number for additional information

Fig. app. 1 Example of Mitsubishi label with battery illustration

(Available until December 31, 2018)

Fig. app. 2 Example of Mitsubishi label with battery illustration

(Available from January 1, 2017)

The handling label shown in Fig. app. 1 has been changed to the one shown in Fig. app. 2 in accordance with the IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations 58th Edition (effective January 1, 2017). However, the label shown in Fig. app. 1 may be used until December 31, 2018 (for two years as an interim measure).

(4) Details of the package change

The following caution is added to the packages of the target batteries.

"Containing lithium metal battery. Regulations apply for transportation."

(5) Transportation precaution for customers

For sea or air transportation, attaching the handling label (fig. app. 1) must be attached to the package of a Mitsubishi Electric cell or battery. In addition, attaching it to the outer package containing several packages of Mitsubishi Electric cells or batteries is also required. When the content of a package must be handled as dangerous goods (Class 9), the Shipper's Declaration for Dangerous Goods is required, and the package must be compliant with Class 9 Packages. Documentations like the handling label in the specified design and the Shipper's Declaration for Dangerous Goods are required for transportation. Please attach the documentations to the packages and the outer package.

The IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations are revised, and the requirements are changed annually. When customers transport lithium batteries by themselves, the responsibility for the cargo lies with the customers. Thus, be sure to check the latest version of the IATA Dangerous Goods Regulations.

App. 3 Symbol for the new EU Battery Directive

Symbol for the new EU Battery Directive (2006/66/EC) that is plastered to general-purpose AC servo battery is explained here.



Note. This symbol mark is for EU countries only.

This symbol mark is according to the directive 2006/66/EC Article 20 Information for end-users and Annex II. Your MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC product is designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components which can be recycled and/or reused.

This symbol means that batteries and accumulators, at their end-of-life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste.

If a chemical symbol is printed beneath the symbol shown above, this chemical symbol means that the battery or accumulator contains a heavy metal at a certain concentration.

This will be indicated as follows.

Hg: mercury (0.0005%), Cd: cadmium (0.002%), Pb: lead (0.004%)

In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used batteries and accumulators. Please, dispose of batteries and accumulators correctly at your local community waste collection/recycling center. Please, help us to conserve the environment we live in!

App. 4 Compliance with global standards

App. 4.1 Terms related to safety (IEC 61800-5-2 Stop function)

STO function (Refer to IEC 61800-5-2:2007 4.2.2.2 STO.)

The MR-J4 servo amplifiers have the STO function. The STO function shuts down energy to servo motors, thus removing torque. This function electronically cuts off power supply in the servo amplifier. The servo amplifiers without the CN8 connector (such as MR-J4-03A6) do not support this function.

App. 4.2 About safety

This chapter explains safety of users and machine operators. Please read the section carefully before mounting the equipment.

App. 4.2.1 Professional engineer

Only professional engineers should mount MR-J4 servo amplifiers.

Here, professional engineers should meet all the conditions below.

- (1) Persons who took a proper training of related work of electrical equipment or persons who can avoid risk based on past experience.
- (2) Persons who have read and familiarized himself/herself with this installation guide and operating manuals for the protective devices (e.g. light curtain) connected to the safety control system.

App. 4.2.2 Applications of the devices

MR-J4 servo amplifiers comply with the following standards.

- IEC/EN 61800-5-1, IEC/EN 61800-3, IEC/EN 60204-1
- ISO/EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e, IEC/EN 62061 SIL CL 3, IEC/EN 61800-5-2 (STO) (Except for MR-J4-03A6 and MR-J4W2-0303B6. Refer to section app. 4.8.1 for compatible models.)

MR-J4 servo amplifiers can be used with the MR-D30 functional safety unit, MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit, or safety PLCs. (For combinations of the servo amplifiers and MR-D30 or MR-J3-D05, refer to each servo amplifier instruction manual.)

App. 4.2.3 Correct use

Use the MR-J4 servo amplifiers within specifications. Refer to each instruction manual for specifications such as voltage, temperature, etc. Mitsubishi Electric Co. accepts no claims for liability if the equipment is used in any other way or if modifications are made to the device, even in the context of mounting and installation.

> ●It takes 15 minutes maximum for capacitor discharging. Do not touch the unit and terminals immediately after power off.



MARNING ●If you need to get close to the moving parts of the machine for inspection or others, ensure safety by confirming the power off, etc. Otherwise, it may cause an accident.

(1) Peripheral device and power wiring

The followings are selected based on IEC/EN 61800-5-1, UL 508C, and CSA C22.2 No. 14.

(a) Power Wiring (local wiring and crimping tool)

The following table shows the stranded wire sizes [AWG] and the crimp terminal symbols rated at $75 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}/60 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Table app. 1 Recommended wires

	75	5 °C/60 °C stranded	wire [AWG] (Note	2)
Servo amplifier (Note 7)	L1/L2/L3	L11/L21	P+/C	U/V/W/⊕ (Note 3)
MR-J4-03A6/MR-J4W2-0303B6	19/- (Note 5)			19/- (Note 6)
MR-J4-10_(1)/MR-J4-20_(1)/MR-J4-40_(1)/MR-J4-60_(4)/ MR-J4-70_/MR-J4-100_(4)/MR-J4-200_(4) (T)/ MR-J4-350_4	14/14	14/14	14/14	14/14
MR-J4-200_ (S) MR-J4-350_	12/12			12/12
MR-J4-500_ (Note 1)	10: a/10: a		14: c/14: c	10: b/10: b
MR-J4-700_ (Note 1)	8: b/8: b		12: a/12: a	8: b/8: b
MR-J4-11K_ (Note 1)	6: d/4: f 4: f/3: f		12: e/12: e	4: f/4: f
MR-J4-15K_ (Note 1)			10: e/10: e	3: g/2: g
MR-J4-22K_ (Note 1)	1: h/-: -	14: c/14: c	10: i/10: i	1: j/-: -
MR-J4-500_4 (Note 1)	14: c/14: c	14. 6/14. 6	14: c/14: c	12: a/10: a
MR-J4-700_4 (Note 1)	12: a/12: a		14. 0/14. 0	10: a/10: a
MR-J4-11K_4 (Note 1)	10: e/10: e		14: k/14: k	8: I/8: I
MR-J4-15K_4 (Note 1)	8: I/8: I		12: e/12: e	6: d/4: d
MR-J4-22K_4 (Note 1)	6: m/4: m		12: i/12: i	6: n/4: n
MR-J4WB	14/14 (Note 4)	14/14	14/14	14/14

- Note 1. To connect these models to a terminal block, be sure to use the screws that come with the terminal block.
 - 2. Alphabets in the table indicate crimping tools. Refer to table app. 2 for the crimp terminals and crimping tools.
 - 3. Select wire sizes depending on the rated output of the servo motors. The values in the table are sizes based on rated output of the servo amplifiers.
 - 4. Use the crimp terminal c for the PE terminal of the servo amplifier.
 - 5. This value is of 24/0/PM/ for MR-J4-03A6 and MR-J4W2-0303B6.
 - 6. This value is of U/V/W/E for MR-J4-03A6 and MR-J4W2-0303B6.
 - 7. "(S)" means 1-phase 200 V AC power input and "(T)" means 3-phase 200 V AC power input in the table.

Table app. 2 Recommended crimp terminals

	Servo amplifier-sio	de crimp terminals	
Symbol	Crimp terminal (Note 2)	' I Applicable tool I	
а	FVD5.5-4	YNT-1210S	
b (Note 1)	8-4NS	YHT-8S	
С	FVD2-4	YNT-1614	
d	FVD14-6	YF-1	
е	FVD5.5-6	YNT-1210S	
f	FVD22-6	YF-1	
g	FVD38-6	YF-1	JST (J.S.T. Mfg. Co.,
h	R60-8	YF-1	(J.S. 1. Mig. Co., Ltd.)
i	FVD5.5-8	YNT-1210S	Ltd.)
j	CB70-S8	YF-1	
k	FVD2-6	YNT-1614	
	FVD8-6	YF-1	
m	FVD14-8	YF-1	
n	FVD22-8	YF-1	

Note 1. Coat the crimping part with an insulation tube.

2. Some crimp terminals may not be mounted depending on the size. Make sure to use the recommended ones or equivalent ones.

(b) Selection example of MCCB and fuse

Use T class fuses or molded-case circuit breaker (UL 489 Listed MCCB) as the following table. The T class fuses and molded-case circuit breakers in the table are selected examples based on rated I/O of the servo amplifiers. When you select a smaller capacity servo motor to connect it to the servo amplifier, you can also use smaller capacity T class fuses or molded-case circuit breaker than ones in the table. For selecting ones other than Class T fuses and molded-case circuit breakers below and selecting a Type E Combination motor controller, refer to section 11.6.

Servo amplifier (100 V class)	Molded-case circuit breaker (120 V AC)	Fuse (300 V)
MR-J4-10_1/MR-J4-20_1/MR-J4-40_1	NV50-SVFU-15A (50 A frame 15 A)	20 A

Servo amplifier (200 V class) (Note)	Molded-case circuit breaker (240 V AC)	Fuse (300 V)
MR-J4-10_/MR-J4-20_/MR-J4-40_/MR-J4-60_ (T)/MR-J4-70_ (T)/ MR-J4W2-22B (T)	NF50-SVFU-5A (50 A frame 5 A)	10 A
MR-J4-60_ (S)/MR-J4-70_ (S) /MR-J4-100_ (T)/MR-J4W2-22B (S)/ MR-J4W2-44B (T)/MR-J4W2-77B (T)/MR-J4W3-222B/ MR-J4W3-444B (T)	NF50-SVFU-10A (50 A frame 10 A)	15 A
MR-J4-100_ (S)/MR-J4-200_ (T)/MR-J4W2-44B (S)/ MR-J4W2-1010B	NF50-SVFU-15A (50 A frame 15 A)	30 A
MR-J4-200_ (S)/MR-J4-350_/MR-J4W2-77B (S)/ MR-J4W3-444B (S)	NF50-SVFU-20A (50 A frame 20 A)	40 A
MR-J4-500_	NF50-SVFU-30A (50 A frame 30 A)	60 A
MR-J4-700_	NF50-SVFU-40A (50 A frame 40 A)	80 A
MR-J4-11K_	NF100-CVFU-60A (100 A frame 60 A)	125 A
MR-J4-15K_	NF100-CVFU-80A (100 A frame 80 A)	150 A
MR-J4-22K_	NF225-CWU-125A (225 A frame 125 A)	300 A

Note. "(S)" means 1-phase 200 V AC power input and "(T)" means 3-phase 200 V AC power input in the table.

Servo amplifier (400 V class)	Molded-case circuit breaker (480 V AC)	Fuse (600 V)
MR-J4-60_4/MR-J4-100_4	NF100-HRU-5A (100 A frame 5 A)	10 A
MR-J4-200_4	NF100-HRU-10A (100 A frame 10 A)	15 A
MR-J4-350_4	NF100-HRU-10A (100 A frame 10 A)	20 A
MR-J4-500_4	NF100-HRU-15A (100 A frame 15 A)	30 A
MR-J4-700_4	NF100-HRU-20A (100 A frame 20 A)	40 A
MR-J4-11K_4	NF100-HRU-30A (100 A frame 30 A)	60 A
MR-J4-15K_4	NF100-HRU-40A (100 A frame 40 A)	80 A
MR-J4-22K_4	NF100-HRU-60A (100 A frame 60 A)	125 A

(c) Power supply

This servo amplifier can be supplied from star-connected supply with grounded neutral point of overvoltage category III (overvoltage category II for 1-phase servo amplifiers, MR-J4-03A6, and MR-J4W2-0303B6) set forth in IEC/EN 60664-1. For the interface power supply, use an external 24 V DC power supply with reinforced insulation on I/O terminals.

In case of MR-J4-03A6 and MR-J4W2-0303B6, use DC power supplies of reinforced insulation type to main circuit, control circuit, and UL listed (recognized) 48 V DC/24 V DC power supplies which can generate more than 1.2 A/2.4 A per axis.

(d) Grounding

To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (marked \bigoplus) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the cabinet. Do not connect two grounding cables to the same protective earth (PE) terminal. Always connect cables to the terminals one-to-one. This product can cause a DC current in the protective earthing conductor. To protect direct/indirect contact using an earth-leakage current breaker (RCD), only an RCD of type B can be used for the power supply side of the product.

The MR-J4-700_4 is high protective earthing conductor current equipment, the minimum size of the protective earthing conductor must comply with the local safety regulations.





(2) EU compliance

The MR-J4 servo amplifiers are designed to comply with the following directions to meet requirements for mounting, using, and periodic technical inspections: Machinery directive (2006/42/EC), EMC directive (2014/30/EU), Low-voltage directive (2014/35/EU), and RoHS directive (2011/65/EU).

(a) EMC requirement

MR-J4 servo amplifiers comply with category C3 in accordance with EN 61800-3. As for I/O wires (max. length 10 m. However, 3 m for STO cable for CN8.) and encoder cables (max. length 50 m), use shielded wires and ground the shields. Install an EMC filter and surge protector on the primary side for input and output of 200 V class and for output of 400 V class servo amplifiers. In addition, use a line noise filter for outputs of the 11 kW and 15 kW of 400 V class servo amplifiers. The following shows recommended products.

EMC filter: Soshin Electric HF3000A-UN series, TF3000C-TX series, COSEL FTB series

Surge protector: Okaya Electric Industries RSPD series

Line noise filter: Mitsubishi Electric FR-BLF

MR-J4 Series are not intended to be used on a low-voltage public network which supplies domestic premises; radio frequency interference is expected if used on such a network. The installer shall provide a guide for Installation and use, including recommended mitigation devices. To avoid the risk of crosstalk to signal cables, the installation instructions shall either recommend that the power interface cable be segregated from signal cables.

Use the DC power supply installed with the amplifiers in the same cabinet. Do not connect the other electric devices to the DC power supply.

(b) For Declaration of Conformity (DoC)

Hereby, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. declares that the servo amplifiers are in compliance with the necessary requirements and standards (2006/42/EC, 2014/30/EU, 2014/35/EU and 2011/65/EU). For the copy of Declaration of Conformity, contact your local sales office.

(3) USA/Canada compliance

This servo amplifier is designed in compliance with UL 508C and CSA C22.2 No. 14.

(a) Installation

The minimum cabinet size is 150% of each MR-J4 servo amplifier's volume. Also, design the cabinet so that the ambient temperature in the cabinet is 55 °C or less. The servo amplifier must be installed in the metal cabinet. Additionally, mount the servo amplifier on a cabinet that the protective earth based on the standard of IEC/EN 60204-1 is correctly connected. For environment, the units should be used in open type (UL 50) and overvoltage category shown in table in section app. 4.8.1. The servo amplifier needs to be installed at or below pollution degree 2. For connection, use copper wires.

(b) Short-circuit current rating (SCCR)

Suitable For Use On A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100 kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 500 Volts Maximum (Not More Than 5 kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 48 Volts Maximum for MR-J4-03A6 and MR-J4W2-0303B6). For SCCR when using a Type E Combination motor controller, refer to section 11.6.

(c) Overload protection characteristics

The MR-J4 servo amplifiers have solid-state servo motor overload protection. (It is set on the basis (full load current) of 120% rated current of the servo amplifier.)

(d) Over-temperature protection for motor

Motor Over temperature sensing is not provided by the drive.

Integral thermal protection(s) is necessary for motor and refer to app. 4.4 for the proper connection.

(e) Branch circuit protection

For installation in United States, branch circuit protection must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.

For installation in Canada, branch circuit protection must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

(4) South Korea compliance

This product complies with the Radio Wave Law (KC mark). Please note the following to use the product.

이 기기는 업무용 (A급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.

(The product is for business use (Class A) and meets the electromagnetic compatibility requirements. The seller and the user must note the above point, and use the product in a place except for home.) In addition, use an EMC filter, surge protector, ferrite core, and line noise filter on the primary side for inputs. Use a ferrite core and line noise filter for outputs. Use a distance greater than 30 m between the product and third party sensitive radio communications for an MR-J4-22K (4).

App. 4.2.4 General cautions for safety protection and protective measures

Observe the following items to ensure proper use of the MR-J4 servo amplifiers.

- (1) For safety components and installing systems, only qualified personnel and professional engineers should perform.
- (2) When mounting, installing, and using the MELSERVO MR-J4 servo amplifier, always observe standards and directives applicable in the country.
- (3) The item about noises of the test notices in the manuals should be observed.

App. 4.2.5 Residual risk

- (1) Be sure that all safety related switches, relays, sensors, etc., meet the required safety standards.
- (2) Perform all risk assessments and safety level certification to the machine or the system as a whole.
- (3) If the upper and lower power modules in the servo amplifier are shorted and damaged simultaneously, the servo motor may make a half revolution at a maximum.
- (4) Only qualified personnel are authorized to install, start-up, repair or service the machines in which these components are installed. Only trained engineers should install and operate the equipment. (ISO 13849-1 Table F.1 No. 5)
- (5) Separate the wiring for safety observation function from other signal wirings. (ISO 13849-1 Table F.1 No. 1)
- (6) Protect the cables with appropriate ways (routing them in a cabinet, using a cable guard, etc.).
- (7) Keep the required clearance/creepage distance depending on voltage you use.

App. 4.2.6 Disposal

Disposal of unusable or irreparable devices should always occur in accordance with the applicable country-specific waste disposal regulations. (Example: European Waste 16 02 14)

App. 4.2.7 Lithium battery transportation

To transport lithium batteries, take actions to comply with the instructions and regulations such as the United Nations (UN), the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), and the International Maritime Organization (IMO).

The batteries (MR-BAT6V1SET, MR-BAT6V1SET-A, MR-BAT6V1, and MR-BAT6V1BJ) are assembled batteries from two batteries (lithium metal battery CR17335A) which are not subject to the dangerous goods (Class 9) of the UN Recommendations.

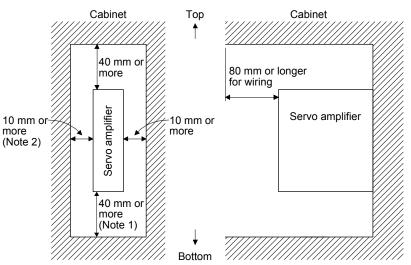
App. 4.3 Installation direction and clearances

- The devices must be installed in the specified direction. Not doing so may cause a malfunction.
- ■Mount the servo amplifier on a cabinet which meets IP54 in the correct direction to maintain pollution degree 2.



- ●The regenerative resistor supplied with 11 kW to 22 kW servo amplifiers does not have a protective cover. Touching the resistor (including wiring/screw hole area) may cause a burn injury and electric shock. Even if the power was shut-off, be careful until the bus voltage discharged and the temperature decreased because of the following reasons.
 - It may cause a burn injury due to very high temperature without cooling.
 - It may cause an electric shock due to charged capacitor of the servo amplifier.

To adapt your machine using MR-J4-03A6 or MR-J4W2-0303B6 to IEC/EN 60950-1, either supply the amplifier with a power supply complying with the requirement of 2.5 stated in IEC/EN 60950-1 (Limited Power Source), or cover the amplifier and motors connected to the outputs with a fire enclosure.



Note 1. For 11 kW to 22 kW servo amplifiers, the clearance between the bottom and ground will be 120 mm or more.

When mounting MR-J4-500_, maintain a minimum clearance of 25 mm on the left side.

App. 4.4 Electrical Installation and configuration diagram

●Turn off the molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) to avoid electrical shocks or damages to the product before starting the installation or wiring.

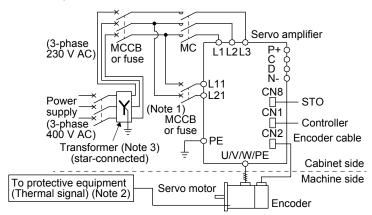
● The installation complies with IEC/EN 60204-1. The voltage supply to machines must be 20 ms or more of tolerance against instantaneous power failure as specified in IEC/EN 60204-1.



- CAUTION Connecting a servo motor for different axis to U, V, W, or CN2_ of the servo amplifier may cause a malfunction.
 - Securely connect the cables in the specified method and tighten them with the specified torque. Otherwise, the servo motor may operate unexpectedly.

The following shows representative configuration examples to conform to the IEC/EN/UL/CSA standards.

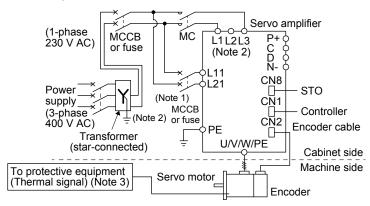
(1) 3-phase input for MR-J4 1-axis servo amplifier



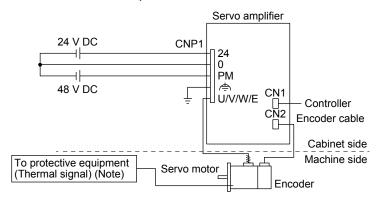
Note 1. When the wire sizes of L1 and L11 are the same, MCCB or fuse is not required.

- 2. Please use a thermal sensor, etc. for thermal protection of the servo motor.
- 3. For 400 V class, a step-down transformer is not required.

(2) 1-phase input for MR-J4 1-axis servo amplifier



- Note 1. When the wire sizes of L1 and L11 are the same, MCCB or fuse is not required.
 - When using a 100 V class servo amplifier, step down the power supply voltage to 100 V and connect the main circuit power supply lines to L1 and L2. For 1-phase 200 V AC servo amplifiers, connect the lines to L1 and L3.
 - 3. Please use a thermal sensor, etc. for thermal protection of the servo motor.
- (3) Main circuit 48 V DC input for MR-J4 1-axis servo amplifier



Note. Please use a thermal sensor, etc. for thermal protection of the servo motor.

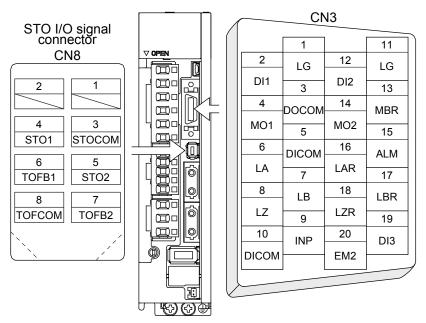
The connectors described by rectangles are safely separated from the main circuits described by circles. The connected motors will be limited as follows.

- (1) HG/HF/HC/HA series servo motors (Mfg.: Mitsubishi Electric)
- (2) Using a servo motor complied with IEC 60034-1 and Mitsubishi Electric encoder (OBA, OSA)

App. 4.5 Signal

App. 4.5.1 Signal

The following shows MR-J4-10B signals as a typical example. For other servo amplifiers, refer to each servo amplifier instruction manual.



App. 4.5.2 I/O device

Input device

Symbol	Device	Connector	Pin No.
EM2	Forced stop 2	CN3	20
STOCOM	Common terminal for input signals STO1/STO2		3
STO1	STO1 state input	CN8	4
STO2	STO2 state input		5

Output device

I	Symbol	Device	Connector	Pin No.
I	TOFCOM	Common terminal for monitor output signal in STO state		8
I	TOFB1	Monitor output signal in STO1 state	CN8	6
I	TOFB2	Monitor output signal in STO2 state		7

Power supply

Symbol	Device	Connector	Pin No.
DICOM	Digital I/F power supply input		5, 10
DOCOM	Digital I/F common	CN3	3
SD	Shield		Plate

App. 4.6 Maintenance and service

/ WARNING

● To avoid an electric shock, only qualified personnel should attempt inspections. For repair and parts replacement, contact your local sales office.

App. 4.6.1 Inspection items

It is recommended that the following points periodically be checked.

(1) Check for loose terminal block screws. Retighten any loose screws. (Except for MR-J4-03A6 and MR-J4W2-0303B6)

Servo amplifier		Tightening torque [N•m]													
Servo ampliner	L1	L2	L3	N-	P3	P4	P+	С	D	L11	L21	J	V	W	PE
MR-J4-10_(1)/MR-J4-20_(1)/															
MR-J4-40_(1)/MR-J4-60_(4)/					_										1.2
MR-J4-70_/MR-J4-100_(4)/															1.2
MR-J4-200_(4)/MR-J4-350_(4)													_		
MR-J4-500_					1.2					0	.8		1	.2	
MR-J4-700_(4)/MR-J4-500_4				1	.2					0	.8		1	.2	
MR-J4-11K_(4)/MR-J4-15K_(4)	3.0 1.2 3.0				.0										
MR-J4-22K_(4)				6	.0					1	.2		6	.0	
MR-J4WB															1.2

- (2) Servo motor bearings, brake section, etc. for unusual noise.
- (3) Check the cables and the like for scratches or cracks. Perform periodic inspection according to operating conditions.
- (4) Check that the connectors are securely connected to the servo motor.
- (5) Check that the wires are not coming out from the connector.
- (6) Check for dust accumulation on the servo amplifier.
- (7) Check for unusual noise generated from the servo amplifier.
- (8) Check the servo motor shaft and coupling for connection.
- (9) Make sure that the emergency stop circuit operates properly such that an operation can be stopped immediately and a power is shut off by the emergency stop switch.

App. 4.6.2 Parts having service life

Service life of the following parts is listed below. However, the service life varies depending on operation and environment. If any fault is found in the parts, they must be replaced immediately regardless of their service life. For parts replacement, please contact your local sales office.

Part name	Life guideline
Smoothing capacitor	(Note 3) 10 years
	Number of power-on,
Relay	forced stop and controller forced stop times: 100,000 times
	Number of on and off for STO: 1,000,000 times
Cooling fan	10,000 hours to 30,000 hours (2 years to 3 years)
(Note 1) Battery backup time	Approximately 20,000 hours (equipment power supply: off, ambient temperature: 20 °C)
(Note 2) Battery life	5 years from date of manufacture

- Note 1. The time is for using MR-J4 1-axis servo amplifier with an rotary servo motor using MR-BAT6V1SET, MR-BAT6V1SET-A, or MR-BAT6V1BJ. For details and other battery backup time, refer to chapter 12.
 - 2. Quality of the batteries degrades by the storage condition. The battery life is 5 years from the production date regardless of the connection status.
 - 3. The characteristic of smoothing capacitor is deteriorated due to ripple currents, etc. The life of the capacitor greatly depends on ambient temperature and operating conditions. The capacitor will be the end of its life in 10 years of continuous operation in air-conditioned environment (surrounding air temperature of 40 °C or less for use at the maximum 1000 m above sea level, 30 °C or less for over 1000 m to 2000 m).

App. 4.7 Transportation and storage

- ●Transport the products correctly according to their mass.
- Stacking in excess of the limited number of product packages is not allowed.
- Do not hold the front cover, cables, or connectors when carrying the servo amplifier. Otherwise, it may drop.



- ↑ CAUTION ●For detailed information on transportation and handling of the battery, refer to app. 2 and app. 3.
 - ●Install the product in a load-bearing place of servo amplifier and servo motor in accordance with the instruction manual.
 - Do not put excessive load on the machine.

When you keep or use it, please fulfill the following environment.

	Item		Environment				
A maki a mt	Operation [°C]		Operation [°C]		Operation [°C] 0 to 55		0 to 55 Class 3K3 (IEC/EN 60721-3-3)
Ambient temperature	Transportation (Note)	[°C]	-20 to 65 Class 2K4 (IEC/EN 60721-3-2)				
temperature	Storage (Note)	[°C]	-20 to 65 Class 1K4 (IEC/EN 60721-3-1)				
Ambient humidity			5 %RH to 90 %RH				
Vibration	Test condition		10 Hz to 57 Hz with constant amplitude of 0.075 mm 57 Hz to 150 Hz with constant acceleration of 9.8 m/s² to IEC/EN 61800-5-1 (Test Fc of IEC 60068-2-6)				
resistance	2		stance Operation		5.9 m/s ²		
			Class 2M3 (IEC/EN 60721-3-2)				
	Storage Class 1M2 (IEC/EN 6072		Class 1M2 (IEC/EN 60721-3-2)				
Pollution deg	ree		2				
ID rating			IP20 (IEC/EN 60529), Terminal block IP00				
IP rating		Open type (UL 50)					
Altitude	Operation, storage		Operation, storage Max. 2000 m a		Max. 2000 m above sea level		
Ailitude	Transportation		Max. 10000 m above sea level				

Note. In regular transport packaging

App. 4.8 Technical data

App. 4.8.1 MR-J4 servo amplifier

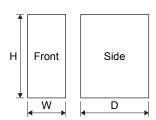
ltem		MR-J4-10_/ MR-J4-20_/ MR-J4-40_/ MR-J4-60_/ MR-J4-70_/ MR-J4-100_/ MR-J4-200_/ MR-J4W2-22B/ MR-J4W2-44B/ MR-J4W3-222B/ MR-J4W3-444B	MR-J4-350_/ MR-J4-500_/ MR-J4-700_/ MR-J4W2-1010B/ MR-J4-11K_/ MR-J4-15K_/ MR-J4-22K_	MR-J4-10_1/ MR-J4-20_1/ MR-J4-40_1	MR-J4-60_4/ MR-J4-100_4/ MR-J4-200_4/ MR-J4-350_4/ MR-J4-700_4/ MR-J4-11K_4/ MR-J4-15K_4/ MR-J4-22K_4	MR-J4-03A6/ MR-J4W2-0303B6	
Power	Main circuit (line voltage)	3-phase or 1-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz (Note 2)	3-phase 200 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz (Note 2)	1-phase 100 V AC to 120 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz	3-phase 380 V AC to 480 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz	48 V DC or 24 V DC	
supply	Control circuit (line voltage)	1-phase 200 V / 50/60 Hz	AC to 240 V AC, (Note 2)	1-phase 100 V AC to 120 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz	1-phase 380 V AC to 480 V AC, 50 Hz/60 Hz	24 V DC	
Interface (SELV)			_, 300 mA; 00 mA)				
Control	method	Sine-wave PWM control, current control method					
,	bservation function (STO) 61800-5-2 (Note 3)	EN IS					
Mean tir	ne to dangerous failure						
Effectiveness of fault monitoring of a system or subsystem							
Average probability of dangerous failures per hour							
Mission time							
Response performance		8 n					
Pollution degree							
Overvoltage category		1-pha 3-pha	II (IEC/EN 60664-1)				
Protective class			III (IEC/EN 61800-5-1)				
Short-circuit current rating (SCCR)			5 kA (Note 1)				

Note 1. For the use in US/Canada, constitute a branch circuit including the power supply which endures SCCR of 5 kA minimum in the industrial cabinet.

^{2.} For MR-J4-_-RJ, 283 V DC to 340 V DC are also supported.

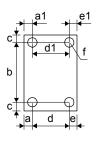
^{3.} Servo amplifiers manufactured in June 2015 or later comply with SIL 3 requirements. However, MR-J4-_A_/MR-J4-_B_ servo amplifiers manufactured in China comply with SIL 3 requirements from the December 2015 production.

App. 4.8.2 Dimensions/mounting hole process drawing



Conto amplifiar	Vari	Maga [kg]			
Servo amplifier	W	W H		Mass [kg]	
MR-J4-03A6	30	100	90	0.2	
MR-J4-10_(1)/MR-J4-20_(1) (Note)	40 (50)	168	135 (155)	0.8 (1.0)	
MR-J4-40_(1)/MR-J4-60_ (Note)	40 (50)	168	170 (155)	1.0	
MR-J4-70_/MR-J4-100_	60	168 185		1.4	
MR-J4-200_(4)	90	168	195	2.1	
MR-J4-350_	90	168	195	2.3	
MR-J4-500_	105	250	200	4.0	
MR-J4-700_	172	300	200	6.2	
MR-J4-11K_(4)/MR-J4-15K_(4)	220	400	260	13.4	
MR-J4-22K_(4)	260	400	260	18.2	
MR-J4-60_4/MR-J4-100_4	60	168	195	1.7	
MR-J4-350_4	105	250	200	3.6	
MR-J4-500_4	130	250	200	4.3	
MR-J4-700_4	172	300	200	6.5	
MR-J4W2-0303B6	30	168	100	0.3	
MR-J4W2-22B/MR-J4W2-44B	60	168	195	1.4	
MR-J4W2-77B/MR-J4W2-1010B	85	168	195	2.3	
MR-J4W3-222B/MR-J4W3-444B	85	168	195	2.3	

Note. The value in the parenthesis shows the value of MR-J4-_GF_.



Servo amplifier	Variable dimensions [mm]								Screw size
·	а	a1	b	С	d	d1	е	e1	f
MR-J4-03A6			90 ± 0.5	5			4	4	M4
MR-J4-10_(1)/MR-J4-20_(1)/ MR-J4-40_(1)/MR-J4-60_	6	6	156 ± 0.5	6					M5
MR-J4-70_/MR-J4-100_	12	12	156 ± 0.5	6	42 ± 0.3				M5
MR-J4-200_(4)/MR-J4-350_	6	45	156 ± 0.5	6	78 ± 0.3				M5
MR-J4-500_	6	6	235 ± 0.5	7.5	93 ± 0.5	93 ± 0.5			M5
MR-J4-700_	6	6	285 ± 0.5	7.5	160 ± 0.5	160 ± 0.5			M5
MR-J4-11K_(4)/MR-J4-15K_(4)	12	12	380 ± 0.5	10	196 ± 0.5	196 ± 0.5			M5
MR-J4-22K_(4)	12	12	376 ± 0.5	12	236 ± 0.5	236 ± 0.5			M10
MR-J4-60_4/MR-J4-100_4	12	12	156 ± 0.5	6	42 ± 0.3				M5
MR-J4-350_4	6	6	235 ± 0.5	7.5	93 ± 0.5	93 ± 0.5			M5
MR-J4-500_4	6	6	235 ± 0.5	7.5	118 ± 0.5	118 ± 0.5			M5
MR-J4-700_4	6	6	285 ± 0.5	7.5	160 ± 0.5	160 ± 0.5			M5
MR-J4W2-0303B6	6	6	156 ± 0.5	6					M5
MR-J4W2-22B/MR-J4W2-44B	6	6	156 ± 0.5	6					M5
MR-J4W2-77B/MR-J4W2-1010B	6	6	156 ± 0.5	6	73 ± 0.3				M5
MR-J4W3-222B/MR-J4W3-444B	6	6	156 ± 0.5	6	73 ± 0.3				M5

App. 4.9 Check list for user documentation



MR-J4 installation checklist for manufacturer/installer

The following items must be satisfied by the initial test operation at least. The manufacturer/installer must be responsible for checking the standards in the items.

Maintain and keep this checklist with related documents of machines to use this for periodic inspection.

1	. Is it based on directive/standard applied to the machine?	Yes [], No []
2	2. Is directive/standard contained in Declaration of Conformity (DoC)?	Yes [], No []
3	B. Does the protection instrument conform to the category required?	Yes [], No []
4	Are electric shock protective measures (protective class) effective?	Yes [], No []
5	5. Is the STO function checked (test of all the shut-off wiring)?	Yes [], No []

Checking the items will not be instead of the first test operation or periodic inspection by professional engineers.

App. 5 MR-J3-D05 Safety logic unit

App. 5.1 Contents of the package

Open packing, and confirm the content of packing.

Contents	Quantity
MR-J3-D05 Safety logic unit	1
Connector for CN9 1-1871940-4 (TE Connectivity)	1
Connector for CN10 1-1871940-8 (TE Connectivity)	1
MR-J3-D05 Safety Logic Unit Installation Guide	1

App. 5.2 Terms related to safety

App. 5.2.1 Stop function for IEC/EN 61800-5-2

(1) STO function (Refer to IEC/EN 61800-5-2: 2007 4.2.2.2 STO.)

This function is integrated into the MR-J4 series servo amplifiers.

The STO function shuts down energy to servo motors, thus removing torque. This function electronically cuts off power supply in servo amplifiers for MR-J4 series servo amplifiers.

The purpose of this function is as follows.

- 1) Uncontrolled stop according to stop category 0 of IEC/EN 60204-1
- 2) Preventing unexpected start-up
- (2) SS1 function (Refer to IEC/EN 61800-5-2: 2007 4.2.2.3C Safe stop 1 temporal delay.) SS1 is a function which initiates the STO function when the previously set delay time has passed after the servo motor starts decelerating. The delay time can be set with MR-J3-D05. The purpose of this function is as follows. This function is available by using an MR-J4 series servo amplifier with MR-J3-D05.
 - Controlled stop according to stop category 1 of IEC/EN 60204-1

App. 5.2.2 Emergency operation for IEC/EN 60204-1

- (1) Emergency stop (Refer to IEC/EN 60204-1: 2005 9.2.5.4.2 Emergency Stop.) Emergency stop must override all other functions and actuation in all operation modes. Power to the machine driving part which may cause a hazardous state must be either removed immediately (stop category 0) or must be controlled to stop such hazardous state as soon as possible (stop category 1). Restart must not be allowed even after the cause of the emergency state has been removed.
- (2) Emergency switching off (Refer to IEC/EN 60204-1: 2005 9.2.5.4.3 Emergency Switching OFF.) Removal of input power to driving device to remove electrical risk and to meet above mentioned safety standards.

App. 5.3 Cautions

The following basic safety notes must be read carefully and fully in order to prevent injury to persons or damage to property.

Only qualified personnel are authorized to install, start-up, repair or service the machines in which these components are installed.

They must be familiar with all applicable local safety regulations and laws in which machines with these components are installed, particularly the standards and guidelines mentioned in this Instruction Manual and the requirements mentioned in ISO/EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC/EN 61800-5-2, and IEC/EN 60204-1. The staff responsible for this work must be given express permission from the company to perform start-up, programming, configuration, and maintenance of the machine in accordance with the safety standards.



Improper installation of the safety related components or systems may cause improper operation in which safety is not assured, and may result in severe injuries or even death.

Protective Measures

 As described in IEC/EN 61800-5-2, the Safe Torque Off (STO) function only prevents the MFR-J4 series servo amplifier from supplying energy to the servo motor. Therefore, if an external force acts upon the drive axis, additional safety measures, such as brakes or counter-weights must be used.

App. 5.4 Residual risk

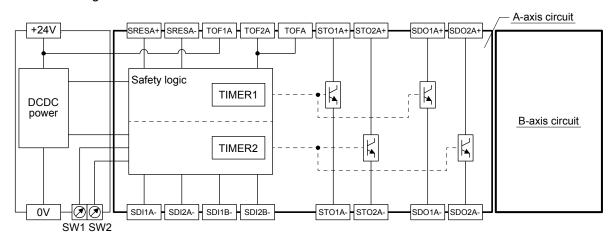
Machine manufacturers are responsible for all risk evaluations and all associated residual risks. Below are residual risks associated with the STO/EMG function. Mitsubishi Electric is not liable for any damages or injuries caused by the residual risks.

- (1) The SS1 function only guarantees the delay time before STO/EMG is engaged. Proper setting of this delay time is the full responsibility of the company and/or individuals responsible for installation and commissioning of the safety related system. The system, as a whole, must pass safety standards certification.
- (2) When the SS1 delay time is shorter than the required servo motor deceleration time, if the forced stop function is malfunctioning, or if STO/EMG is engaged while the servo motor is still rotating; the servo motor will stop with the dynamic brake or freewheeling.
- (3) For proper installation, wiring, and adjustment, thoroughly read the manual of each individual safety related component.
- (4) Be sure that all safety related switches, relays, sensors, etc., meet the required safety standards. The Mitsubishi Electric safety related components mentioned in this manual are certified by Certification Body as meeting the requirements of ISO/EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3, PL d and IEC 61508 SIL 2.
- (5) Safety is not assured until safety-related components of the system are completely installed or adjusted.
- (6) When replacing a servo amplifier etc. or MR-J3-D05, confirm that the new equipment is exactly the same as those being replaced. Once installed, be sure to verify the performance of the functions before commissioning the system.

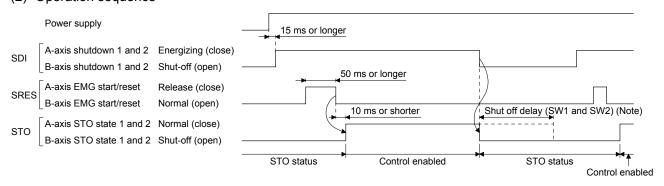
- (7) Perform all risk assessments and safety level certification to the machine or the system as a whole. It is recommended that a Certification Body final safety certification of the system be used.
- (8) To prevent accumulation of multiple malfunctions, perform a malfunction check at regular intervals as deemed necessary by the applicable safety standard. Regardless of the system safety level, malfunction checks should be performed at least once per year.
- (9) If the upper and lower power modules in the servo amplifier are shorted and damaged simultaneously, the servo motor may make a half revolution at a maximum. For a linear servo motor, the primary side will move a distance of pole pitch.

App. 5.5 Block diagram and timing chart

(1) Function block diagram



(2) Operation sequence



Note. Refer to App. 5.10.

App. 5.6 Maintenance and disposal

MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit is equipped with LED displays to check errors for maintenance. Please dispose this unit according to your local laws and regulations.

App. 5.7 Functions and configuration

App. 5.7.1 Summary

MR-J3-D05 has two systems in which the each system has SS1 function (delay time) and output of STO function.

App. 5.7.2 Specifications

Safety logic unit model		MR-J3-D05				
	Voltage	24 V DC				
Control circuit power supply	Permissible voltage fluctuation	24 V DC ± 10%				
power suppry	Power supply capacity [A]	0.5 (Note 1, 2)				
Compatible sys	tem	2 systems (A-axis, B-axis independent)				
Shut-off input		4 points (2 points × 2 systems) SDI_: (source/sink compatible) (Note 3)				
Shut-off release		2 points (1 point × 2 systems) SRES_: (source/sink compatible) (Note 3)				
Feedback input	:	2 points (1 point × 2 systems) TOF_: (source compatible) (Note 3)				
Input type		Photocoupler insulation, 24 V DC (external supply), internal limited resistance 5.4 $k\Omega$				
Shut-off output		8 points (4 point × 2 systems) STO_: (source compatible) (Note 3) SDO_: (source/sink compatible) (Note 3)				
Output method		Photocoupler insulation, open-collector type Permissible current: 40 mA/1 output, Inrush current: 100 mA/1 output				
Delay time setting		A-axis: Select from 0 s, 1.4 s, 2.8 s, 5.6 s, 9.8 s, or 30.8 s. B-axis: Select from 0 s, 1.4 s, 2.8 s, 9.8 s, or 30.8 s. Accuracy: ±2%				
Functional safe	tv	STO, SS1 (IEC/EN 61800-5-2)				
T dilottorial sale	· y	EMG STOP, EMG OFF IEC/EN 60204-1				
	Standards certified by CB	EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d, IEC 61508 SIL 2, EN 62061 SIL CL 2, and EN 61800-5-2 SIL 2				
	Response performance (when delay time is set to 0 s) (Note 4)	10 ms or less (STO input off → shut-off output off)				
Safety performance	Mean time to dangerous failure (MTTFd)	516 years				
	Diagnosis converge (DC avg)	93.1%				
	Average probability of dangerous failures per hour (PFH)	4.75 × 10 ⁻⁹ [1/h]				
Compliance with global standards CE marking		LVD: EN 61800-5-1 EMC: EN 61800-3 MD: EN ISO 13849-1, EN 61800-5-2, EN 62061				
Structure		Natural-cooling, open (IP rating: IP 00)				
	Ambient temperature	0 °C to 55 °C (non-freezing), storage: -20 °C to 65 °C (non-freezing)				
	Ambient humidity	5 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing), storage: 5 %RH to 90 %RH (non-condensing)				
Environment	Ambience	Indoors (no direct sunlight), free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust, and dirt				
	Altitude	Max. 1000 m above sea level				
	Vibration resistance	5.9 m/s ² at 10 Hz to 55 Hz (directions of X, Y, and Z axes)				
Mass	[kg]	0.2 (including CN9 and CN10 connectors)				

Note 1. Inrush current of approximately 1.5 A flows instantaneously when turning the control circuit power supply on. Select an appropriate capacity of power supply considering the inrush current.

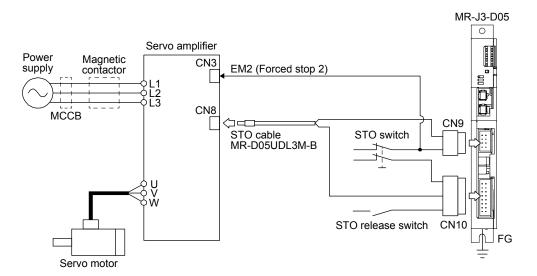
- 2. Power-on duration of the safety logic unit is 100,000 times.
- 3. _: in signal name indicates a number or axis name.
- 4. For the test pulse input, contact your local sales office.

App. 5.7.3 When using MR-J3-D05 with an MR-J4 series servo amplifier

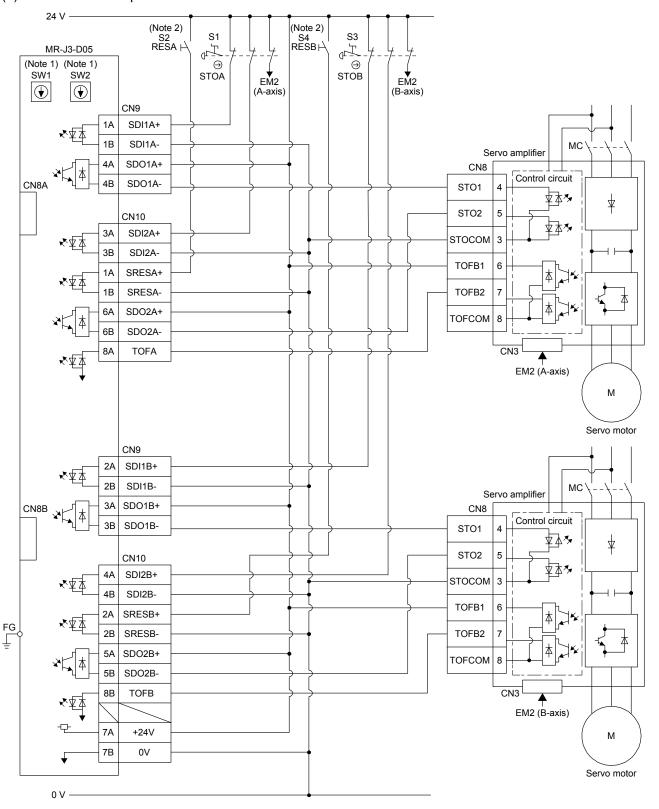
(1) System configuration diagram

POINT

■MR-D05UDL_M (STO cable) for MR-J3 series cannot be used.



(2) Connection example



Note 1. Set the delay time of STO output with SW1 and SW2. These switches are located where dented from the front panel.

2. To release the STO state (base circuit shut-off), turn RESA and RESB on and turn them off.

App. 5.8 Signal

App. 5.8.1 Connector/pin assignment

(1) CN8A

Device	Symbol	Pin No.	Function/Application	I/O division
A-axis STO1	STO1A-	1	Outputs STO1 to A-axis driving device.	0
	STO1A+	4	Outputs the same signal as A-axis STO2.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between STO1A+ and STO1A- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between STO1A+ and STO1A- is closed.	
A-axis STO2	STO2A-	5	Outputs STO2 to A-axis driving device.	0
	STO2A+	6	Outputs the same signal as A-axis STO1.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between STO2A+ and STO2A- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between STO2A+ and STO2A- is closed.	
A-axis STO state	TOF2A	7	Inputs STO state of A-axis driving device.	I
	TOF1A	8	STO state (base shutdown): Open between TOF2A and TOF1A.	
			STO release state (in driving): Close between TOF2A and TOF1A.	

(2) CN8B

Device	Symbol	Pin No.	Function/Application	I/O division
B-axis STO1	STO1B-	1	Outputs STO1 to B-axis driving device.	0
	STO1B+	4	Outputs the same signal as B-axis STO2.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between STO1B+ and STO1B- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between STO1B+ and STO1B- is closed.	
B-axis STO2	STO2B-	5	Outputs STO2 to B-axis driving device.	0
	STO2B+	6	Outputs the same signal as B-axis STO1.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between STO2B+ and STO2B- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between STO2B+ and STO2B- is closed.	
B-axis STO state	TOF2B	7	Inputs STO state of B-axis driving device.	I
	TOF1B	8	STO state (base shutdown): Open between TOF2B and TOF1B.	
			STO release state (in driving): Close between TOF2B and TOF1B.	

(3) CN9

Device	Symbol	Pin No.	Function/Application	I/O division
A-axis shutdown 1	SDI1A+	1A	Connect this device to a safety switch for A-axis driving device.	DI-1
	SDI1A-	1B	Input the same signal as A-axis shutdown 2.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Open between SDI1A+ and SDI1A	
			STO release state (in driving): Close between SDI1A+ and SDI1A	
B-axis shutdown 1	SDI1B+	2A	Connect this device to a safety switch for B-axis driving device.	DI-1
	SDI1B-	2B	Input the same signal as B-axis shutdown 2.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Open between SDI1B+ and SDI1B	
			STO release state (in driving): Close between SDI1B+ and SDI1B	
A-axis SDO1	SDO1A+	4A	Outputs STO1 to A-axis driving device.	DO-1
	SDO1A-	4B	Outputs the same signal as A-axis SDO2.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between SDO1A+ and SDO1A- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between SDO1A+ and SDO1A- is closed.	
B-axis SDO1	SDO1B+	3A	Outputs STO1 to B-axis driving device.	DO-1
	SDO1B-	3B	Outputs the same signal as B-axis SDO2.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between SDO1B+ and SDO1B- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between SDO1B+ and SDO1B- is closed.	

(4) CN10

Device	Symbol	Pin No.	Function/Application	I/O division
A-axis shutdown 2	SDI2A+	3A	Connect this device to a safety switch for A-axis driving device.	DI-1
	SDI2A-	3B	Input the same signal as A-axis shutdown 1.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Open between SDI2A+ and SDI2A	
			STO release state (in driving): Close between SDI2A+ and SDI2A	
B-axis shutdown 2	SDI2B+	4A	Connect this device to a safety switch for B-axis driving device.	DI-1
	SDI2B-	4B	Input the same signal as B-axis shutdown 1.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Open between SDI2B+ and SDI2B	
			STO release state (in driving): Close between SDI2B+ and SDI2B	
A-axis EMG	SRESA+	1A	Signal for releasing STO state (base shutdown) on A-axis driving device.	DI-1
start/reset	SRESA-	1B	Releases STO state (base shutdown) on A-axis driving device by switching between	
			SRESA+ and SRESA- from on (connected) to off (opened).	
B-axis EMG	SRESB+	2A	Signal for releasing STO state (base shutdown) on B-axis driving device.	DI-1
start/reset	SRESB-	2B	Releases STO state (base shutdown) on B-axis driving device by switching between	
			SRESB+ and SRESB- from on (connected) to off (opened).	
A-axis SDO2	SDO2A+	6A	Outputs STO2 to A-axis driving device.	DO-1
	SDO2A-	6B	Outputs the same signal as A-axis STO1.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between SDO2A+ and SDO2A- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between SDO2A+ and SDO2A- is closed.	
B-axis SDO2	SDO2B+	5A	Outputs STO2 to B-axis driving device.	DO-1
	SDO2B-	5B	Outputs the same signal as B-axis SDO1.	
			STO state (base shutdown): Between SDO2B+ and SDO2B- is opened.	
			STO release state (in driving): Between SDO2B+ and SDO2B- is closed.	
Control circuit	+24V	7A	Connect + side of 24 V DC.	
power supply				
Control circuit	0V	7B	Connect - side of 24 V DC.	
power GND				
A-axis STO state	TOFA	8A	TOFA is internally connected with TOF2A.	
B-axis STO state	TOFB	8B	TOFB is internally connected with TOF2B.	

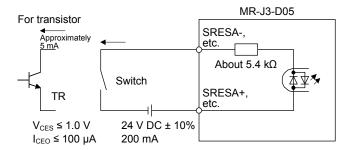
App. 5.8.2 Interfaces

In this servo amplifier, source type I/O interfaces can be used.

(1) Sink I/O interface (CN9, CN10 connector)

(a) Digital input interface DI-1

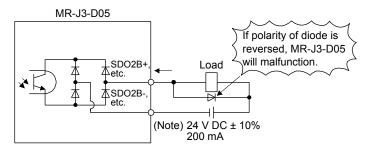
This is an input circuit whose photocoupler cathode side is the input terminal. Transmit signals from sink (open-collector) type transistor output, relay switch, etc.



(b) Digital output interface DO-1

This is a circuit in which the collector of the output transistor is the output terminal. When the output transistor is turned on, the current will flow to the collector terminal.

A lamp, relay or photocoupler can be driven. Install a diode (D) for an inductive load, or install an inrush current suppressing resistor (R) for a lamp load. (Rated current: 40 mA or less, maximum current: 50 mA or less, inrush current: 100 mA or less) A maximum of 2.6 V voltage drop occurs in the MR-J3-D05.



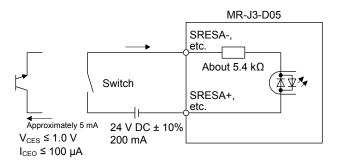
Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 2.6 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

(2) Source I/O interfaces (CN9, CN10 connector)

(a) Digital input interface DI-1

This is an input circuit whose photocoupler anode side is the input terminal.

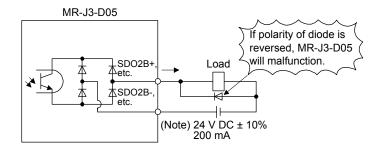
Transmit signals from source (open-collector) type transistor output, relay switch, etc.



(b) Digital output interface DO-1

This is a circuit in which the emitter of the output transistor is the output terminal. When the output transistor is turned on, the current will flow from the output terminal to a load.

A maximum of 2.6 V voltage drop occurs in the MR-J3-D05.



Note. If the voltage drop (maximum of 2.6 V) interferes with the relay operation, apply high voltage (maximum of 26.4 V) from external source.

App. 5.8.3 Wiring CN9 and CN10 connectors

Handle with the tool with care when connecting wires.

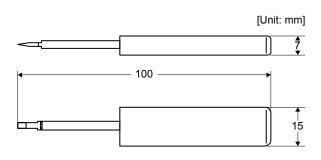
(1) Wire strip

- (a) Use wires with size of AWG 24 to 20 (0.22 mm 2 to 0.5 mm 2) (recommended electric wire: UL 1007) and strip the wires to make the stripped length 7.0 mm \pm 0.3 mm. Confirm the stripped length with gauge, etc. before using the wires.
- (b) If the stripped wires are bent, loose or too thick due to twisting too much, fix the wires by twisting lightly, etc. Then, confirm the stripped length before using the wires. Do not use excessively deformed wires.
- (c) Smooth out the wire surface and stripped insulator surface.

(2) Connecting wires

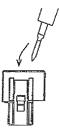
Before connecting wires, be sure to pull out the receptacle assembly from the header connector. If wires are connected with inserted connector, the connector and the printed board may malfunction.

- (a) Using extraction tool (1891348-1 or 2040798-1)
 - 1) Dimensions and mass



Mass: Approx. 20 g

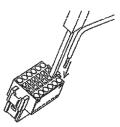
- 2) Connecting wires
 - a) Confirm the model number of the housing, contact and tool to be used.
 - b) Insert the tool diagonally into the receptacle assembly.



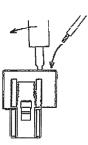
c) Insert the tool until it hits the surface of the receptacle assembly. At this stage, the tool is vertical to the receptacle assembly.



d) Insert wires in the wiring hole till the end. The wires should be slightly twisted in advance to prevent it from being loose.



It is easy to insert the wire if the wire is inserted diagonally while twisting the tool.



e) Remove the tool.



(b) Using a screwdriver

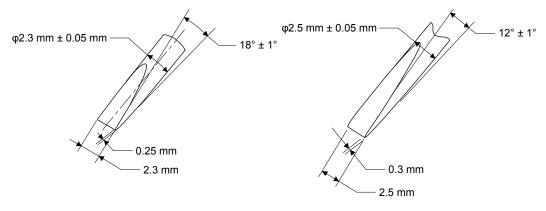
To avoid damaging housings and springs when wiring with screwdriver, do not put excessive force. Be cautious when connecting.

1) Applicable screwdriver

Diameter: 2.3 mm ± 0.05 mm Length: 120 mm or less

Width: 2.3 mm, Blade thickness: 0.25 mm Angle in tip of the blade: 18 ± 1 degrees Diameter: 2.5 mm ± 0.05 mm Length: 120 mm or less

Width: 2.5 mm, Blade thickness: 0.3 mm Angle in tip of the blade: 12 ± 1 degrees

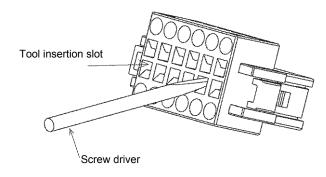


Screwdriver diameter: $\phi 2.3 \text{ mm}$

Screwdriver diameter: $\phi 2.5 \text{ mm}$

2) Connecting wires

- a) Insert a screwdriver in the front slot a little diagonally, and depress the spring. While depressing the spring, insert the wires until they hit the end. Note that the housing and spring may be damaged if the screwdriver is inserted strongly. Never insert the screwdriver in the wire hole. Otherwise, the connector will be damaged.
- b) Pull the screwdriver out while pressing the wires. Connecting wires is completed.
- c) Pull the wire lightly to confirm that the wire is surely connected.
- d) To remove the wires, depress the spring by the screwdriver in the same way as connecting wires, and then pull the wires out.



(3) Connector insertion

Insert the connector all the way straight until you hear or feel clicking. When removing the connector, depress the lock part completely before pulling out. If the connector is pulled out without depressing the lock part completely, the housing, contact and/or wires may be damaged.

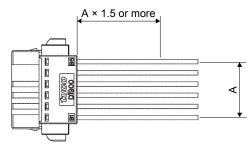
(4) Applicable wire

Applicable wire size is listed below.

Wire size				
mm²	AWG			
0.22	24			
0.34	22			
0.50	20			

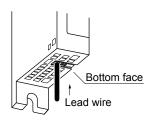
(5) Others

(a) Fix a cable tie keeping a distance of "A" × 1.5 or longer from the end of the connector.



(b) Be sure that wires are not pulled excessively when the connector is inserted.

App. 5.8.4 Wiring FG

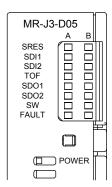


Wire range

Single wire: ϕ 0.4 mm to 1.2 mm (AWG 26 to AWG 16) Stranded wire: 0.2 mm² to 1.25 mm² (AWG 24 to AWG 16), wire ϕ 0.18 mm or more

App. 5.9 LED display

I/O status, malfunction and power on/off are displayed with LED for each A-axis and B-axis.



		LE	D
LED	Definition	Column	Column
		Α	В
	Monitor LED for start/reset		
SRES	Off: The start/reset is off. (The switch contact is opened.)		
	On: The start/reset is on. (The switch contact is closed.)		
	Monitor LED for shut-off 1		
SDI1	Off: The shut-off 1 is off. (The switch contact is closed.)		
	On: The shut-off 1 is on. (The switch contact is opened.)		
	Monitor LED for shut-off 2		
SDI2	Off: The shut-off 2 is off. (The switch contact is closed.)		
	On: The shut-off 2 is on. (The switch contact is opened.)		
	Monitor LED for STO state		
TOF	Off: Not in STO state		
	On: In STO state	A-axis	B-axis
	Monitor LED for SDO1	A-axis	D axio
SDO1	Off: Not in STO state		
	On: In STO state		
	Monitor LED for SDO2		
SDO2	Off: Not in STO state		
	On: In STO state		
	Monitor LED for confirming shutdown delay setting		
SW	Off: The settings of SW1 and SW2 do not match.		
	On: The settings of SW1 and SW2 match.		
	FAULT LED		
FAULT	Off: Normal operation (STO monitoring state)		
	On: Fault has occurred.		
	Power supply		
POWER	Off: Power is not supplied to MR-J3-D05.		
	On: Power is being supplied to MR-J3-D05.		

App. 5.10 Rotary switch setting

Rotary switch is used to shut off the power after control stop by SS1 function.

Set the delay time from when the STO shut off switch is pressed until when STO output is performed. Set the same setting for SW1 and SW2. The following table shows the delay time to be set according to the setting value of the rotary switch.

Setting cannot be changed while power is on. Notify users that setting cannot be changed by putting a seal or by another method so that end users will not change the setting after the shipment.

0 to F in the following table is the set value of the rotary switches (SW1 and SW2).

Rotary switch setting and delay time at A-axis/B-axis [s]

		B-axis						
		0 s	1.4 s	2.8 s	5.6 s	9.8 s	30.8 s	
	0 s	0	1	2	-	3	4	
	1.4 s	-	-	5	-	6	7	
A avia	2.8 s	-	-	8	-	9	Α	
A-axis	5.6 s	-	-	-	-	В	С	
	9.8 s	-	-	-	-	D	E	
	30.8 s	-	-	-	-	-	F	

APPENDIX

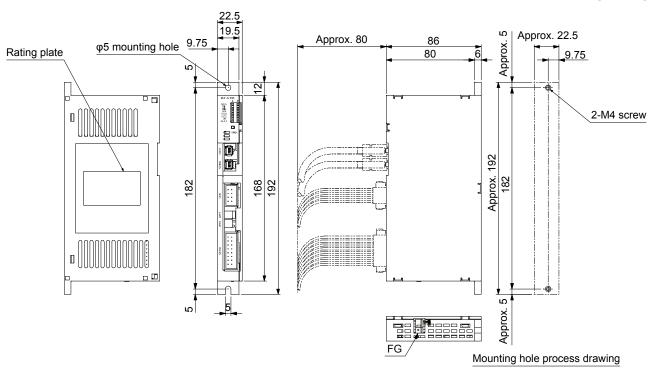
App. 5.11 Troubleshooting

When power is not supplied or FAULT LED turns on, refer the following table and take the appropriate action.

Event	Definition		Cause	Action
Power is not supplied.	Power LED does not turn on although power is supplied.	1.	24 V DC power supply is malfunctioning.	Replace the 24 V DC power supply.
		2.	Wires between MR-J3-D05 and 24 V DC power supply are disconnected or are in contact with other wires.	Check the wiring.
		3.	MR-J3-D05 is malfunctioning.	Replace the MR-J3-D05.
FAULT LED is on.	FAULT LED of A-axis or B-axis is on, and will not turn	1.	The delay time settings are not matched.	Check the settings of the rotary switch.
	off.	2.	Switch input error	Check the wiring or sequence of the input signals.
		3.	TOF signal error	Check the connection with the servo amplifier.
		4.	MR-J3-D05 is malfunctioning.	Replace the MR-J3-D05.

App. 5.12 Dimensions

[Unit: mm]



Assignment CN8A CN8B 8 TOF1A 8 TOF1B TOF2A TOF2B STO2A+ STO2B-STO1A+ STO1B+ STO1B-STO1A-CN9 CN10 1A SDI1A+ 1B SDI1A-1A SRESA+ 1B SRESA-2A SRESB+ 2B SDI1B-SRESB-SDI1B+ 3A 3B SDO1B-3A SDI2A+ 3B SDI2A-4A 4B SDO1A-4A 4B SDI2B+ SDI2B-5A SDO2B+ 5B SDO2B-6A 6B SDO2A+ SDO2A-7A 7B +24 V 0 V 8A TOFA 8B TOFB

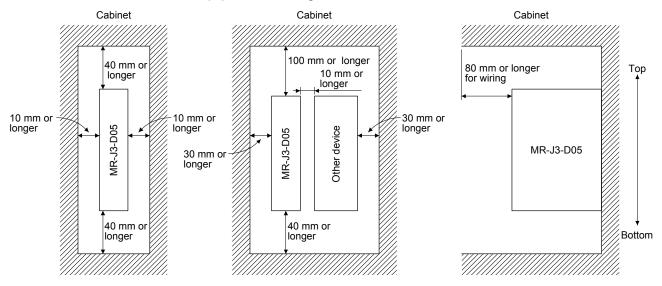
Mounting screw Screw size: M4

Tightening torque: 1.2 N•m

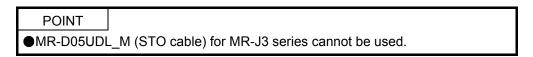
Mass: 0.2 [kg]

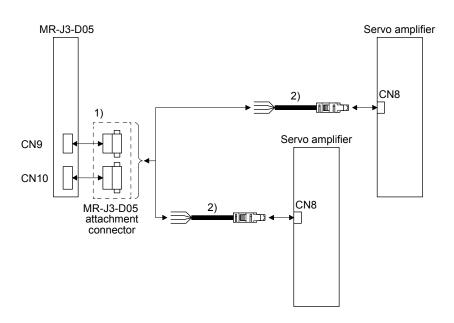
App. 5.13 Installation

Follow the instructions in this section and install MR-J3-D05 in the specified direction. Leave clearances between MR-J3-D05 and other equipment including the cabinet.



App. 5.14 Combinations of cable/connector





No.	Name	Model		Description
1)	Connector	MR-J3-D05 attachment connector		
			Connector for CN9: 1-1871940-4 (TE Connectivity)	Connector for CN10: 1-1871940-8 (TE Connectivity)
2)	STO cable	MR-D05UDL3M-B	Connector set: 2069250-1	
		Cable length: 3 m	(TE Connectivity)	

App. 6 EC declaration of conformity

CERTIFICAT

CEPTUФUKAT ◆ CERTIFICADO

限

◆ CERTIFICATE

ZERTIFIKAT

The MR-J4 series servo amplifiers and MR-J3-D05 safety logic unit complies with the safety component laid down in the Machinery directive.

CERTIFICATE

Product Service

No. Z10 16 08 66509 026

Holder of Certificate: MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Nagoya Works 5-1-14, Yada-Minami

Higashi-ku, Nagoya-shi

461-8670 JAPAN

Factory(ies): 66509, 83304

Certification Mark:

SUD Functional or

Product: AC servo systems

Model(s): Drive Unit MR-J4 Series
Drive Unit MR-JE Series

For nomenclature see attachment

Parameters: Safety function (EN 61800-5-2): STO

Ambient temperature:

Operation: 0°C to 55°C Storage: -20°C to 65°C

Storage: -20°C to 65°C
Altitude: max. 2000m above sea level

Tested EN ISO 13849-1:2015 (Cat 3, PL e)

according to: EN 62061:2005/A2:2015 (SILCL 3)

IEC 62061(ed.1);am1;am2 IEC 61508-1(ed.2) (SIL 3) IEC 61508-2(ed.2) (SIL 3) IEC 61508-2(ed.2) (SIL 3) IEC 61508-4(ed.2) (SIL 3) EN 61800-5-1:2007

IEC 61800-5-1(ed.2) EN 61800-5-2:2007 IEC 61800-5-2(ed.2) IEC 61326-3-1(ed.1)

The product was tested on a voluntary basis and complies with the essential requirements. The certification mark shown above can be affixed on the product. It is not permitted to alter the certification mark in any way. In addition the certification holder must not transfer the certificate to third parties. See also notes overleaf.

TÜV SÜD Product Service GmbH · Zertifizierstelle · Ridlerstraße 65 · 80339 München · Germany

 Test report no.:
 MN86533T

 Valid until:
 2021-08-24

QU/

Date, 2016-08-25 Page 1 of 3

(Günter Greil)

TÜV®

1 / 04.11

This certificate is valid until 2017-02-28. After March 2017, use the certificate shown on the previous page.



ZERTIFIKAT **CERTIFICATE**

EC Type-Examination Certificate

Reg.-No.: 01/205/5196/12

Product tested

AC Servo Drive with integrated safety function "Safe Torque Off (STO"

Certificate holder

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation Nagoya Works 1-14 Yada-Minami 5-chome

Higashi-ku Nagoya 461-8670 Japan

Type designation

MR-J4-*A* MR-J4-*B* MR-J4W2-*B* MR-J4W3-*B* Manufacturer see certificate holder

Codes and standards EN 61800-5-2:2007

forming the basis of testing

EN 61800-5-1:2007 (in extracts)

EN 61800-3:2004 EN ISO 13849-1:2008 + AC:2009 EN 62061:2005 + AC:2010 EN 60204-1:2006 + A1:2009 +

AC:2010 (in extracts) IEC 61508 Parts 1-7:2010

Intended application

The safety function "Safe Torque Off" complies with the requirements of the relevant standards (PL d acc. to EN ISO 13849-1, SIL CL 2 acc. to EN 61800-5-2/ EN 62061/ IEC 61508) and can be used in applications up to PL d acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 and SIL 2 acc. to EN 62061/ IEC 61508.

Specific requirements The instructions of the associated Installation and Operating Manual shall be considered.

It is confirmed, that the product under test complies with the requirements for machines defined in Annex I of the EC Directive 2006/42/EC.

This certificate is valid until 2017-02-28.

Functional Safety Type Approved TÜVRheinland

The test report-no.: 968/M 342.00/12 dated 2012-02-28 is an integral part of this certificate.

The holder of a valid licence certificate for the product tested is authorized to affix the test mark shown opposite to products, which are identical with the product tested in the

Berlin, 2012-02-28

tilled Certification Body for Machinery, NB 0035

Dipl.-Ing. Eberhard Frejno



ZERTIFIKAT CERTIFICATE

Nr./No. 968/EL 612.00/09

Prüfgegenstand Product tested	Safety Logic Module combination with MR Drives		Inhaber Holder	Mitsubishi Electric Corporation Nagoya Works 1-14 Yada-Minami 5-chome, Higashi-ku Nagoya 461-8670 Japan
Typbezeichnung Type designation	MR-J3-D05		Verwendungs- zweck Intended application	Drive Applications STO / SS1 acc. to EN 61800-5-2 Safe Stop / Safe Off Stop Category 0 / Stop Category 1 acc. to EN 60204-1
Prüfgrundlagen Codes and standa the basis of testing		EN ISO 138 EN 62061:2 EN 61800-5 EN 61800-5	005 -2:2007	EN 61800-3:2004 EN 60204-1:2006 EN 50178:1997 EN 61508-1 to -7:2000-2002
Prüfungsergebnis Test results		J3 series s "STO" and " "Safe Stop" according to applications	ervo drives is su "SS1" (Type C) a (Stop category 0 o EN 60204-1. I	c Module in combination with the MR- uitable for the basic safety functions according to EN 61800-5-2 as well as and Stop category 1) and "Safe Off" t can be used within safety related ategory 3 / PL d and SIL 2 / SIL CL 2 and EN 62061.
Besondere Beding Specific requireme		documentat	ion must be ob	product the instructions in the user served. For "Safe Off" two suitable is must be used additionally.

Der Prüfbericht-Nr.: 968/EL 612.00/09 vom 21.04.2009 ist Bestandteil dieses Zertifikates. $\quad :$

Dieses Zertifikat ist nur gültig für Erzeugnisse, die mit dem Prüfgegenstand übereinstimmen. Es wird ungültig bei jeglicher Änderung der Prüfgrundlagen für den angegebenen Verwendungszweck.

The test report-no.: $968/EL\ 612.00/09$ dated 2009-04-21 is an integral part of this certificate. This certificate is valid only for products which are identical with the

This certificate is valid only for products which are identical with the product tested. It becomes invalid at any change of the codes and standards forming the basis of testing for the intended application.

TÜV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH

Geschäftsfeld ASI Automation, Software und Informationstechnologie Am Grauen Stein, 51105 Köln Postfach 91 09 51, 51101 Köln

2009-04-21

Datum/Date Firmenstempel/Company stamp

Dipl.-Ing. Heinz Gall

H. Sall

App. 7 How to replace servo amplifier without magnetic pole detection

↑CAUTION

• Be sure to write the magnetic pole information of the servo amplifier before the replacement to the servo amplifier after the replacement. If the information before and after replacement are different, the servo motor may operate unexpectedly.

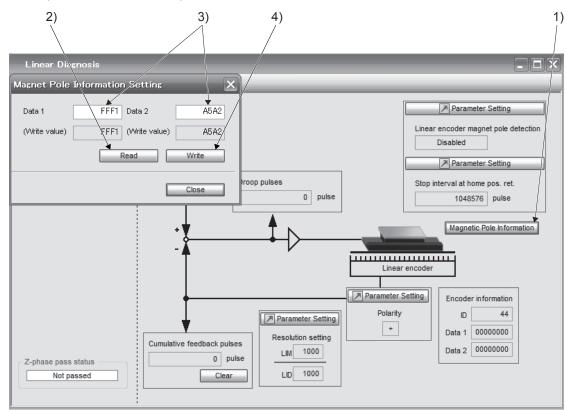
When replacing the servo amplifier, carry out the magnetic pole detection again. If the magnetic pole detection cannot be performed unavoidably, write the magnetic pole information from the servo amplifier before the replacement to the one after the replacement using MR Configurator2.

(1) Procedures

- (a) Read the magnetic pole information of the servo amplifier before the replacement.
- (b) Write the read magnetic pole information to the servo amplifier after the replacement.
- (c) Perform the test operation with the torque limit for ensuring the safety, and confirm that there is no trouble.

(2) Migration method of the magnetic pole information

- (a) How to read the magnetic pole information from the servo amplifier before the replacement
 - 1) Open the project in MR Configurator2, select "MR-J4-B" for model, and select "Linear" for operation mode. Tick the "Multi axis" box and select one from A-axis to C-axis from the menu.
 - 2) Check that the personal computer is connected with the servo amplifier, and select "Diagnosis" and then "Linear diagnosis".
 - 3) Click the "Magnetic pole information" button (1) in figure) to open the magnetic pole information window.
 - 4) Click "Read All" of the magnetic pole information window. (2) in figure)
 - 5) Confirm the data 1 and data 2 (3) in figure) of the magnetic pole information window and take notes.
- (b) How to write the magnetic pole information to the servo amplifier after the replacement
 - 1) Open the project in MR Configurator2, select "MR-J4-B" for model, and select "Linear" for operation mode. Tick the "Multi axis" box and select one from A-axis to C-axis from the menu.
 - 2) Check that the personal computer is connected with the servo amplifier, and select "Diagnosis" and then "Linear diagnosis".
 - 3) Click the "Magnetic pole information" button (1) in Figure) to open the magnetic pole information window.
 - 4) Input the value of the magnetic pole information taken notes to the data 1 and data 2 (3) in figure) of the magnetic pole information window.
 - 5) Click "Write All" (4) in figure) of the magnetic pole information window.

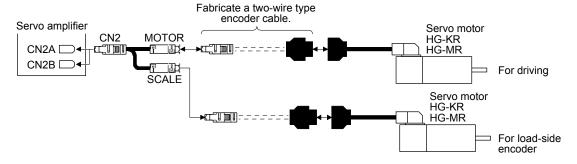


6) Cycle the power of the servo amplifier.

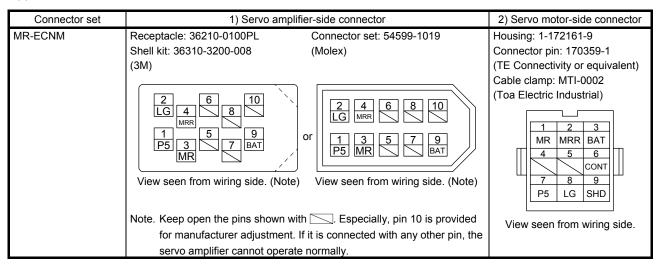
App. 8 Two-wire type encoder cable for HG-MR/HG-KR

Use a two-wire type encoder cable for the fully closed loop control of the MR-J4W2-_B servo amplifiers. For MR-EKCBL_M-_ encoder cables for HG-MR and HG-KR, up to 20 m cables are two-wire type. Therefore, when you need a longer encoder cable of two-wire type than 20 m, fabricate one using MR-ECNM connector set. Use the internal wiring diagram in the section to fabricate a cable up to 50 m.

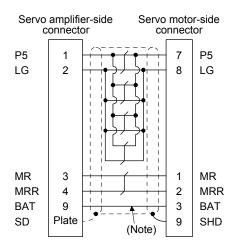
App. 8.1 Configuration diagram



App. 8.2 Connector set



App. 8.3 Internal wiring diagram



Note. Always make connection for use in an absolute position detection system. Wiring is not necessary for use in an incremental system.

App. 9 SSCNET III cable (SC-J3BUS_M-C) manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric System & Service

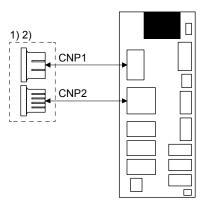
POINT

- For the details of the SSCNET III cables, contact your local sales office.
- ■Do not look directly at the light generated from CN1A/CN1B connector of servo amplifier or the end of SSCNET III cable. The light can be a discomfort when it enters the eye.

The cable is available per 1 m up to 100 m. The number of the length (1 to 100) will be in the underscore in the cable model.

Cable model	Cable length	Bending life	Application/remark
Cable Model	1 m to 100 m	bending life	Application/remark
SC-J3BUS_M-C	1 to 100	Ultra-long bending life	Using long distance cable

App. 10 CNP_crimping connector



No.	Name	Model	Def	Definition		
1)	Connector set	MR-J3WCNP12-DM	For CNP1	For CNP2 Receptacle housing:	1 each	
2)	Connector set	MR-J3WCNP12-DM- 10P	Receptacle housing: J43FSS-03V-KX Receptacle contact: BJ4F-71GF-M3.0 (JST)	F32FMS-06V-KXY Receptacle contact: BF3F-71GF-P2.0 (JST)	10 each	
			Applicable wire Wire size: 1.25 mm² to 2.0 mm² (AWG 16 to 14) Insulator OD: 2.0 mm to 3.8 mm The crimping tool (YRF-1130) is required.	Applicable wire Wire size: 1.25 mm² to 2.0 mm² (AWG 16 to 14) Insulator OD: 2.4 mm to 3.4 mm The crimping tool (YRF-1070) is required.		

App. 11 Recommended cable for servo amplifier power supply

The following information is as of September 2015. For the latest information, contact the manufacturer. Manufacturer: Mitsubishi Electric System & Service

<Sales office> FA PRODUCT DIVISION mail: oss-ip@melsc.jp

(1) Specifications

1 Primary-side power cable

	Name	Model	Wire size	Insulator material	Minimum bend radius [mm]	Insulator OD [mm]	Applicable standard (wire part)
1)	Main circuit power supply	SC-EMP01CBL_M-L	AWG 14 × 3 pcs.	PVC (red, white, blue)	30	Approx. 3.6	
2)	Control circuit power supply	SC-ECP01CBL_M-L	AWG 16 × 2 pcs.	PVC (red, white)	30	Approx. 3.2	UL 1063/MTW
3)	Regenerative option	SC-ERG01CBL_M-L	AWG 14 × 2 pcs.	PVC	30	Approx	
4)	Built-in regenerative resistor short circuit connector	SC-ERG02CBL01M-L	AWG 14 × 1 pcs.	(black)	-	Approx. 3.6	

A symbol "_" in the model name indicates a cable length.

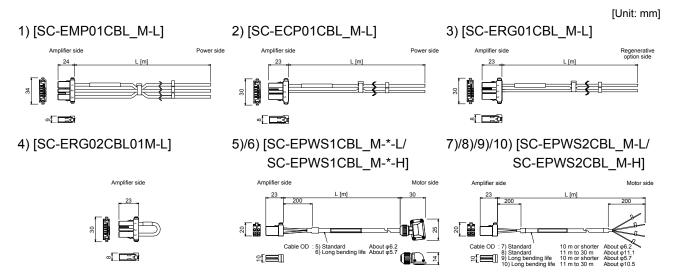
Motor-side power cable

	Name		Model	Wire size	Mat Insulator	erial Outer sheath	Minimum bend radius [mm]	Overall diameter [mm]	Applicable standard (wire part)
5)	Direct connection to	Standard	SC-EPWS1CBL_M-*-L	AWG 18 × 4C			50	Approx. 6.2	UL 13/CL3
6)	rotary servo (up to 10 m)	Long bending life	SC-EPWS1CBL_M-*-H	AWG 19 × 4C	ETFE		40	Approx. 5.7	UL AWM 2103
7)	Linear servo (up to 10 m)			AWG 18 × 4C			50	Approx. 6.2	UL 13/CL3
8)	Linear servo (more than 10 m)/junction connection to rotary servo (more than 10 m)	Standard	SC-EPWS2CBL_M-L	AWG 16 × 4C	PVC	PVBC (black)	90	Approx. 11.1	UL AWM 2501
9)	Linear servo (up to 10 m)	Long		AWG 19 × 4C			40	Approx. 5.7	UL AWM 2103
10)	Linear servo (more than 10 m)/junction connection to rotary servo (more than 10 m)	Long bending life	SC-EPWS2CBL_M-H	AWG 14 × 4C	ETFE		75	Approx. 10.5	UL AWM 2501

A symbol " " in the model name indicates a cable length.

A symbol "*" in the model name is "A1" or "A2". A1: Load-side lead, A2: Opposite to load-side lead. The characters "-H" or "-L" at the end of a model name indicate a bending life. A model name with the characters "-H" has a long bending life, and "-L" has a standard bending life.

(2) Dimensions



A symbol "_" in the model name indicates a cable length.

A symbol "*" in the model name is "A1" or "A2". A1: Load-side lead, A2: Opposite to load-side lead.

App. 12 Special specification

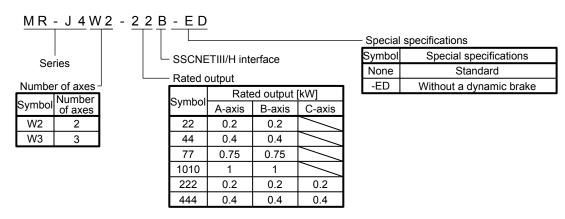
App. 12.1 Amplifier without dynamic brake

App. 12.1.1 Summary

This section explains servo amplifiers without dynamic brakes Items not given in this section will be the same as MR-J4W_-_B_.

App. 12.1.2 Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



App. 12.1.3 Specifications

The dynamic brake built-in the servo amplifier is removed.

Take safety measures such as making another circuit in case of an emergency stop, alarm, and servo motor stop at power supply shut-off.

When the following servo motors are used, the electronic dynamic brake can start at an alarm occurrence.

Series	Servo motor
HG-KR	HG-KR053/HG-KR13/HG-KR23/HG-KR43
HG-MR	HG-MR053/HG-MR13/HG-MR23/HG-MR43
HG-SR	HG-SR51/HG-SR52

Setting the following parameter disables the electronic dynamic brake.

Servo amplifier	Parameter	Setting value
MR-J4WB-ED	[Pr. PF06]	2

When "2 _ _ _" (initial value) is set in [Pr. PA04], an forced stop deceleration can start at an alarm occurrence. Setting "0 _ _ _" in [Pr. PA04] disables the forced stop deceleration.

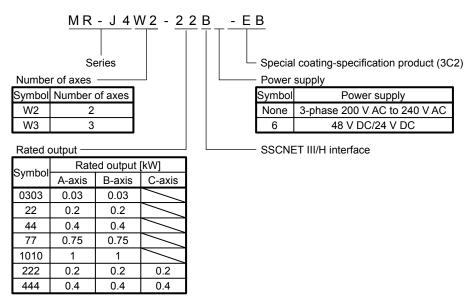
App. 12.2 Special coating-specification product (IEC 60721-3-3 Class 3C2)

App. 12.2.1 Summary

This section explains servo amplifiers with a special coating specification. Items not given in this section will be the same as MR-J4W_-_B_.

App. 12.2.2 Model

The following describes what each block of a model name indicates. Not all combinations of the symbols are available.



App. 12.2.3 Specifications

(1) Special coating

Using the MR-J4 series in an atmosphere containing a corrosive gas may cause its corrosion with time, resulting in a malfunction. For the printed circuit board of the servo amplifiers with a special coating specification, a urethane coating agent is applied to some parts capable of being coated technically (except LEDs, connectors, terminal blocks, etc.) to improve the resistance to corrosive gases. Use a servo amplifier with a special coating specification specifically for applications susceptible to corrosive gases, including tire manufacturing and water treatment. Although the special coating-specification products have the improved resistance to corrosive gases, proper operations in environments mentioned above are not guaranteed. Therefore, perform periodic inspections for any abnormality.

(2) Standard for corrosive gases

In IEC 60721-3-3, corrosive gases refer to sea salt, sulfur dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, chlorine, hydrogen chloride, hydrogen fluoride, ammonia, ozone, and nitrogen oxides shown in the environmental parameter column of the table below.

The table also shows the corrosive gas concentrations defined in IEC 60721-3-3, Class 3C2.

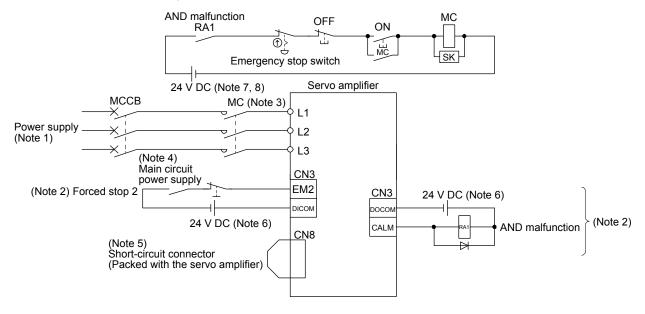
Environmental perometer	Unit	3C2		
Environmental parameter	Offit	Mean value	Maximum value	
a) Sea salt	None	Salt	mist	
b) Sulfur dioxide	cm ³ /m ³	0.11	0.37	
c) Hydrogen sulfide	cm ³ /m ³	0.071	0.36	
d) Chlorine	cm ³ /m ³	0.034	0.1	
e) Hydrogen chloride	cm ³ /m ³	0.066	0.33	
f) Hydrogen fluoride	cm ³ /m ³	0.012	0.036	
g) Ammonia	cm ³ /m ³	1.4	4.2	
h) Ozone	cm ³ /m ³	0.025	0.05	
i) Nitrogen oxides	cm ³ /m ³	0.26	0.52	

The special coating-specification products have the improved corrosion resistance in environments with corrosive gas concentrations conforming to IEC 60721-3-3, Class 3C2. We tested typical models and confirmed that their corrosive gas resistance was improved, compared with the standard models.

App. 13 Driving on/off of main circuit power supply with DC power supply

App. 13.1 Connection example

The following is common in 200 W or more MR-J4W_-_B servo amplifiers. For the signals and wiring that are not described in this section, refer to section 3.1.



Note 1. For the power supply specifications, refer to section 1.3.

- 2. This diagram shows sink I/O interface. For source I/O interface, refer to section 3.8.3.
- 3. Use a magnetic contactor with an operation delay time (interval between current being applied to the coil until closure of contacts) of 80 ms or less. Depending on the main circuit voltage and operation pattern, bus voltage decreases, and that may cause the forced stop deceleration to shift to the dynamic brake deceleration. When dynamic brake deceleration is not required, slow the time to turn off the magnetic contactor.
- 4. Configure a circuit to turn off EM2 when the main circuit power is turned off to prevent an unexpected restart of the servo amplifier
- 5. When not using the STO function, attach the short-circuit connector came with a servo amplifier.
- 6. The illustration of the 24 V DC power supply is divided between input signal and output signal for convenience. However, they can be configured by one.
- 7. Driving the on switch and off switch with the DC power supply meets IEC/EN 60204-1 requirements.
- 8. Do not use the 24 V DC interface power supply for the magnetic contactor DC power supply. Always use the power supply designed exclusively for the magnetic contactor.

App. 13.2 Magnetic contactor

Use a magnetic contactor with an operation delay time (interval between current being applied to the coil until closure of contacts) of 80 ms or less.

(1) For MR-J4W2

Total output of rotary servo motors	Total continuous thrust of linear servo motors	Total output of direct drive motors	Magnetic contactor
300 W or less			
From over 300 W to 600 W	150 N or less	100 W or less	SD-N11
From over 600 W to 1 kW	From over 150 N to 300 N	From over 100 W to 252 W	
From over 1 kW to 2 kW	From over 300 N to 720 N	From over 252 W to 838 W	SD-N21

(2) For MR-J4W3

Total output of rotary servo motors	Total continuous thrust of linear servo motors	Total output of direct drive motors	Magnetic contactor
450 W or less	150 N or less		SD-N11
From over 450 W to 800 W	From over 150 N to 300 N	252 W or less	3D-N11
From over 800 W to 1.5 kW	From over 300 N to 450 N	From over 252 W to 378 W	SD-N21

App. 14 Optional data monitor function

The optional data monitor function is used to monitor data in the servo amplifier with the servo system controller. In the optional data monitor function, data types of registered monitor and transient command can be set.

For details of usage, unit of data type, and others, refer to the manuals for servo system controllers.

App. 14.1 Registered monitor

Data type	Description
Effective load ratio	The continuous effective load current is displayed.
	The effective value is displayed considering a rated current as 100%.
Regenerative load ratio	The ratio of regenerative power to permissible regenerative power is displayed in %.
Peak load ratio	The maximum torque generated is displayed.
	The highest value in the past 15 s is displayed, with the rated torque being 100%.
Position feedback	Feedback pulses from the servo motor encoder are counted and displayed.
Encoder position within one revolution	The position in servo motor-side 1-revolution is displayed in the encoder pulse unit.
	When the value exceeds the maximum number of pulses, it resets to 0.
Encoder multiple revolution counter	The rotation amount of the servo motor is displayed. The value is counted up by one per
	servo motor revolution.
Load inertia moment ratio	The set ratio of the load inertia moment to the servo motor shaft inertia moment is
Load mana ratio	displayed. The lead to make of the linear convergetor primary eide ratio is displayed.
Load mass ratio	The load to mass of the linear servo motor primary-side ratio is displayed.
Model loop gain	The model loop gain value is displayed.
Main circuit bus voltage	The voltage of main circuit converter (between P+ and N-) is displayed.
Cumulative current value	The cumulative current value of the servo motor is displayed.
Servo motor speed	The servo motor speed is displayed.
Servo motor speed	The linear servo motor speed is displayed at linear servo motor driving.
Selected droop pulse	The droop pulse set in [Pr. PE10] is displayed.
Module power consumption	The module power consumption is displayed.
	The positive value is displayed in power running. The negative value is displayed in regeneration.
Module integral power consumption	The module integral power consumption is displayed.
Instantaneous torque	The instantaneous torque is displayed.
·	The value of torque being occurred is displayed in real time considering a rated torque as 100%.
Instantaneous thrust	The instantaneous thrust is displayed at linear servo motor driving.
	The value of thrust being occurred is displayed in real time considering a continuous thrust as 100%.
Load-side encoder information 1	When an incremental type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the Z-phase counter of the load-side encoder is displayed by encoder pulses.
	When an absolute position type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the encoder absolute position is displayed.
Load-side encoder information 2	When an incremental type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the display shows 0.
	When an absolute position type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the display shows 0.
	When a rotary encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the display shows the multi- revolution counter value of the encoder.
Z-phase counter	The Z-phase counter is displayed in the encoder pulse unit.
	For an incremental type linear encoder, the Z-phase counter is displayed. The value is
	counted up from 0 based on the home position (reference mark).
	For an absolute position type linear encoder, the encoder absolute position is displayed.
Servo motor thermistor temperature	The thermistor temperature is displayed for the servo motor with a thermistor.
	For the servo motor without thermistor, "9999" is displayed.
	For the servo motor with a thermistor, refer to each servo motor instruction manual.
Disturbance torque	The difference between the torque necessary to drive the servo motor and the actually required torque (Torque current value) is displayed as the disturbance torque.
Disturbance thrust	The difference between the thrust necessary to drive the linear servo motor and the actually required thrust (Thrust current value) is displayed as the disturbance thrust.

Data type	Description
Overload alarm margin	The margins to the levels which trigger [AL. 50 Overload 1] and [AL. 51 Overload 2] are displayed in percentage.
Error excessive alarm margin	The margin to the level which triggers the error excessive alarm is displayed in units of encoder pulses.
	The error excessive alarm occurs at 0 pulses.
Settling time	The time (Settling time) after command is completed until INP (In-position) turns on is displayed.
Overshoot amount	The overshoot amount during position control is displayed in units of encoder pulses.
Servo motor side/load-side position deviation	During fully closed loop control, a deviation between servo motor side position and load- side position is displayed.
	The number of pulses displayed is in the load-side encoder pulse unit.
Servo motor side/load-side speed deviation	During fully closed loop control, a deviation between servo motor side speed and load-side speed is displayed.
Internal temperature of encoder	The internal temperature of encoder is displayed. "0" is displayed for the linear servo motor. When an encoder communication error occurs, the last value will be displayed before the error. This is available with servo amplifiers with software version C4 or later.
Servo command value	The position command from the controller is displayed.
Torque command	The torque command from the controller is displayed.

App. 14.2 Transient command

Data type	Description	
Motor serial number (First 8 characters)	The servo motor serial number is displayed.	
Motor serial number (Last 8 characters)	The serial number is not displayed for linear servo motors.	
Motor Serial Humber (Last o Characters)	This data type is available with servo amplifier with software version C8 or later.	
Servo motor ID (SSCNET III)/Encoder ID	The servo motor ID and encoder ID sent from the encoder are displayed.	
	The types of the connected servo motor and encoder can be checked by referring to the	
	ID.	
	For details, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".	
Servo motor ID (SSCNET III/H)	The servo motor ID sent from the encoder is displayed.	
	The type of the connected servo motor can be checked by referring to the ID.	
	For details, refer to "Servo Motor Instruction Manual (Vol. 3)".	
Encoder resolution	The encoder resolution is displayed.	
Servo amplifier serial number (First 8 characters)	The servo amplifier serial number is displayed.	
Servo amplifier serial number (Last 8		
characters)		
Servo amplifier recognition information	The servo amplifier name is displayed.	
(First 8 characters)		
Servo amplifier recognition information		
(Last 8 characters)		
Servo amplifier software number (First 8 characters)	The software version of the servo amplifier is displayed.	
Servo amplifier software number (Last 8		
characters)		
Power ON cumulative time	The cumulative time after power on of the servo amplifier is displayed.	
Inrush relay ON/OFF number	The number of on and off for inrush relay of the servo amplifier is displayed.	
Read alarm history number	The maximum number of alarm histories of the connected servo amplifier is displayed.	
Alarm history/Detail #1, #2	The alarm history/detail #1, #2 are displayed. (Hexadecimal)	
Alarm history/Detail #3, #4	The alarm history/detail #3, #4 are displayed. (Hexadecimal)	
Alarm history/Detail #5, #6	The alarm history/detail #5, #6 are displayed. (Hexadecimal)	
Alarm history/Detail #7, #8	The alarm history/detail #7, #8 are displayed. (Hexadecimal)	
Alarm history/Detail/Occurrence time	The alarm history data of specific number # is displayed.	
Alarm occurrence time #1, #2	The alarm occurrence time #1, #2 are displayed.	
Alarm occurrence time #3, #4	The alarm occurrence time #3, #4 are displayed.	
Alarm occurrence time #5, #6	The alarm occurrence time #5, #6 are displayed.	
Alarm occurrence time #7, #8	The alarm occurrence time #7, #8 are displayed.	
Alarm history clear command	Used for alarm history clear.	

Data type	Description
Home position [command unit]	The home position is displayed.
Main circuit bus voltage	The voltage of main circuit converter (between P+ and N-) is displayed.
Regenerative load ratio	The ratio of regenerative power to permissible regenerative power is displayed in %.
Effective load ratio	The continuous effective load current is displayed.
	The effective value is displayed considering a rated current as 100%.
Peak load ratio	The maximum torque generated is displayed.
	The highest value in the past 15 s is displayed, with the rated torque being 100 %.
Estimate inertia moment ratio	The set ratio of the load inertia moment to the servo motor shaft inertia moment is displayed.
Model loop gain	The model loop gain value is displayed.
LED display	The value shown on the 7-segment LED display of the servo amplifier is displayed.
Load-side encoder information 1	When an incremental type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the Z-phase counter of the load-side encoder is displayed by encoder pulses. When an absolute position type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the encoder absolute position is displayed.
Load-side encoder information 2	When an incremental type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the display shows 0.
	When an absolute position type linear encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the display shows 0. When a rotary encoder is used for the load-side encoder, the display shows the multi-
	revolution counter value of the encoder.
Speed feedback	The servo motor speed is displayed.
Servo motor thermistor temperature	The thermistor temperature is displayed for the servo motor with a thermistor.
	For the servo motor without thermistor, "9999" is displayed.
	For the servo motor with a thermistor, refer to each servo motor instruction manual.
Z-phase counter	The Z-phase counter is displayed in the encoder pulse unit.
	For an incremental type linear encoder, the Z-phase counter is displayed. The value is counted up from 0 based on the home position (reference mark).
Madula navor consumption	For an absolute position type linear encoder, the encoder absolute position is displayed.
Module power consumption	The module power consumption is displayed. The positive value is displayed in power running. The negative value is displayed in
	regeneration.
Module integral power consumption	The module integral power consumption is displayed.
Disturbance torque	The difference between the torque necessary to drive the servo motor and the actually required torque (Torque current value) is displayed as the disturbance torque.
Instantaneous torque	The instantaneous torque is displayed.
	The value of torque being occurred is displayed in real time considering a rated torque as 100%.
Overload alarm margin	The margins to the levels which trigger [AL. 50 Overload 1] and [AL. 51 Overload 2] are displayed in percentage.
Error excessive alarm margin	The margin to the level which triggers the error excessive alarm is displayed in units of encoder pulses.
	The error excessive alarm occurs at 0 pulses.
Settling time	The time (Settling time) after command is completed until INP (In-position) turns on is displayed.
Overshoot amount	The overshoot amount during position control is displayed in units of encoder pulses.
Servo motor side/load-side position deviation	During fully closed loop control, a deviation between servo motor side position and load-side position is displayed.
Conto motor oide/lead aide aread	The number of pulses displayed is in the load-side encoder pulse unit.
Servo motor side/load-side speed deviation	During fully closed loop control, a deviation between servo motor side speed and load-side speed is displayed.
Internal temperature of encoder	The internal temperature of encoder is displayed. "0" is displayed for the linear servo motor. When an encoder communication error occurs, the last value will be displayed
	before the error.
Maskins dispusation - t-t	This is available with servo amplifiers with software version C4 or later.
Machine diagnostic status	The current status of the machine diagnostic function is displayed.
Friction estimation data	The friction estimation data estimated by the machine diagnostic function is displayed.
Vibration estimation data	The vibration estimation data estimated by the machine diagnostic function is displayed.

App. 15 STO function with SIL 3 certification

The MR-J4 series general-purpose AC servo amplifiers now comply with safety integrity level 3 (SIL 3) of the IEC 61508:2010 functional safety standard.

App. 15.1 Target models

MR-J4 series AC servo amplifiers (excluding MR-J4-03A6(-RJ) and MR-J4W2-0303B6)

App. 15.2 Change of the compliance

The target MR-J4 servo amplifiers now comply with SIL 3 (Table app. 3).

Table app. 3 Compliance with SIL 3

	Before change	After change
Safety performance	EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL d,	EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 PL e,
(Standards certified by CB)	IEC 61508 SIL 2,	IEC 61508 SIL 3,
	EN 62061 SIL CL 2,	EN 62061 SIL CL 3,
	EN 61800-5-2 STO function	EN 61800-5-2 STO function

App. 15.3 Schedule

For the products manufactured in Japan, this change has been made sequentially from the June 2015 production.

For the products manufactured and sold in China, this change has been made sequentially from the December 2015 production.

There may be cases where both the former and new products exist in the distribution stage.

App. 15.4 Use with SIL 3

Set the safety level with [Pr. PF18 STO diagnosis error detection time].

To use the servo amplifier with SIL 3, set [Pr. PF18 STO diagnosis error detection time] within the range of 1 to 60, connect the TOFB output (CN8) of the servo amplifier to the input of a SIL 3-certified controller and execute the diagnosis. SIL 3 functional safety of the servo amplifiers is certified by TÜV SÜD.

App. 15.5 Use with SIL 2 (as conventional)

The servo amplifiers are still capable of SIL 2 as before regardless of whether the STO diagnosis function is enabled or not.

Either of the conventionally-used TÜV Rheinland certification or the new TÜV SÜD certification may be used.

App. 15.6 How to check the country of origin, and the year and month of manufacture

The country of origin, and the year and month of manufacture are indicated on the packaging box (Fig. app. 2) and the rating plate (Fig. app. 3).



Fig. app. 2 Indication example on the packaging box

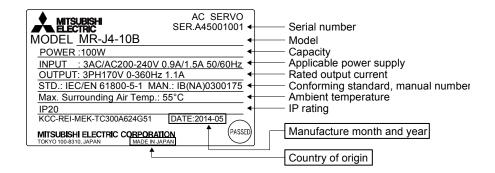


Fig. app. 3 Indication example on the rating plate

App. 16 Status of general-purpose AC servo products for compliance with the China RoHS directive

(1) Summary

The China RoHS directive: 电子信息产品污染控制管理办法 (Management Methods for Controlling Pollution by Electronic Information Products) came into effect on March 1, 2007. The China RoHS directive was replaced by the following China RoHS directive: 电器电子产品有害物质限制使用管理办法 (Management Methods for the Restriction of the Use of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products). The succeeding China RoHS directive has been in effect since July 1, 2016. The China RoHS directive restricts the use of six hazardous substances (lead, mercury, cadmium, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyls (PBB), and polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE)) and other hazardous substances specified by the State (currently no applicable substances). The EU RoHS directive (2011/65/EU) also restricts the use of the above six hazardous substances.

(2) Status of our products for compliance with the China RoHS directive

The following tables show the content of six hazardous substances in our products and EnvironmentFriendly Use Period marks. Table app. 4 is created based on the standard SJ/T11364.

Hazardous substance (Note 1) Substance name Threshold standard Hexavalent Environment-Lead Mercurv Cadmium chromium PBB **PBDE** Friendly Use (Pb) (Cd) Remark (Hg) Period mark (Cr(VI)) Threshold of cadmium: 0.01 wt% (100 ppm), (Note 2) Part name Threshold of substances other than cadmium: 0.1 wt% (1000 ppm) Servo amplifier Mounting board 0 0 0 0 0 Servo system Heat sink 0 0 0 0 0 (B) controller Resin cabinet 0 0 0 0 0 0 Plate and screw 0 0 0 0 0 0 Servo motor **Bracket** 0 0 0 0 0 Mounting board × 0 0 0 0 0 B Resin cabinet 0 0 0 0 0 0 Core and cable \bigcirc 0 0 0 0 \bigcirc Cable product Cable 0 0 0 0 0 0 Including connector set Connector 0 0 0 0 0 0 Optional unit Mounting board 0 0 0 0 0 B Resin cabinet 0 0 0 0 \circ 0 Plate and screw 0 0 0 0 0

Table app. 4 Names and the content of hazardous substances in the products

- Note 1. O: Indicates that said hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement of GB/T26572.
 - ×: Indicates that said hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement of GB/T26572.
 - 2. Indications based on "Marking for the restriction of the use of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic product" [SJ/T11364-2014]



Indicates that a certain hazardous substance is contained in the product manufactured or sold in China. Observe safety and usage precautions for the product, and use it within a limited number of years from the production date. Thereby, any of the hazardous substances in the product does not cause environmental pollution, or seriously affect human health or property.



Indicates that no certain hazardous substance is contained in the product.

(3) Difference between the China RoHS directive and the EU RoHS directive

The China RoHS directive allows no restriction exemption unlike the EU RoHS directive. Although a product complies with the EU RoHS directive, a hazardous substance in the product may be considered to be above the limit requirement (marked "×") in the China RoHS directive.

The following shows some restriction exemptions and their examples according to the EU RoHS directive.

- Lead as an alloying element in steel for machining purposes and in galvanized steel containing up to 0.35% lead by weight, lead as an alloying element in aluminum containing up to 0.4% lead by weight, and copper alloy containing up to 4% lead by weight, e.g. brass-made insert nuts
- Lead in high melting temperature type solders (i.e. lead-based alloys containing 85% by weight or more lead)
- Electrical and electronic components containing lead in a glass or ceramic other than dielectric ceramic in capacitors, e.g. piezoelectronic devices
- Electrical and electronic components containing lead in a glass or ceramic matrix compound, e.g. chip resistors
- (4) Status of our products for compliance with the China RoHS directive (Chinese)

 The following shows table app. 4 in Chinese according to "Management Methods for the Restriction of the Use of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products".

有害物质(注1) 物质名称 阈值 铅 汞 六价铬 环境保护 PBB PBDE 基准 (Pb) (Hg) (Cd) (Cr(VI))使用期限标识 备注 阈值:镉:0.01wt%(100ppm)、 (注2) 部件名称 镉以外: 0.1wt%(1000ppm)、 伺服放大 电路板组件 × 0 0 0 0 0 散热片 × 0 0 0 0 0 (B) 伺服系统 树脂壳体 0 0 0 0 0 0 控制器 金属板、螺丝 0 0 0 0 0 0 伺服电机 托架 × 0 0 0 0 0 电路板组件 × 0 0 0 0 0 B 树脂壳体 0 0 0 0 0 0 铁心、电线 0 0 0 0 0 0 电缆 电线 0 0 0 0 0 包括连接器组 0 **(e)** 加工品 连接器 0 0 0 0 0 0 选件 电路板组件 0 0 0 0 0 × 模块 B 树脂壳体 0 0 0 0 0 0 金属板、螺丝 0 0 0 0

表附.5 产品中所含有害物质的名称及含量

- 注 1. O:表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T26572规定的限量要求以下。
 - ×:表示该有害物质在该部件的至少一种均质材料中的含量超出GB/T26572规定的限量要求。
 - 2. 根据"电子电气产品有害物质限制使用标识要求"、[SJ/T11364-2014]的表示



该标志表示在中国制造/销售的产品中含有特定有害物质。

只要遵守本产品的安全及使用方面的注意事项,从生产日算起的环保使用期限内不会造成环境污染或对人体、财产产生深刻的影响。



该标志表示制造的产品中不含有特定有害物质。

REVISIONS

*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

Revision Date	*Manual Number	*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover. Revision		
Mar. 2012		First adition	IVEAISIOII	
	SH(NA)030105ENG-A	First edition	The continues are added	
Jun. 2012	SH(NA)030105ENG-B	Additional instructions (2) Wiring	The sentences are added.	
		4. Additional instructions	The sentences are added.	
		(3) Test run and adjustment		
		COMPLIANCE WITH CE	The reference is changed.	
		MARKING	-	
		COMPLIANCE WITH	The reference is changed.	
		UL/CSA STANDARD		
		COMPLIANCE WITH KC	Added.	
		MARK		
		Section 1.2	The diagram is changed.	
		Section 1.3.1	The table is changed. Note 8 is added.	
		Section 1.3.2	The table is changed. Note 7 and 8 is added.	
		Section 1.4	The item of the drive recorder function is changed. The item of	
			the fully closed loop system is changed.	
		Section 1.6	The diagram is changed.	
		Section 1.7	Note is changed.	
		Section 2.6	The explanation of relay lifetime is changed.	
		Chapter 3 Section 3.1	The sentences are added to CAUTION. The sentences are added to CAUTION. Note 12 is added.	
		Section 3.2.1	Note 20 is added.	
		Section 3.2.1	Note 20 is added.	
		Section 3.3.3 (2) (a)	The ferrule is added.	
		Section 3.4	The diagram is added.	
		Section 3.5.2 (2)	The sentences of INP (In-position) are added. CLDS (During	
		0000011 0.0.2 (2)	fully closed loop control) is added.	
		Section 3.7.1 (3)	The sentences are added.	
		Section 3.8.2 (1)	The sentences are changed.	
		Section 3.8.2 (2)	The sentences are added.	
		Section 3.8.3 (1)	The sentences are added.	
		Section 3.8.3 (2)	The sentences are added.	
		Section 4.1.2 (1) (b) 1)	The sentences are changed.	
		Section 4.1.2 (1) (b) 4)	Added.	
		Section 4.3.3 (1)	The diagram is changed.	
		Section 4.5.2 (1) (b)	Note is added. [AL. 20 Encoder normal communication error 1	
			(ABZ input)] in the table is deleted.	
		Section 5.1	POINT is changed and Note is deleted.	
		Section 5.1.1	PA25 is changed from "For manufacturer setting".	
		Section 5.1.6	PF06 and PF12 are changed from "For manufacturer setting".	
		Section 5.2.1	The sentences are added to PA01 and PA20, and PA25 is added.	
		Section 5.2.3	The sentences of PC01 are changed and sentences are added to PC03.	
		Section 5.2.4	The table of PD07 is changed.	
		Section 5.2.5	The sentences are added to PE08.	
		Section 5.2.6	PF06 and PF12 are added.	
		Chapter 6	The sentences in POINT are changed.	
		Section 6.2.2 (4)	The part of table is changed.	
		Chapter 7	The sentences in POINT are changed.	
		Section 7.3.1	The sentences are added to POINT.	

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
Jun. 2012	SH(NA)030105ENG-B	Section 8.1	The column of the fully closed loop control is added. [AL. 13.2], [AL. 1E.2], [AL. 1F.2], [AL. 21.4], [AL. 42.8], [AL. 42.9], [AL.
			42.A], [AL. 70], [AL. 71], [AL. 72], and [AL. E8.2] are added.
		Section 8.2	The troubleshooting for the MR-J4W3 servo amplifiers with
			software version A2 or below.
		Section 10.3	POINT is added.
		Section 11.2.2	The title is changed.
		Section 11.4	Note is changed.
		Section 12.2	The sentences are added to POINT.
		Section 13.1.5	The value in table is changed.
		Section 13.3.2 (1)	The diagram is changed.
		Section 13.3.2 (2) Section 13.3.3	Added. The part of diagram is changed.
		Section 13.4.1 (1)	The sentences are changed.
		Section 13.4.1 (1)	The sentences are added.
		Section 13.4.1 (2) (a)	Note is changed.
		Section 13.4.2 (1)	The sentences are added.
		Section 13.4.2 (2)	The sentences are added.
		Section 14.1.2	CAUTION is changed.
		Section 14.2	CAUTION is added.
		Section 14.3.1 (1)	The diagram is added.
		Section 14.3.1 (2)	"Set the linear servo motor series and linear servo motor type"
			is added.
		Section 14.3.2 (3) (a)	POINT and sentences are changed.
		Section 14.3.2 (3) (b)	POINT is changed.
		Section 14.4.4	The table is changed and the sentences are added. CAUTION
			is changed.
		Section 15.2	CAUTION is added.
		Section 15.3.2 (3) (a)	POINT and sentences are changed.
		Section 15.3.2 (3) (b)	POINT is changed.
		Section 15.4.3 (2)	The table is changed.
		Chapter 16	"Available in the future" is deleted. The sentences in POINT
			are changed.
		Section 16.1.1	The sentences of Note 2 are changed.
		Section 16.1.2 (1)	The part of diagram is changed.
		Section 16.3.1 (5)	The part of table is changed.
		Appendix. 4 Appendix. 5	The centences are changed.
		Appendix. 6	The sentences are changed. The sentences are changed.
		Appendix. 7.7.3 (1)	POINT and diagram are changed.
		Appendix. 7.7.3 (1) Appendix. 7.7.3 (2)	The diagram is changed.
		Appendix. 7.7.3 (2)	Deleted.
		Appendix. 7.7.3 (4)	Deleted.
		Appendix. 7.8.1 (1)	The pin number is changed and Note is deleted.
		Appendix. 7.8.1 (2)	CAUTION is deleted.
		Appendix. 7.8.2	The sentences are changed.
		Appendix. 7.12	The diagram is added.
		Appendix. 7.14	POINT is changed.
		Appendix. 8	TUV certificate of MR-J4 series is added.
		Appendix. 10.1	The diagram is changed.
		Appendix. 13 (1)	The wire size of 6) is changed.
		Appendix. 14	Added.
Sep. 2012	SH(NA)030105ENG-C	Section 3.2.1	The diagram is changed.
		Section 3.2.2	The diagram is changed.
		Section 3.10.2 (1) (b)	The diagram is changed.
		Section 13.3.1	The sentences are changed.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
Sep. 2012	SH(NA)030105ENG-C	Section 13.4.1 (1)	The diagram is changed.
·	, ,	Section 13.4.2 (1)	The diagram is changed.
Feb. 2013	SH(NA)030105ENG-D	4. Additional instructions	The diagram is partially changed.
		COMPLIANCE WITH CE	Deleted.
		MARKING	
		COMPLIANCE WITH	Deleted.
		UL/CSA STANDARD	
		COMPLIANCE WITH KC	Deleted.
		MARK	
		Compliance with global	Added.
		standards	
		Section 1.3.1	The table is partially changed.
		Section 1.3.2	The table is partially changed.
		Section 1.3.3	The table is changed. HG-UR and HG-JR are added.
		Section 1.4	The table is partially changed.
		Chapter 3	The diagram in CAUTION is partially changed.
		Section 3.1	The diagram is partially changed.
		Section 3.3.2	POINT is added.
		Section 3.4	The pin name is changed. The table is deleted.
		Section 3.5.2	The table is partially changed.
		Section 3.6	The sentences are added to POINT.
		Section 3.6.2	The sentences are partially changed.
		Section 3.6.3	The sentences are partially changed.
		Section 3.8.1	The diagram is partially changed.
		Section 3.10.1 (1)	The diagram is partially changed.
		Section 4.3.2 (1)	The diagram is partially changed.
		Chapter 5	The sentences are added to CAUTION.
		Section 5.1	POINT is partially changed.
		Section 5.1.4	The operation mode in [Pr. PD12] is changed.
		Section 5.1.6	The name of [Pr. PF25] is changed.
		Section 5.2.1	The name of the third digit is changed.
		Section 5.2.2	The sentences in [Pr. PB17], [Pr. PB33] to [Pr. PB36], and [Pr. PB56] to [Pr. PB66] are partially about a
		Section 5.2.3	PB56] to [Pr. PB60] are partially changed.
		Section 5.2.3	The table in [Pr. PC03] is partially changed.
			The sentences are added to the fourth digit in [Pr. PC04].
		Section 5.2.6	The sentences are added to [Pr. PC05]. The name of [Pr. PF25] is changed.
		Section 5.2.7	The note is added to the first digit in [Pr. PL04].
		Section 6.2.2 (2)	POINT is added.
		Section 6.2.2 (4)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 6.2.2 (5)	The sentences are added.
		Section 6.3.1 (1)	POINT is partially changed.
		Section 7.3.2	CAUTION is deleted. The name of [Pr. PF25] is changed.
		Section 7.4	Added.
		Chapter 8	The sentences are added to POINT.
		Section 8.1	Error reset of watchdog is changed.
		Section 10.1	HG-UR and HG-JR are added.
		Section 10.2	HG-UR and HG-JR are added.
		Section 10.3.1 (2)	HG-UR and HG-JR are added.
		Section 10.3.2	HG-UR and HG-JR are added.
		Chapter 11	POINT is added.
		Section 11.4 (1)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 11.4 (2)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 11.5 (1)	The diagram is partially changed.
		Section 11.9 (1) (c)	The table is partially changed.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
Feb. 2013	SH(NA)030105ENG-D	Section 13.2.2 (2)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 13.2.2 (3)	The sentences are partially changed.
		Section 14.2	The diagram is partially changed.
		Section 14.3.5 (2) (a)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 15.2	The diagram is partially changed. The table is partially
			changed.
		Section 15.3.3 (2)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 16.1.3	The diagram is partially changed.
		Section 16.2.1	The sentences are added. The table is deleted.
		Section 16.3.1 (1)	The diagram is partially changed.
		Section 16.3.1 (3)	Added.
		Section 16.3.1 (5)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 16.3.1 (6)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 16.3.5	Added.
		Section 16.3.6	Added.
		Appendix. 4	The contents are entirely changed.
		Appendix. 12.1	The sentences are partially changed.
		Appendix. 12.5 (3)	The sentences are partially changed.
		Appendix. 12.8	Added.
Aug. 2013	SH(NA)030105ENG-E	The scale measurement fur	
	(Additional instructions	CAUTION is added.
		Section 1.3.1	Note 10 is added.
		Section 1.3.2	Note 10 is added.
		Section 1.4	A function is added.
		Section 1.5	The sentences are added.
		Section 1.6	The table is changed. Note 2 is added.
		Section 5.1.1	PA22 is added.
		Section 5.1.3	The operation mode of PC27 is changed.
		Section 5.1.4	PD11 is added.
		Section 5.2.1	PA22 is added.
		Section 5.2.4	PD11 is added.
		Section 5.2.6	
			PF23 is partially changed. Table is added.
		Section 7.1.5 (4) Section 7.4 (3)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 8.1	, , ,
		Section 8.2	The table is partially changed. The table is changed. Note 8 is added.
			-
		Section 11.4.2	The table is changed.
		Section 11.4.3	Added.
		Section 11.6 (1) (a)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 11.6 (1) (b)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 11.7 (1)	The table is partially changed.
		Section 14.1.1	The table is partially changed.
		Section 14.1.2	The illustration is partially changed.
		Section 15.3.2	POINT is added.
		Chapter 17	Added.
		App. 4	The sentences are added.
D = = 0040	011/010/0004055010 5	App. 12	Moved to chapter 17.
Dec. 2013	SH(NA)030105ENG-F		riptions of batteries are changed.
		Section 1.1	Table is added.
		Section 1.3.1	Note is added.
		Section 1.3.2	Note is added.
		Section 1.4	A function is added.
		Section 1.5 (2)	Special specification is added.
		Section 3.3.2 (1)	The sentences are changed.
		Section 3.3.2 (2)	Note is added.
		Section 3.3.3	POINT is added.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
Dec. 2013	SH(NA)030105ENG-F	Section 3.10.1 (2)	Partially changed.
	, ,	Section 3.10.2 (1)	Partially changed.
		Section 4.5.2 (b)	The table is partially changed.
		Chapter 5	PA20, PA22, PB24, PE10, PF06, PF25, and PF31 are
			partially changed.
		Section 6.2	POINT is added.
		Section 7.1.1 (1)	Partially changed.
		Section 7.1.3	POINT is added.
		Section 7.1.4 (1)	The sentence is added.
		Section 7.2.3 (1)	The title is changed.
		Section 7.3	The sentence is added.
		Section 7.3.1	Partially changed.
		Section 7.3.2	Partially changed.
		Section 7.4	Partially changed.
		Chapter 8	POINT is added.
			The table is changed.
			Note is partially changed.
		Section 10.5	POINT is added. Partially changed.
		Section 11.3	Partially changed.
		Section 11.4.2	Partially changed.
		Section 11.6	Partially changed.
		Section 11.9 (2)	Partially changed.
		Section 11.11	Partially changed.
		Section 12.2 (1)	Partially changed.
		Section 12.2 (2)	POINT is changed.
		Section 13.3.4	The table is partially changed.
		Section 14.4.1	The sentence is added.
		Chapter 15	POINT is added.
		Section 15.1.1	The table is partially changed.
		Section 17.1.2	Partially changed.
		Section 17.1.3	Partially changed.
		Section 17.1.4	Partially changed.
		Section 17.1.7	Added.
		Section 17.2	POINT is partially changed.
		App. 1	The table is changed.
		App. 2 (1)	Partially changed
		App. 4.2.3	Partially changed. Note is added.
		App. 4.3	Note is added.
		App. 4.4 App. 4.6.1	Partially changed.
		App. 4.6.1 App. 4.6.2	Partially changed. Partially changed.
		App. 4.0.2 App. 4.7	Partially changed. Partially changed.
		App. 4.7 App. 4.8.1	Partially changed.
		App. 4.8.2	Partially changed.
		App. 4.8.3	Partially changed.
		App. 4.6.3 App. 12	Added.
Oct. 2014	SH(NA)030105ENG-G	Functional addition	
201. 2017	5. 1(10 1)000 100E110-0	Section 1.4	A function is added.
		Section 1.5	Partially changed.
		Section 3.3.2	Partially changed.
		Section 3.8.1	Partially changed.
		Section 3.10.1	CAUTION is changed.
1		Section 3.10.2	Partially changed.
1		Section 4.3.1	POINT is added.
1		Section 5.1.2	Partially added.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
Oct. 2014	SH(NA)030105ENG-G	Section 5.1.3	Partially added.
	. ,	Section 5.1.5	Partially added.
		Section 5.2.2	Partially changed. Partially added.
		Section 5.2.3	Partially changed. Partially added.
		Section 5.2.5	Partially changed. Partially added.
		Section 7.2.3	Partially changed.
		Section 7.2.4	Partially changed.
		Section 7.5	Added.
		Chapter 8	Partially changed.
		Section 8.2	Partially added.
		Section 8.3	Partially added.
		Section 9.1	Partially changed.
		Section 11.3	Partially changed.
		Section 11.4.2	Partially changed.
		Section 12.2	Partially changed.
		Section 14.1.2	Partially added.
		Section 14.3.2	POINT is added.
		Section 15.1.2	Partially added.
		Section 15.3.2	POINT is added.
		Section 17.1.3	Partially changed.
		Section 17.1.9	Added.
		Section 17.2	Partially changed.
		App. 4	Partially changed.
Apr. 2015	SH(NA)030105ENG-H	Addition of MR-J4W2-0303B6	
		Chapter 1	POINT is added.
		Section 1.4	Partially added.
		Section 3.1	CAUTION is added.
		Section 3.3.3	Partially changed.
		Section 3.7.1	Partially changed.
		Chapter 5	POINT is added.
		Section 5.1 Section 5.2	Partially changed.
		Section 7.3.2	Partially changed. POINT is added.
		Section 7.3.2 Section 7.4	POINT is added.
		Section 7.5	POINT is added.
		Chapter 8	Partially changed.
		Section 11.3	Partially changed.
		Section 11.6	Partially changed.
		Chapter 12	Partially changed.
		Chapter 13	POINT is added.
		Section 13.3.3	Partially changed.
		Chapter 14	POINT is added.
		Chapter 15	POINT is added.
		Chapter 16	POINT is added.
		Chapter 17	Partially changed.
		Chapter 18	Added.
		App. 13	Added.
Sep. 2015	SH(NA)030105ENG-J		n tuning are changed, and operable environment is changed to
		maximum altitude of 2000 m	
		1. To prevent electric shock,	Partially changed.
		note the following	
		4. Additional instructions (1)	The altitude is changed.
		Section 1.3	Partially changed.
		Section 1.5 (2)	Partially added.
		Section 2.7	Added.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
Sep. 2015	SH(NA)030105ENG-J	Section 3.2.1	Partially changed.
		Section 3.7.1	Partially changed.
		Section 5.1.6	[Pr. PF18] is added.
		Section 5.2.2	Partially changed.
		Section 5.2.3	Partially changed.
		Section 5.2.6	[Pr. PF18] is added.
			The sentences are added to [Pr. PF25].
		Section 7.2.3	Note is added.
		Section 7.3.2	POINT is added.
		Section 8.2	[AL. 68] is added.
			Partially changed.
		Section 11.1.3	Partially changed.
		Section 11.3.3	POINT is added.
		Section 11.4.2	Partially changed.
		Section 11.6 (2)	Partially changed.
		Section 13.1.1	Partially changed.
		Section 13.1.5	Partially changed.
		Section 13.3.1	Partially changed.
		Section 13.3.3	Partially changed.
		Section 14.3.3	Partially added.
		Section 14.3.5	Partially added.
		Section 15.3.3	Partially added.
		Section 16.3.3	Partially added.
		Section 17.1.7	Partially added.
		Section 17.1.8	Partially added.
		Section 17.1.9	Partially added.
		Section 17.2	POINT is partially changed.
		Section 18.1.6 (2)	Partially added.
		Section 18.3.1	Partially changed.
		Section 18.3.4	Partially changed.
		Section 18.3.7	Partially changed.
		Section 18.3.8	Partially changed.
		Section 18.4.1	Partially changed.
		Section 18.7.4	Partially changed.
		App. 1	Partially changed.
		App. 2	Partially changed.
		App. 4	Partially changed.
		App. 12	Partially added.
		App. 14	Added.
May 2016	SH(NA)030105ENG-K	Adaptive filter II is improved.	
		3. To prevent injury, note the	Partially changed.
		following	
		4. Additional instructions (2),	Partially added.
		(5), (6)	
		DISPOSAL OF WASTE	Partially added.
		Section 1.6	Partially changed.
		Section 1.6	Partially changed.
		Section 2.5	Partially added.
		Section 3.1	CAUTION is partially changed.
		Chapter 4	CAUTION is partially changed.
		Section 4.1.2	Partially changed.
		Section 4.3.3	Partially changed.
		Section 4.5.2	Partially changed.
		Section 5.2.2	Partially added to PB01.
		Section 5.2.3	Partially added to PC05.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
May 2016	SH(NA)030105ENG-K	Section 5.2.6	PF18 is partially changed.
Í	, ,	Section 6.2	POINT is added.
		Section 6.2.2	Partially changed.
		Section 6.2.3	Partially changed.
		Section 7.1.2	Partially changed.
		Section 7.2.3	Partially changed.
		Section 8.2	Partially changed.
		Section 8.3	Partially changed.
		Chapter 9	Partially changed.
		Section 10.5	POINT is partially changed.
		Section 11.2.2	Note is added.
		Section 11.3.4	Partially changed.
		Section 11.4	Partially changed.
		Section 11.11	Partially changed.
		Section 13.1	Partially changed.
		Section 13.3.2	Partially changed.
		Section 14.3.2	Partially changed.
		Section 17.1.3	Note is partially changed.
		Section 17.1.9	Partially changed.
		Section 17.2.2	Partially changed.
		Section 18.4	POINT is partially changed.
		Section 18.7.3	Partially changed.
		App. 1	Partially changed.
		App. 4	Partially changed.
		App. 5.7.3	Partially changed.
		App. 6	Partially added.
		App. 14	Partially added.
M 0047	OLIVAIA \OOOAOFENIO I	App. 15	Added.
Mar. 2017	SH(NA)030105ENG-L		2M series direct drive motor is added.
		4. Additional instructions	Partially changed
		(1) Transportation and installation	Partially changed.
		Section 1.3.1	Partially changed.
		Section 1.3.2	Partially changed.
		Section 1.3.3	Added direct drive motor.
		Section 3.5.1	Partially changed.
		Section 3.5.2	Partially changed.
		Section 4.1.2	Partially changed.
		Chapter 5	CAUTION is changed.
		Section 6.2	POINT is added.
		Section 6.2.2	Partially changed.
		Section 6.2.3	Partially added.
		Section 8.2	Partially changed.
		Section 8.3	Partially changed.
		Chapter 11	The title is changed.
		Section 11.1.1	Partially changed.
		Section 11.1.3	Partially changed.
		Section 11.2.2	Partially changed.
		Section 11.3.4	Partially changed.
		Section 11.4.2	Partially changed. Partially added.
		Section 11.6	Partially added.
		Section 11.10	Partially changed.
		Section 13.3.3	The diagrams are partially changed.
		Chapter 15	POINT is added.
		Section 15.3.2	Partially changed.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision
Mar. 2017	SH(NA)030105ENG-L	Section 15.4.1	The diagram is added.
		Section 15.4.2	Partially added.
		Section 15.4.3 (1)	The diagram is added.
		Section 15.4.3 (2)	Partially added.
		Section 17.1	Partially changed.
		Section 17.1.9 (2)	CAUTION is changed. Partially added.
		Section 17.1.9 (3)	Partially added.
		Section 17.1.9 (4)	POINT is added. Partially changed.
		Section 18.1.3	Partially changed.
		Section 18.3.7 (6)	Partially added.
		App. 4	Partially changed.
		App. 5	Partially changed.
		App. 6	The diagram is changed. Partially added.
		App. 14	Partially changed and partially added.
		App. 16	Newly added.
Oct. 2017	SH(NA)030105ENG-M	TM-RG2M002C30 and TM-R	U2M002C30 are added.
		3. To prevent injury, note the	Partially changed.
		following	
		Additional instructions	Partially changed.
		Section 1.3.3	Partially changed.
		Section 1.5	Partially changed.
		Chapter 2	CAUTION is partially changed.
		Section 2.7	Partially changed.
		Chapter 3	CAUTION is partially changed.
		Section 3.3.3	Partially changed.
		Section 3.6	Partially added.
		Section 3.7	Partially added.
		Chapter 4	CAUTION is partially changed.
		Section 4.2	Partially changed.
		Section 4.3.1	Partially changed.
		Section 4.5.1	Partially changed.
		Section 5.2.1	Partially changed.
		Section 5.2.2	Partially changed.
		Chapter 6	POINT is partially added.
		Section 6.2.2	Partially changed.
		Section 7.1.5	Partially changed.
		Section 8.2	Partially added.
		Section 10.1	Partially changed.
		Section 10.3	CAUTION is added.
		Section 11.3.2	Partially changed.
		Section 11.4.2	Partially changed.
		Section 11.11	Partially changed.
		Section 13.2.3	Partially changed.
		Section 13.3.4	Partially changed.
		Section 14.4.2	Partially changed
		Section 15.2	Partially changed
		Section 15.4.1 Section 15.4.2	Partially changed
		Section 15.4.2 Section 15.4.3	Partially changed
		Section 15.4.3 Section 17.1.9	Partially changed
		Section 17.1.9 Section 18.3.7	Partially changed
		Section 18.3.7 Section 18.7.1	Partially changed
		App. 1	Partially changed. Partially changed.
		Арр. 1 Арр. 2	Partially changed.
1		App. 2 App. 4.1	Partially changed.

Revision Date	*Manual Number		Revision	
Oct. 2017	SH(NA)030105ENG-M	App. 4.2.2	Partially changed.	
		App. 4.2.3	Partially changed.	
		App. 4.7	CAUTION is partially changed.	
		App. 14.2	Partially changed.	
			·	

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any patent licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a result of using the contents noted in this manual.

MEMO

MELSERVO is a trademark or registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation in Japan and/or other countries.

Microsoft, Windows, Internet Explorer, and Windows Vista are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, Japan, and/or other countries.

Intel, Pentium, and Celeron are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

All other product names and company names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Warranty

1. Warranty period and coverage

We will repair any failure or defect hereinafter referred to as "failure" in our FA equipment hereinafter referred to as the "Product" arisen during warranty period at no charge due to causes for which we are responsible through the distributor from which you purchased the Product or our service provider. However, we will charge the actual cost of dispatching our engineer for an on-site repair work on request by customer in Japan or overseas countries. We are not responsible for any on-site readjustment and/or trial run that may be required after a defective unit are repaired or replaced.

[Term]

The term of warranty for Product is twelve (12) months after your purchase or delivery of the Product to a place designated by you or eighteen (18) months from the date of manufacture whichever comes first ("Warranty Period"). Warranty period for repaired Product cannot exceed beyond the original warranty period before any repair work.

[Limitations]

- (1) You are requested to conduct an initial failure diagnosis by yourself, as a general rule.

 It can also be carried out by us or our service company upon your request and the actual cost will be charged. However, it will not be charged if we are responsible for the cause of the failure.
- (2) This limited warranty applies only when the condition, method, environment, etc. of use are in compliance with the terms and conditions and instructions that are set forth in the instruction manual and user manual for the Product and the caution label affixed to the Product.
- (3) Even during the term of warranty, the repair cost will be charged on you in the following cases;
 - (i) a failure caused by your improper storing or handling, carelessness or negligence, etc., and a failure caused by your hardware or software problem
 - (ii) a failure caused by any alteration, etc. to the Product made on your side without our approval
 - (iii) a failure which may be regarded as avoidable, if your equipment in which the Product is incorporated is equipped with a safety device required by applicable laws and has any function or structure considered to be indispensable according to a common sense in the industry
 - (iv) a failure which may be regarded as avoidable if consumable parts designated in the instruction manual, etc. are duly maintained and replaced
 - (v) any replacement of consumable parts (battery, fan, smoothing capacitor, etc.)
 - (vi) a failure caused by external factors such as inevitable accidents, including without limitation fire and abnormal fluctuation of voltage, and acts of God, including without limitation earthquake, lightning and natural disasters
 - (vii) a failure generated by an unforeseeable cause with a scientific technology that was not available at the time of the shipment of the Product from our company
 - (viii) any other failures which we are not responsible for or which you acknowledge we are not responsible for
- 2. Term of warranty after the stop of production
- (1) We may accept the repair at charge for another seven (7) years after the production of the product is discontinued. The announcement of the stop of production for each model can be seen in our Sales and Service, etc.
- (2) Please note that the Product (including its spare parts) cannot be ordered after its stop of production.
- 3. Service in overseas countries
 - Our regional FA Center in overseas countries will accept the repair work of the Product. However, the terms and conditions of the repair work may differ depending on each FA Center. Please ask your local FA center for details.
- Exclusion of loss in opportunity and secondary loss from warranty liability
 Regardless of the gratis warranty term, Mitsubishi shall not be liable for compensation to:
- (1) Damages caused by any cause found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi.
- (2) Loss in opportunity, lost profits incurred to the user by Failures of Mitsubishi products.
- (3) Special damages and secondary damages whether foreseeable or not, compensation for accidents, and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products.
- (4) Replacement by the user, maintenance of on-site equipment, start-up test run and other tasks.
- 5. Change of Product specifications
 - Specifications listed in our catalogs, manuals or technical documents may be changed without notice.
- 6. Application and use of the Product
- (1) For the use of our General-Purpose AC Servo, its applications should be those that may not result in a serious damage even if any failure or malfunction occurs in General-Purpose AC Servo, and a backup or fail-safe function should operate on an external system to General-Purpose AC Servo when any failure or malfunction occurs.
- (2) Our General-Purpose AC Servo is designed and manufactured as a general purpose product for use at general industries. Therefore, applications substantially influential on the public interest for such as atomic power plants and other power plants of electric power companies, and also which require a special quality assurance system, including applications for railway companies and government or public offices are not recommended, and we assume no responsibility for any failure caused by these applications when used
 - In addition, applications which may be substantially influential to human lives or properties for such as airlines, medical treatments, railway service, incineration and fuel systems, man-operated material handling equipment, entertainment machines, safety machines, etc. are not recommended, and we assume no responsibility for any failure caused by these applications when used. We will review the acceptability of the abovementioned applications, if you agree not to require a specific quality for a specific application. Please contact us for consultation.

MODEL	MR-J4W-B INSTRUCTIONMANUAL
MODEL CODE	1CW806

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE: TOKYO BLDG MARUNOUCHI TOKYO 100-8310